EMERSON
Industrial Automation

User Guide

Unidrive M700
Unidrive M701
Unidrive M702

Model sizes 3 to 10

Universal Variable Speed AC drive for induction and permanent magnet motors

Part Number: 0478-0000-09
Issue: 9

CONTROL TECHNIQUES

www.controltechniques.com

Original Instructions

For the purposes of compliance with the EU Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

General information

The manufacturer accepts no liability for any consequences resulting from inappropriate, negligent or incorrect installation or adjustment of the optional operating parameters of the equipment or from mismatching the variable speed drive with the motor.

The contents of this guide are believed to be correct at the time of printing. In the interests of a commitment to a policy of continuous development and improvement, the manufacturer reserves the right to change the specification of the product or its performance, or the contents of the guide, without notice.

Drive firmware version

This product is supplied with the latest firmware version. If this drive is to be connected to an existing system or machine, all drive firmware versions should be verified to confirm the same functionality as drives of the same model already present. This may also apply to drives returned from a Control Techniques Service Centre or Repair Centre. If there is any doubt please contact the supplier of the product.

The firmware version of the drive can be checked by looking at Pr **11.029**.

The firmware version of the Ethernet interface can be checked by looking at Pr **24.002**

Environmental statement

Control Techniques is committed to minimising the environmental impacts of its manufacturing operations and of its products throughout their life cycle. To this end, we operate an Environmental Management System (EMS) which is certified to the International Standard ISO 14001. Further information on the EMS, our Environmental Policy and other relevant information is available on request, or can be found at www.greendrives.com.

The electronic variable-speed drives manufactured by Control Techniques have the potential to save energy and (through increased machine/process efficiency) reduce raw material consumption and scrap throughout their long working lifetime. In typical applications, these positive environmental effects far outweigh the negative impacts of product manufacture and end-of-life disposal.

Nevertheless, when the products eventually reach the end of their useful life, they must not be discarded but should instead be recycled by a specialist recycler of electronic equipment. Recyclers will find the products easy to dismantle into their major component parts for efficient recycling. Many parts snap together and can be separated without the use of tools, while other parts are secured with conventional fasteners. Virtually all parts of the product are suitable for recycling.

Product packaging is of good quality and can be re-used. Large products are packed in wooden crates, while smaller products come in strong cardboard cartons which themselves have a high recycled fibre content. If not re-used, these containers can be recycled. Polythene, used on the protective film and bags for wrapping product, can be recycled in the same way. Control Techniques' packaging strategy prefers easily-recyclable materials of low environmental impact, and regular reviews identify opportunities for improvement.

When preparing to recycle or dispose of any product or packaging, please observe local legislation and best practice.

REACH legislation

EC Regulation 1907/2006 on the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and restriction of Chemicals (REACH) requires the supplier of an article to inform the recipient if it contains more than a specified proportion of any substance which is considered by the European Chemicals Agency (ECHA) to be a Substance of Very High Concern (SVHC) and is therefore listed by them as a candidate for compulsory authorisation.

For current information on how this requirement applies in relation to specific Control Techniques products, please approach your usual contact in the first instance. Control Techniques position statement can be viewed at:

http://www.controltechniques.com/REACH

Issue Number: 9

Drive Firmware: 01.06.00.00 onwards

Ethernet Firmware: 01.02.02.06 onwards

For patent and intellectual property related information please go to: www.ctpatents.info

How to use this guide

This user guide provides complete information for installing and operating the drive from start to finish.

The information is in logical order, taking the reader from receiving the drive through to fine tuning the performance.

NOTE

There are specific safety warnings throughout this guide, located in the relevant sections. In addition, Chapter 1 *Safety information* contains general safety information. It is essential that the warnings are observed and the information considered when working with or designing a system using the drive.

This map of the user guide helps to find the right sections for the task you wish to complete, but for specific information, refer to *Contents* on page 4:

	Quick Start / bench testing	Familiarisation	System design	Programming and commissioning	Troubleshooting
1 Safety information	●	●	●	●	●
2 Product information		●	●		
3 Mechanical installation			●		
4 Electrical installation			●		
5 Getting started		●	●		
6 Basic parameters		●	●	●	
7 Running the motor	●	●	●	●	
8 Optimization			●	●	
9 NV media card operation			●	●	
10 Onboard PLC			●	●	
11 Advanced parameters			●	●	
12 Technical data		●	●	●	
13 Diagnostics					●
14 UL listing information			●	●	

Contents

Declaration of Conformity

Control Techniques Ltd
The Gro
Newtown
Powys
UK
SY16 3BE

This declaration applies to Unidrive M variable speed drive products, comprising models numbers as shown below:

M*aaa-bbcddddd* Valid characters:	
aaa	600, 700, 701, 702
bb	03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, 10
c	2, 4, 5 or 6
ddddd	00050, 00066, 00080, 00106, 00025, 00031, 00045, 00062, 00078, 00100
	00137, 00150, 00172, 00185
	00030, 00040, 00069, 00250, 00270, 00300
	00100, 00150, 00190, 00230, 00290, 00330, 00350, 00420, 00440, 00470
	00190, 00240, 00290, 00380, 00440, 00540, 00610, 00660, 00750, 00770, 00830, 01000
	00630, 00860, 01160, 01320, 01340, 01570
	01040, 01310, 01760, 01780, 02000, 02190, 02240
	01500, 01520, 01900, 02700, 02830, 03000, 03200

The AC variable speed drive products listed above have been designed and manufactured in accordance with the following European harmonized standards:

EN 61800-5-1:2007	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - safety requirements - electrical, thermal and energy
EN 61800-3:2004	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. EMC product standard including specific test methods
EN 61000-6-2:2005	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Generic standards. Immunity standard for industrial environments
EN 61000-6-4:2007	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Generic standards. Emission standard for industrial environments
EN 61000-3-2:2006	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), Limits, Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current <16 A per phase)
EN 61000-3-3:2008	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), Limits, Limitation of voltage fluctuations and flicker in low-voltage supply systems for equipment with rated current <16 A

EN 61000-3-2:2006 Applicable where input current <16 A. No limits apply for professional equipment where input power >1 kW.

Moteurs Leroy-Somer
Usine des Agriers
Boulevard Marcellin Leroy
CS10015
16915 Angoulême Cedex 9
France

These products comply with the Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC and the Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive 2004/108/EC.

T. Alexander
Vice President, Technology
Newtown, Powys.UK

Date: 9th October 2013

These electronic drive products are intended to be used with appropriate motors, controllers, electrical protection components and other equipment to form complete end products or systems. Compliance with safety and EMC regulations depends upon installing and configuring drives correctly, including using the specified input filters. The drives must be installed only by professional assemblers who are familiar with requirements for safety and EMC. The assembler is responsible for ensuring that the end product or system complies with all the relevant laws in the country where it is to be used. Refer to the User Guide. An EMC Data Sheet is also available giving detailed EMC information.

Declaration of Conformity (including 2006 Machinery Directive)

Control Techniques Ltd
The Gro
Newtown
Powys
UK
SY16 3BE

This declaration applies to Unidrive M variable speed drive product range, comprising models numbers composed as shown below:

M*aaa-bbcddddd* Valid characters:	
aaa	600, 700, 701, 702
bb	03, 04, 05, 06, 07
c	2, 4, 5 or 6
ddddd	00050, 00066, 00080, 00106, 00025, 00031, 00045, 00062, 00078, 00100 00137, 00150, 00172, 00185 00030, 00040, 00069, 00250, 00270, 00300 00100, 00150, 00190, 00230, 00290, 00330, 00350, 00420, 00440, 00470 00190, 00240, 00290, 00380, 00440, 00540, 00610, 00660, 00750, 00770, 00830, 01000

This declaration relates to these products when used as a safety component of a machine. Only the SAFE TORQUE OFF function may be used for a safety function of a machine. None of the other functions of the drive may be used to carry out a safety function.

These products fulfil all the relevant provisions of Directives 2006/42/EC (The Machinery Directive) and 2004/108/EC (The EMC Directive).

EC type-examination has been carried out by the following notified body:

TÜV Rheinland Industrie Service GmbH
Am Grauen Stein
D-51105 Köln

Notified Body identification number: 0035
EC type-examination certificate number: 01/205/5270/12

The harmonized standards used are shown below:

EN 61800-5-1:2007	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. Safety requirements. Electrical, thermal and energy
EN 61800-5-2:2007	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. Safety requirements. Functional
EN ISO 13849-1:2008	Safety of machinery. Safety-related parts of control systems. General principles for design
EN ISO 13849-2:2008	Safety of machinery. Safety-related parts of control systems. Validation
EN 61800-3:2004	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. EMC requirements and specific test methods
EN 62061:2005	Safety of machinery. Functional safety of safety related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems

Moteurs Leroy-Somer
Usine des Agriers
Boulevard Marcellin Leroy
CS10015
16915 Angoulême Cedex 9
France

Person authorized to compile the technical file:
C Hargis
Chief Engineer
Newtown, Powys. UK

T. Alexander
Vice President, Technology
Newtown

Date: 19th June 2013

IMPORTANT NOTICE

These drive products are intended to be used with appropriate motors, sensors, electrical protection components and other equipment to form complete systems. It is the responsibility of the installer to ensure that the design of the complete machine, including its safety-related control system, is carried out in accordance with the requirements of the Machinery Directive and any other relevant legislation. The use of a safety-related drive in itself does not ensure the safety of the machine.

Compliance with safety and EMC regulations depends upon installing and configuring inverters correctly. The inverters must be installed only by professional assemblers who are familiar with requirements for safety and EMC. The assembler is responsible for ensuring that the end product or system complies with all the relevant laws in the country where it is to be used. Refer to the User Guide.

1 Safety information

1.1 Warnings, Cautions and Notes

WARNING

A Warning contains information which is essential for avoiding a safety hazard.

CAUTION

A Caution contains information which is necessary for avoiding a risk of damage to the product or other equipment.

NOTE

A Note contains information which helps to ensure correct operation of the product.

1.2 Electrical safety - general warning

The voltages used in the drive can cause severe electrical shock and/or burns, and could be lethal. Extreme care is necessary at all times when working with or adjacent to the drive.

Specific warnings are given at the relevant places in this User Guide.

1.3 System design and safety of personnel

The drive is intended as a component for professional incorporation into complete equipment or a system. If installed incorrectly, the drive may present a safety hazard.

The drive uses high voltages and currents, carries a high level of stored electrical energy, and is used to control equipment which can cause injury.

Close attention is required to the electrical installation and the system design to avoid hazards either in normal operation or in the event of equipment malfunction. System design, installation, commissioning/start-up and maintenance must be carried out by personnel who have the necessary training and experience. They must read this safety information and this User Guide carefully.

The STOP and SAFE TORQUE OFF functions of the drive do not isolate dangerous voltages from the output of the drive or from any external option unit. The supply must be disconnected by an approved electrical isolation device before gaining access to the electrical connections.

With the sole exception of the SAFE TORQUE OFF function, none of the drive functions must be used to ensure safety of personnel, i.e. they must not be used for safety-related functions.

Careful consideration must be given to the functions of the drive which might result in a hazard, either through their intended behavior or through incorrect operation due to a fault. In any application where a malfunction of the drive or its control system could lead to or allow damage, loss or injury, a risk analysis must be carried out, and where necessary, further measures taken to reduce the risk - for example, an over-speed protection device in case of failure of the speed control, or a fail-safe mechanical brake in case of loss of motor braking.

The SAFE TORQUE OFF function may be used in a safety-related application. The system designer is responsible for ensuring that the complete system is safe and designed correctly according to the relevant safety standards.

1.4 Environmental limits

Instructions in this User Guide regarding transport, storage, installation and use of the drive must be complied with, including the specified environmental limits. Drives must not be subjected to excessive physical force.

1.5 Access

Drive access must be restricted to authorized personnel only. Safety regulations which apply at the place of use must be complied with.

1.6 Fire protection

The drive enclosure is not classified as a fire enclosure. A separate fire enclosure must be provided. For further information, refer to section 3.2.5 *Fire protection* on page 23.

1.7 Compliance with regulations

The installer is responsible for complying with all relevant regulations, such as national wiring regulations, accident prevention regulations and electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) regulations. Particular attention must be given to the cross-sectional areas of conductors, the selection of fuses or other protection, and protective ground (earth) connections.

This User Guide contains instruction for achieving compliance with specific EMC standards.

Within the European Union, all machinery in which this product is used must comply with the following directives:

2006/42/EC Safety of machinery.
2004/108/EC: Electromagnetic Compatibility.

1.8 Motor

Ensure the motor is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Ensure the motor shaft is not exposed.

Standard squirrel cage induction motors are designed for single speed operation. If it is intended to use the capability of the drive to run a motor at speeds above its designed maximum, it is strongly recommended that the manufacturer is consulted first.

Low speeds may cause the motor to overheat because the cooling fan becomes less effective. The motor should be installed with a protection thermistor. If necessary, an electric forced vent fan should be used.

The values of the motor parameters set in the drive affect the protection of the motor. The default values in the drive should not be relied upon.

It is essential that the correct value is entered in Pr **00.046** motor rated current. This affects the thermal protection of the motor.

1.9 Mechanical brake control

The brake control functions are provided to allow well co-ordinated operation of an external brake with the drive. While both hardware and software are designed to high standards of quality and robustness, they are not intended for use as safety functions, i.e. where a fault or failure would result in a risk of injury. In any application where the incorrect operation of the brake release mechanism could result in injury, independent protection devices of proven integrity must also be incorporated.

1.10 Adjusting parameters

Some parameters have a profound effect on the operation of the drive. They must not be altered without careful consideration of the impact on the controlled system. Measures must be taken to prevent unwanted changes due to error or tampering.

1.11 Electrical installation

1.11.1 Electric shock risk

The voltages present in the following locations can cause severe electric shock and may be lethal:

AC supply cables and connections

Output cables and connections

Many internal parts of the drive, and external option units

Unless otherwise indicated, control terminals are single insulated and must not be touched.

1.11.2 Stored charge

The drive contains capacitors that remain charged to a potentially lethal voltage after the AC supply has been disconnected. If the drive has been energized, the AC supply must be isolated at least ten minutes before work may continue.

2 Product information

2.1 Introduction

Universal AC and servo drive

This product family consists of *Unidrive M700*, *Unidrive M701* and *Unidrive M702*, these deliver maximum machine performance.

Common features (Unidrive M700, 701 and 702)

- Universal high performance open and closed loop control for induction, servo, permanent magnet and linear motors
- Automation and motion option module for direct migration of SyPTPro / SM-Applications programs
- Onboard IEC 61131-3 programmable automation and motion control
- Flexibility with speed and position measurement, supporting multiple devices and all common interfaces
- NV Media Card for parameter copying and data storage

Optional features (Unidrive M700, 701 and 702)

- Select up to three option modules including programmable automation and motion control.

Unidrive M700

- Ethernet fieldbus communications
- Single channel SAFE TORQUE OFF (STO) input

Unidrive M701

- Provides a direct replacement / upgrade for Unidrive SP
- 485 serial communications interface
- Single channel SAFE TORQUE OFF (STO) input

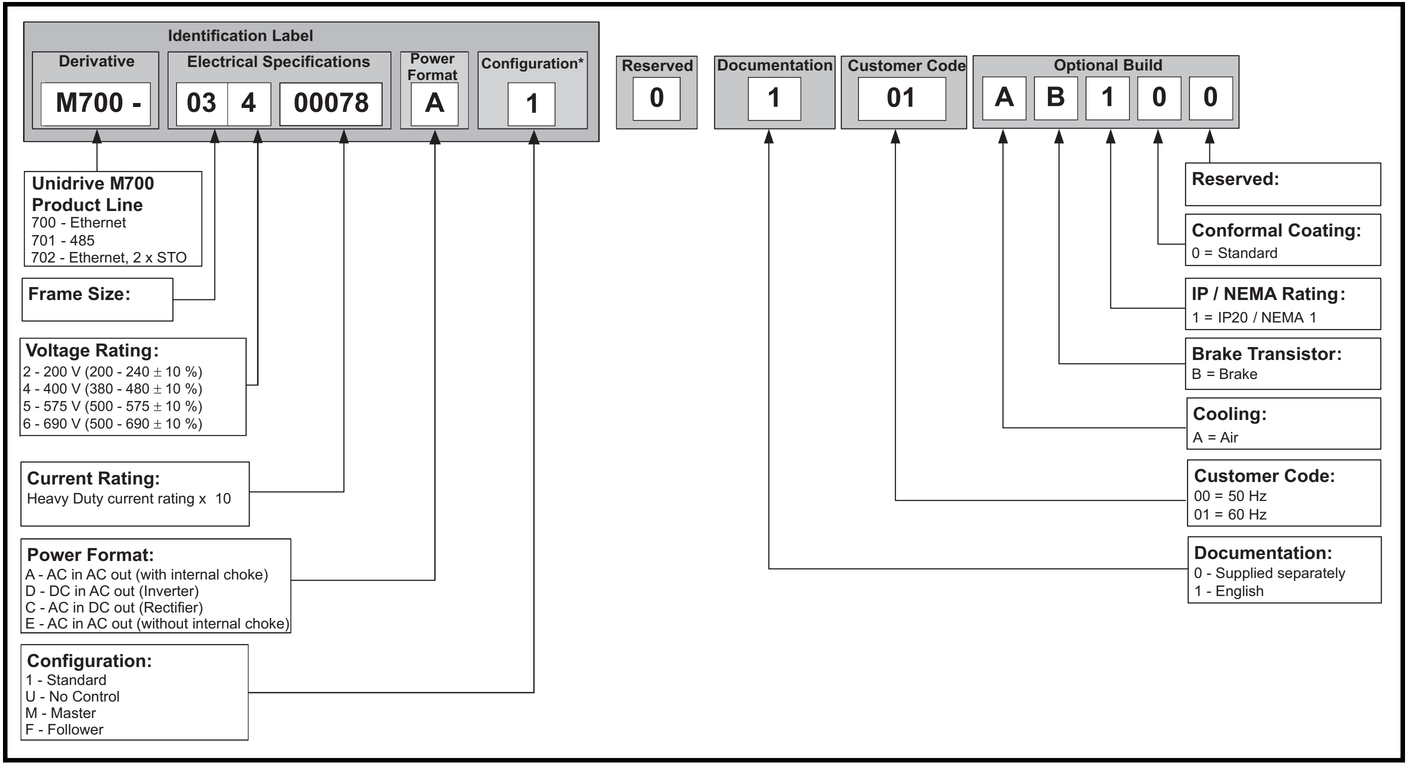
Unidrive M702

- Ethernet fieldbus communications
- Dual channel SAFE TORQUE OFF (STO) input

2.2 Model number

The way in which the model numbers for the *Unidrive M700* range are formed is illustrated below:

Figure 2-1 Model number



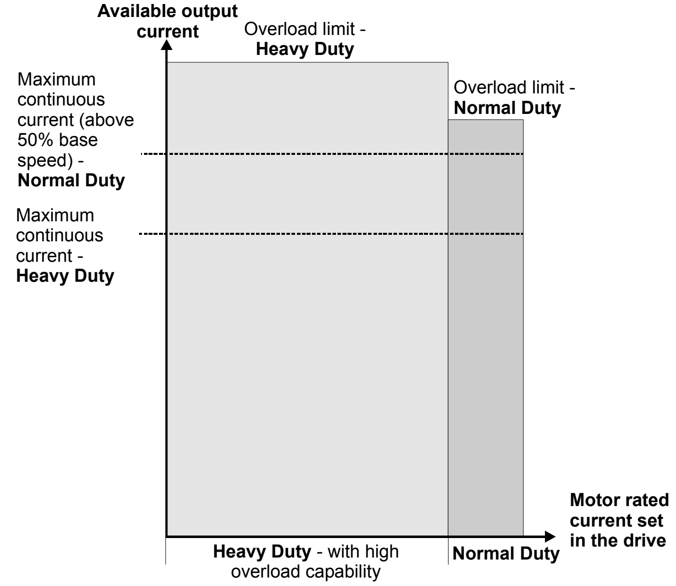
* Only shown on Frame size 9E and 10 identification label.

NOTE

For simplicity a Frame 9 drive with no internal choke (i.e. model 09xxxxxxE) is referred to as a Frame 9E and a Frame 9 drive with an internal choke (i.e. model 09xxxxxxA) is referred to as a Frame 9A. Any reference to Frame 9 is applicable to both sizes 9E and 9A.

2.3 Ratings

The drive is dual rated.
The setting of the motor rated current determines which rating applies - Heavy Duty or Normal Duty.
The two ratings are compatible with motors designed to IEC60034.
The graph aside illustrates the difference between Normal Duty and Heavy Duty with respect to continuous current rating and short term overload limits.



Normal Duty

For applications which use Self ventilated (TENV/TEFC) induction motors and require a low overload capability, and full torque at low speeds is not required (e.g. fans, pumps).
Self ventilated (TENV/TEFC) induction motors require increased protection against overload due to the reduced cooling effect of the fan at low speed. To provide the correct level of protection the I^2t software operates at a level which is speed dependent. This is illustrated in the graph below.

NOTE

The speed at which the low speed protection takes effect can be changed by the setting of *Low Speed Thermal Protection Mode* (04.025). The protection starts when the motor speed is below 15 % of base speed when Pr **04.025** = 0 (default) and below 50 % when Pr **04.025** = 1.

Heavy Duty (default)

For constant torque applications or applications which require a high overload capability, or full torque is required at low speeds (e.g. winders, hoists).
The thermal protection is set to protect force ventilated induction motors and permanent magnet servo motors by default.

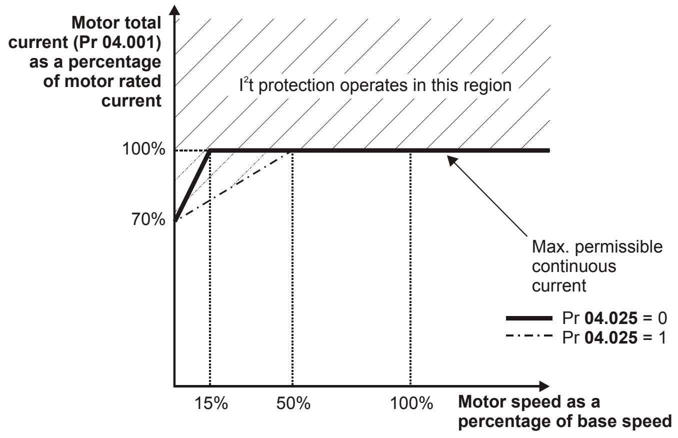
NOTE

If the application uses a self ventilated (TENV/TEFC) induction motor and increased thermal protection is required for speeds below 50 % base speed, then this can be enabled by setting *Low Speed Thermal Protection Mode* (04.025) = 1.

Operation of motor I^2t protection

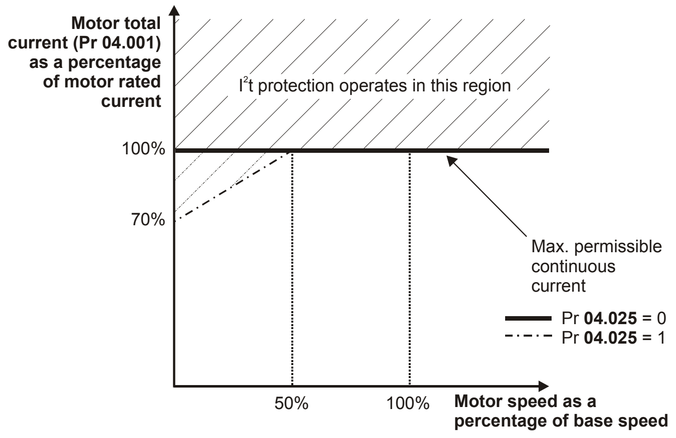
Motor I^2t protection is fixed as shown below and is compatible with:

- Self ventilated (TENV/TEFC) induction motors



Motor I^2t protection defaults to be compatible with:

- Forced ventilation induction motors
- Permanent magnet servo motors



The continuous current ratings given are for maximum 40 °C (104 °F), 1000 m altitude and 3.0 kHz switching frequency. Derating is required for higher switching frequencies, ambient temperature >40 °C (104 °F) and high altitude. For further information, refer to Chapter 12 *Technical data* on page 269.

Table 2-1 200 V drive ratings (200 V to 240 V ±10 %)

Model		Normal Duty				Heavy Duty				
		Maximum continuous output current	Nominal power at 230 V	Motor power at 230 V	Peak current	Maximum continuous output current	Open loop peak current	RFC peak current	Nominal power at 230 V	Motor power at 230 V
		A	kW	hp	A	A	A	A	kW	hp
Frame size 3	03200050	6.6	1.1	1.5	7.2	5	7.5	10	0.75	1
	03200066	8	1.5	2	8.8	6.6	9.9	13.2	1.1	1.5
	03200080	11	2.2	3	12.1	8	12	16	1.5	2
	03200106	12.7	3	3	13.9	10.6	15.9	21.2	2.2	3
Frame size 4	04200137	18	4	5	19.8	13.7	20.5	27.4	3	3
	04200185	25	5.5	7.5	27.5	18.5	27.7	37	4	5
Frame size 5	05200250	30	7.5	10	33	25	37.5	50	5.5	7.5
Frame size 6	06200330	50	11	15	55	33	49.5	66	7.5	10
	06200440	58	15	20	63.8	44	66	88	11	15
Frame size 7	07200610	75	18.5	25	82.5	61	91.5	122	15	20
	07200750	94	22	30	103.4	75	112.5	150	18.5	25
	07200830	117	30	40	128.7	83	124.5	166	22	30
Frame size 8	08201160	149	37	50	163.9	116	174	232	30	40
	08201320	180	45	60	198	132	198	264	37	50
Frame size 9	09201760	216	55	75	237.6	176	227	352	45	60
	09202190	266	75	100	292.6	219	282.5	438	55	75
Frame size 10	10202830	325	90	125	357.5	283	365	566	75	100
	10203000	360	110	150	396	300	387	600	90	125

Table 2-2 400 V drive ratings (380 V to 480 V ±10 %)

Model		Normal Duty				Heavy Duty				
		Maximum continuous output current	**Nominal power at 400 V**	**Motor power at 460 V**	**Peak current**	**Maximum continuous output current**	**Open loop peak current**	**RFC peak current**	**Nominal power at 400 V**	**Motor power at 460 V**
		A	**kW**	**hp**	**A**	**A**	**A**	**A**	**kW**	**hp**
Frame size 3	03400025	3.4	1.1	1.5	3.7	2.5	3.7	5.0	0.75	1.0
	03400031	4.5	1.5	2.0	4.9	3.1	4.6	6.2	1.1	1.5
	03400045	6.2	2.2	3.0	6.8	4.5	6.7	9.0	1.5	2.0
	03400062	7.7	3.0	5.0	8.4	6.2	9.3	12.4	2.2	3.0
	03400078	10.4	4.0	5.0	11.4	7.8	11.7	15.6	3.0	5.0
	03400100	12.3	5.5	7.5	13.5	10.0	15.0	20.0	4.0	5.0
Frame size 4	04400150	18.5	7.5	10.0	20.3	15.0	22.5	30.0	5.5	10.0
	04400172	24.0	11.0	15.0	26.4	17.2	25.8	34.4	7.5	10.0
Frame size 5	05400270	30.0	15.0	20.0	33.0	27.0	40.5	54.0	11.0	20.0
	05400300	31.0	15.0	20.0	34.1	30.0	45.0	60.0	15.0	20.0
Frame size 6	06400350	38.0	18.5	25.0	41.8	35.0	52.5	70.0	15.0	25.0
	06400420	48.0	22.0	30.0	52.8	42.0	63.0	84.0	18.5	30.0
	06400470	63.0	30.0	40.0	69.3	47.0	70.5	94.0	22.0	30.0
Frame size 7	07400660	79	37	50	86.9	66	99	132	30	50
	07400770	94	45	60	103.4	77	115.5	154	37	60
	07401000	112	55	75	123.2	100	150	200	45	75
Frame size 8	08401340	155	75	100	170.5	134	201	268	55	100
	08401570	184	90	125	202.4	157	235.5	314	75	125
Frame size 9	09402000	221	110	150	243.1	200*	258	400	90	150
	09402240	266*	132	200	292.6	224*	288.9	448	110	150
Frame size 10	10402700	320	160	250	352	270	348.3	540	132	200
	10403200	361	200	300	397.1	320*	412.8	640	160	250

* These ratings are for 2 kHz switching frequency. For ratings at 3 kHz switching frequency refer to section 12.1.1 *Power and current ratings (Derating for switching frequency and temperature)* on page 269.

Table 2-3 575 V drive ratings (500 V to 575 V ±10 %)

Model		Normal Duty				Heavy Duty				
		Maximum continuous output current	Nominal power at 575 V	Motor power at 575 V	Peak current	Maximum continuous output current	Open loop peak current	RFC peak current	Nominal power at 575 V	Motor power at 575 V
		A	kW	hp	A	A	A	A	kW	hp
Frame size 5	05500030	3.9	2.2	3	4.3	3	4.5	6	1.5	2
	05500040	6.1	4	5	6.7	4	6	8	2.2	3
	05500069	10	5.5	7.5	11	6.9	10.3	13.8	4	5.0
Frame size 6	06500100	12	7.5	10	13.2	10	15	20	5.5	7.5
	06500150	17	11	15	18.7	15	22.5	30	7.5	10
	06500190	22	15	20	24.2	19	28.5	38	11	15
	06500230	27	18.5	25	29.7	23	34.5	46	15	20
	06500290	34	22	30	37.4	29	43.5	58	18.5	25
	06500350	43	30	40	47.3	35	52.5	70	22	30
Frame size 7	07500440	53	45	50	58.3	44	66	88	30	40
	07500550	73	55	60	80.3	55	82.5	110	37	50
Frame size 8	08500630	86	75	75	94.6	63	94.5	126	45	60
	08500860	108	90	100	118.8	86	129	172	55	75
Frame size 9	09501040	125	110	125	137.5	104	134.1	208	75	100
	09501310	150	110	150	165	131	169	262	90	125
Frame size 10	10501520	200	130	200	220	152	196	304	110	150
	10501900	200	150	200	220	190	245.1	380	132	200

Table 2-4 690 V drive ratings (500 V to 690 V ±10 %)

Model		Normal Duty				Heavy Duty				
		Maximum continuous output current	Nominal power at 690 V	Motor power at 690 V	Peak current	Maximum continuous output current	Open loop peak current	RFC peak current	Nominal power at 690 V	Motor power at 690 V
		A	kW	hp	A	A	A	A	kW	hp
Frame size 7	07600190	23	18.5	25	25.3	19	28.5	38	15	20
	07600240	30	22	30	33	24	36	48	18.5	25
	07600290	36	30	40	39.6	29	43.5	58	22	30
	07600380	46	37	50	50.6	38	57	76	30	40
	07600440	52	45	60	57.2	44	66	88	37	50
	07600540	73	55	75	80.3	54	81	108	45	60
Frame size 8	08600630	86	75	100	94.6	63	94.5	126	55	75
	08600860	108	90	125	118.8	86	129	172	75	100
Frame size 9	09601040	125	110	150	137.5	104	134.1	208	90	125
	09601310	155	132	175	170.5	131	169	262	110	150
Frame size 10	10601500	172	160	200	189.2	150	193.5	300	132	175
	10601780	197	185	250	216.7	178	229.6	356	160	200

2.3.1 Typical short term overload limits

The maximum percentage overload limit changes depending on the selected motor. Variations in motor rated current, motor power factor and motor leakage inductance all result in changes in the maximum possible overload. The exact value for a specific motor can be calculated using the equations detailed in Menu 4 in the *Parameter Reference Guide*.

Typical values are shown in the table below for RFC (RFC-A or RFC-S) and open loop (OL) modes:

Table 2-5 Typical overload limits

Operating mode	RFC from cold	RFC from 100 %	Open loop from cold	Open loop from 100 %
Normal Duty overload with motor rated current = drive rated current	110 % for 165 s	110 % for 9 s	110 % for 165 s	110 % for 9 s
Heavy Duty overload with motor rated current = drive rated current (size 8 and below)	200 % for 28 s	200 % for 3 s	150 % for 60 s	150 % for 7 s
Heavy Duty overload with motor rated current = drive rated current (size 9E and 10)	170 % for 42 s	170 % for 5 s	150 % for 60 s	150 % for 7 s

Generally the drive rated current is higher than the matching motor rated current allowing a higher level of overload than the default setting.

The time allowed in the overload region is proportionally reduced at very low output frequency on some drive ratings.

NOTE

The maximum overload level which can be attained is independent of the speed.

2.4 Operating modes

The drive is designed to operate in any of the following modes:

1. Open loop mode
    - Open loop vector mode
    - Fixed V/F mode (V/Hz)
    - Quadratic V/F mode (V/Hz)
2. RFC - A
    - With position feedback sensor
    - Without position feedback sensor (Sensorless)
3. RFC - S
    - With position feedback sensor
    - Without position feedback sensor (Sensorless)

2.4.1 Open loop mode

The drive applies power to the motor at frequencies varied by the user. The motor speed is a result of the output frequency of the drive and slip due to the mechanical load. The drive can improve the speed control of the motor by applying slip compensation. The performance at low speed depends on whether V/F mode or open loop vector mode is selected.

Open loop vector mode

The voltage applied to the motor is directly proportional to the frequency except at low speed where the drive uses motor parameters to apply the correct voltage to keep the flux constant under varying load conditions.

Typically 100 % torque is available down to 1 Hz for a 50 Hz motor.

Fixed V/F mode

The voltage applied to the motor is directly proportional to the frequency except at low speed where a voltage boost is provided which is set by the user. This mode can be used for multi-motor applications.

Typically 100 % torque is available down to 4 Hz for a 50 Hz motor.

Quadratic V/F mode

The voltage applied to the motor is directly proportional to the square of the frequency except at low speed where a voltage boost is provided which is set by the user. This mode can be used for running fan or pump applications with quadratic load characteristics or for multi-motor applications. This mode is not suitable for applications requiring a high starting torque.

2.4.2 RFC-A mode

Rotor **F**lux **C**ontrol for Asynchronous (induction) motors (**RFC-A**) encompasses closed loop vector control with a position feedback device

With position feedback

For use with induction motors with a feedback device installed. The drive directly controls the speed of the motor using the feedback device to ensure the rotor speed exactly as demanded. Motor flux is accurately controlled at all times to provide full torque all the way down to zero speed.

Without position feedback (Sensorless)

Sensorless mode provides closed loop control without the need for position feedback by using current, voltages and key motor parameters to estimate the motor speed. It can eliminate instability traditionally associated with open loop control such as operating large motors with light loads at low frequencies.

2.4.3 RFC- S

Rotor **F**lux **C**ontrol for Synchronous (permanent magnet brushless) motors (**RFC-S**) provides closed loop control with position feedback device.

With position feedback

For use with permanent magnet brushless motors with a feedback device installed.

The drive directly controls the speed of the motor using the feedback device to ensure the rotor speed is exactly as demanded. Flux control is not required because the motor is self excited by the permanent magnets which form part of the rotor.

Absolute position information is required from the feedback device to ensure the output voltage is accurately matched to the back EMF of the motor. Full torque is available all the way down to zero speed.

2.5 Compatible position feedback devices

Table 2-6 Supported feedback devices

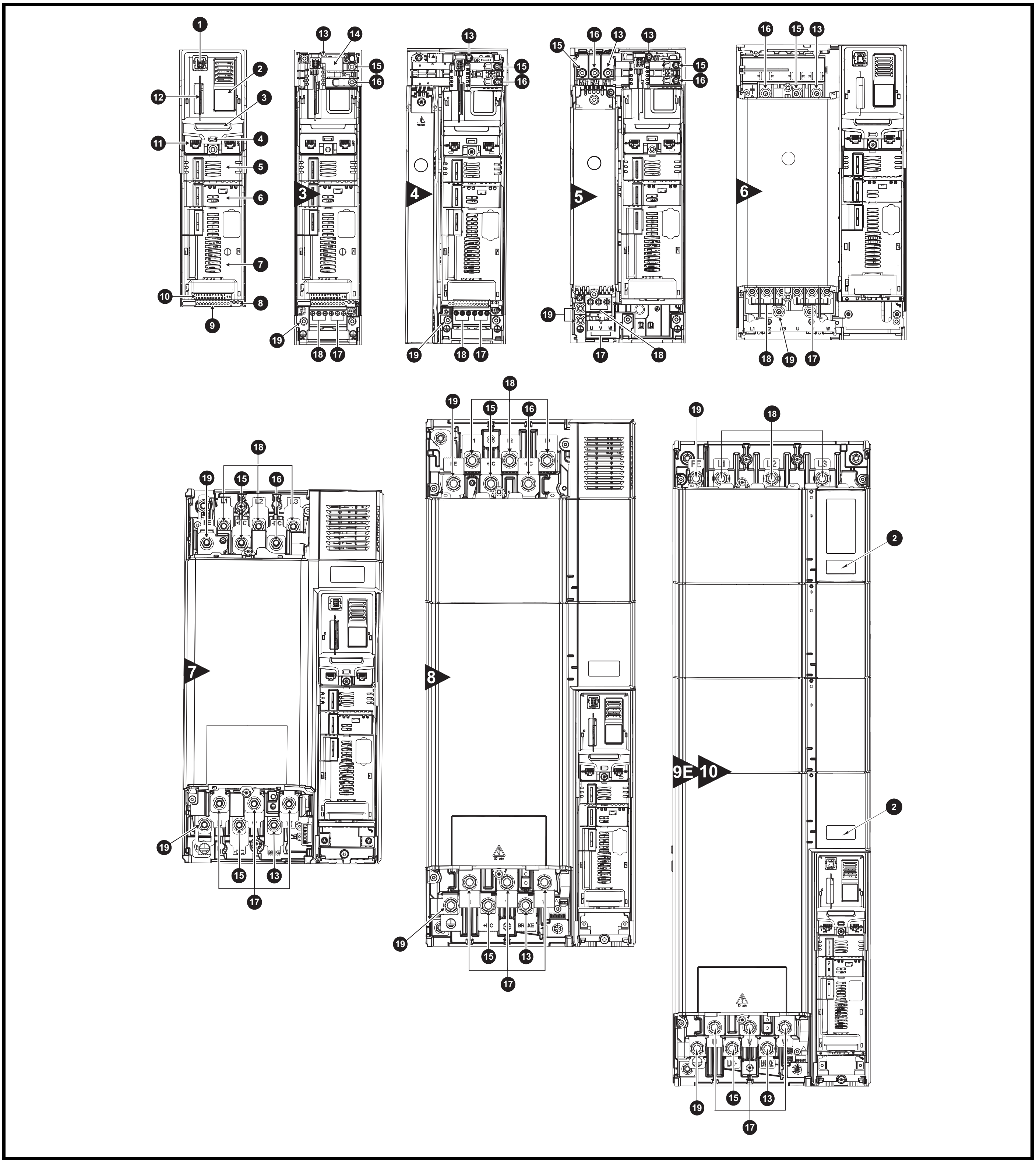
Encoder type	Pr 3.038 setting
Quadrature incremental encoders with or without marker pulse	AB (0)
Quadrature incremental encoders with UVW commutation signals for absolute position for permanent magnet motors with or without marker pulse	AB Servo (3)
Forward / reverse incremental encoders with or without marker pulse	FR (2)
Forward / reverse incremental encoders with UVW commutation signals for absolute position for permanent magnet motors with or without marker pulse	FR Servo (5)
Frequency and direction incremental encoders with or without marker pulse	FD (1)
Frequency and direction incremental encoders with UVW commutation signals for absolute position for permanent magnet motors with or without marker pulse	FD Servo (4)
Sincos incremental encoders	SC (6)
Sincos incremental with commutation signals	SC Servo (12)
Heidenhain sincos encoders with EnDat comms for absolute position	SC EnDat (9)
Stegmann sincos encoders with Hiperface comms for absolute position	SC Hiperface (7)
Sincos encoders with SSI comms for absolute position	SC SSI (11)
Sincos incremental with absolute position from single sin and cosine signals	SC SC (15)
SSI encoders (Gray code or binary)	SSI (10)
EnDat communication only encoders	EnDat (8)
BiSS communication only encoders* (not currently supported)	BiSS (13)
Resolver	Resolver (14)
UVW commutation only encoders** (not currently supported)	Commutation only (16)

* Only BiSS type C encoders are supported.

** This feedback device provides very low resolution feedback and should not be used for applications requiring a high level of performance.

2.6 Drive features

Figure 2-2 Features of the drive (size 3 to 10)



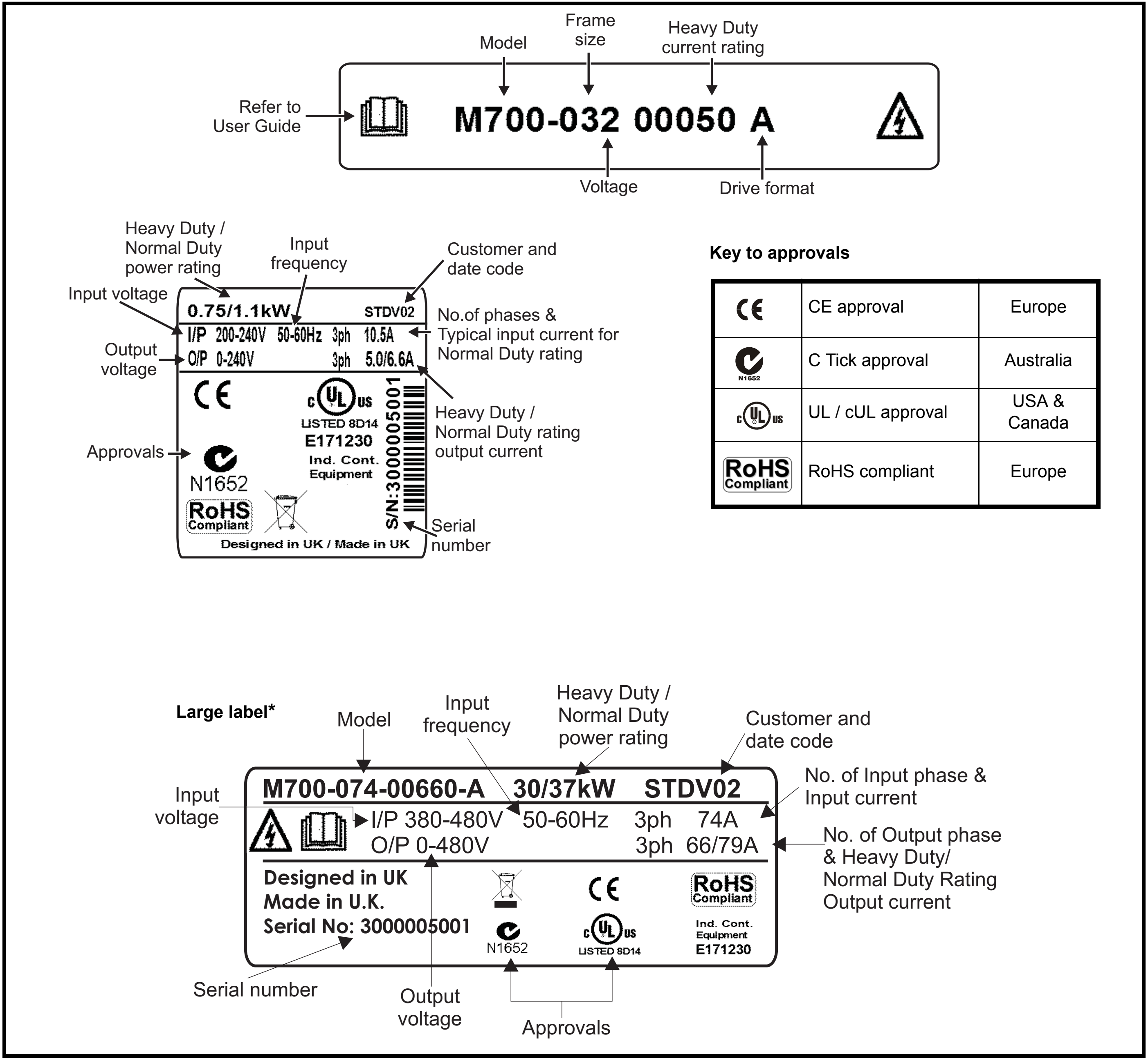
Key

1. Keypad connection
2. Rating label
3. Identification label
4. Status LED
5. Option module slot 1
6. Option module slot 2
7. Option module slot 3
8. Relay connections
9. Position feedback connections
10. Control connections
11. Communications port
12. NV media card slot
13. Braking terminal
14. Internal EMC filter
15. DC bus +
16. DC bus -
17. Motor connections
18. AC supply connections
19. Ground connections

2.7 Nameplate description

See Figure 2-2 for location of rating labels.

Figure 2-3 Typical drive rating labels



Key to approvals

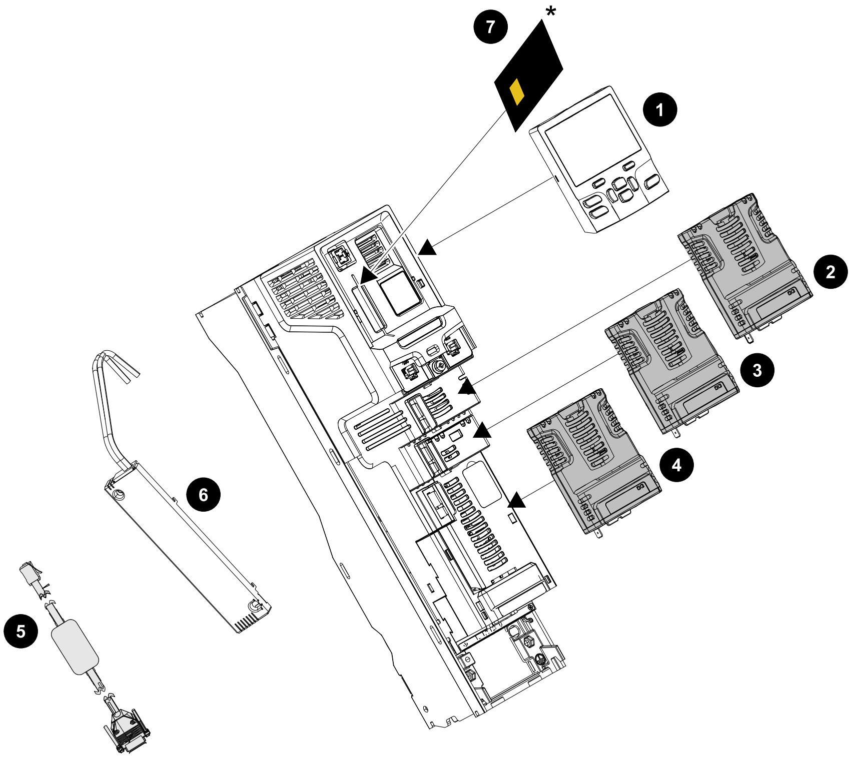
CE	CE approval	Europe
N1652	C Tick approval	Australia
c UL us	UL / cUL approval	USA & Canada
RoHS Compliant	RoHS compliant	Europe

* This label is only applicable to Size 7 and above.

Refer to Figure 2-1 *Model number* on page 10 for further information relating to the labels.

2.8 Options

Figure 2-4 Options available with the drive



1. Keypad
2. Option module slot 1
3. Option module slot 2
4. Option module slot 3
5. CT Comms cable
6. Internal braking resistor (available on size 3, 4 and 5)
7. NV media card

* For further information, refer to Chapter 9 *NV Media Card Operation* on page 167.

Unidrive M option modules come in two different formats, a standard option module and a large option module. All standard option modules are color-coded in order to make identification easy, whereas the larger option module is black. All modules have an identification label on top of the module. Standard option modules can be installed to any of the available option slots on the drive, whereas the large option modules can only be installed to option slot 3. The following tables shows the color-code key and gives further details on their function.

Table 2-7 Option module identification

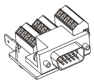
Type	Option module	Color	Name	Further Details
Feedback		N/A	15-way D-type converter	**Drive encoder input converter** Provides screw terminal interface for encoder wiring and spade terminal for shield
		N/A	Single ended encoder interface (15V or 24V)	**Single ended encoder interface** Provides an interface for single ended ABZ encoder signals, such as those from hall effect sensors. 15 V and 24 V versions are available
Fieldbus		N/A	KI-485 Adaptor	**485 Comms Adaptor** 485 Comms adaptor provides 485 communication interface. This adaptor supports 115 k Baud, node addresses between 1 to 16 and 8 1 NP M serial mode.
		Purple	SI-PROFIBUS	**Profibus option** PROFIBUS adapter for communications with the drive
		Medium Grey	SI-DeviceNet	**DeviceNet option** DeviceNet adapter for communications with the drive
		Light Grey	SI-CANopen	**CANopen option** CANopen adapter for communications with the drive

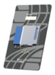
Table 2-7 Option module identification

Type	Option module	Color	Name	Further Details
Automation (I/O expansion)		Orange	SI-I/O	**Extended I/O** Increases the I/O capability by adding the following combinations: • Digital I/O • Digital Inputs • Analog Inputs (differential or single ended) • Analog Output • Relays
Automation (Applications)		Moss Green	MCi200	**Machine Control Studio Compatible Applications Processor** 2nd processor for running pre-defined and/or customer created application software.
		Moss Green	MCi210	**Machine Control Studio Compatible Applications Processor (with Ethernet communications)** 2nd processor for running pre-defined and/or customer created application software with Ethernet communications.
		Black	SI-Applications Plus	**SyPTPro Compatible Applications Processor (with CTNet)** 2nd processor for running pre-defined and/or customer created application software with CTNet support (can only be used on Slot 3).
			SI-Register	**SyPTPro Compatible Applications Processor** 2nd processor for running position capture functionality with CTNet support (can only be used on Slot 3).

Table 2-8 Keypad identification

Type	Keypad	Name	Further Details
Keypad		KI-Keypad	**LCD keypad option** Keypad with a LCD display
		KI-Keypad RTC	**LCD keypad option** Keypad with a LCD display and real time clock

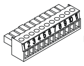
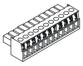
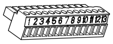
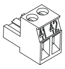
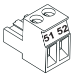
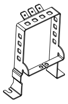
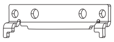
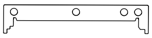
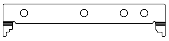
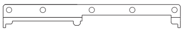
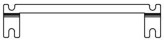
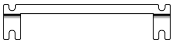
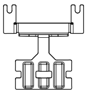
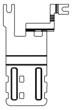
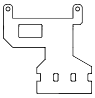
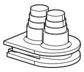
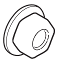
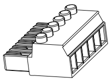
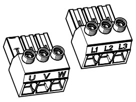
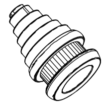
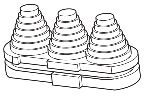
Table 2-9 Additional options

Type	Option	Name	Further Details
Back-up		SD Card Adaptor	**SD Card Adaptor** Allows the drive to use an SD card for drive back-up
		SMARTCARD	**SMARTCARD** Used for parameter back-up with the drive

2.9 Items supplied with the drive

The drive is supplied with a copy of the *Getting Started Guide*, a safety information booklet, the Certificate of Quality and an accessory kit box including the items shown in Table 2-10.

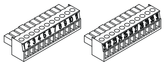
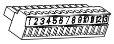
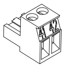
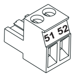
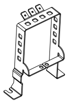
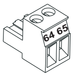
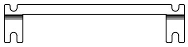
Table 2-10 Parts supplied with the drive (size 3 to 8)

Description	Size 3	Size 4	Size 5	Size 6	Size 7	Size 8
Control connectors	 **x 1***  **x 1***  **x 1****					
Relay connector	 **x 1**					
24 V power supply connector				 **x 1**		
Grounding bracket	 **x 1**					
Surface mounting brackets	 **x 2**	 **x 2**	 **x 2**	 **x 2**	 **x 2**	 **x 2**
Grounding clamp	 **x 1**		 **x 1**	 **x 1**		
DC terminal cover grommets	 **x 2**					
Terminal nuts				 **M6 x 11**		
Supply and motor connector	 **x 1**		 **x 1** **x 1**			
Finger guard grommets			 **x 3**	 **x 2**		

* Available with *Unidrive M700 / M701* only for size 3 to 6.

** Available with *Unidrive M702* only for size 3 to 6.

Table 2-11 Parts supplied with the drive (size 9E and 10)

Description	Size 9E	Size 10
Control connectors	 **x 1** **x 1**	 **x 1**
Relay connector	 **x 1**	
24 V power supply connector	 **x 1**	
Grounding bracket	 **x 1**	
Fan power supply connector	 **x 1**	
Surface mounting brackets	 **x 2**	

3 Mechanical installation

This chapter describes how to use all mechanical details to install the drive. The drive is intended to be installed in an enclosure. Key features of this chapter include:

- Through-hole mounting
- High IP as standard or through-panel mounting
- Enclosure sizing and layout
- Option module installing
- Terminal location and torque settings

3.1 Safety information

WARNING

Follow the instructions
The mechanical and electrical installation instructions must be adhered to. Any questions or doubt should be referred to the supplier of the equipment. It is the responsibility of the owner or user to ensure that the installation of the drive and any external option unit, and the way in which they are operated and maintained, comply with the requirements of the Health and Safety at Work Act in the United Kingdom or applicable legislation and regulations and codes of practice in the country in which the equipment is used.

WARNING

Competence of the installer
The drive must be installed by professional assemblers who are familiar with the requirements for safety and EMC. The assembler is responsible for ensuring that the end product or system complies with all the relevant laws in the country where it is to be used.

WARNING

Enclosure
The drive is intended to be mounted in an enclosure which prevents access except by trained and authorized personnel, and which prevents the ingress of contamination. It is designed for use in an environment classified as pollution degree 2 in accordance with IEC 60664-1. This means that only dry, non-conducting contamination is acceptable.

3.2 Planning the installation

The following considerations must be made when planning the installation:

3.2.1 Access

Access must be restricted to authorized personnel only. Safety regulations which apply at the place of use must be complied with.

The IP (Ingress Protection) rating of the drive is installation dependent. For further information, refer to section 3.9 *Enclosing standard drive for high environmental protection* on page 45.

3.2.2 Environmental protection

The drive must be protected from:

- Moisture, including dripping water or spraying water and condensation. An anti-condensation heater may be required, which must be switched off when the drive is running.
- Contamination with electrically conductive material
- Contamination with any form of dust which may restrict the fan, or impair airflow over various components
- Temperature beyond the specified operating and storage ranges
- Corrosive gasses

NOTE

During installation it is recommended that the vents on the drive are covered to prevent debris (e.g. wire off-cuts) from entering the drive.

3.2.3 Cooling

The heat produced by the drive must be removed without its specified operating temperature being exceeded. Note that a sealed enclosure gives much reduced cooling compared with a ventilated one, and may need to be larger and/or use internal air circulating fans.

For further information, refer to section 3.6 *Enclosure for standard drives* on page 43.

3.2.4 Electrical safety

The installation must be safe under normal and fault conditions. Electrical installation instructions are given in Chapter 4 *Electrical installation on page 59*.

3.2.5 Fire protection

The drive enclosure is not classified as a fire enclosure. A separate fire enclosure must be provided.

For installation in the USA, a NEMA 12 enclosure is suitable.

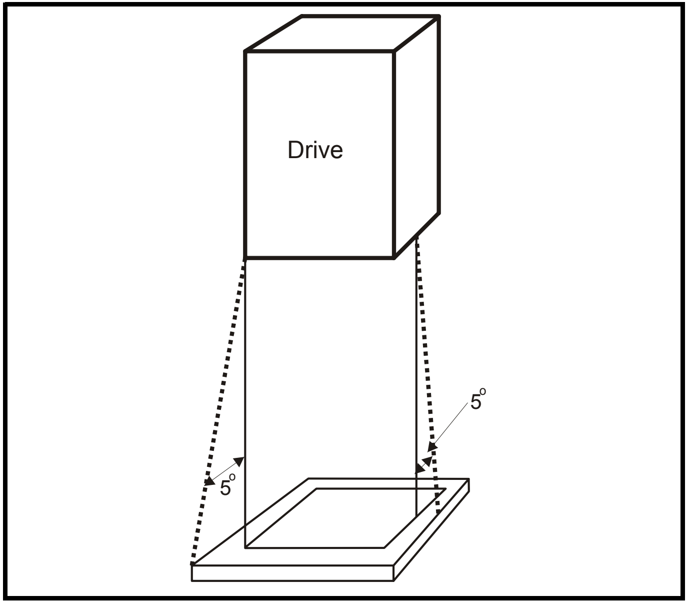
For installation outside the USA, the following (based on IEC 62109-1, standard for PV inverters) is recommended.

Enclosure can be metal and/or polymeric, polymer must meet requirements which can be summarized for larger enclosures as using materials meeting at least UL 94 class 5VB at the point of minimum thickness.

Air filter assemblies to be at least class V-2.

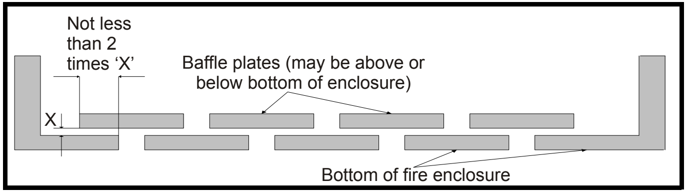
The location and size of the bottom shall cover the area shown in Figure 3-1. Any part of the side which is within the area traced out by the 5° angle is also considered to be part of the bottom of the fire enclosure.

Figure 3-1 Fire enclosure bottom layout



The bottom, including the part of the side considered to be part of the bottom, must be designed to prevent escape of burning material - either by having no openings or by having a baffle construction. This means that openings for cables etc. must be sealed with materials meeting the 5 VB requirement, or else have a baffle above. See Figure 3-2 for acceptable baffle construction. This does not apply for mounting in an enclosed electrical operating area (restricted access) with concrete floor.

Figure 3-2 Fire enclosure baffle construction



3.2.6 Electromagnetic compatibility

Variable speed drives are powerful electronic circuits which can cause electromagnetic interference if not installed correctly with careful attention to the layout of the wiring.

Some simple routine precautions can prevent disturbance to typical industrial control equipment.

If it is necessary to meet strict emission limits, or if it is known that electromagnetically sensitive equipment is located nearby, then full precautions must be observed. In-built into the drive, is an internal EMC filter, which reduces emissions under certain conditions. If these conditions are exceeded, then the use of an external EMC filter may be required at the drive inputs, which must be located very close to the drives. Space must be made available for the filters and allowance made for carefully segregated wiring. Both levels of precautions are covered in section 4.12 *EMC (Electromagnetic compatibility) on page 80*.

3.2.7 Hazardous areas

The drive must not be located in a classified hazardous area unless it is installed in an approved enclosure and the installation is certified.

3.3 Terminal cover removal

WARNING

Isolation device

The AC and / or DC power supply must be disconnected from the drive using an approved isolation device before any cover is removed from the drive or before any servicing work is performed.

WARNING

Stored charge

The drive contains capacitors that remain charged to a potentially lethal voltage after the AC and / or DC power supply has been disconnected. If the drive has been energized, the power supply must be isolated at least ten minutes before work may continue.

Normally, the capacitors are discharged by an internal resistor. Under certain, unusual fault conditions, it is possible that the capacitors may fail to discharge, or be prevented from being discharged by a voltage applied to the output terminals. If the drive has failed in a manner that causes the display to go blank immediately, it is possible the capacitors will not be discharged. In this case, consult Control Techniques or their authorized distributor.

3.3.1 Removing the terminal covers

Figure 3-3 Location and identification of terminal covers (size 3 to 10)

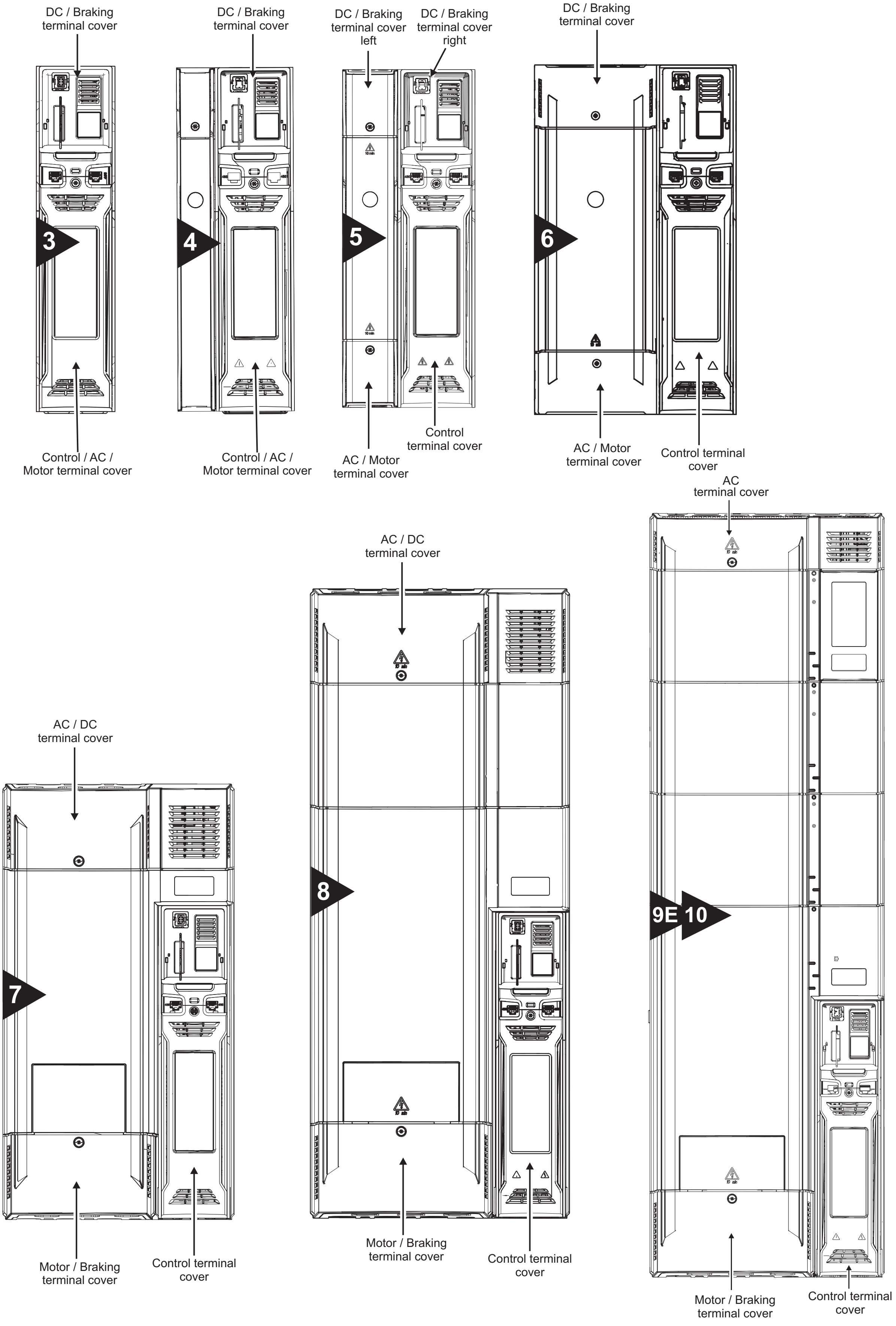
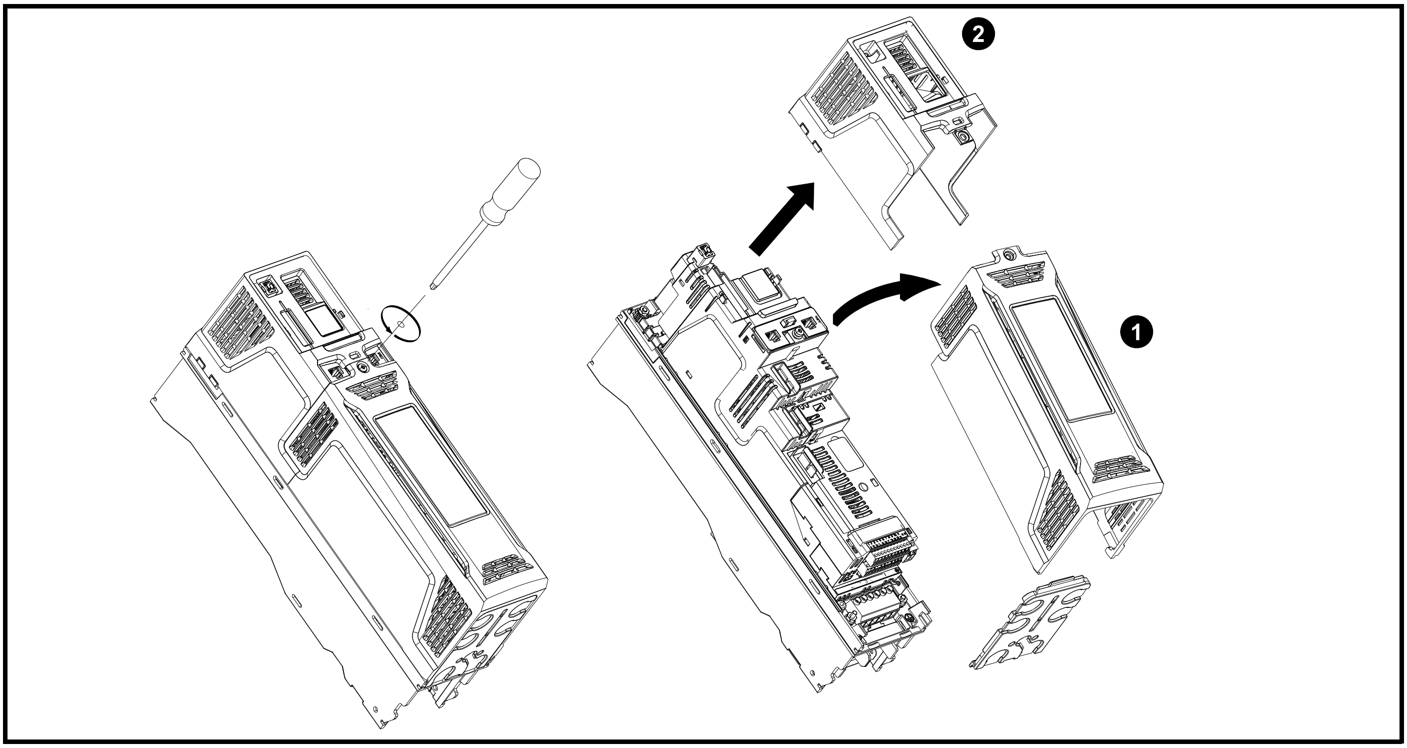


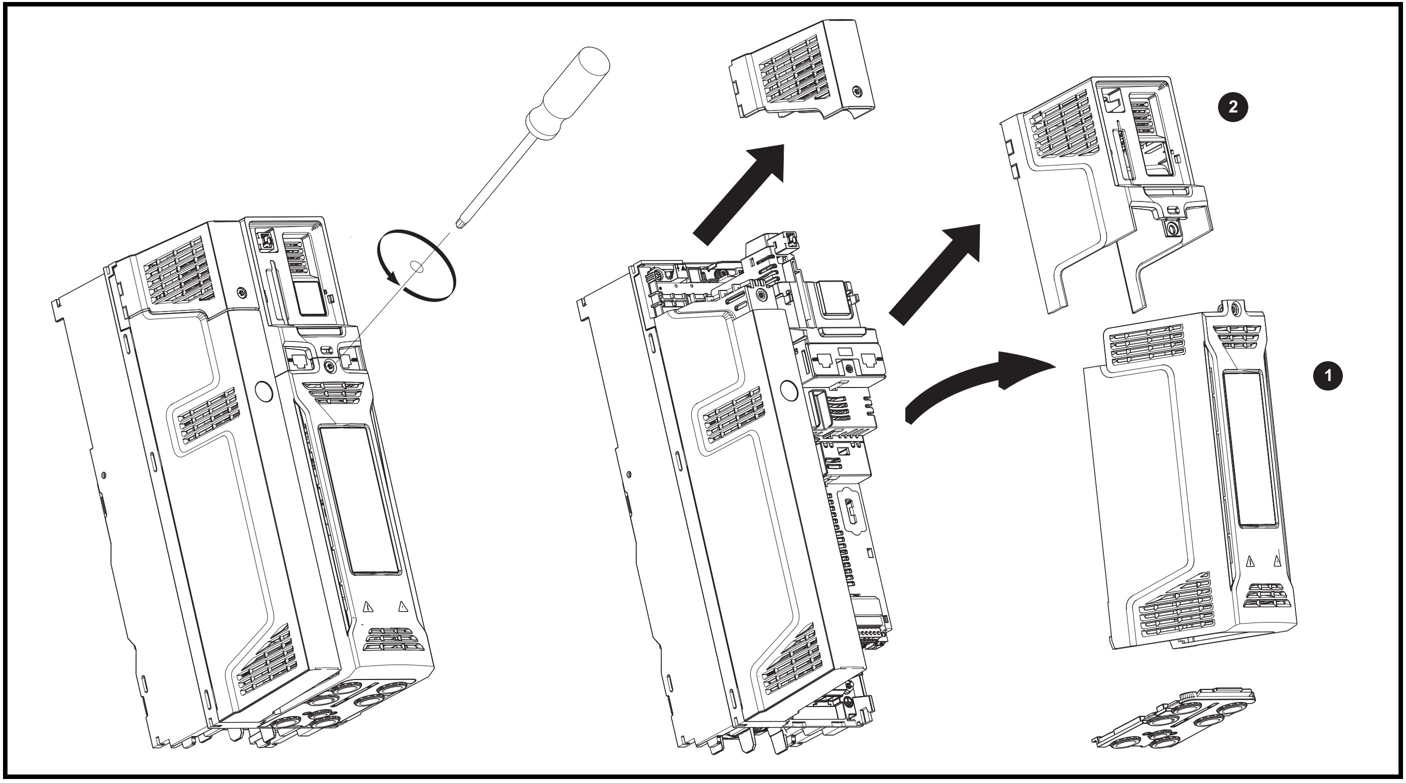
Figure 3-4 Removing the size 3 terminal covers



1. Control / AC / Motor terminal cover
2. DC / Braking terminal cover

On size 3 drives, the Control / AC / Motor terminal cover must be removed before removal of the DC / Braking terminal cover. When replacing the terminal covers, the screws should be tightened to a maximum torque of 1 N m (0.7 lb ft).

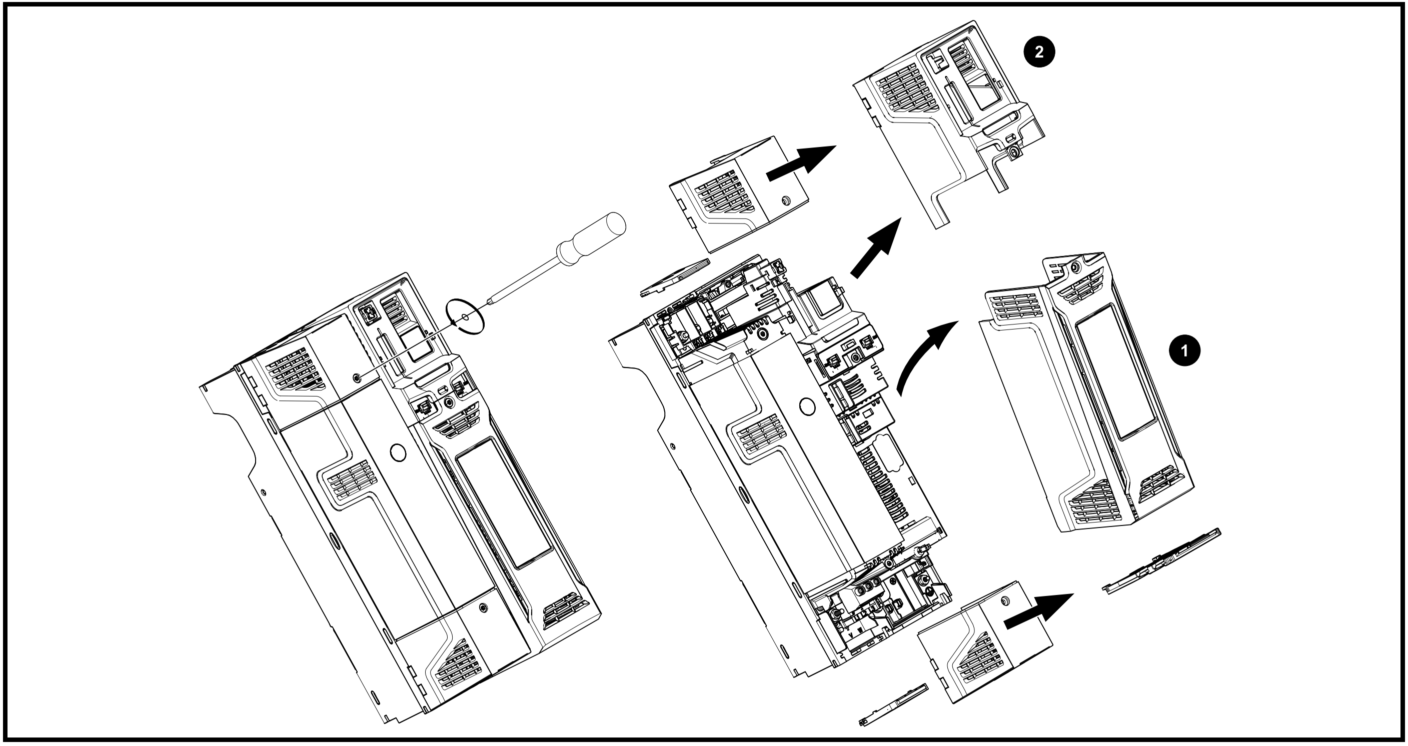
Figure 3-5 Removing the size 4 terminal covers



1. Control / AC / Motor terminal cover
2. DC / Braking terminal cover

On size 4 drives, the Control / AC / Motor terminal cover must be removed before removal of the DC / Braking terminal cover. When replacing the terminal covers, the screws should be tightened to a maximum torque of 1 N m (0.7 lb ft).

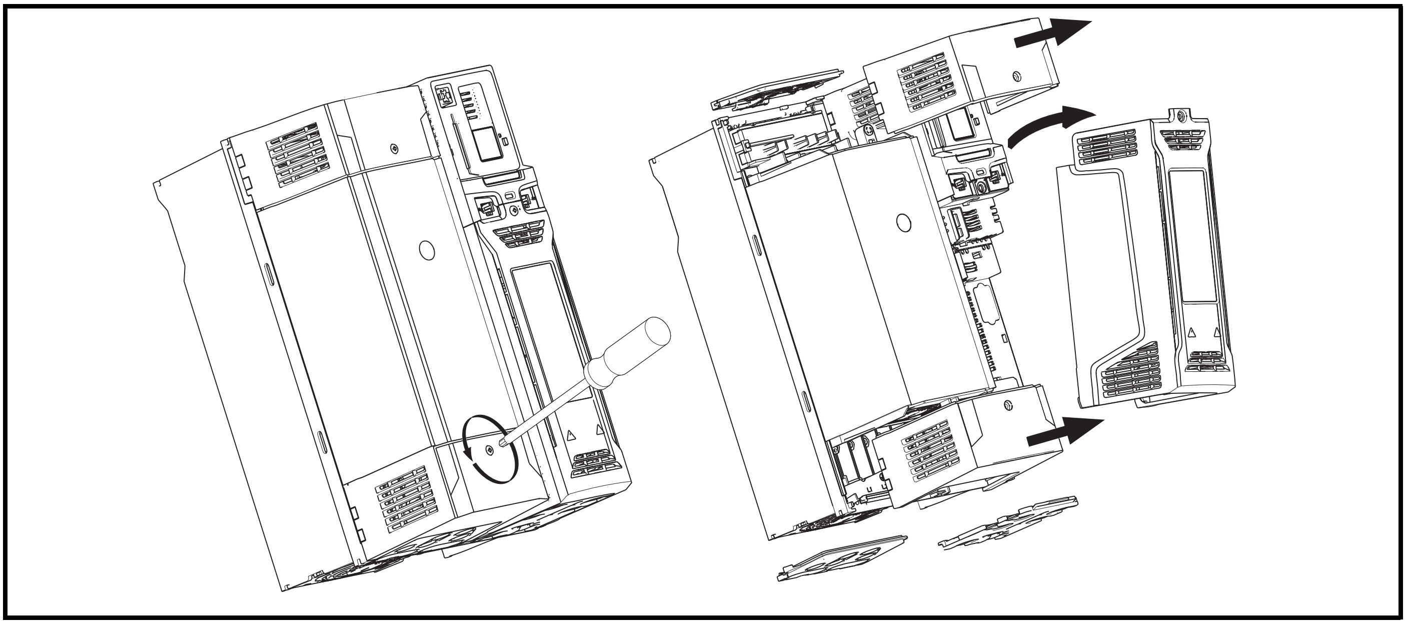
Figure 3-6 Removing the size 5 terminal covers



1. Control terminal cover
2. DC / Braking terminal cover right

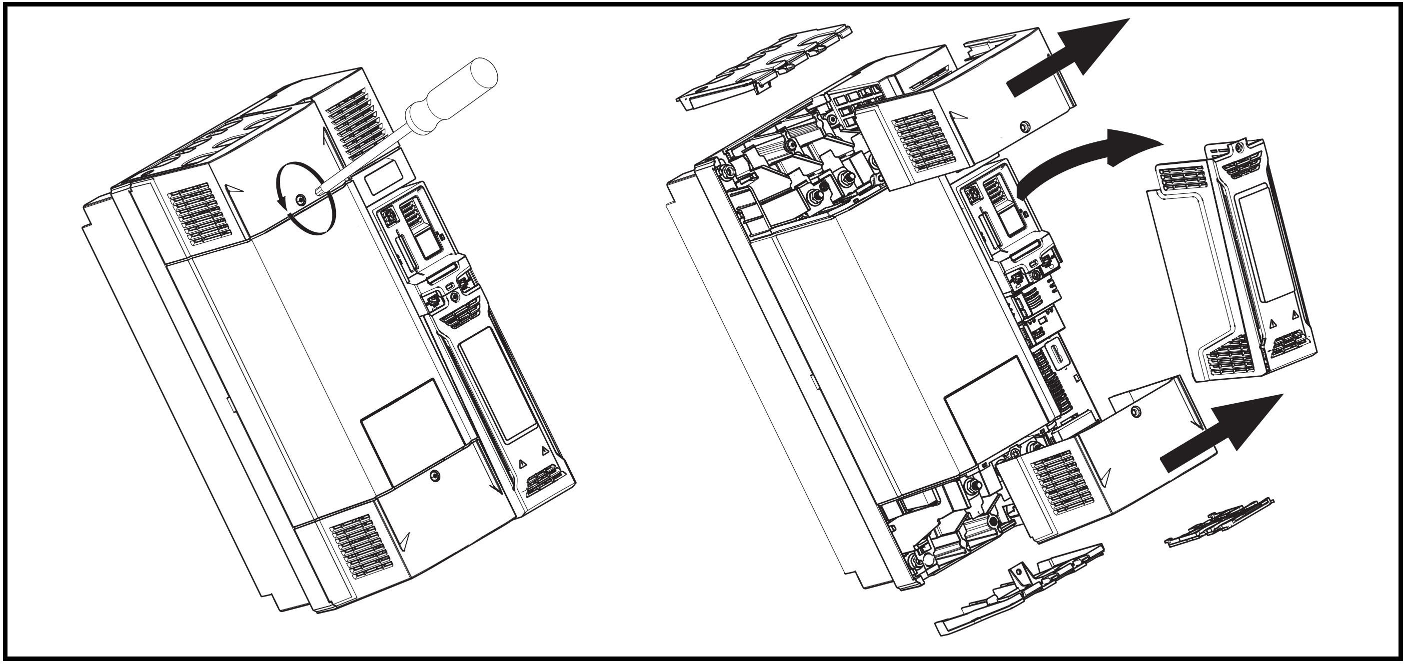
On size 5 drives, the Control terminal cover must be removed before removal of the DC / Braking terminal cover right. When replacing the terminal covers, the screws should be tightened to a maximum torque of 1 N m (0.7 lb ft).

Figure 3-7 Removing the size 6 terminal covers



When replacing the terminal covers, the screws should be tightened to a maximum torque of 1 N m (0.7 lb ft).

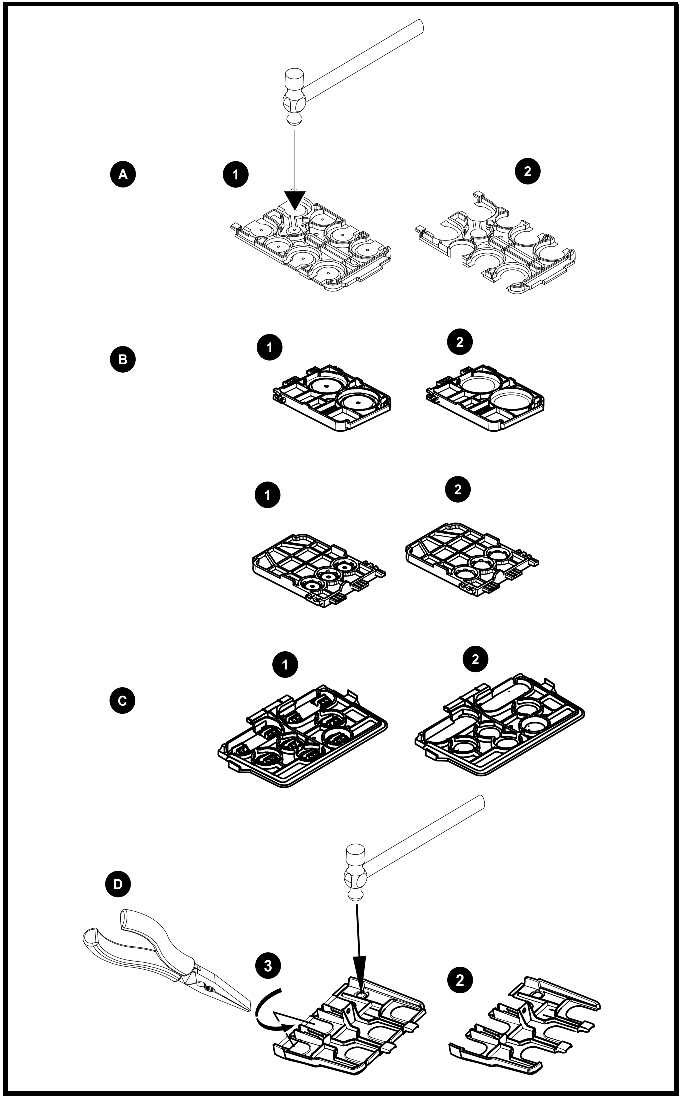
Figure 3-8 Removing the size 7 to 10 terminal covers (size 7 shown)



When replacing the terminal covers, the screws should be tightened to a maximum torque of 1 N m (0.7 lb ft).

3.3.2 Removing the finger-guard and DC terminal cover break-outs

Figure 3-9 Removing the finger-guard break-outs



A: All sizes

B: Size 5 only

C: Size 6 only

D: Size 7 to 10

Place finger-guard on a flat solid surface and hit relevant break-outs with hammer as shown (1). For sizes 7 to 10 pliers can be used to remove the break-outs, grasp the relevant break-out with the pliers and twist it as shown (3). Continue until all required break-outs are removed (2). Remove any flash / sharp edges once the break-outs are removed.

Grommet kits are available for size 7 to 10 finger guards. For size 8 to 10, two versions are available allowing for either single or double cable entries.

Table 3-1 Grommet kits

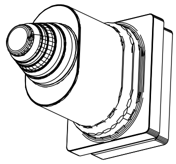
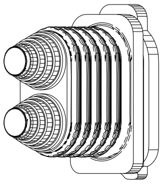
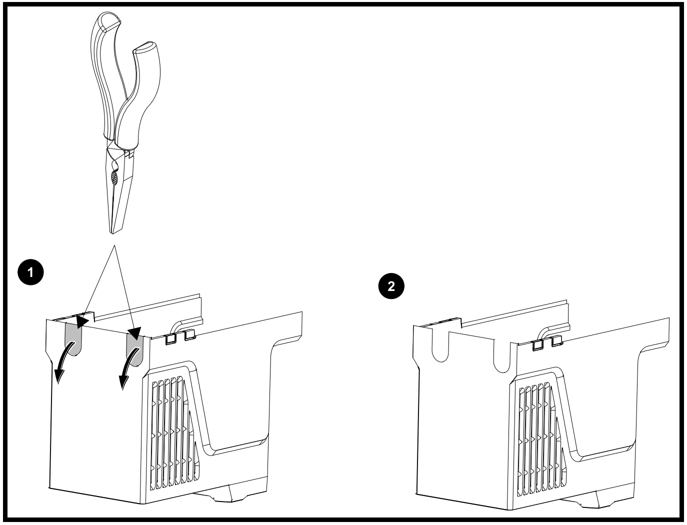
Drive size	Part number	Picture
Size 7 - Kit of 8 x single entry grommets	3470-0086-00	
Size 8 - Kit of 8 x single entry grommets	3470-0089-00	
Size 8 - Kit of 8 x double entry grommets	3470-0090-00	
Size 9E and 10 - Kit of 8 x double entry grommets	3470-0107-00	

Figure 3-10 Removing the size 3 and 4 DC terminal cover break-outs



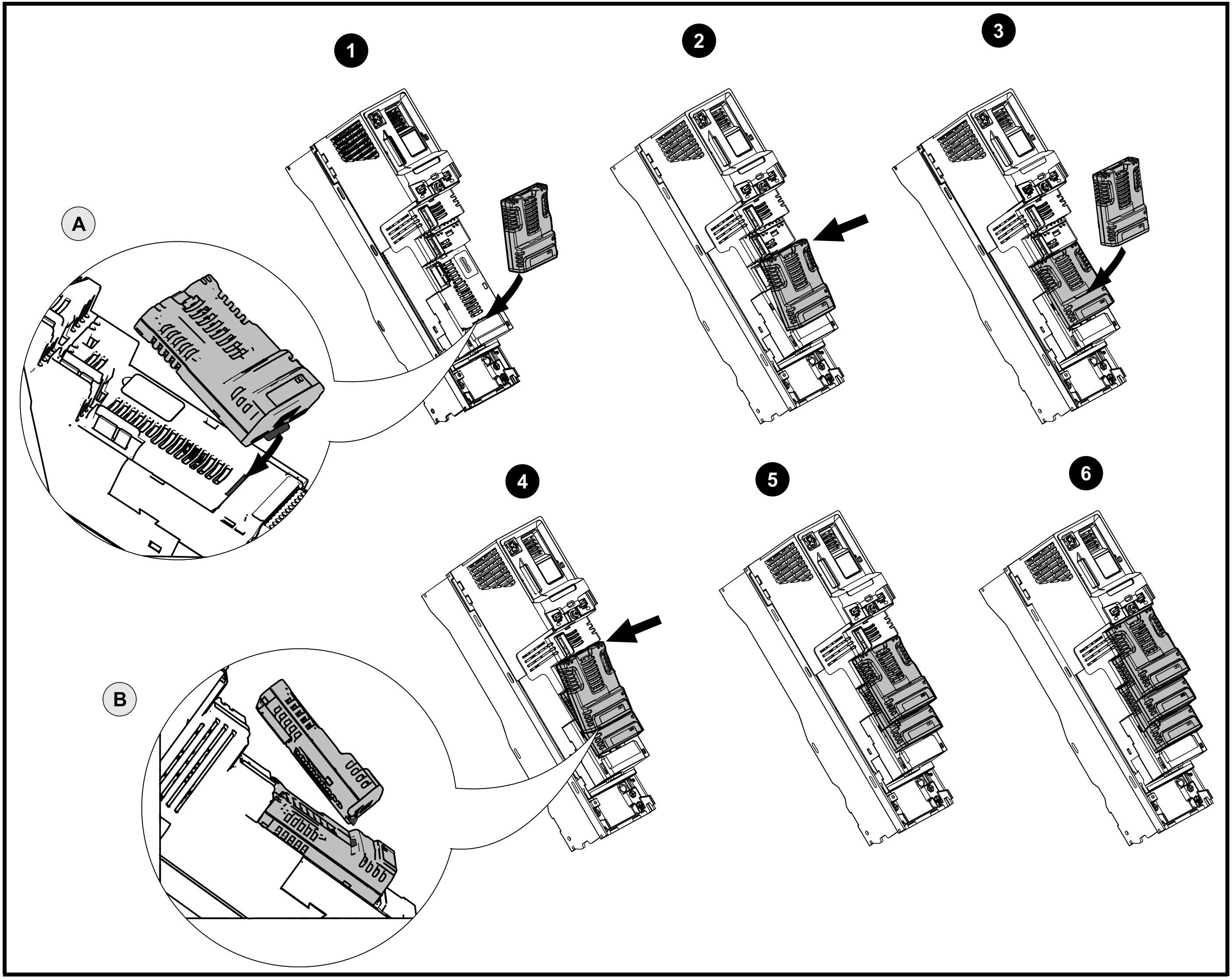
Grasp the DC terminal cover break-outs with pliers as shown (1) and pull down in the direction shown to remove. Continue until all required break-outs are removed (2). Remove any flash / sharp edges once the break-outs are removed. Use the DC terminal cover grommets supplied in the accessory box (Table 2-10 on page 21) to maintain the seal at the top of the drive.

3.4 Installing / removing option modules and keypads

CAUTION

Power down the drive before installing / removing the option module. Failure to do so may result in damage to the product.

Figure 3-11 Installation of a standard option module



Installing the first option module

NOTE

Option module slots must be used in the following order: slot 3, slot 2 and slot 1 (refer to Figure 2-2 *Features of the drive (size 3 to 10)* on page 17 for slot numbers).

- Move the option module in direction shown (1).
- Align and insert the option module tab in to the slot provided (2), this is highlighted in the detailed view (A).
- Press down on the option module until it clicks into place.

Installing the second option module

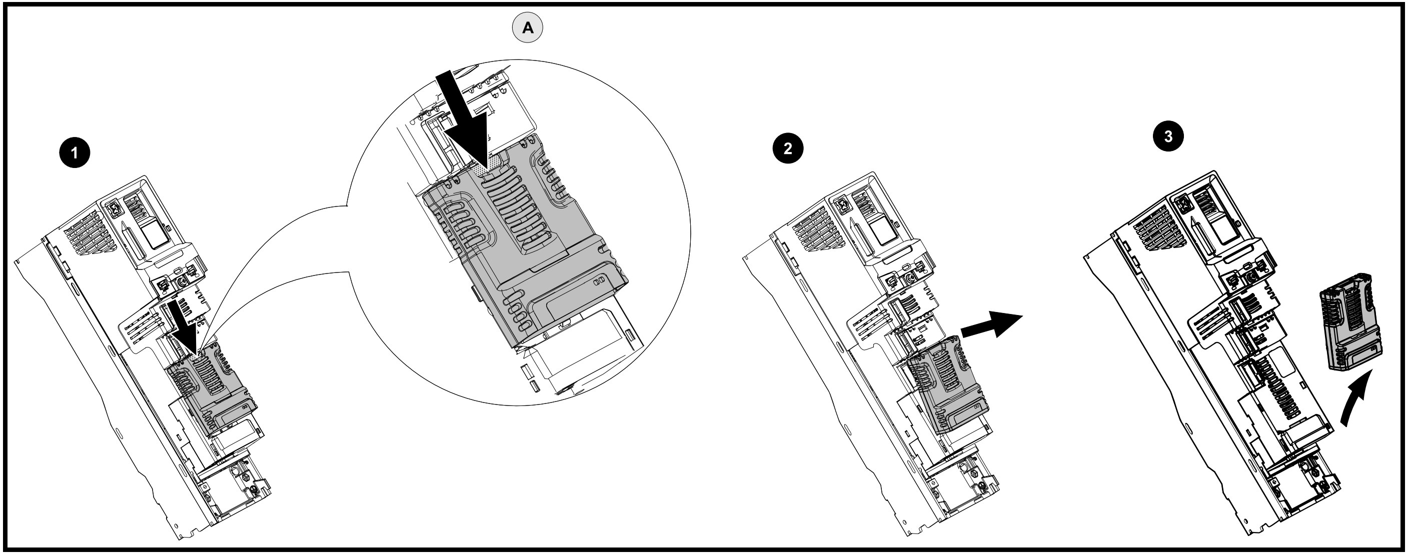
- Move the option module in direction shown (3).
- Align and insert the option module tab in to the slot provided on the already installed option module (4), this is highlighted in the detailed view (B).
- Press down on the option module until it clicks into place. Image (5) shows two option modules fully installed.

Installing the third option module

- Repeat the above process.

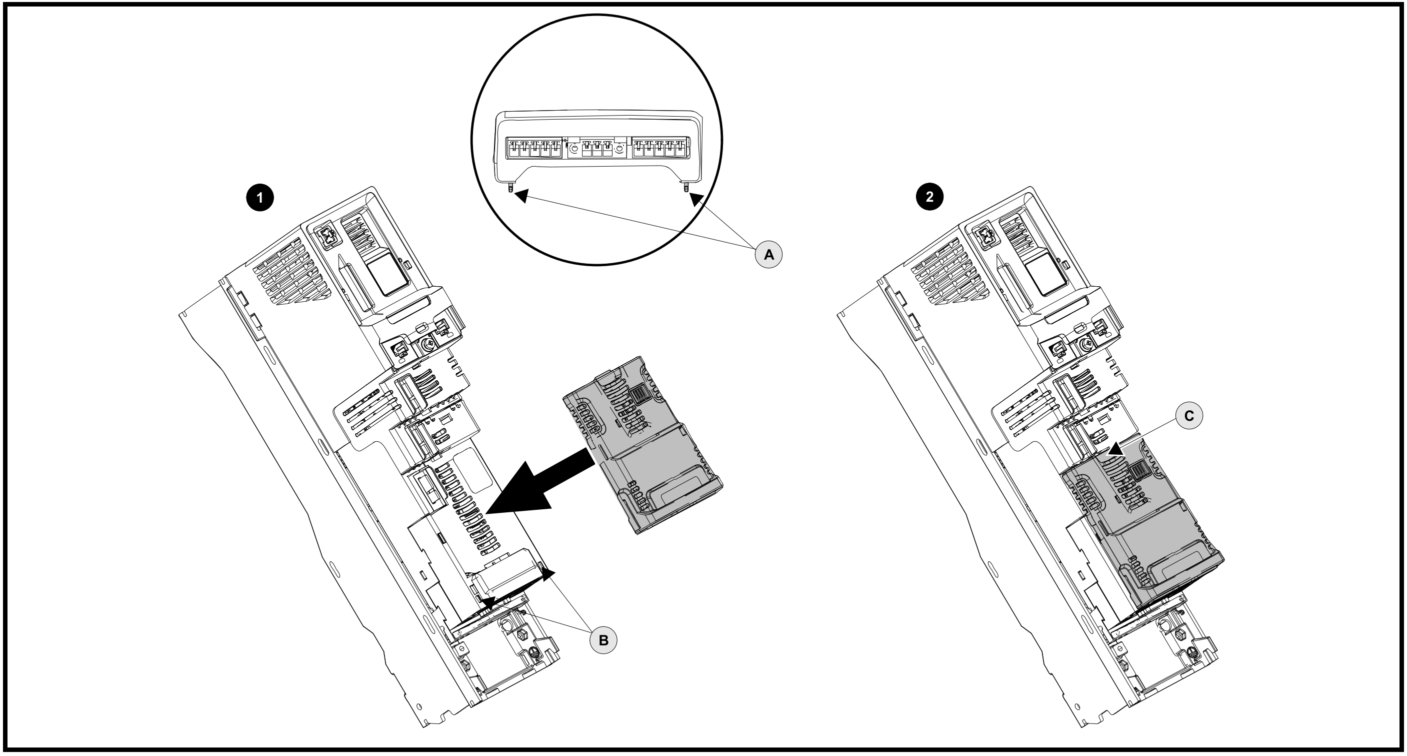
The drive has the facility for all three option module slots to be used at the same time, image (6) shows the three option modules installed.

Figure 3-12 Removal of a standard option module



- Press down on the tab (1) to release the option module from the drive housing, the tab is highlighted in the detailed view (A).
- Tilt the option module towards you as shown (2).
- Totally remove the option module in direction shown (3).

Figure 3-13 Installation and removal of a large option module



Installing a large option module

- Move the option module in direction shown (1).
- Align and insert the option module tabs (A) into the slot provided (B).
- Press down on the option module until it clicks into place.

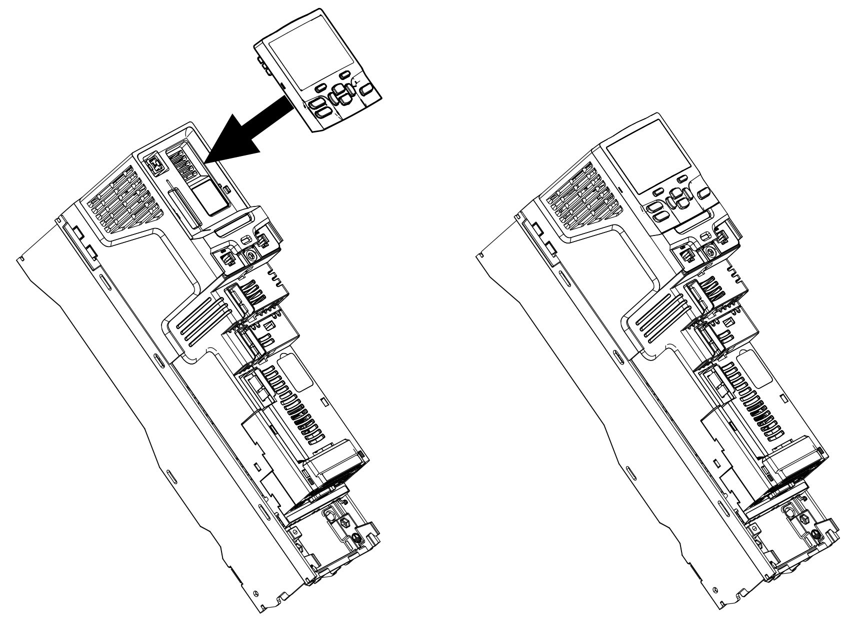
Removing a large option module

- Press down on the tab (2C), tilt the option module towards you and remove.

NOTE

The large option module can only be inserted into slot 3. Additional standard option modules can still be installed and used in slot 2 and slot 1.

Figure 3-14 Installation and removal of the KI-Keypad



To install, align the keypad and press gently in the direction shown until it clicks into position.

To remove, reverse the installation instructions.

NOTE

The keypad can be installed / removed while the drive is powered up and running a motor, providing that the drive is not operating in keypad mode.

3.5 Dimensions and mounting methods

The drive can be either surface or through-panel mounted using the appropriate brackets. The following drawings show the dimensions of the drive and mounting holes for each method to allow a back plate to be prepared.

The Through-panel mounting kit is not supplied with the drive and can be purchased separately, below are the relevant part numbers:

Table 3-2 Through-panel mounting kit part numbers for size 3 to 8

Size	CT part number
3	3470-0053
4	3470-0056
5	3470-0067
6	3470-0055
7	3470-0079
8	3470-0083
9E	3470-0105
10	

WARNING

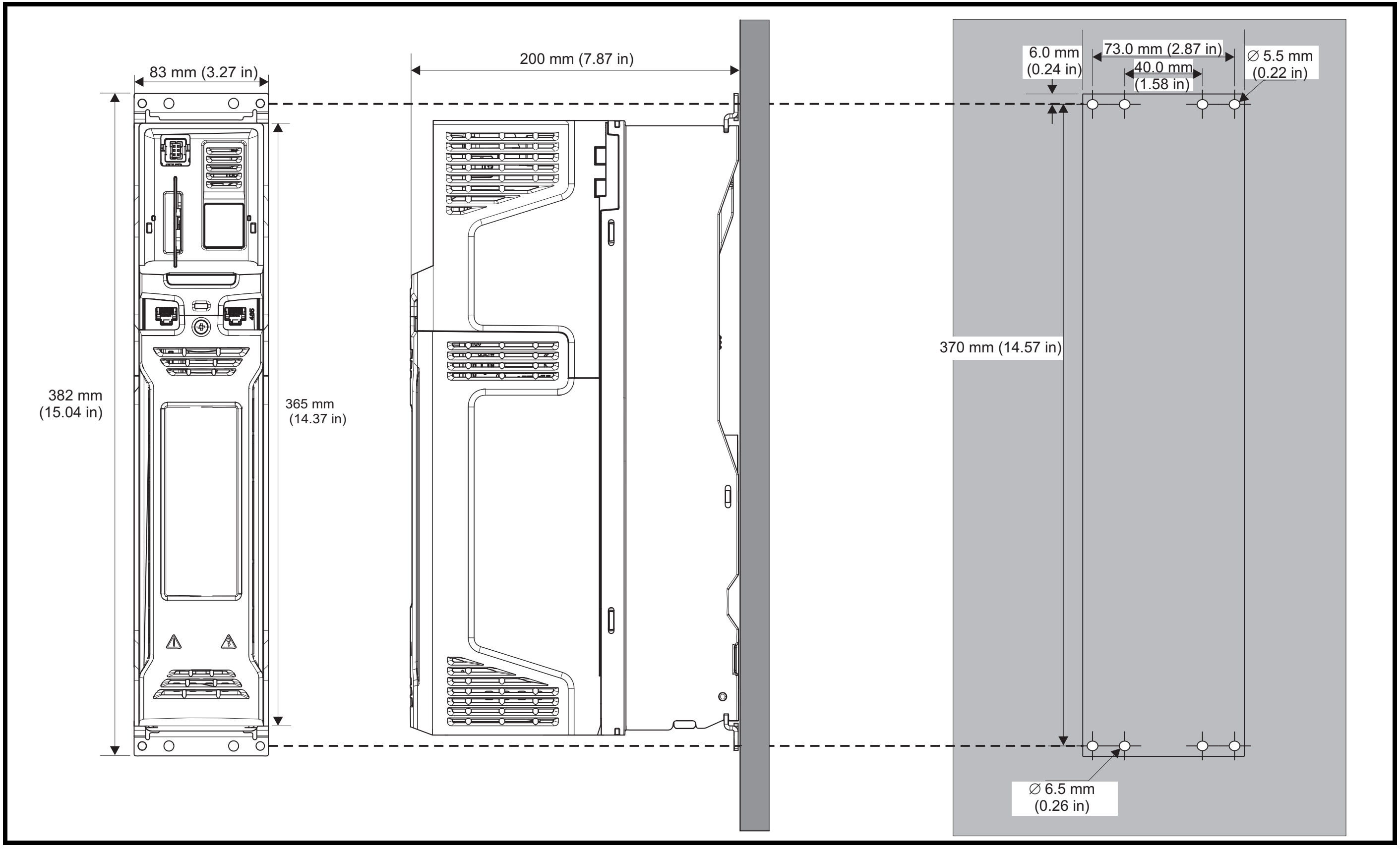
If the drive has been used at high load levels for a period of time, the heatsink can reach temperatures in excess of 70 °C (158 °F). Human contact with the heatsink should be prevented.

WARNING

Many of the drives in this product range weigh in excess of 15 kg (33 lb). Use appropriate safeguards when lifting these models. A full list of drive weights can be found in section 12.1.19 *Weights* on page 281.

3.5.1 Surface mounting

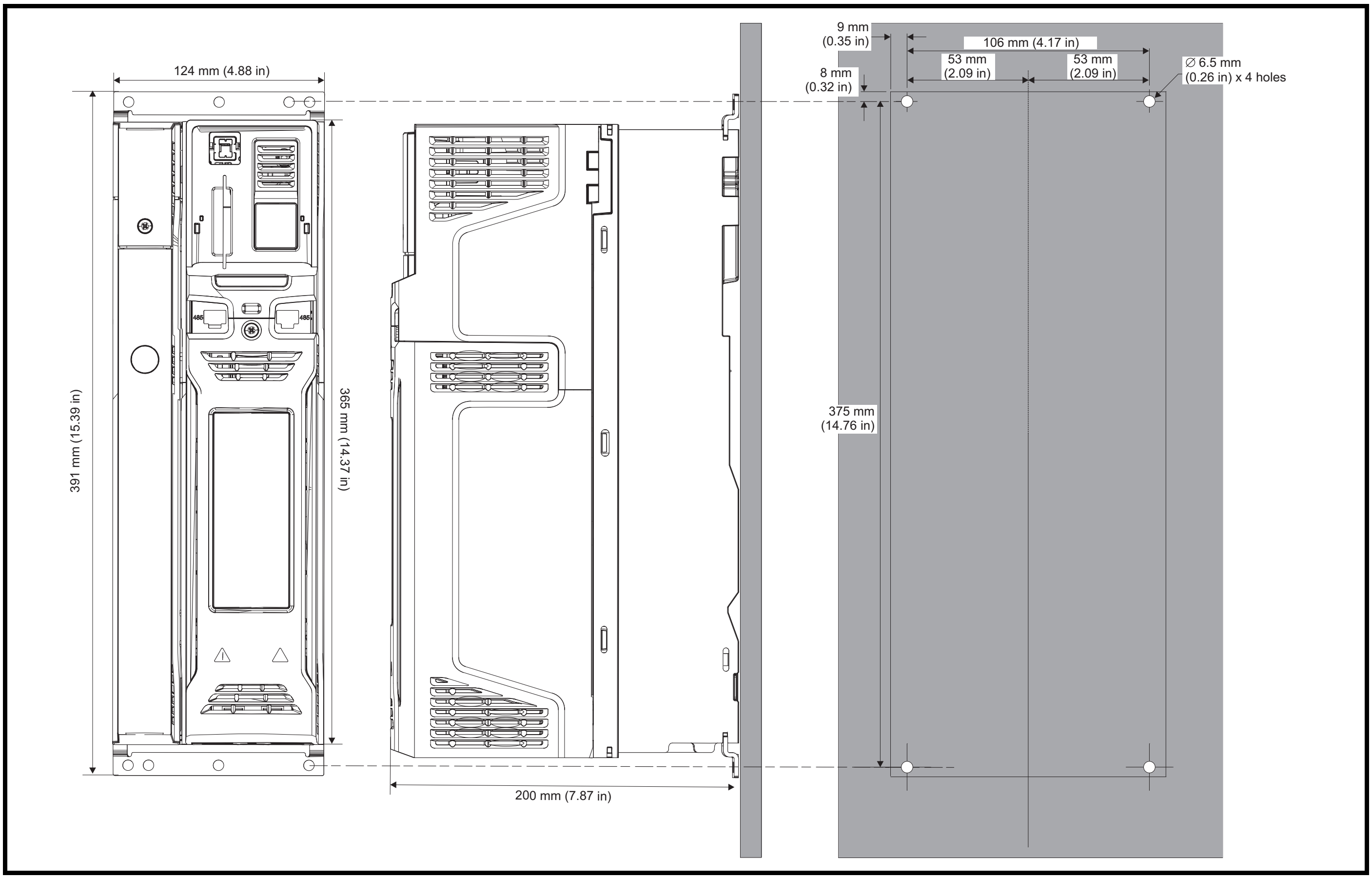
Figure 3-15 Surface mounting the size 3 drive



NOTE

Each mounting bracket contains 4 mounting holes, the outer holes (5.5 mm) x 2 should be used for mounting the drive to the backplate as this allows the heatsink fan to be replaced without removing the drive from the backplate. The inner holes (6.5 mm) x 2 are used for Unidrive SP size 1 retrofit applications. See Table 3-3 for further information.

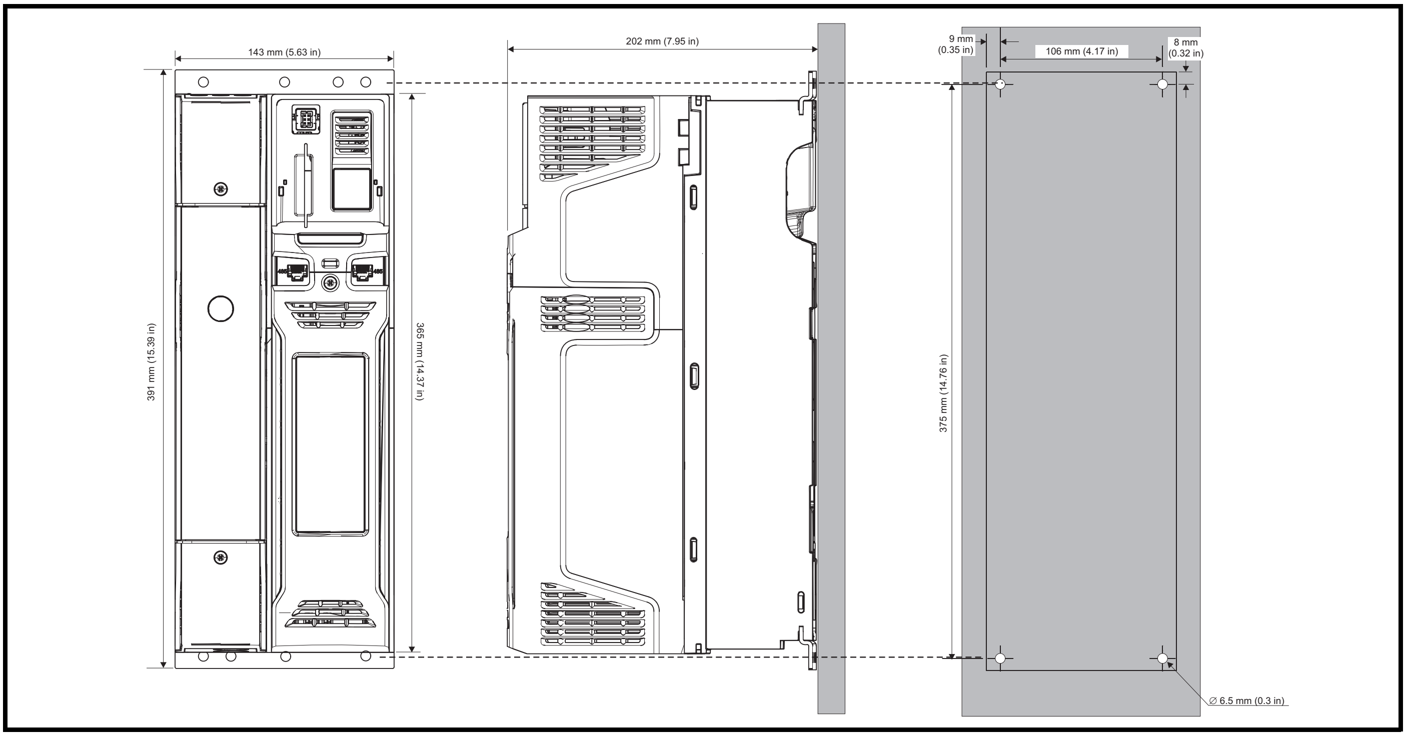
Figure 3-16 Surface mounting the size 4 drive



NOTE

The outer holes in the mounting bracket are to be used for surface mounting. See Table 3-3 for further information.

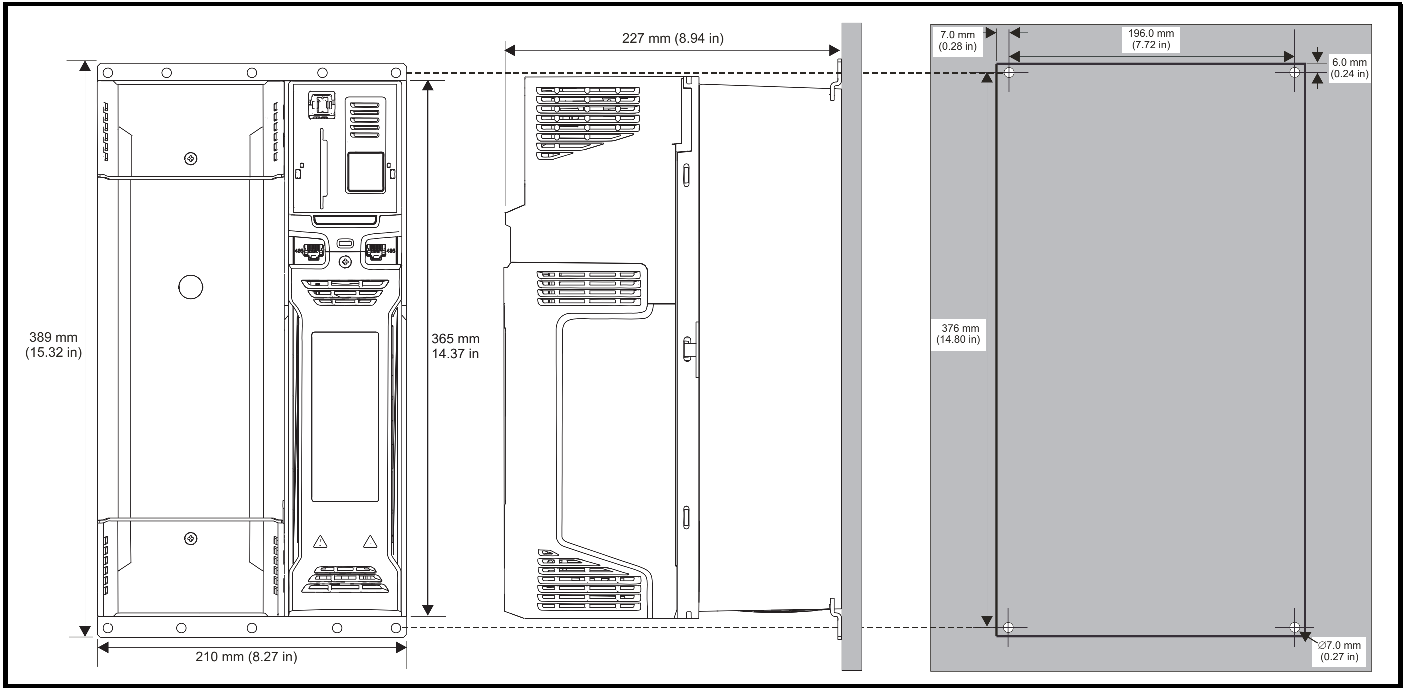
Figure 3-17 Surface mounting the size 5 drive



NOTE

The outer holes in the mounting bracket are to be used for surface mounting. See Table 3-3 for further information.

Figure 3-18 Surface mounting the size 6 drive



NOTE

The outer holes in the mounting bracket are to be used for surface mounting. See Table 3-3 for further information.

Figure 3-19 Surface mounting the size 7 drive

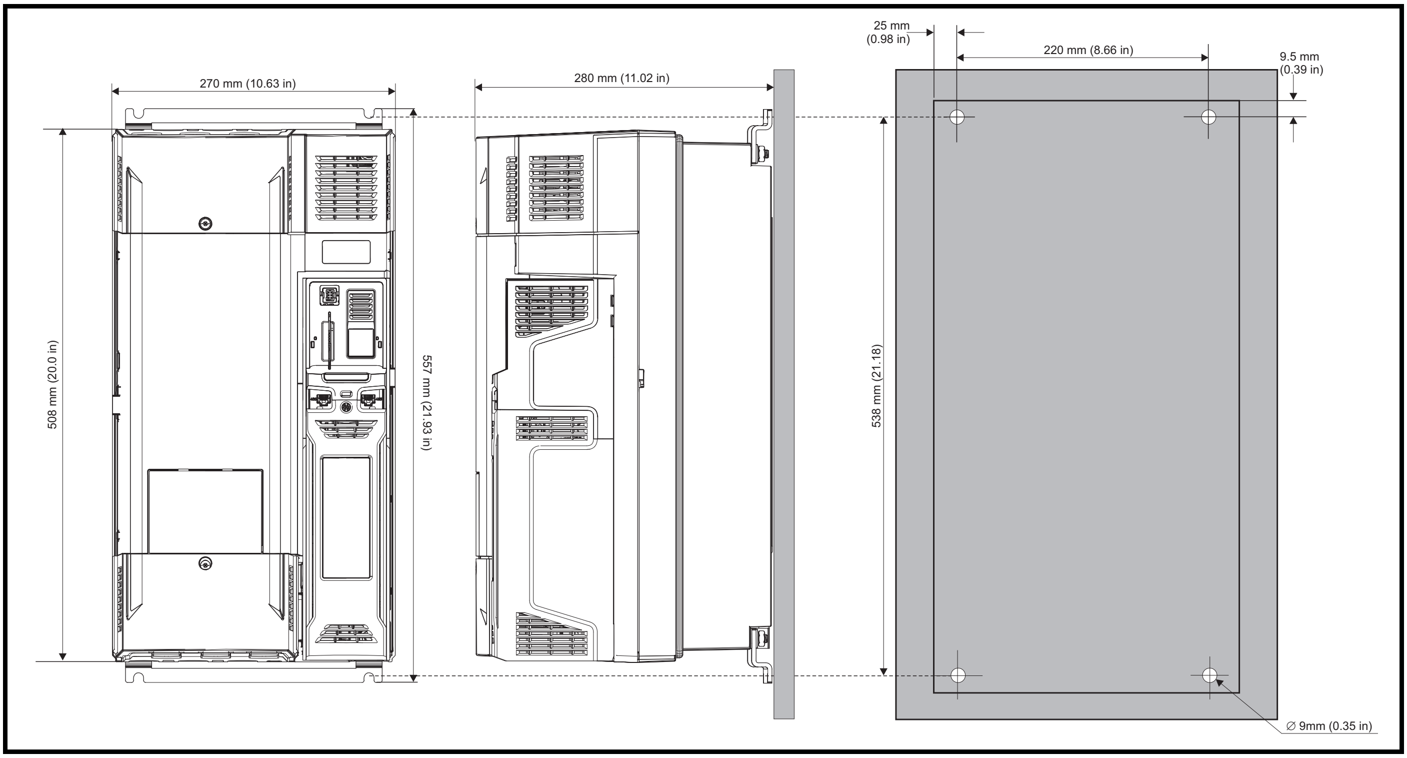


Figure 3-20 Surface mounting the size 8 drive

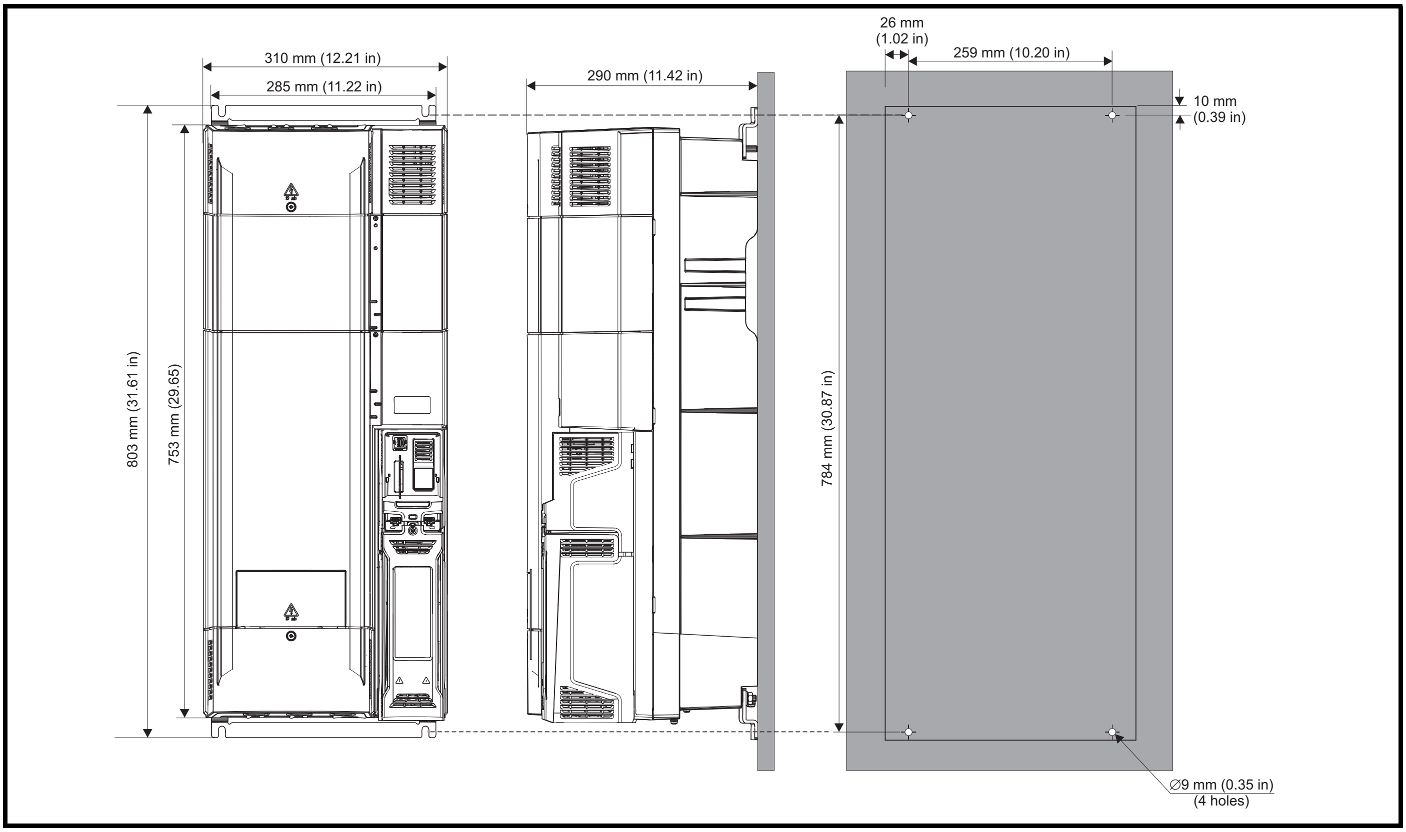
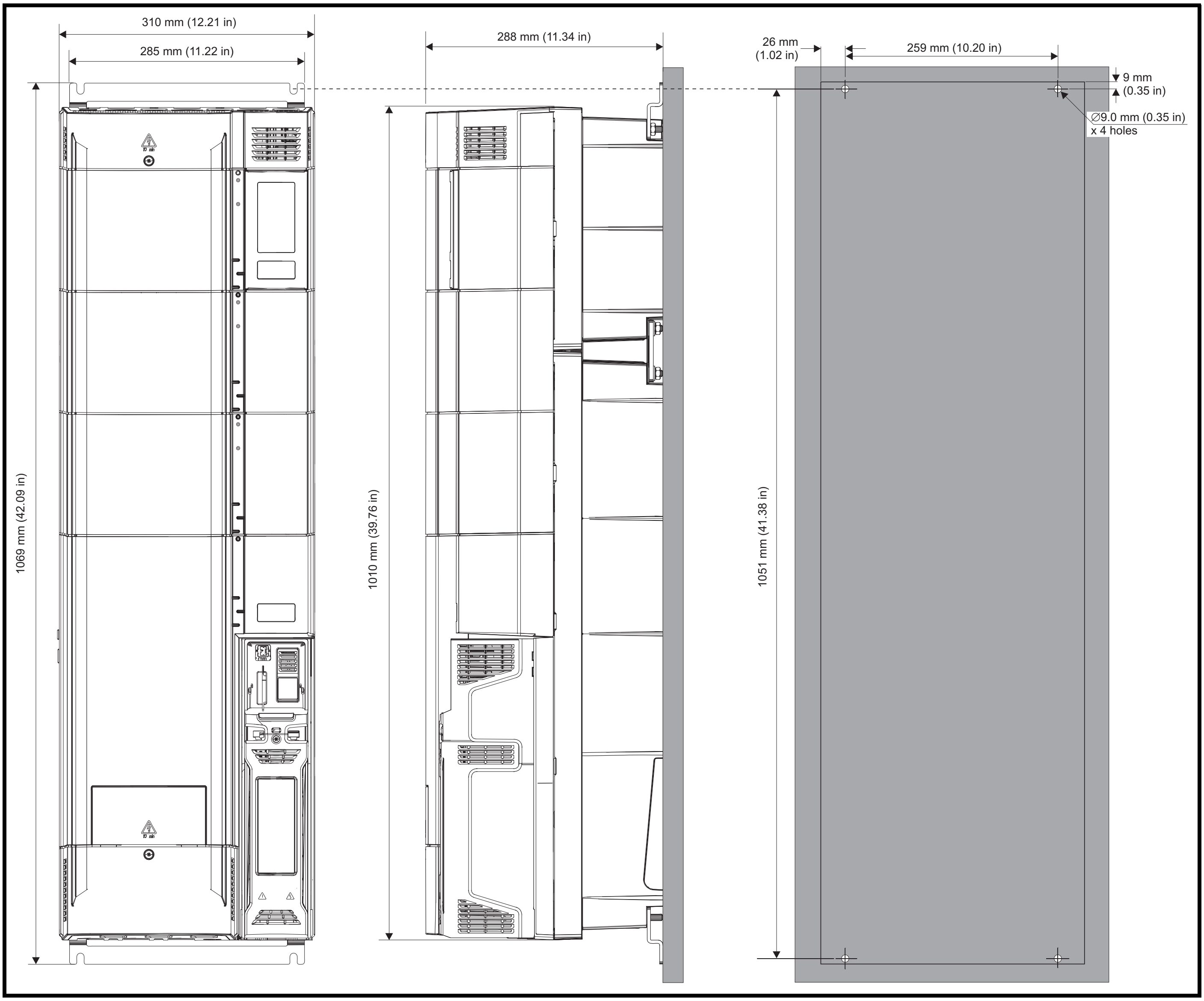


Figure 3-21 Surface mounting the size 9E and 10



3.5.2 Through-panel mounting

Figure 3-22 Through-panel mounting the size 3 drive

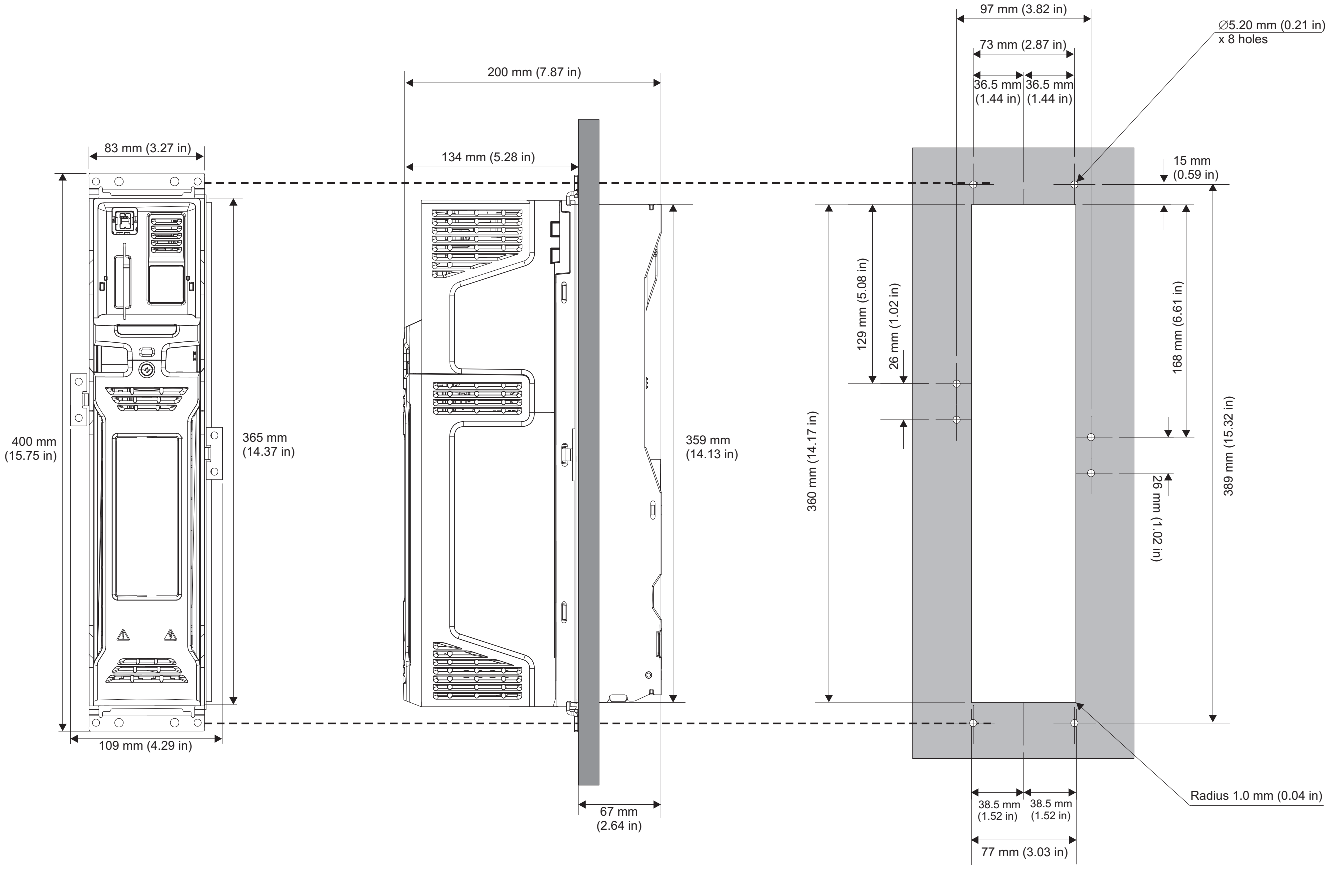


Figure 3-23 Through-panel mounting the size 4 drive

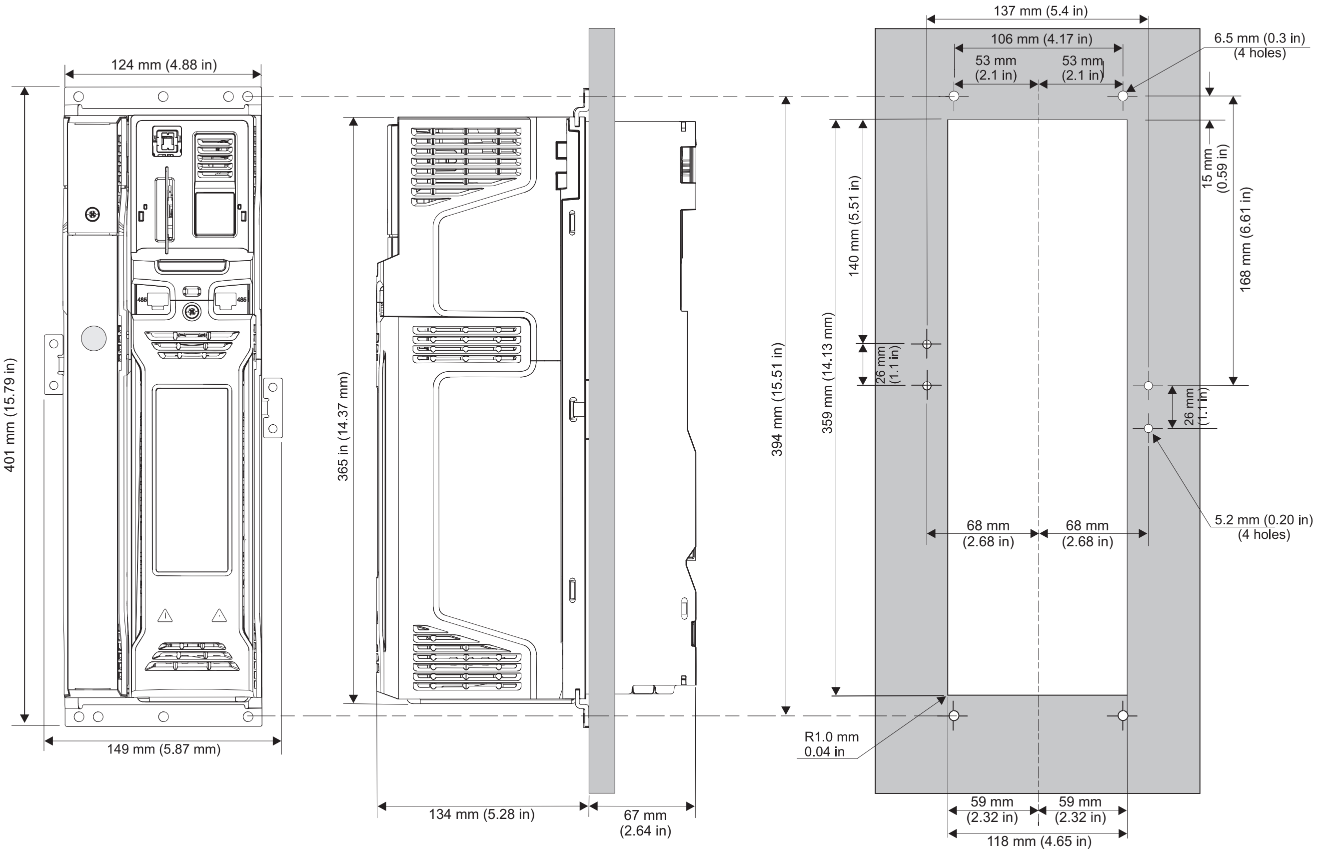


Figure 3-24 Through-panel mounting the size 5 drive

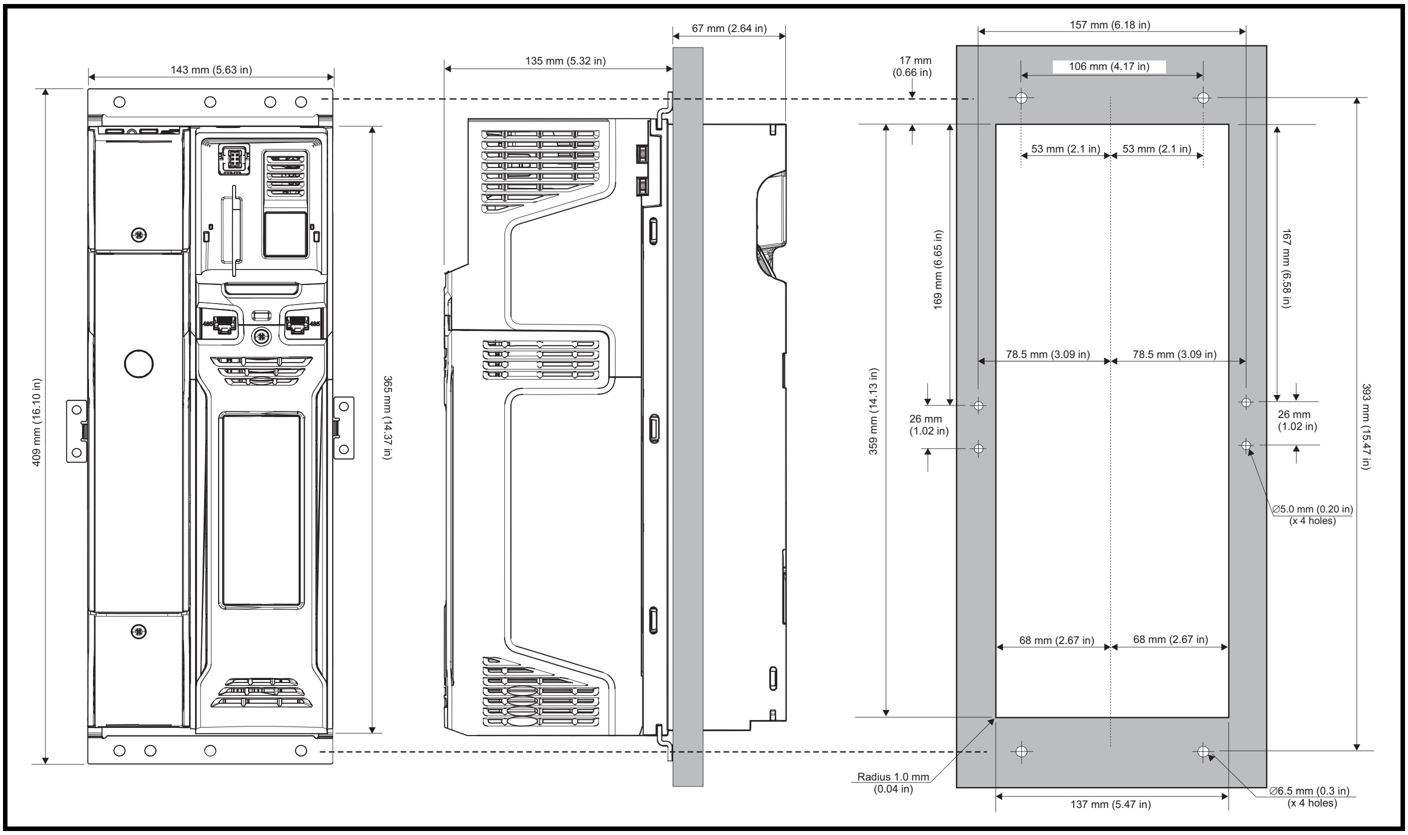
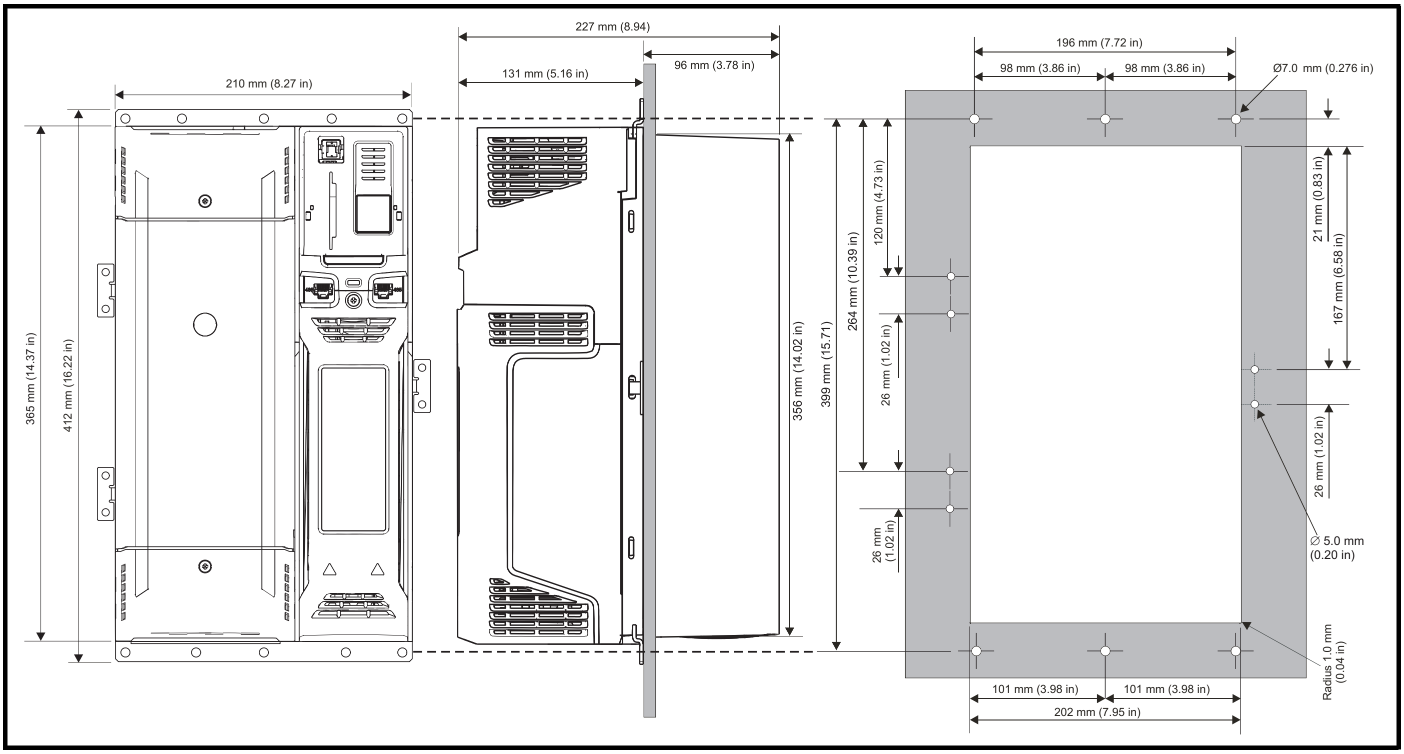


Figure 3-25 Through-panel mounting the size 6 drive



NOTE

The outer holes plus the hole located in the center of the bracket are to be used for through panel mounting.

Figure 3-26 Through-panel mounting the size 7 drive

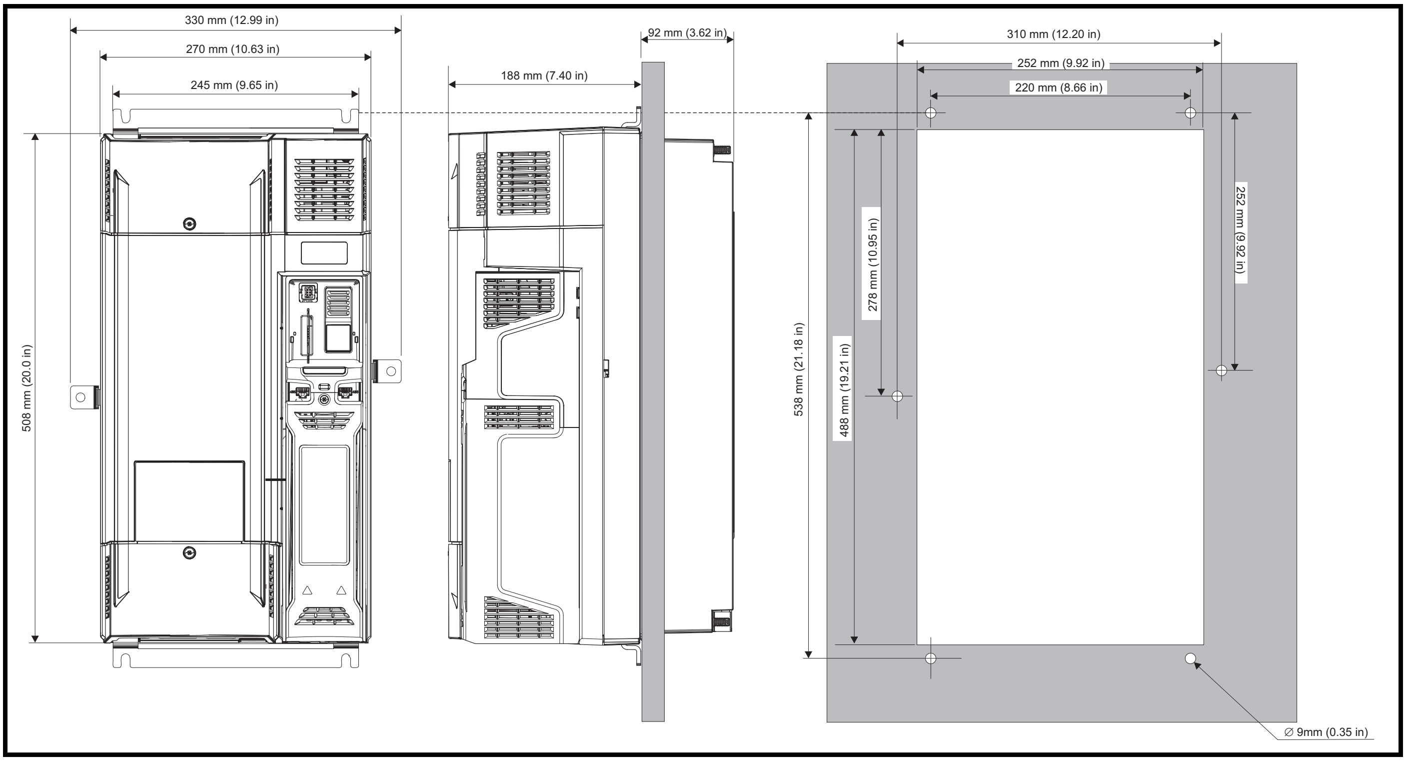


Figure 3-27 Through-panel mounting the size 8 drive

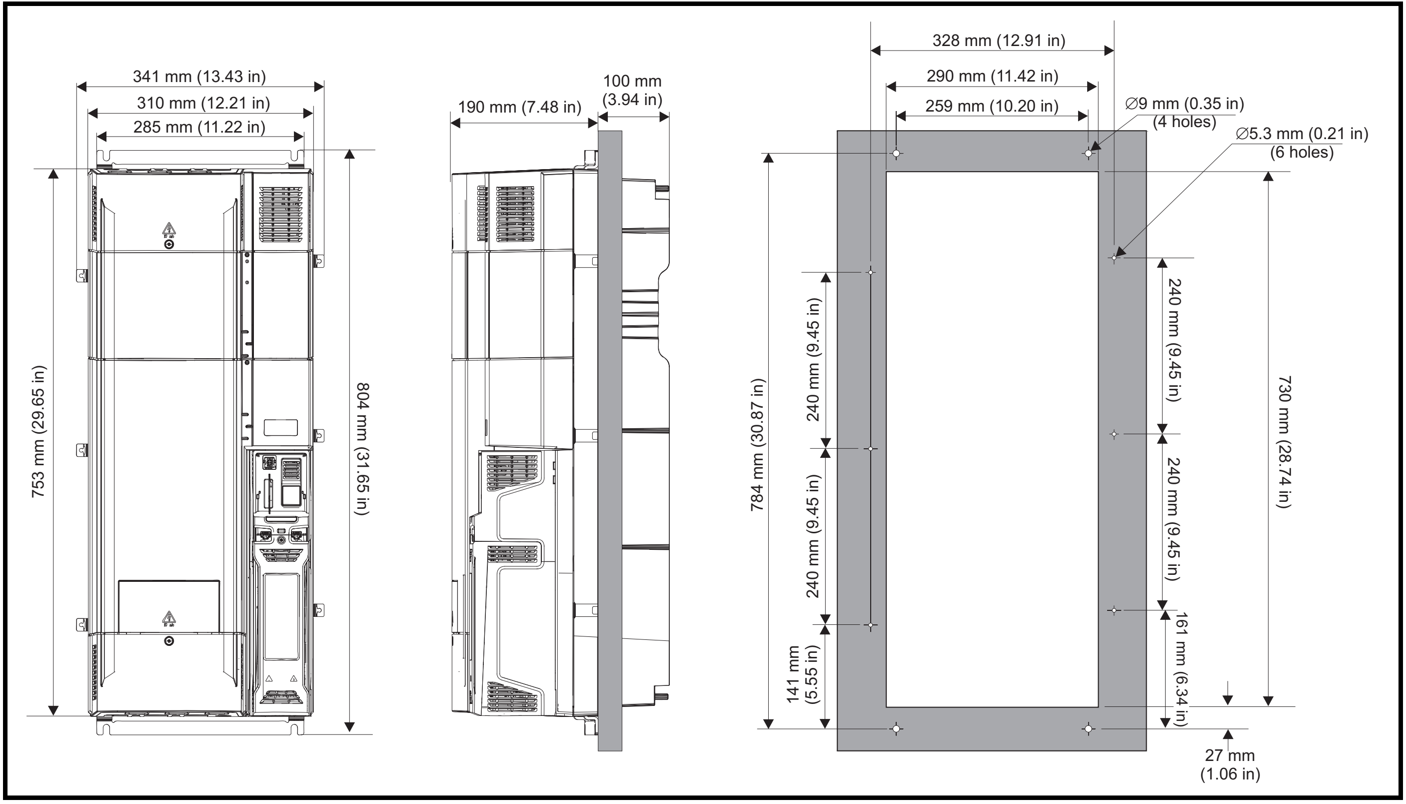
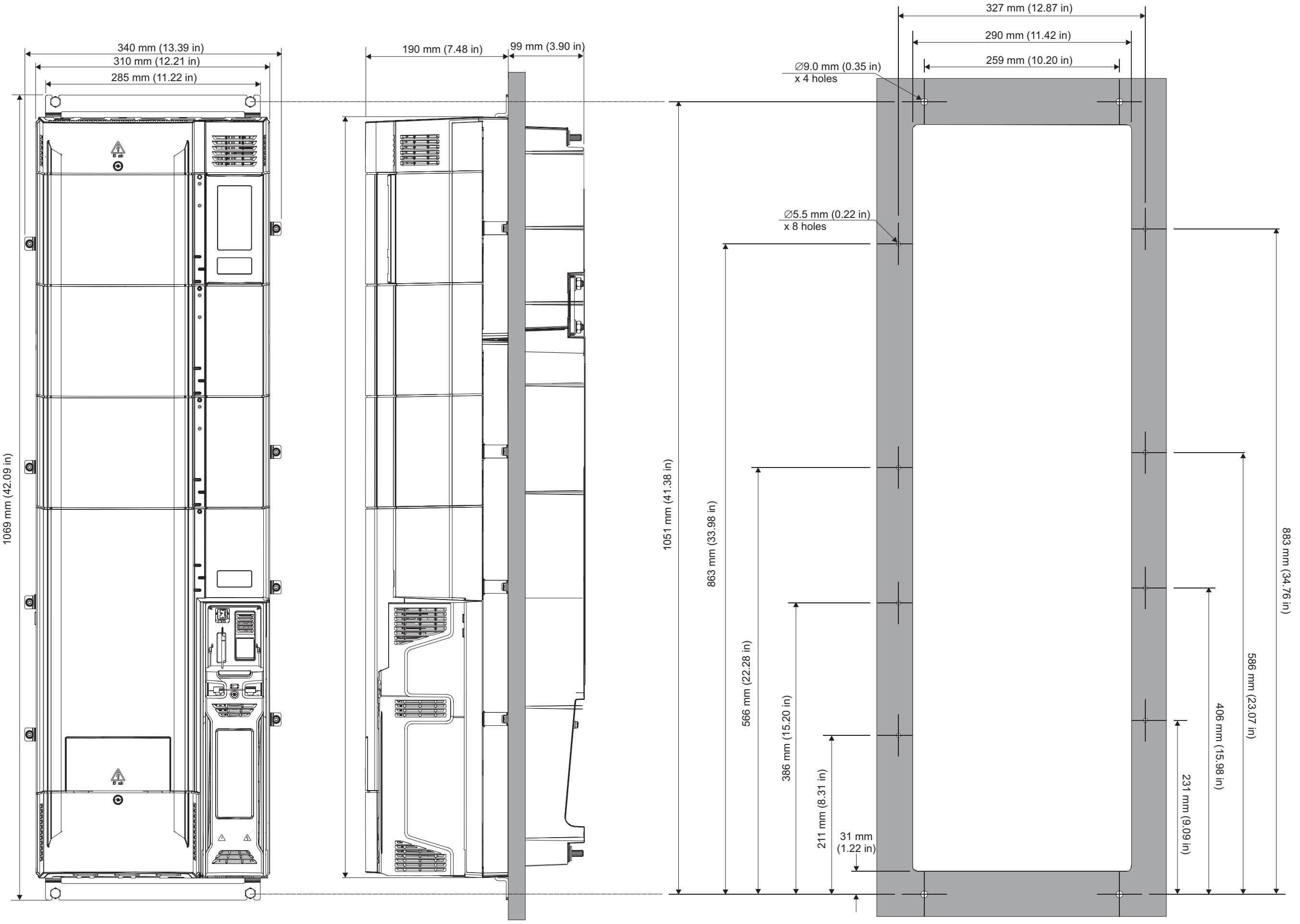
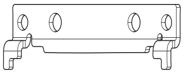
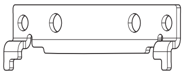
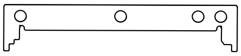
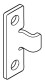
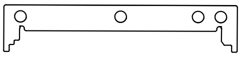
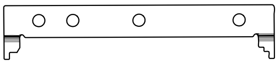
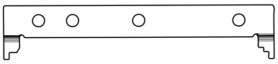
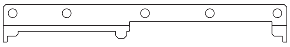
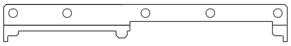
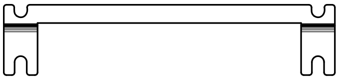
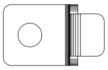
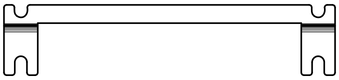
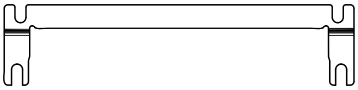
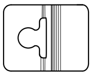
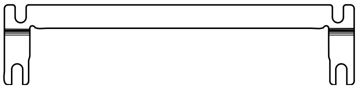
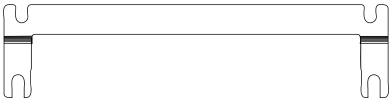
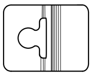
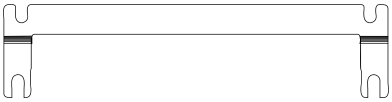


Figure 3-28 Through-panel mounting the size 9E and 10



3.5.3 Mounting brackets

Table 3-3 Mounting brackets (size 3 to 10)

Frame size	Surface	Qty	Through-panel	Qty
3	 Inner hole size: 6.5 mm (0.26 in) Outer hole size: 5.5 mm (0.22 in)	x 2	 Hole size: 5.5 mm (0.22 in)	x 2
			 Inner hole size: 6.5 mm (0.26 in) Outer hole size: 5.5 mm (0.22 in)	x 2
4	 Hole size: 6.5 mm (0.26 in)	x 2	 Hole size: 5.2 mm (0.21 in)	x 3
			 Hole size: 6.5 mm (0.26 in)	x 2
5	 Hole size: 6.5 mm (0.26 in)	x 2	 Hole size: 5.2 mm (0.21 in)	x 2
			 Hole size: 6.5 mm (0.26 in)	x 2
6	 Hole size: 6.5 mm (0.26 in)	x 2	 Hole size: 5.2 mm (0.21 in)	x 3
			 Hole size: 6.5 mm (0.26 in)	x 2
7	 Hole size: 9 mm (0.35 in)	x 2	 Hole size: 9 mm (0.35 in)	x 2
			 Hole size: 9 mm (0.35 in)	x 2
8	 Hole size: 9 mm (0.35 in)	x 2	 Hole size: 5.3 mm (0.21 in)	x 6
			 Hole size: 9 mm (0.35 in)	x 2
9E and10	 Hole size: 9 mm (0.35 in)	x 2	 Hole size: 5.5 mm (0.22 in)	x 8
			 Hole size: 9 mm (0.35 in)	x 2

3.6 Enclosure for standard drives

3.6.1 Recommended spacing between the drives

Figure 3-29 Recommended spacing between the drives

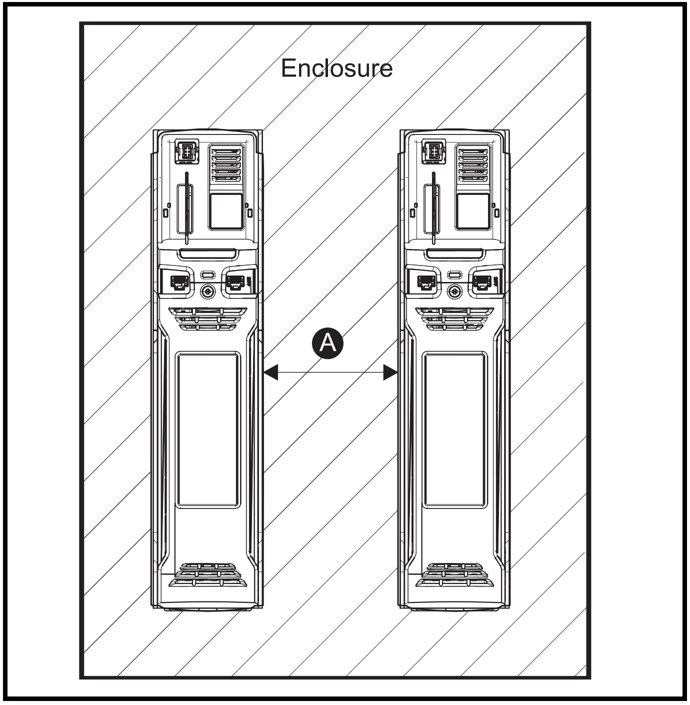


Table 3-4 Spacing required between the drives (without high IP bung)

Drive Size	Spacing (A)	
	40°C	50°C*
3	0 mm (0.00 in)	
4	0 mm (0.00 in)	
5	0 mm (0.00 in)	30 mm (1.18 in)
6	0 mm (0.00 in)	
7	30 mm (1.18 in)	
8	30 mm (1.18 in)	
9E	30 mm (1.18 in)	
10	30 mm (1.18 in)	

* 50°C derating applies, refer to Table 12-3 *Maximum permissible continuous output current @ 50 °C (122 °F)* on page 272.

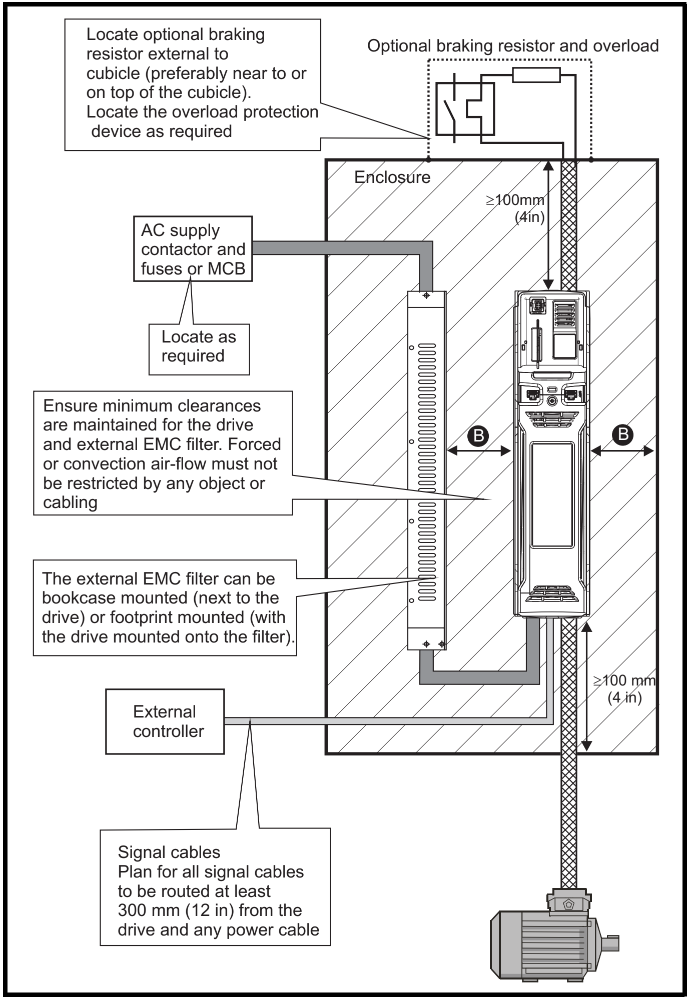
NOTE

When through-panel mounted, ideally drives should be spaced 30 mm (1.18 in) to maximize panel stiffness.

3.6.2 Enclosure layout

Please observe the clearances in the diagram below taking into account any appropriate notes for other devices / auxiliary equipment when planning the installation.

Figure 3-30 Enclosure layout



NOTE

For EMC compliance:

1. When using an external EMC filter, one filter is required for each drive.
2. Power cabling must be at least 100 mm (4 in) from the drive in all directions

Table 3-5 Spacing required between drive / enclosure and drive / EMC filter

Drive Size	Spacing (B)
3	0 mm (0.00 in)
4	30 mm (1.18 in)
5	
6	
7	
8	
9E	
10	

NOTE

Drive sizes 3 to 5 can be tile mounted where limited mounting space is available. The tile mounting kit is not supplied with the drive, it can be purchased separately.

3.6.3 Enclosure sizing

1. Add the dissipation figures from section 12.1.2 *Power dissipation* on page 274 for each drive that is to be installed in the enclosure.
2. If an external EMC filter is to be used with each drive, add the dissipation figures from section 12.2.1 *EMC filter ratings* on page 292 for each external EMC filter that is to be installed in the enclosure.
3. If the braking resistor is to be mounted inside the enclosure, add the average power figures from for each braking resistor that is to be installed in the enclosure.
4. Calculate the total heat dissipation (in Watts) of any other equipment to be installed in the enclosure.
5. Add the heat dissipation figures obtained above. This gives a figure in Watts for the total heat that will be dissipated inside the enclosure.

Calculating the size of a sealed enclosure

The enclosure transfers internally generated heat into the surrounding air by natural convection (or external forced air flow); the greater the surface area of the enclosure walls, the better is the dissipation capability. Only the surfaces of the enclosure that are unobstructed (not in contact with a wall or floor) can dissipate heat.

Calculate the minimum required unobstructed surface area A_e for the enclosure from:

$$A_e = \frac{P}{k(T_{int} - T_{ext})}$$

Where:

A_e	Unobstructed surface area in m^2 (1 m^2 = 10.9 ft^2)
T_{ext}	Maximum expected temperature in ^oC *outside* the enclosure
T_{int}	Maximum permissible temperature in ^oC *inside* the enclosure
P	Power in Watts dissipated by *all* heat sources in the enclosure
k	Heat transmission coefficient of the enclosure material in W/m^2/^oC

Example

To calculate the size of an enclosure for the following:

- Two drives operating at the Normal Duty rating
- External EMC filter for each drive
- Braking resistors are to be mounted outside the enclosure
- Maximum ambient temperature inside the enclosure: 40°C
- Maximum ambient temperature outside the enclosure: 30°C

For example, if the power dissipation from each drive is 187 W and the power dissipation from each external EMC filter is 9.2 W.

Total dissipation: 2 x (187 + 9.2) =392.4 W

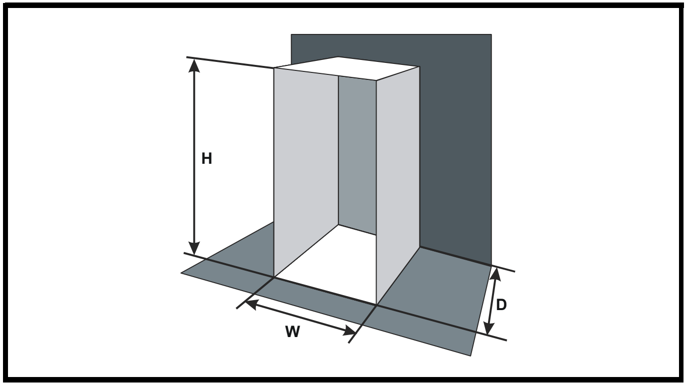
NOTE

Power dissipation for the drives and the external EMC filters can be obtained from Chapter 12 *Technical data* on page 269.

The enclosure is to be made from painted 2 mm (0.079 in) sheet steel having a heat transmission coefficient of 5.5 W/m^2/^oC. Only the top, front, and two sides of the enclosure are free to dissipate heat.

The value of 5.5 W/m^2/^oC can generally be used with a sheet steel enclosure (exact values can be obtained by the supplier of the material). If in any doubt, allow for a greater margin in the temperature rise.

Figure 3-31 Enclosure having front, sides and top panels free to dissipate heat



Insert the following values:

T_{int}	40 °C
T_{ext}	30 °C
k	5.5
P	392.4 W

The minimum required heat conducting area is then:

$$A_e = \frac{392.4}{5.5(40 - 30)}$$

= 7.135 m^2 (77.8 ft^2) (1 m^2 = 10.9 ft^2)

Estimate two of the enclosure dimensions - the height (H) and depth (D), for instance. Calculate the width (W) from:

$$W = \frac{A_e - 2HD}{H + D}$$

Inserting **H** = 2m and **D** = 0.6 m, obtain the minimum width:

$$W = \frac{7.135 - (2 \times 2 \times 0.6)}{2 + 0.6}$$

=1.821 m (71.7 in)

If the enclosure is too large for the space available, it can be made smaller only by attending to one or all of the following:

- Using a lower PWM switching frequency to reduce the dissipation in the drives
- Reducing the ambient temperature outside the enclosure, and/or applying forced-air cooling to the outside of the enclosure
- Reducing the number of drives in the enclosure
- Removing other heat-generating equipment

Calculating the air-flow in a ventilated enclosure

The dimensions of the enclosure are required only for accommodating the equipment. The equipment is cooled by the forced air flow.

Calculate the minimum required volume of ventilating air from:

$$V = \frac{3kP}{T_{int} - T_{ext}}$$

Where:

V	Air-flow in m^3 per hour (1 m^3/hr = 0.59 ft^3/min)
T_{ext}	Maximum expected temperature in °C *outside* the enclosure
T_{int}	Maximum permissible temperature in °C *inside* the enclosure
P	Power in Watts dissipated by *all* heat sources in the enclosure
k	Ratio of $\frac{P_o}{P_l}$

Where:

P_0 is the air pressure at sea level

P_l is the air pressure at the installation

Typically use a factor of 1.2 to 1.3, to allow also for pressure-drops in dirty air-filters.

Example

To calculate the size of an enclosure for the following:

- Three drives operating at the Normal Duty rating
- External EMC filter for each drive
- Braking resistors are to be mounted outside the enclosure
- Maximum ambient temperature inside the enclosure: 40 °C
- Maximum ambient temperature outside the enclosure: 30 °C

For example, dissipation of each drive: 101 W and dissipation of each external EMC filter: 6.9 W (max).

Total dissipation: 3 x (101 + 6.9) = 323.7 W

Insert the following values:

$\mathbf{T_{int}}$	40 °C
$\mathbf{T_{ext}}$	30 °C
k	1.3
P	323.7 W

Then:

$$\mathbf{V} = \frac{\mathbf{3 \times 1.3 \times 323.7}}{\mathbf{40 - 30}}$$

= **126.2 m^3/hr (74.5 ft^3 /min)** (1 m^3/ hr = 0.59 ft^3/min)

3.7 Enclosure design and drive ambient temperature

Drive derating is required for operation in high ambient temperatures

Totally enclosing or through panel mounting the drive in either a sealed cabinet (no airflow) or in a well ventilated cabinet makes a significant difference on drive cooling.

The chosen method affects the ambient temperature value (T_{rate}) which should be used for any necessary derating to ensure sufficient cooling for the whole of the drive.

The ambient temperature for the four different combinations is defined below:

1. Totally enclosed with no air flow (<2 m/s) over the drive
   $T_{rate} = T_{int} + 5$ °C
2. Totally enclosed with air flow (>2 m/s) over the drive
   $T_{rate} = T_{int}$
3. Through panel mounted with no airflow (<2 m/s) over the drive
   T_{rate} = the greater of T_{ext} +5 °C, or T_{int}
4. Through panel mounted with air flow (>2 m/s) over the drive
   T_{rate} = the greater of T_{ext} or T_{int}

Where:

T_{ext} = Temperature outside the cabinet

T_{int} = Temperature inside the cabinet

T_{rate} = Temperature used to select current rating from tables in Chapter 12 *Technical data* on page 269.

3.8 Heatsink fan operation

The drive is ventilated by an internal heatsink mounted fan. The fan housing forms a baffle plate, channelling the air through the heatsink chamber. Thus, regardless of mounting method (surface mounting or through-panel mounting), the installing of additional baffle plates is not required.

Ensure the minimum clearances around the drive are maintained to allow air to flow freely.

The heatsink fan on all sizes is a variable speed fan. The drive controls the speed at which the fan runs based on the temperature of the heatsink and the drive's thermal model system. The maximum speed at which the fan operates can be limited in Pr **06.045**. This could incur an output current derating. Refer to section 3.14.2 *Fan removal procedure* on page 57 for information on fan removal. The size 6 onwards is also installed with a variable speed fan to ventilate the capacitor bank.

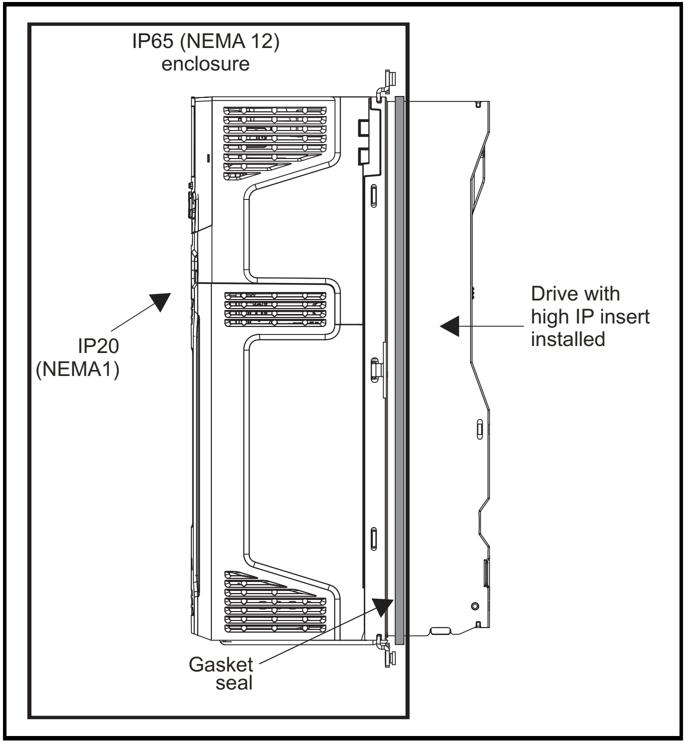
3.9 Enclosing standard drive for high environmental protection

An explanation of environmental protection rating is provided in section 12.1.9 *IP / UL Rating* .

The standard drive is rated to IP20 pollution degree 2 (dry, non-conductive contamination only) (NEMA 1). However, it is possible to configure the drive to achieve IP65 rating (NEMA 12) at the rear of the heatsink for through-panel mounting (some current derating is required). Refer to Table 12-2 on page 271.

This allows the front of the drive, along with various switchgear, to be housed in an IP65 (NEMA 12) enclosure with the heatsink protruding through the panel to the external environment. Thus, the majority of the heat generated by the drive is dissipated outside the enclosure maintaining a reduced temperature inside the enclosure. This also relies on a good seal being made between the heatsink and the rear of the enclosure using the gaskets provided.

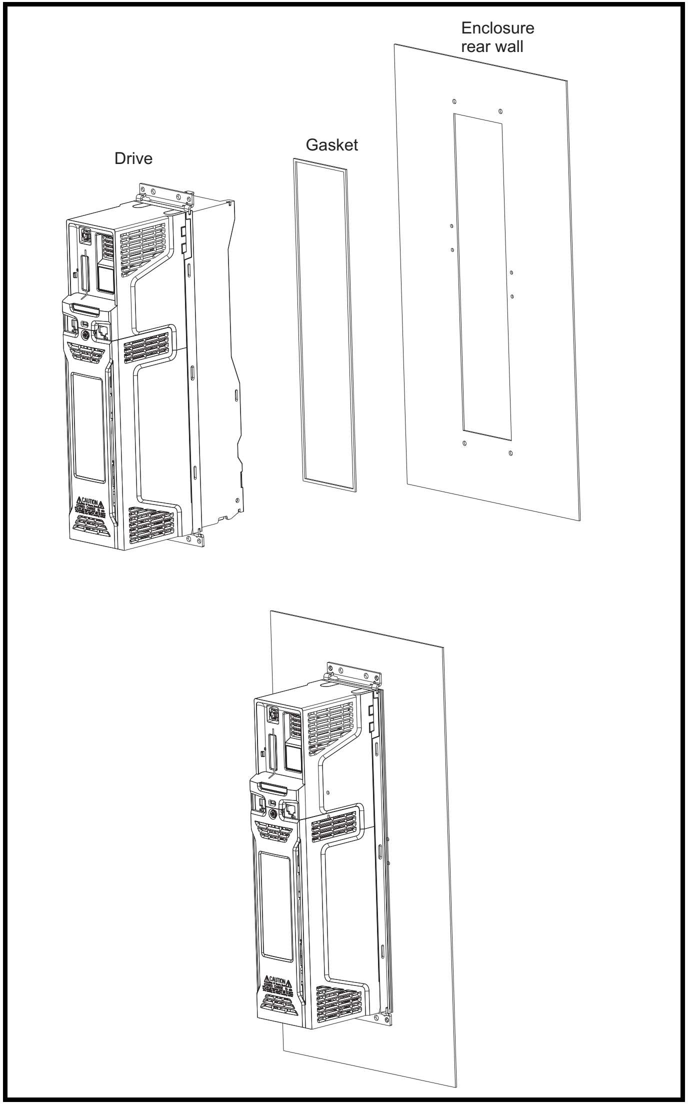
Figure 3-32 Example of IP65 (NEMA 12) through-panel layout



The main gasket should be installed as shown in Figure 3-33.

On drive sizes 3, 4 and 5, in order to achieve the high IP rating at the rear of the heatsink it is necessary to seal a heatsink vent by installing the high IP insert as shown in Figure 3-35, Figure 3-36 and Figure 3-37.

Figure 3-33 Installing the gasket



To seal the space between the drive and the backplate, use two sealing brackets as shown in Figure 3-34.

Figure 3-34 Through panel mounting

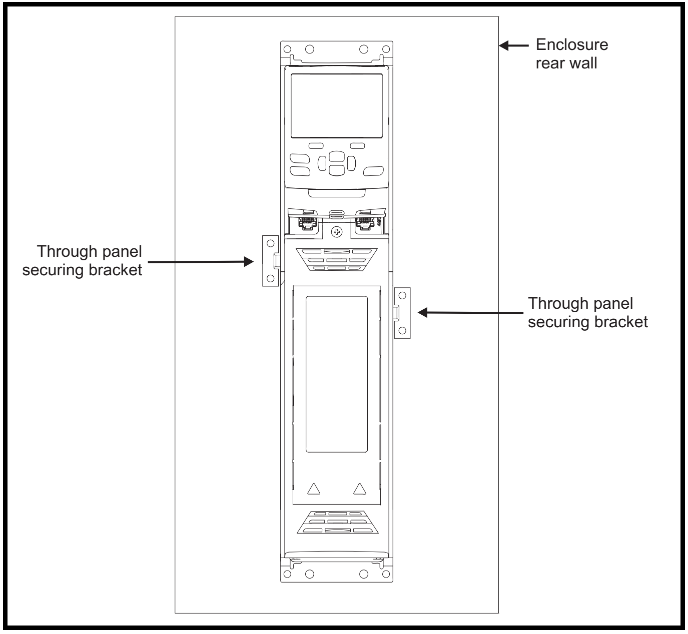
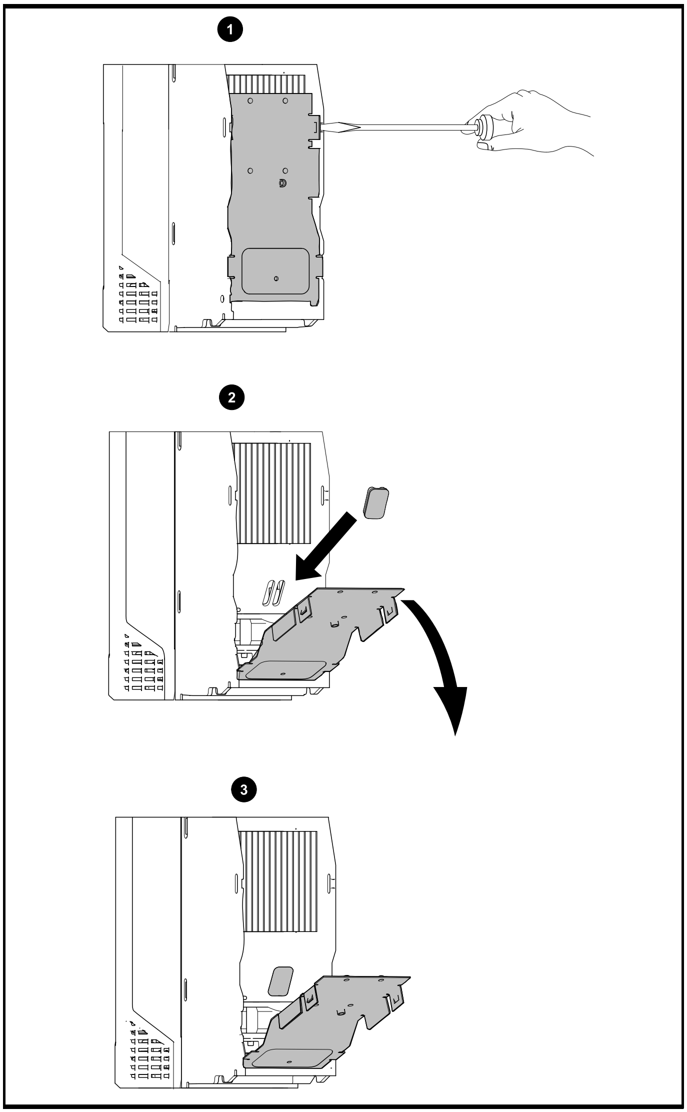


Figure 3-35 Installation of high IP insert for size 3

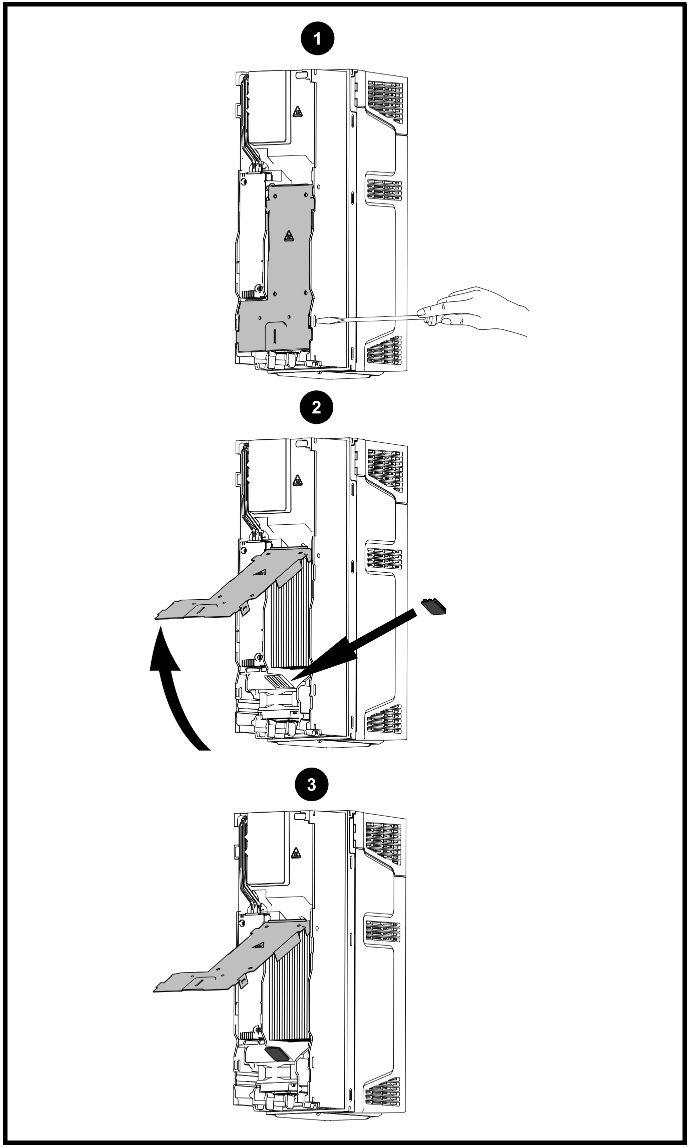


1. To install the high IP insert, firstly place a flat head screwdriver into the slot highlighted (1).
2. Pull the hinged baffle down to expose the ventilation hole, install the high IP insert into the ventilation hole in the heatsink (2).
3. Ensure the high IP insert is securely installed by firmly pressing it into place (3).
4. Close the hinged baffle as shown (1).

To remove the high IP insert, reverse the above instructions.

The guidelines in Table 3-6 should be followed.

Figure 3-36 Installation of high IP insert for size 4

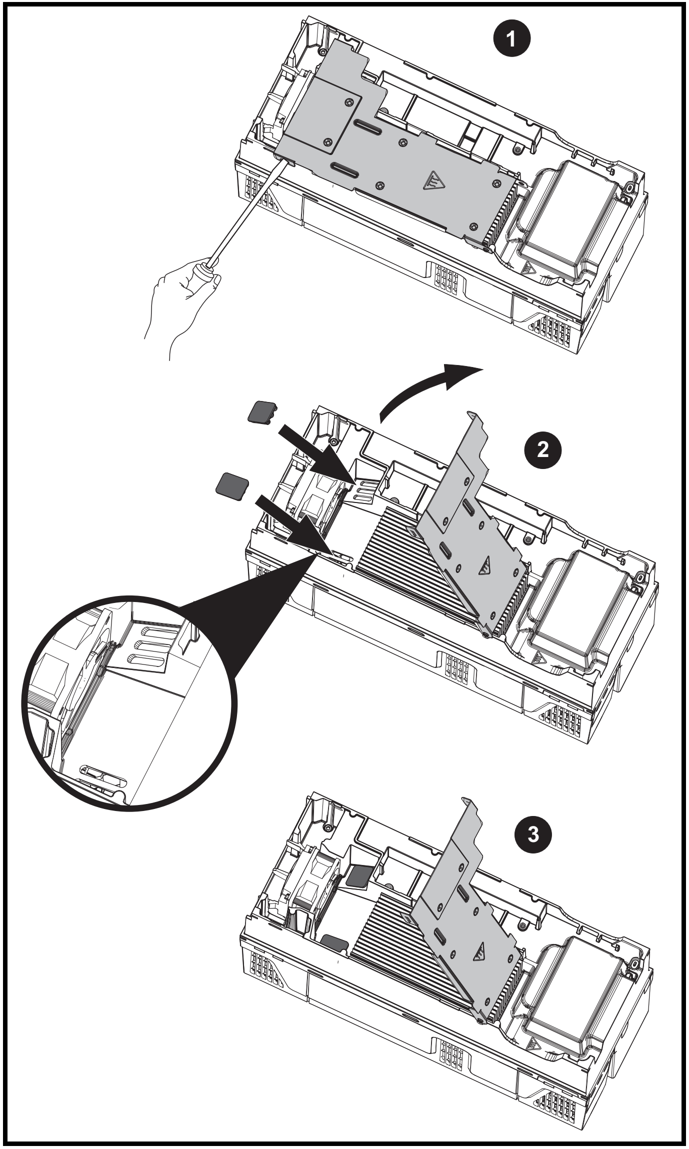


1. To install the high IP insert, firstly place a flat head screwdriver into the slot highlighted (1).
2. Pull the hinged baffle up to expose the ventilation hole, install the high IP insert into the ventilation hole in the heatsink (2).
3. Ensure the high IP insert is securely installed by firmly pressing it into place (3).
4. Close the hinged baffle as shown (1).

To remove the high IP insert, reverse the above instructions.

The guidelines in Table 3-6 should be followed.

Figure 3-37 Installation of high IP insert for size 5



1. To install the high IP insert, firstly place a flat head screwdriver into the slot highlighted (1).
2. Pull the hinged baffle up to expose the ventilation holes, install the high IP inserts into the ventilation holes in the heatsink (2).
3. Ensure the high IP inserts are securely installed by firmly pressing them into place (3).
4. Close the hinged baffle as shown (1).

To remove the high IP insert, reverse the above instructions.

The guidelines in Table 3-6 should be followed.

Table 3-6 Environment considerations

Environment	High IP insert	Comments
Clean	Not installed	
Dry, dusty (non-conductive)	Installed	Regular cleaning recommended
Dry, dusty (conductive)	Installed	
IP65 compliance	Installed	

NOTE

A current derating must be applied to the drive if the high IP insert is installed. Derating information is provided in section 12.1.1 *Power and current ratings (Derating for switching frequency and temperature)* on page 269.

Failure to do so may result in nuisance tripping.

NOTE

When designing an IP65 (NEMA 12) enclosure (Figure 3-32 *Example of IP65 (NEMA 12) through-panel layout* on page 45), consideration should be made to the dissipation from the front of the drive.

Table 3-7 Power losses from the front of the drive when through-panel mounted

Frame size	Power loss
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9E	
10	

3.10 Heatsink mounted brake resistor

WARNING

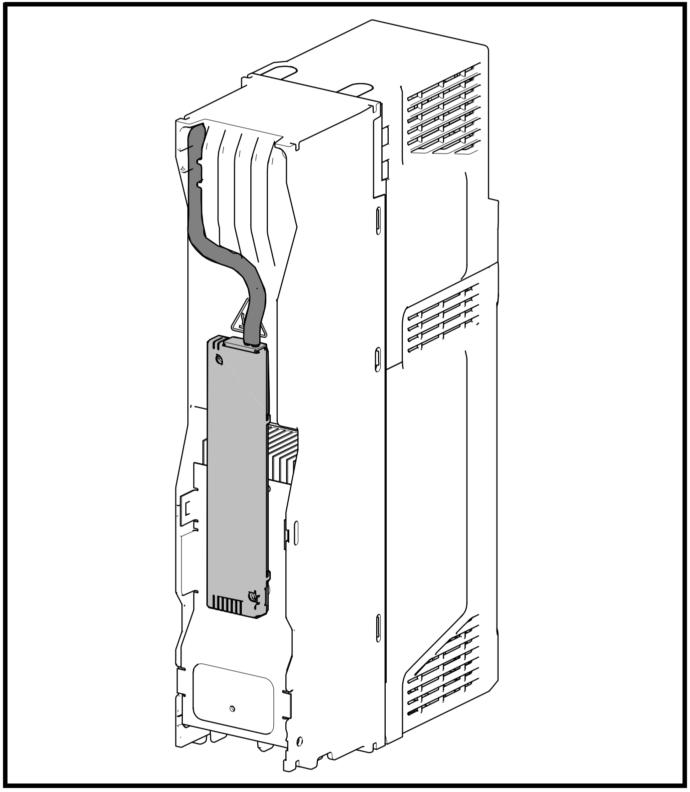
The internal / heatsink mounted braking resistors must only be used with the following drives.
Brake resistor 1220-2752-00 must only be used with size 3 drives. Brake resistor 1299-0003-00 must only be used with size 4 and 5 drives.

3.10.1 Size 3, 4 and 5 internal braking resistor

Size 3, 4 and 5 have been designed with an optional space-saving heatsink mounted resistor. The resistor can be installed within the heatsink fins of the drive. When the heatsink resistor is used, an external thermal protection device is not required as the resistor is designed such that it will fail safely under any fault conditions. The in-built software overload protection is set-up at default to protect the resistor. The resistor is rated to IP54 (NEMA 12).

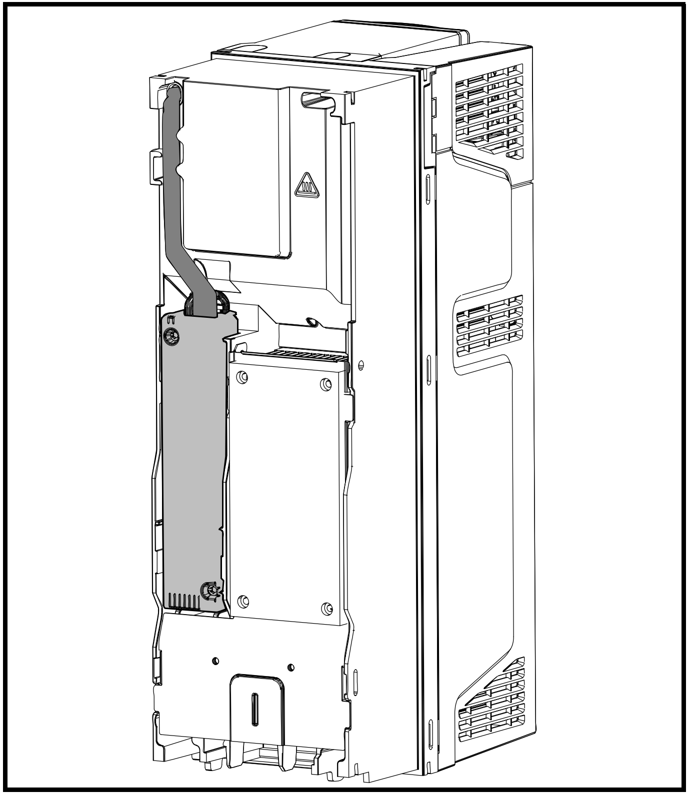
3.10.2 Internal braking resistor installation instructions

Figure 3-38 Brake resistor installation on size 3



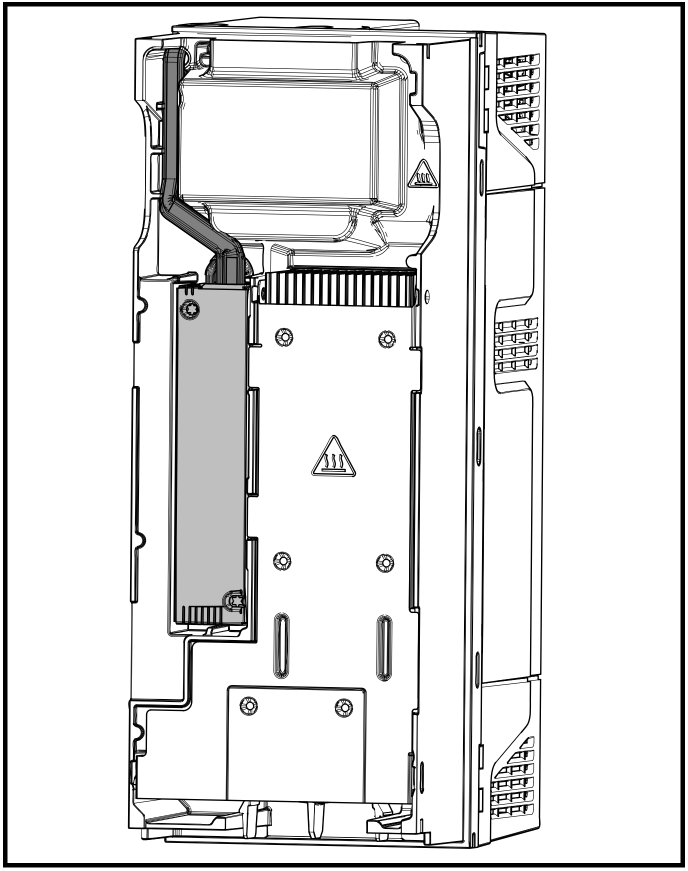
1. Remove the terminal covers as detailed in section 3.3.1 *Removing the terminal covers* on page 25.
2. Remove the internal EMC filter as shown in section 4.12.2 *Internal EMC filter* on page 82.
3. Remove the brake resistor bung from the hole in the chassis, the closed end of the bung will need to be pierced so that the cable has access to be routed through.
4. Feed brake resistor bung onto outer insulation of brake resistor cable. The wider end of the bung should be inserted first. The Narrow end should align with end of insulation.
5. Install the braking resistor to the heatsink using captive screws. The screws should be tighten to a maximum torque of 2 N m (1.5 lb ft).
6. Route the cables through the provided hole at the rear of the heatsink as shown in Figure 3-38 and take the cable out from the front side of the drive. Ensure the cables are routed between the fins of the heatsink.
7. Crimp the cable ends and make appropriate connections. The brake terminals must be tightened to a maximum torque of 2 N m (1.5 lb ft).
8. Replace the terminal covers on the drive, tighten to a maximum torque of 1 N m (0.7 lb ft).

Figure 3-39 Brake resistor installation on size 4



1. Remove the terminal covers as detailed in section 3.3.1 *Removing the terminal covers* on page 25.
2. Remove the brake resistor bung from the hole in the chassis, the closed end of the bung will need to be pierced so that the cable has access to be routed through.
3. Feed brake resistor bung onto outer insulation of brake resistor cable. The wider end of the bung should be inserted first. The Narrow end should align with end of insulation.
4. Install the braking resistor to the heatsink using captive screws. The screws should be tighten to a maximum torque of 2 N m (1.5 lb ft).
5. Route the cables through the provided hole at the rear of the heatsink as shown in Figure 3-39 and take the cable out from the front side of the drive. Ensure the cables are routed between the fins of the heatsink, and the cables are not trapped between the heatsink fins and the resistor.
6. Crimp the cable ends and make appropriate connections. The brake terminals must be tightened to a maximum torque of 2 N m (1.5 lb ft).
7. Replace the terminal covers on the drive, tighten to a maximum torque of 1 N m (0.7 lb ft).

Figure 3-40 Brake resistor installation on size 5

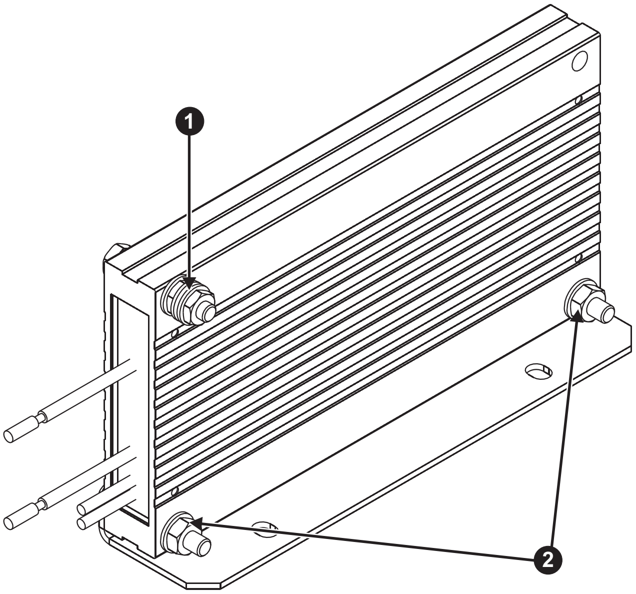


1. Remove the terminal covers as detailed in section 3.3.1 *Removing the terminal covers* on page 25.
2. Remove the brake resistor bung from the hole in the chassis, the closed end of the bung will need to be pierced so that the cable has access to be routed through.
3. Feed brake resistor bung onto outer insulation of brake resistor cable. The wider end of the bung should be inserted first. The Narrow end should align with end of insulation.
4. Install the braking resistor to the heatsink using captive screws. The screws should be tighten to a maximum torque of 2 N m (1.5 lb ft).
5. Route the cables through the provided hole at the rear of the heatsink as shown in Figure 3-40 and take the cable out from the front side of the drive. Ensure the cables are routed between the fins of the heatsink, and the cables are not trapped between the heatsink fins and the resistor.
6. Crimp the cable ends and make appropriate connections. The brake terminals must be tightened to a maximum torque of 2 N m (1.5 lb ft).
7. Replace the terminal covers on the drive, tighten to a maximum torque of 1 N m (0.7 lb ft).

3.10.3 External brake resistor

External brake resistors are available from Control Techniques for drive sizes 3 to 6. They can be mounted in the enclosure as per mounting recommendation in Figure 3-30 *Enclosure layout* on page 43 using mounting brackets part number 6541-0187-00. Figure 3-41 below shows the brake resistor mounted on the mounting bracket. Two M4 screws and nuts (2) can be used to fix the brake resistor to the mounting bracket. One M4 nut with washer (1) is provided to use for the ground connection. The brake resistor is equipped with a thermal switch, the thermal switch should be integrated in the control circuit by the user.

Figure 3-41 Brake resistor with the mounting bracket



1. Ground connection (1 x M4 nut and washer).
2. Attaching the brake resistor to the mounting bracket (using 2 x M4 screws and nuts).

Figure 3-42 Mounting bracket dimensions

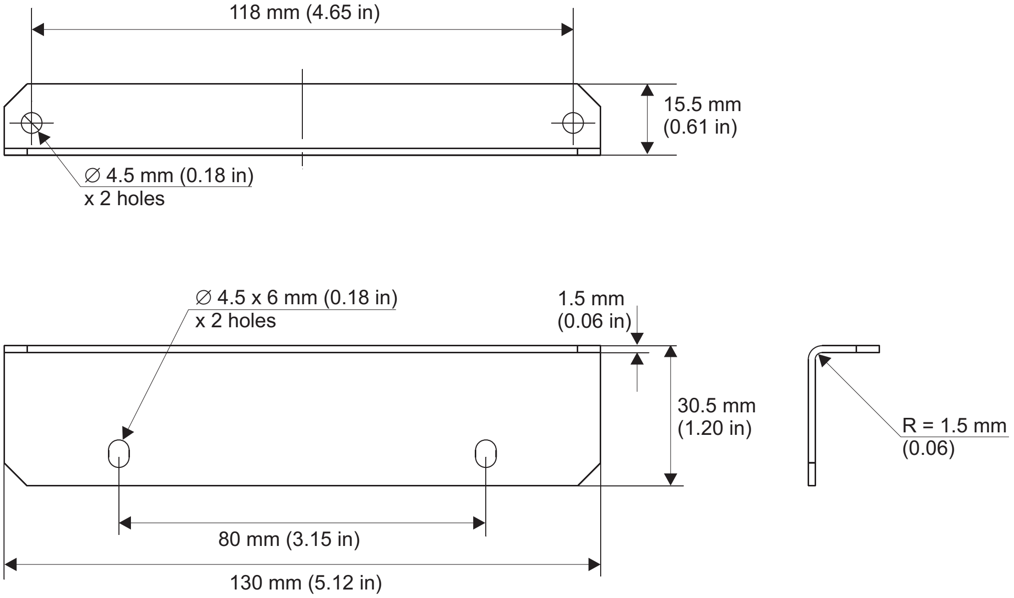
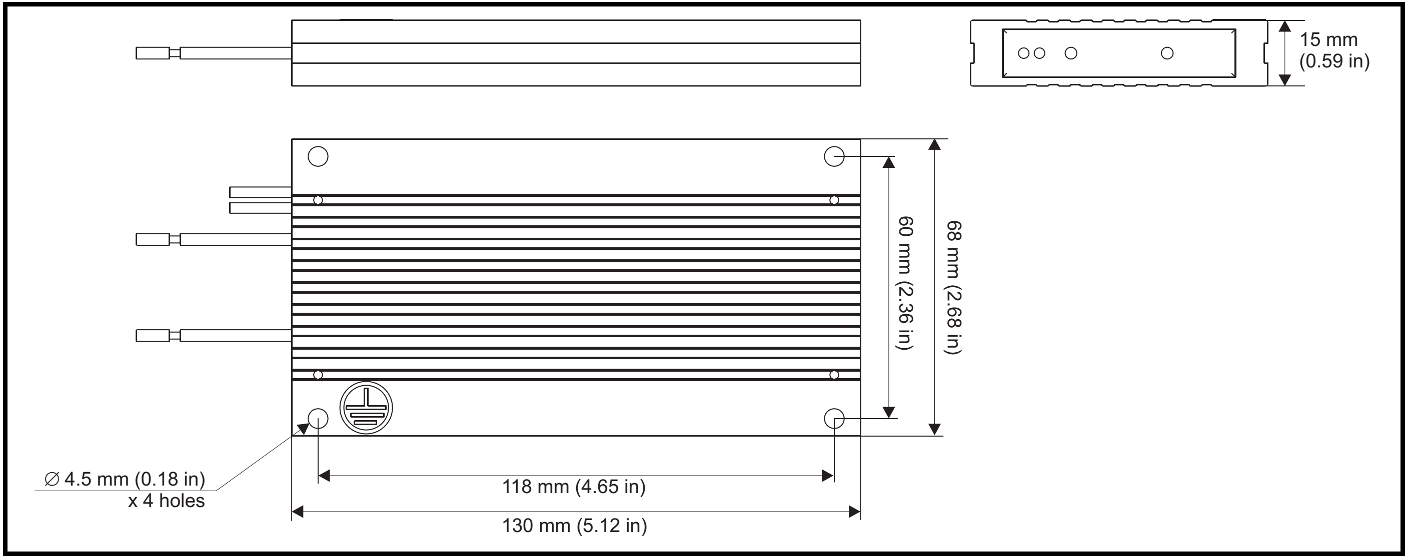


Figure 3-43 Brake resistor dimensions



3.11 External EMC filter

The external EMC filter details for each drive rating are provided in the table below.

Table 3-8 External EMC filter data

Model	CT part number	Weight	
		kg	lb
200 V			
03200050 to 03200106	4200-3230	1.9	4.20
04200137 to 04200185	4200-0272	4.0	8.82
05200250	4200-0312	5.5	12.13
06200330 to 06200440	4200-2300	6.5	14.3
07200610 to 07200830	4200-1072		
08201160 to 08201320	4200-1672		
400 V			
03400025 to 03400100	4200-3480	2.0	4.40
04400150 to 04400172	4200-0252	4.1	9.04
05400270 to 05400300	4200-0402	5.5	12.13
06400350 to 06400470	4200-4800	6.7	14.8
07400660 to 07401000	4200-1132		
08401340 to 08401570	4200-1972		
575 V			
05500030 to 05500069	4200-0122		
06500100 to 06500350	4200-3690	7.0	15.4
07500440 to 07500550	4200-0672		
08500630 to 08500860	4200-1662		
690 V			
07600190 to 07600540	4200-0672		
08600630 to 08600860	4200-1662		

The external EMC filters for size 3, 4, 5 and 6 can be footprint or bookcase mounted, see Figure 3-44 and Figure 3-45.

Mount the external EMC filter following the guidelines in section 4.12.5 *Compliance with generic emission standards* on page 86.

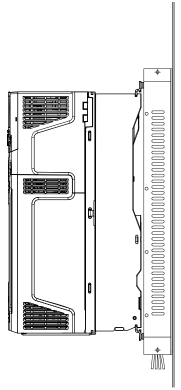


Figure 3-44 Footprint mounting the EMC filter

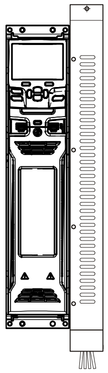
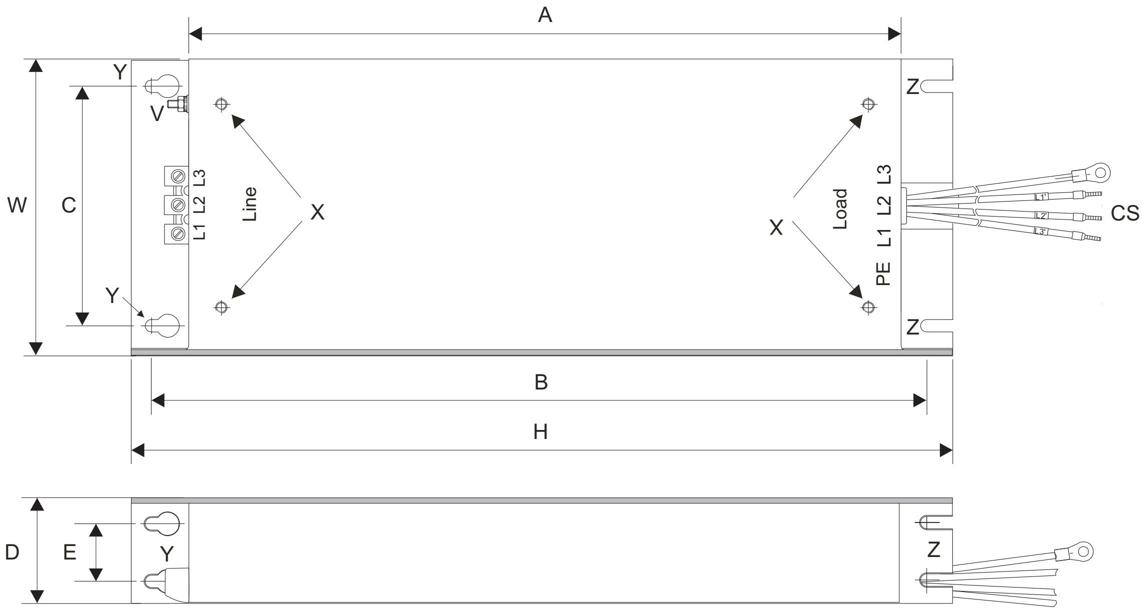


Figure 3-45 Bookcase mounting the EMC filter

Figure 3-46 External EMC filter (size 3 to 6)



V: Ground stud
Z: Bookcase mounting slot diameter.
X: Threaded holes for footprint mounting of the drive
CS: Cable size
Y: Footprint mounting hole diameter

Table 3-9 Size 3 external EMC filter dimensions

CT part number	A	B	C	D	E	F	H	W	V	X	Y	Z	CS
4200-3230 4200-3480	384 mm (15.12 in)	414 mm (16.30 in)	56 mm (2.21 in)	41 mm (1.61 in)		19.6 mm (0.77 in)	426 mm (16.77 in)	83 mm (3.27 in)	M5	M5	5.5 mm (0.22 in)	5.5 mm (0.22 in)	2.5 mm^2 (14 AWG)

Table 3-10 Size 4 external EMC filter dimensions

CT part number	A	B	C	D	E	F	H	W	V	X	Y	Z	CS
4200-0272 4200-0252	395 mm (15.55 in)	425 mm (16.73 in)	100 mm (3.94 in)	60 mm (2.36 in)	33 mm (1.30 in)	11.5 mm (0.45 in)	437 mm (17.2 in)	123 mm (4.84 in)	M6	M6	6.5 mm (0.26 in)	6.5 mm (0.26 in)	6 mm^2 (10 AWG)

Table 3-11 Size 5 external EMC filter dimensions

CT part number	A	B	C	D	E	F	H	W	V	X	Y	Z	CS
4200-0312 4200-0402	395 mm (15.55 in)	425 mm (16.73 in)	106 mm (4.17 in)	60 mm (2.36 in)	33 mm (1.30 in)	11.5 mm (0.45 in)	437 mm (17.2 in)	143 mm (5.63 in)	M6	M6	6.5 mm (0.26 in)	6.5 mm (0.26 in)	10 mm^2 (8 AWG)
4200-0122													2.5 mm^2 (14 AWG)

Table 3-12 Size 6 external EMC filter dimensions

CT part number	A	B	C	D	E	F	H	W	V	X	Y	Z	CS
4200-2300	392 mm (15.43 in)	420 mm (16.54 in)	180 mm (7.09 in)	60 mm (2.36 in)	33 mm (1.30 in)	11.5 mm (0.45 in)	434 mm (17.09 in)	210 mm (8.27 in)	M6	M6	6.5 mm (0.26 in)	6.5 mm (0.26 in)	16 mm^2 (6 AWG)
4200-4800													
4200-3690													

Table 3-13 Size 7 external EMC filter dimensions

CT part number	A	B	C	D	E	F	H	W	V	X	Y	Z	CS
4200-1072													
4200-1132													
4200-0672													

Table 3-14 Size 8 external EMC filter dimensions

CT part number	A	B	C	D	E	F	H	W	V	X	Y	Z	CS
4200-1672													
4200-1972													
4200-1662													

3.12 Line reactor mounting dimensions for size 9E and 10

Figure 3-47 Input line reactor (INLX0X) for size 9E and10

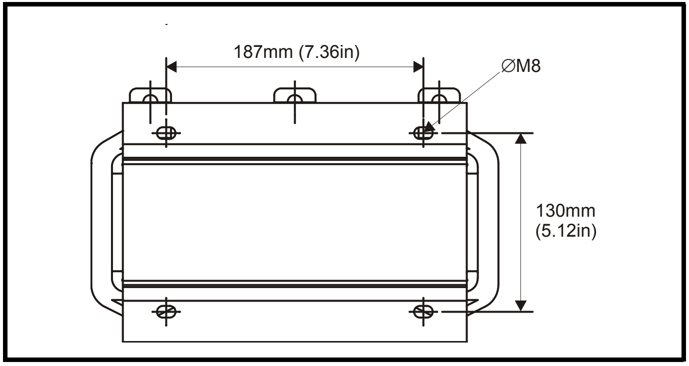
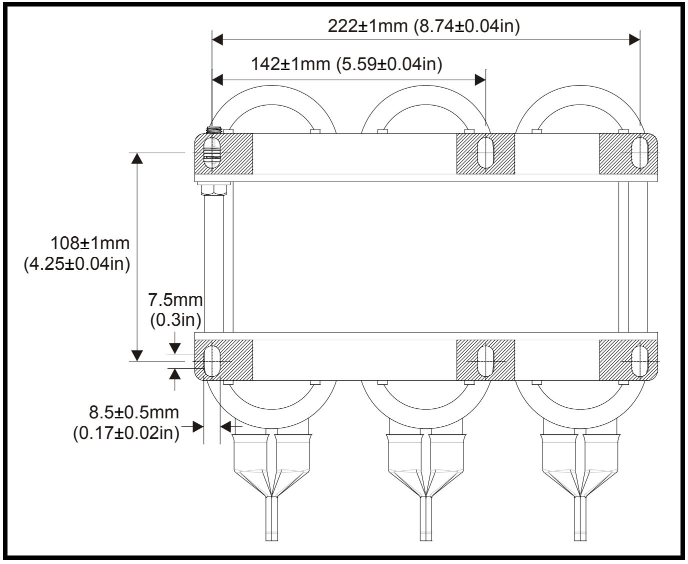


Figure 3-48 Input line reactor force cooled (INLX0XW)

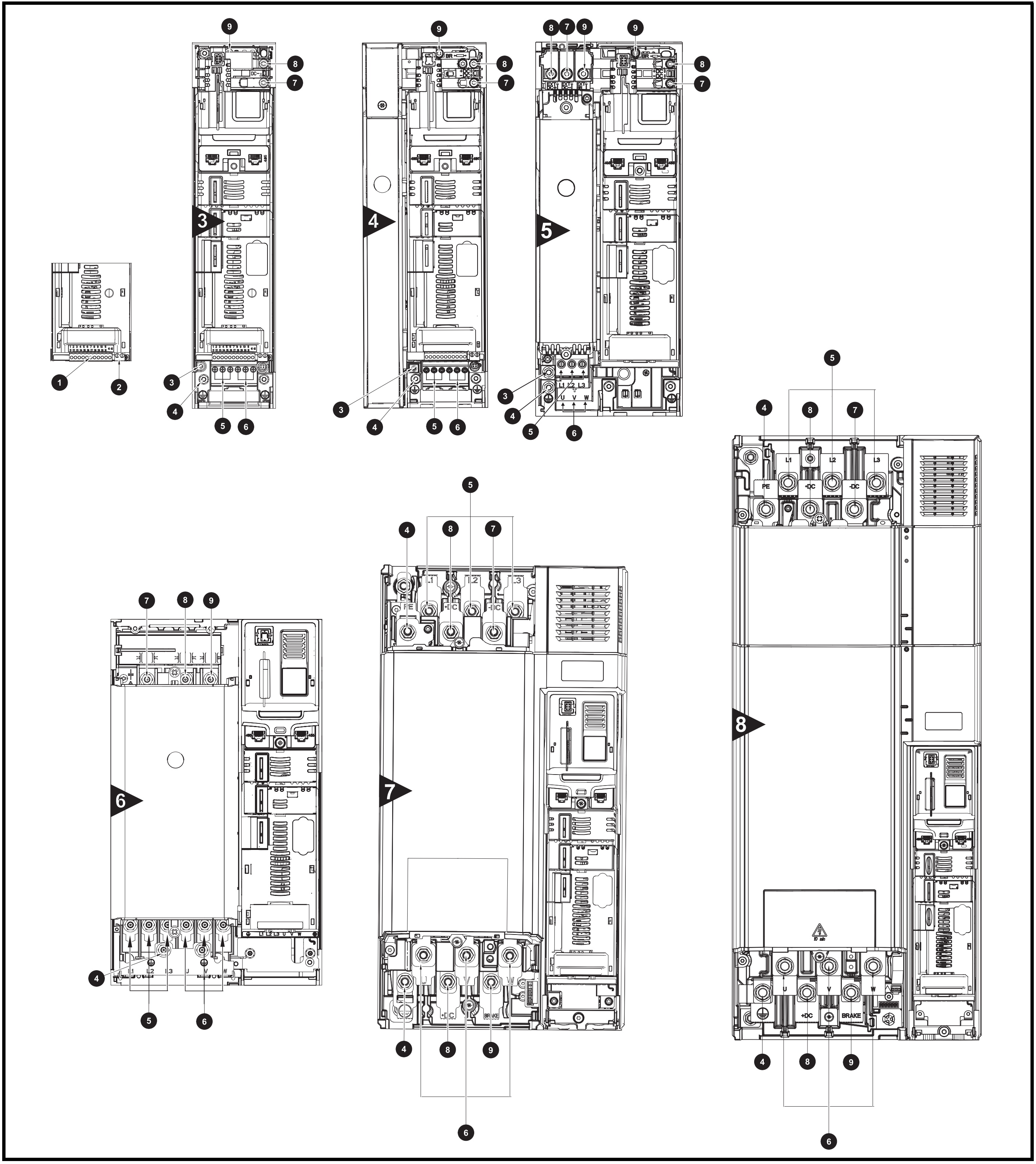


For overall dimensions and other details, refer to section 4.2.3 *Input line reactor specification for size 9E and 10* on page 65.

3.13 Electrical terminals

3.13.1 Location of the power and ground terminals

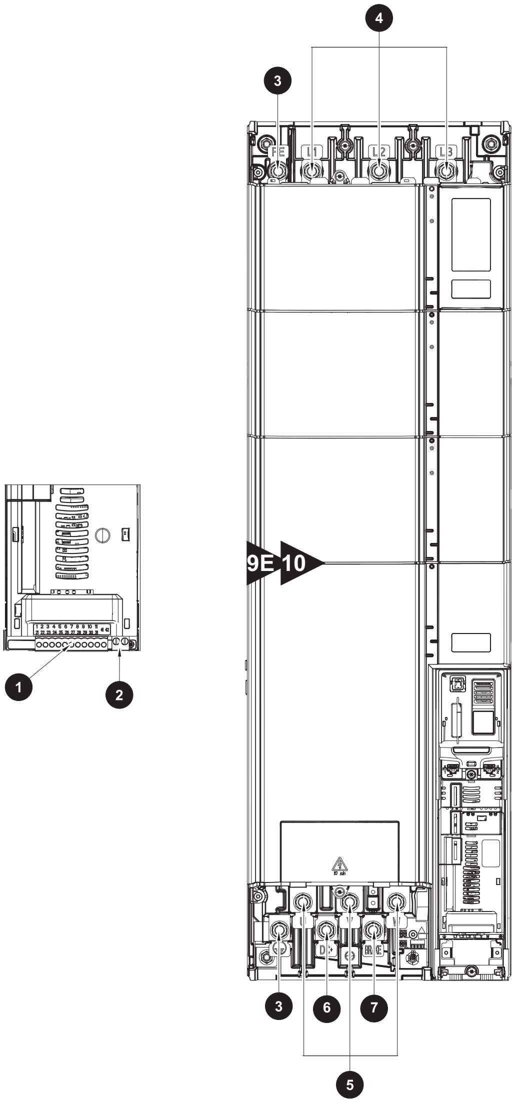
Figure 3-49 Location of the power and ground terminals (size 3 to 8)



Key

1. Control terminals
2. Relay terminals
3. Additional ground connection
4. Ground connections
5. AC power terminals
6. Motor terminals
7. DC bus -
8. DC bus +
9. Brake terminal

Figure 3-50 Location of the power and ground terminals (size 9E and 10)



Key

1. Control terminals
2. Relay terminals
3. Ground connections
4. AC power terminals
5. Motor terminals
6. DC bus +
7. Brake terminal

3.13.2 Terminal sizes and torque settings

WARNING

To avoid a fire hazard and maintain validity of the UL listing, adhere to the specified tightening torques for the power and ground terminals. Refer to the following tables.

Table 3-15 Drive power terminal data

Unidrive M frame size	AC and motor terminals		DC and braking		Ground terminal	
	Recommended	**Maximum**	**Recommended**	**Maximum**	**Recommended**	**Maximum**
3 and 4	Plug-in terminal block		T20 Torx (M4)		T20 Torx (M4) / M4 Nut (7 mm AF)	
	0.7 N m (0.5 lb ft)	0.8 N m (0.6 lb ft)	2.0 N m (1.4 lb ft)	2.5 N m (1.8 lb ft)	2.0 N m (1.4 lb ft)	2.5 N m (1.8 lb ft)
5	Plug-in terminal block		T20 Torx (M4) / M4 Nut (7 mm AF)		M5 Nut (8 mm AF)	
	1.5 N m (1.1 lb ft)	1.8 N m (1.3 lb ft)	1.5 N m (1.1 lb ft)	2.5 N m (1.8 lb ft)	2.0 N m (1.4 lb ft)	5.0 N m (3.7 lb ft)
6	M6 Nut (10 mm AF)		M6 Nut (10 mm AF)		M6 Nut (10 mm AF)	
	6.0 N m(4.4 lb ft)	8.0 N m(6.0 lb ft)	6.0 N m(4.4 lb ft)	8.0 N m(6.0 lb ft)	6.0 N m(4.4 lb ft)	8.0 N m(6.0 lb ft)
7	M8 Nut (13 mm AF)		M8 Nut (13 mm AF)		M8 Nut (13 mm AF)	
	12 N m (8.8 lb ft)	14 N m (10.0 lb ft)	12 N m (8.8 lb ft)	14 N m (10.0 lb ft)	12 N m (8.8 lb ft)	14 N m (10.0 lb ft)
8 to 10	M10 Nut (17 mm AF)		M10 Nut (17 mm AF)		M10 Nut (17 mm AF)	
	15 N m (11.1 lb ft)	20 N m (14.8 lb ft)	15 N m (11.1 lb ft)	20 N m (14.8 lb ft)	15 N m (11.1 lb ft)	20 N m (14.8 lb ft)

Table 3-16 Drive control and relay terminal data

Model	Connection type	Torque setting
All	Plug-in terminal block	0.5 N m (0.4 lb ft)

Table 3-17 Plug-in terminal block maximum cable sizes

Model size	Terminal block description	Max cable size
All	11 way control connectors	1.5 mm^2 (16 AWG)
	2 way relay connector	2.5 mm^2 (12 AWG)
3	6 way AC power connector	6 mm^2 (10 AWG)
4		
5	3 way AC power connector 3 way motor connector	8 mm^2 (8 AWG)
6	2 way low voltage power 24 V supply connector	1.5 mm^2 (16 AWG)
7		
8		
9E		
10		

Table 3-18 External EMC filter terminal data

CT part number	Power connections		Ground connections	
	Max cable size	**Max torque**	**Ground stud size**	**Max torque**
4200-0122	16 mm^2 (6 AWG)	2.3 N m (1.7 lb ft)	M6	4.8 N m (2.8 lb ft)
4200-0252		1.8 N m (1.4 lb ft)		
4200-0272				
4200-0312				
4200-0402				
4200-3230	4 mm^2 (12 AWG)	0.8 N m (0.59 lb ft)	M5	3.0 N m (2.2 lb ft)
4200-3480	4 mm^2 (12 AWG)	0.8 N m (0.59 lb ft)	M5	
4200-2300	16 mm^2 (6 AWG)	2.3 N m (1.70 lb ft)	M6	4.8 N m (2.8 lb ft)
4200-4800				
4200-3690				

3.14 Routine maintenance

The drive should be installed in a cool, clean, well ventilated location. Contact of moisture and dust with the drive should be prevented.Regular checks of the following should be carried out to ensure drive / installation reliability are maximized:

Environment	
Ambient temperature	Ensure the enclosure temperature remains at or below maximum specified
Dust	Ensure the drive remains dust free – check that the heatsink and drive fan are not gathering dust. The lifetime of the fan is reduced in dusty environments.
Moisture	Ensure the drive enclosure shows no signs of condensation
Enclosure	
Enclosure door filters	Ensure filters are not blocked and that air is free to flow
Electrical	
Screw connections	Ensure all screw terminals remain tight
Crimp terminals	Ensure all crimp terminals remains tight – check for any discoloration which could indicate overheating
Cables	Check all cables for signs of damage

3.14.1 Real time clock battery replacement

Those keypads which have the real time clock feature contain a battery to ensure the clock works when the drive is powered down. The battery has a long life time but if the battery needs to be replaced or removed, follow the instructions below.

Low battery voltage is indicated by ▯ low battery symbol on the keypad display.

Figure 3-51 KI-Keypad RTC (rear view)

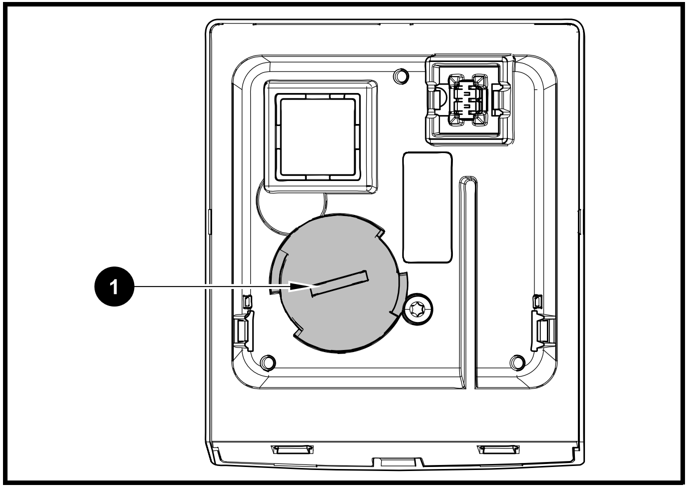


Figure 3-51 above illustrates the rear view of the KI-Keypad RTC.

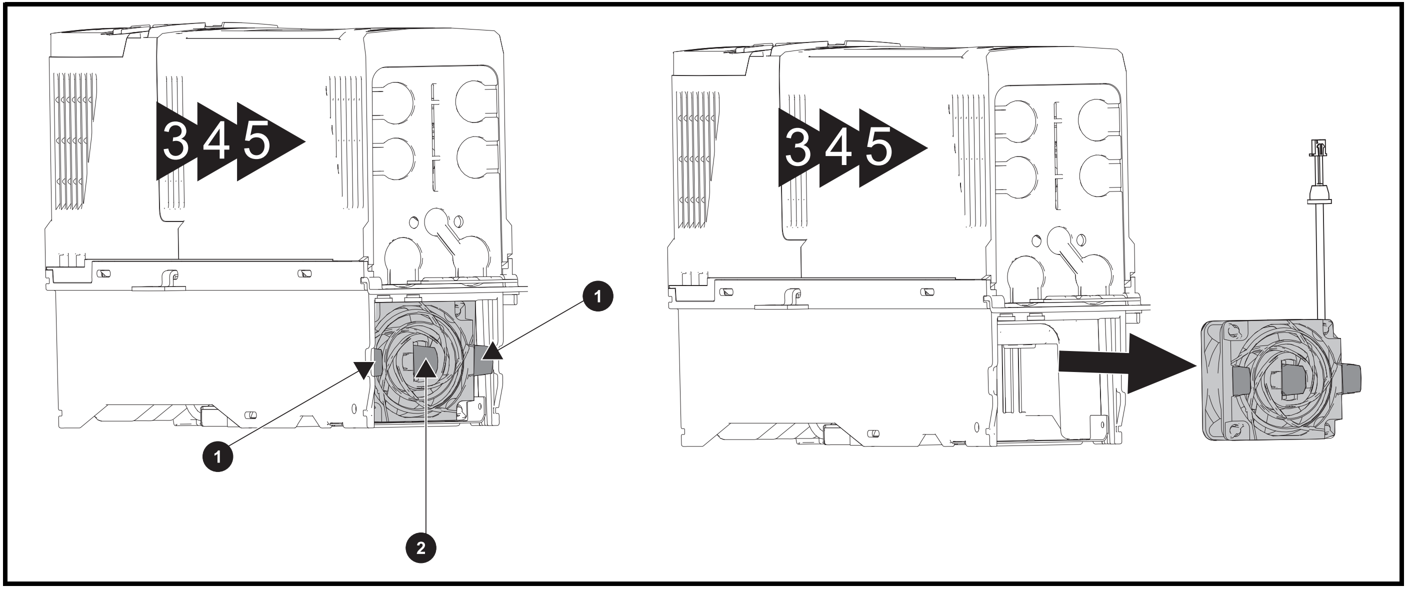
1. To remove the battery cover insert a flat head screwdriver into the slot as shown (1), push and turn anti-clockwise until the battery cover is released.
2. Replace the battery (the battery type is: CR2032).
3. Reverse point 1 above to replace battery cover.

NOTE

Ensure the battery is disposed of correctly.

3.14.2 Fan removal procedure

Figure 3-52 Removal of the size 3, 4 and 5 heatsink fan (size 3 shown)



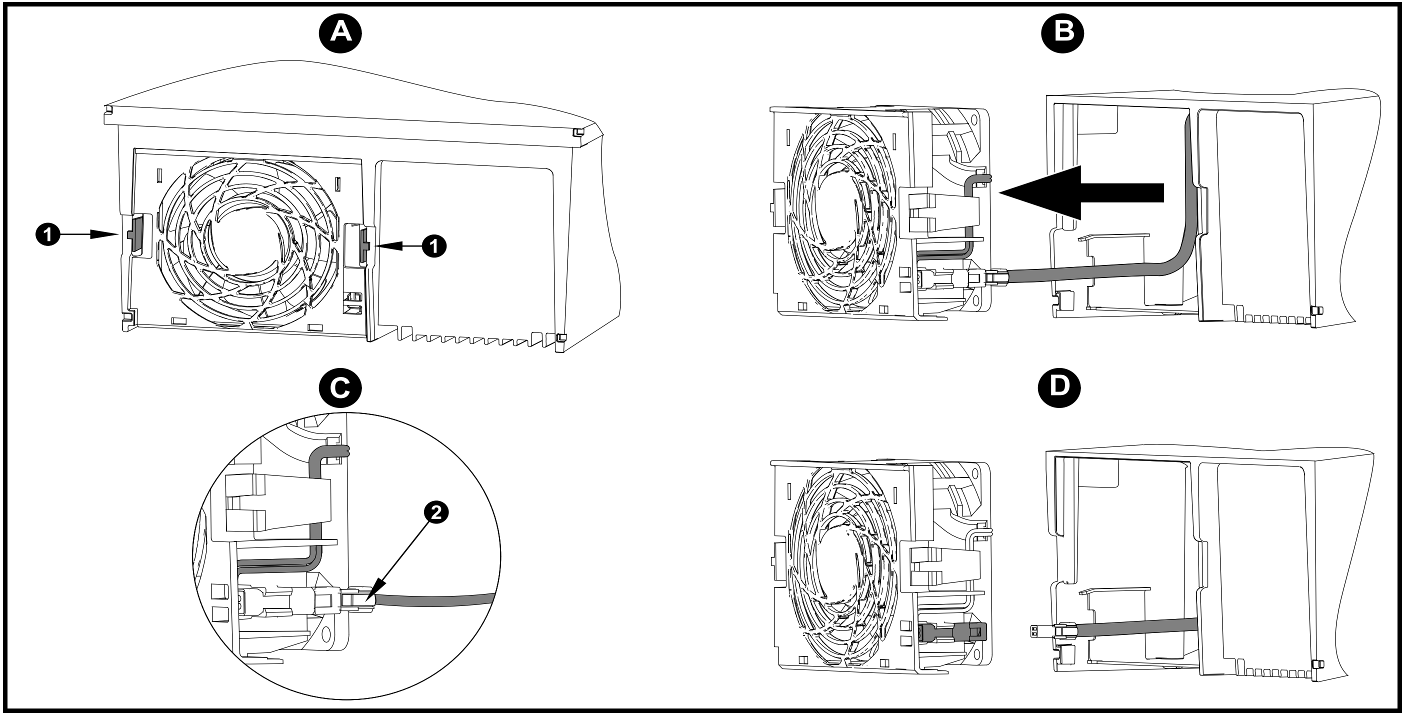
1. Ensure the fan cable is disconnected from the drive prior to attempting fan removal.
2. Press the two tabs (1) inwards to release the fan from the drive frame.
3. Using the central fan tab (2), withdraw the fan assembly from the drive housing.

Replace the fan by reversing the above instructions.

NOTE

If the drive is surface mounted using the outer holes on the mounting bracket, then the heatsink fan can be replaced without removing the drive from the backplate.

Figure 3-53 Removal of the size 6 heatsink fan



A: Press the tabs (1) inwards to release the fan assembly from the underside of the drive.

B: Use the tabs (1) to withdraw the fan by pulling it away from the drive.

C: Depress and hold the locking release on the fan cable lead as shown (2).

D: With the locking release depressed (2), take hold of the fan supply cable and carefully pull to separate the connectors.

4 Electrical installation

Many cable management features have been incorporated into the product and accessories, this chapter shows how to optimize them. Key features include:

- SAFE TORQUE OFF function
- Internal EMC filter
- EMC compliance with shielding / grounding accessories
- Product rating, fusing and cabling information
- Brake resistor details (selection / ratings)

WARNING

Electric shock risk
The voltages present in the following locations can cause severe electric shock and may be lethal:

- AC supply cables and connections
- DC and brake cables, and connections
- Output cables and connections
- Many internal parts of the drive, and external option units

Unless otherwise indicated, control terminals are single insulated and must not be touched.

WARNING

Isolation device
The AC and / or DC power supply must be disconnected from the drive using an approved isolation device before any cover is removed from the drive or before any servicing work is performed.

WARNING

STOP function
The STOP function does not remove dangerous voltages from the drive, the motor or any external option units.

WARNING

SAFE TORQUE OFF function
The SAFE TORQUE OFF function does not remove dangerous voltages from the drive, the motor or any external option units.

WARNING

Stored charge
The drive contains capacitors that remain charged to a potentially lethal voltage after the AC and / or DC power supply has been disconnected. If the drive has been energized, the AC and / or DC power supply must be isolated at least ten minutes before work may continue. Normally, the capacitors are discharged by an internal resistor. Under certain, unusual fault conditions, it is possible that the capacitors may fail to discharge, or be prevented from being discharged by a voltage applied to the output terminals. If the drive has failed in a manner that causes the display to go blank immediately, it is possible the capacitors will not be discharged. In this case, consult Control Techniques or their authorized distributor.

WARNING

Equipment supplied by plug and socket
Special attention must be given if the drive is installed in equipment which is connected to the AC supply by a plug and socket. The AC supply terminals of the drive are connected to the internal capacitors through rectifier diodes which are not intended to give safety isolation. If the plug terminals can be touched when the plug is disconnected from the socket, a means of automatically isolating the plug from the drive must be used (e.g. a latching relay).

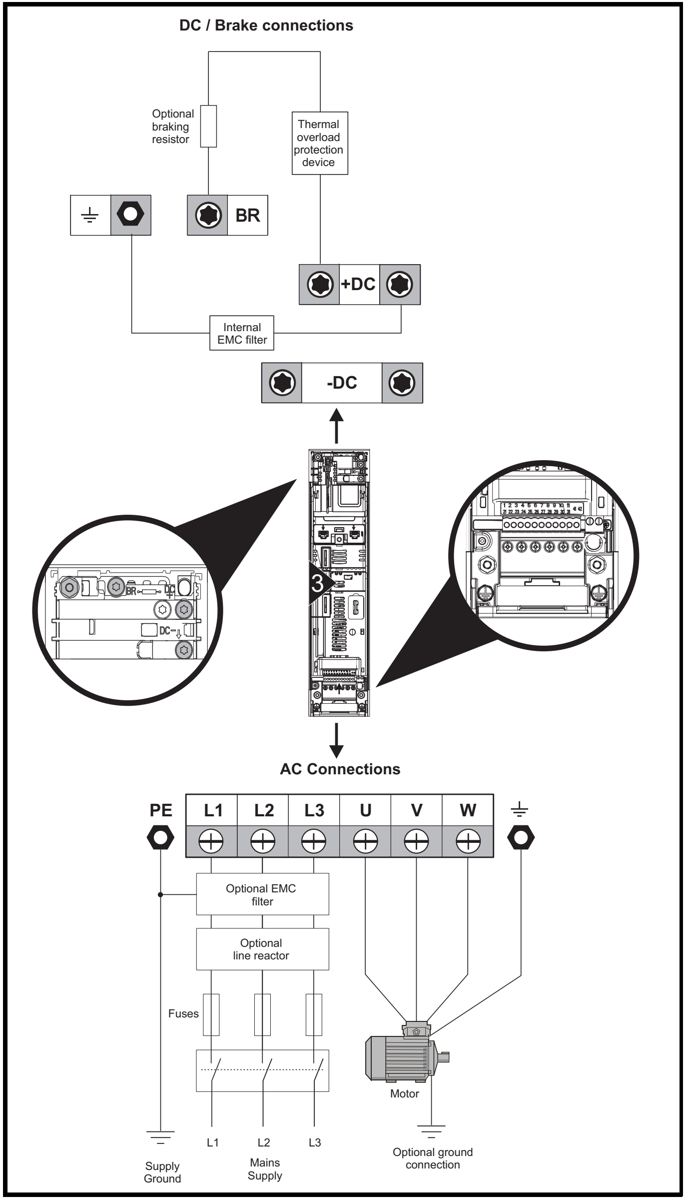
WARNING

Permanent magnet motors
Permanent magnet motors generate electrical power if they are rotated, even when the supply to the drive is disconnected. If that happens then the drive will become energized through its motor terminals.
If the motor load is capable of rotating the motor when the supply is disconnected, then the motor must be isolated from the drive before gaining access to any live parts.

4.1 Power connections

4.1.1 AC and DC connections

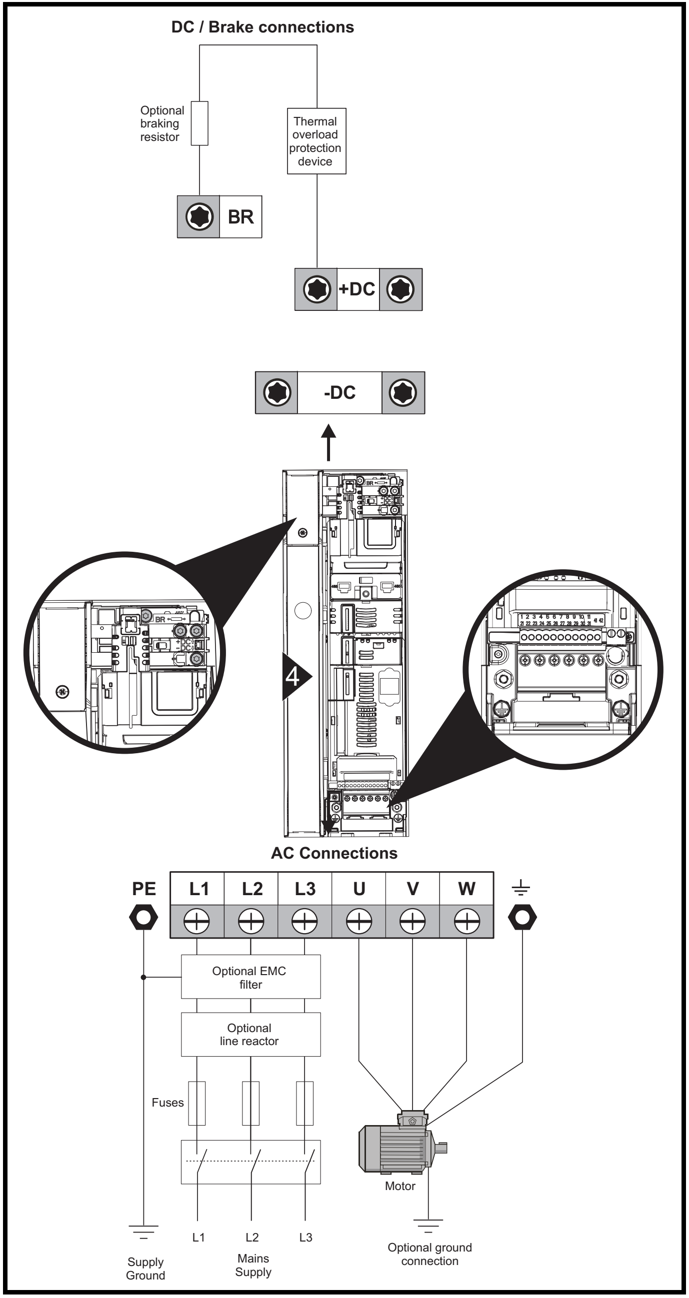
Figure 4-1 Size 3 power connections



If the heatsink mounted resistor is used, an overload protection device is not required. The resistor is designed to fail safely under fault conditions.

See Figure 4-7 for further information on ground connections.

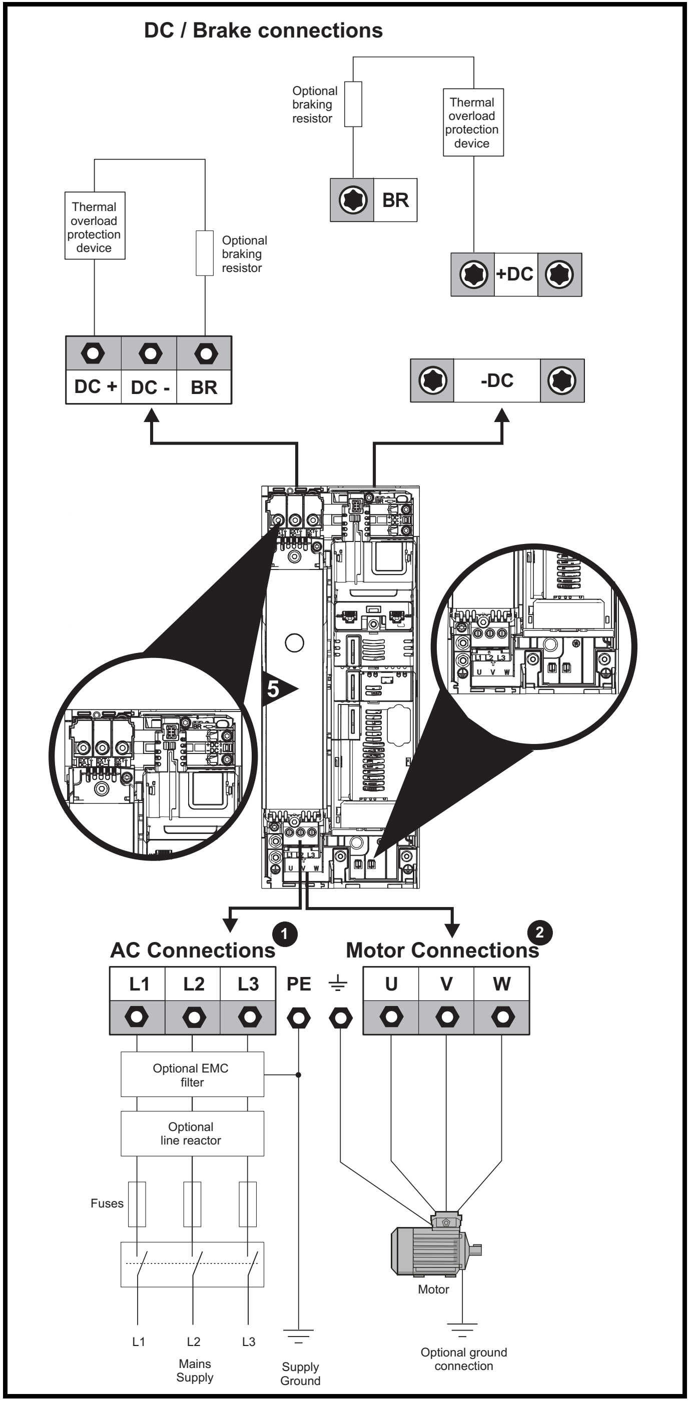
Figure 4-2 Size 4 power connections



If the heatsink mounted resistor is used, an overload protection device is not required. The resistor is designed to fail safely under fault conditions.

See Figure 4-7 for further information on ground connections.

Figure 4-3 Size 5 power connections



The upper terminal block (1) is used for AC supply connection.

The lower terminal block (2) is used for Motor connection.

If the heatsink mounted resistor is used, an overload protection device is not required. The resistor is designed to fail safely under fault conditions.

See Figure 4-8 for further information on ground connections.

Figure 4-4 Size 6 power connections

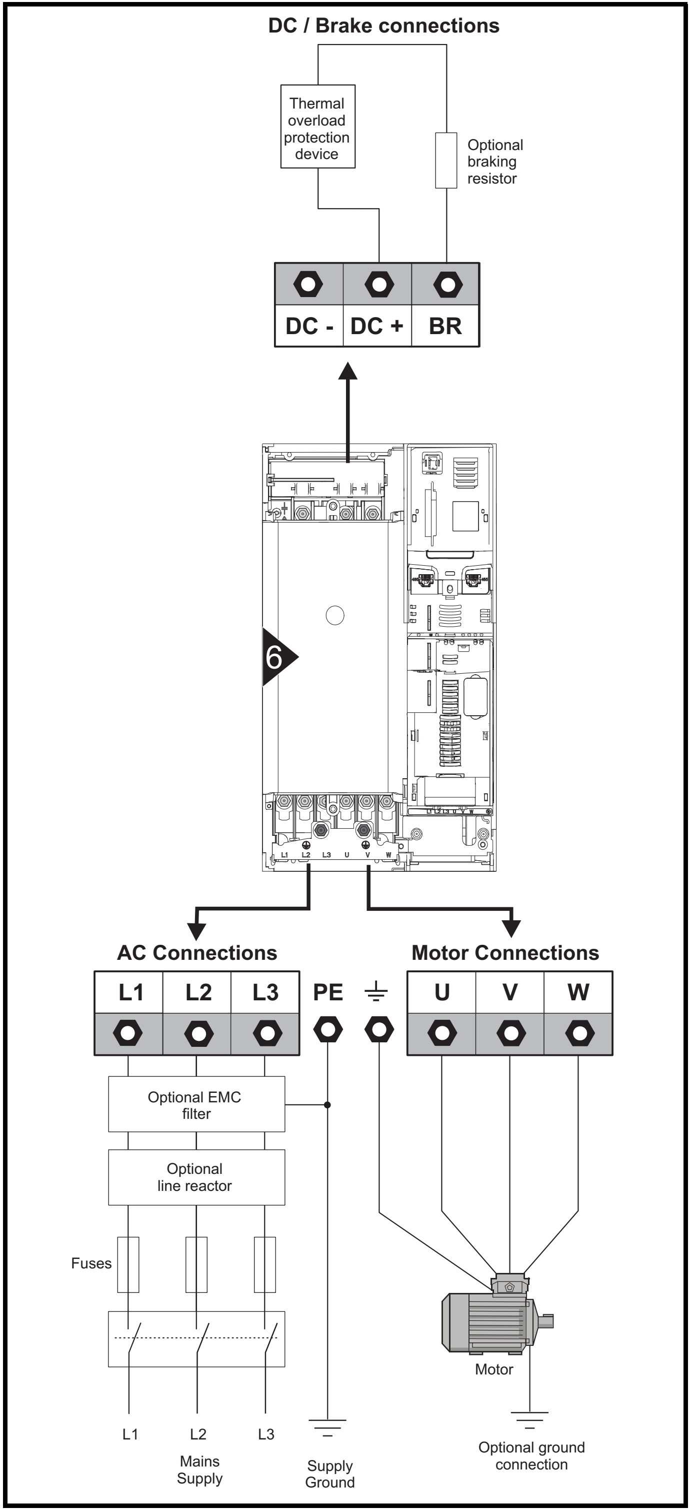


Figure 4-5 Size 7 and 8 power connections (size 7 shown)

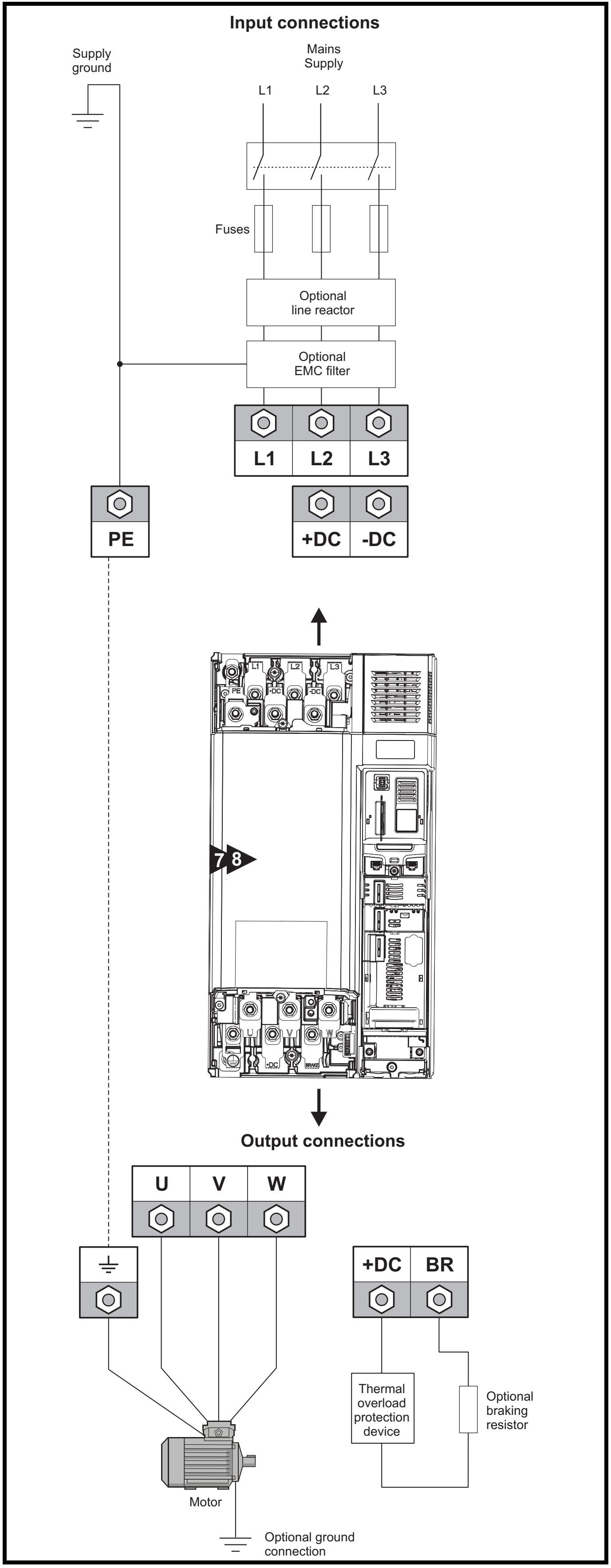
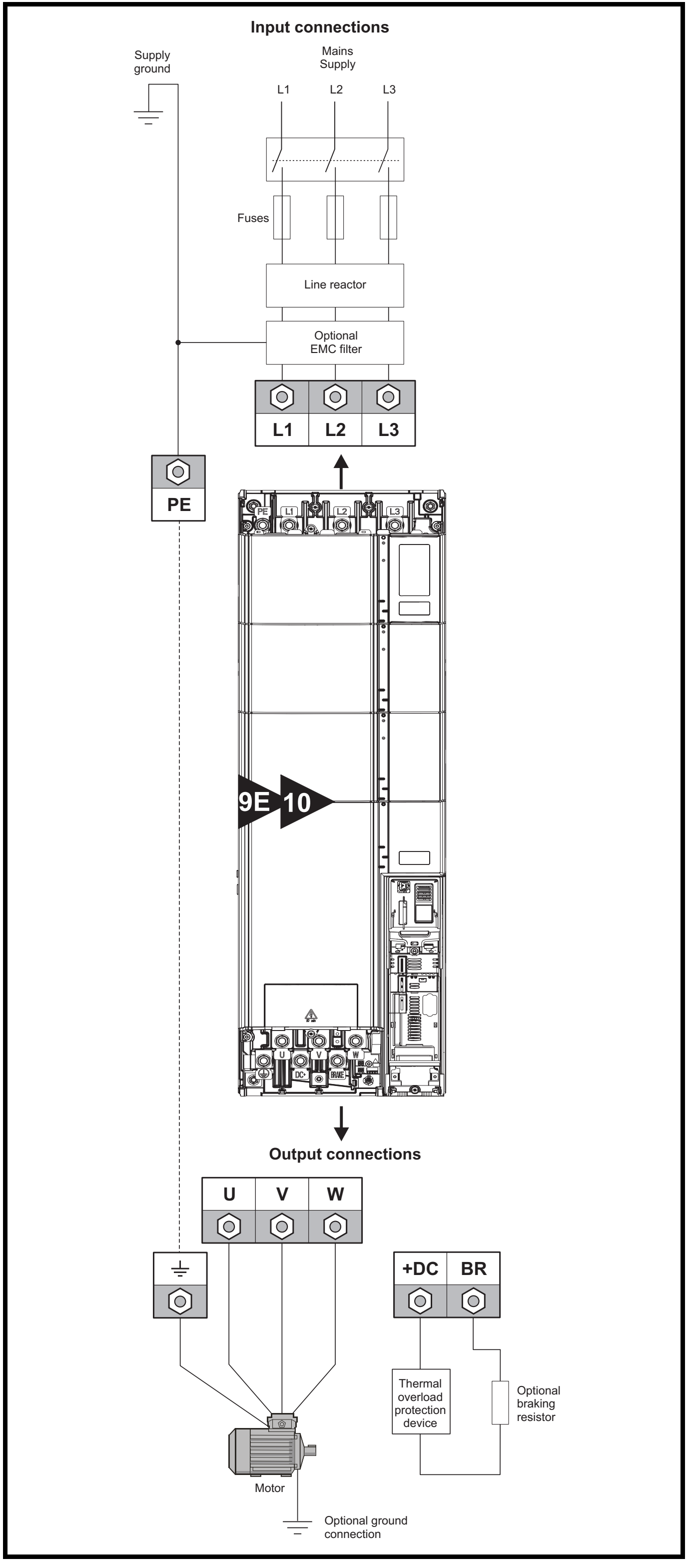


Figure 4-6 Size 9E and 10 power connections



CAUTION

A separate line reactor (INLXXX) of at least the value shown in Table 4-3 and Table 4-2 on page 65 must be used with size 9E and10. Failure to provide sufficient reactance could damage or reduce the service life of the drive.

4.1.2 Ground connections

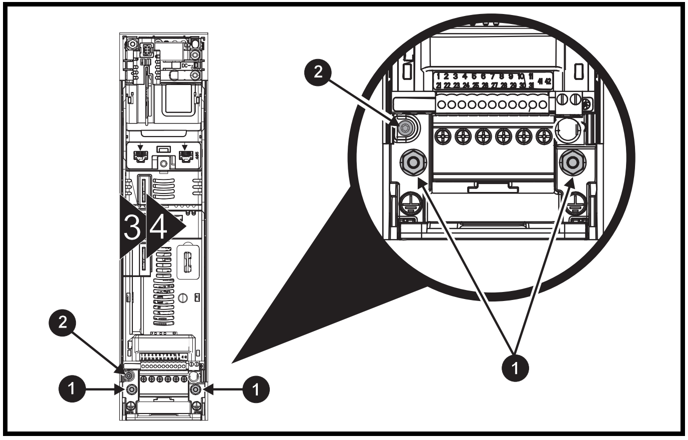
WARNING

Electrochemical corrosion of grounding terminals
Ensure that grounding terminals are protected against corrosion i.e. as could be caused by condensation.

Size 3 and 4

On sizes 3 and 4, the supply and motor ground connections are made using the M4 studs located either side of the drive near the plug-in power connector. Refer to Figure 4-7 for additional ground connection.

Figure 4-7 Size 3 and 4 ground connections

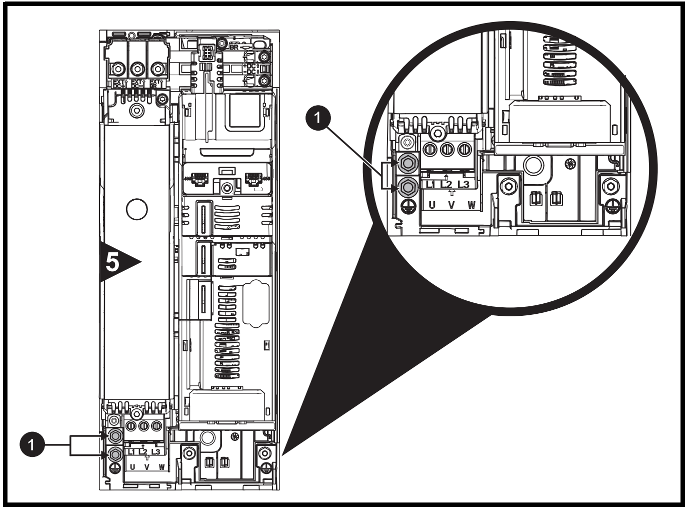


1. Ground connection studs.
2. Additional ground connection.

Size 5

On size 5, the supply and motor ground connections are made using the M5 studs located near the plug-in power connector. Refer to Figure 4-8 for additional ground connection.

Figure 4-8 Size 5 ground connections

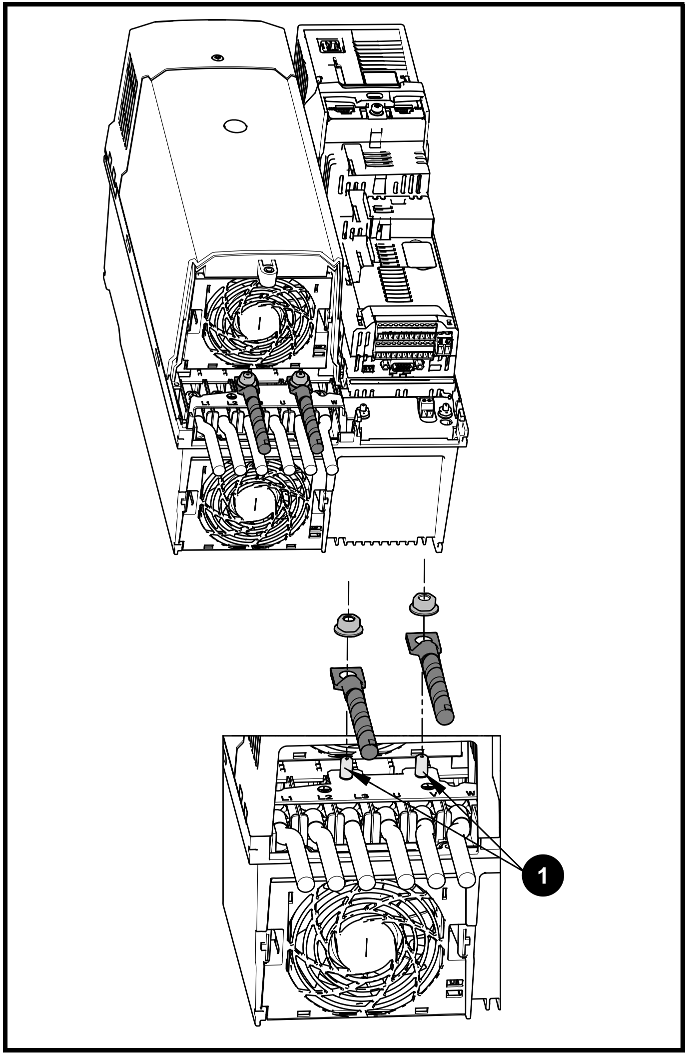


1. Ground connection studs.

Size 6

On a size 6, the supply and motor ground connections are made using the M6 studs located above the supply and motor terminals. Refer to Figure 4-9 below.

Figure 4-9 Size 6 ground connections



1. Ground connection studs

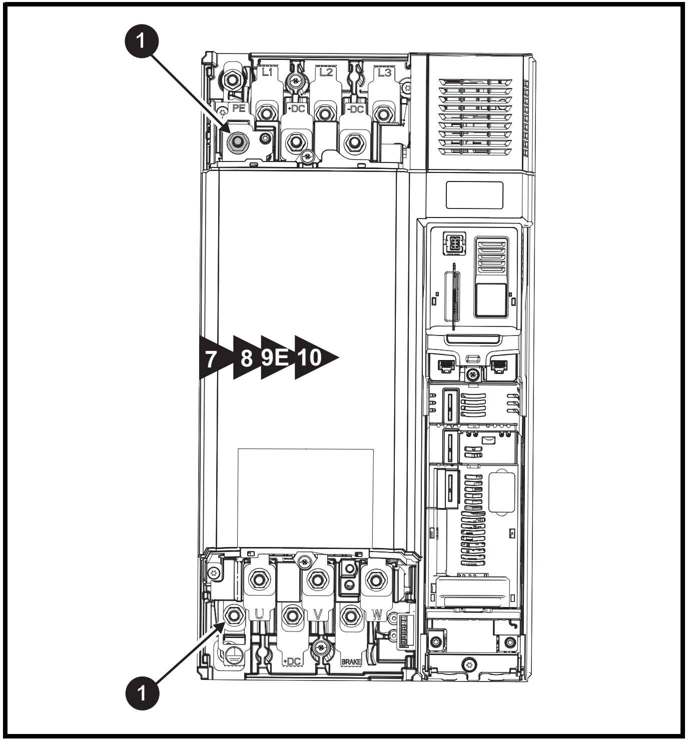
Size 7

On size 7, the supply and motor ground connections are made using the M8 studs located by the supply and motor connection terminals.

Size 8 to 10

On size 8 to 10, the supply and motor ground connections are made using the M10 studs located by the supply and motor connection terminals.

Figure 4-10 Size 7 to 10 ground connections



1. Ground connection studs.

WARNING

The ground loop impedance must conform to the requirements of local safety regulations.

The drive must be grounded by a connection capable of carrying the prospective fault current until the protective device (fuse, etc.) disconnects the AC supply.

The ground connections must be inspected and tested at appropriate intervals.

Table 4-1 Protective ground cable ratings

Input phase conductor size	Minimum ground conductor size
≤ 10 mm^2	Either 10 mm^2 or two conductors of the same cross-sectional area as the input phase conductor (an additional ground connection is provided on sizes 3, 4 and 5 for this purpose).
> 10 mm^2 and ≤ 16 mm^2	The same cross-sectional area as the input phase conductor
> 16 mm^2 and ≤ 35 mm^2	16 mm^2
> 35 mm^2	Half of the cross-sectional area of the input phase conductor

4.2 AC supply requirements

Voltage:

200 V drive: 200 V to 240 V ±10 %
400 V drive: 380 V to 480 V ±10 %
575 V drive: 500 V to 575 V ±10 %
690 V drive: 500 V to 690 V ±10 %

Number of phases: 3

Maximum supply imbalance: 2 % negative phase sequence (equivalent to 3 % voltage imbalance between phases).

Frequency range: 45 to 66 Hz

For UL compliance only, the maximum supply symmetrical fault current must be limited to 100 kA

4.2.1 Supply types

All drives are suitable for use on any supply type i.e TN-S, TN-C-S, TT and IT.

- Supplies with voltage up to 600 V may have grounding at any potential, i.e. neutral, centre or corner ("grounded delta")
- Supplies with voltage above 600 V may not have corner grounding

> **WARNING**
>
> If an SI-Applications Plus or SI-Register module is installed in the drive, then the drive must not be used on a corner-grounded or centre-grounded delta supply if the supply voltage is above 300 V. If this is required, please contact the supplier of the drive for more information.

Drives are suitable for use on supplies of installation category III and lower, according to IEC60664-1. This means they may be connected permanently to the supply at its origin in a building, but for outdoor installation additional over-voltage suppression (transient voltage surge suppression) must be provided to reduce category IV to category III.

> **WARNING**
>
> **Operation with IT (ungrounded) supplies:**
> Special attention is required when using internal or external EMC filters with ungrounded supplies, because in the event of a ground (earth) fault in the motor circuit the drive may not trip and the filter could be over-stressed. In this case, either the filter must not be used (removed) or additional independent motor ground fault protection must be provided. For instructions on removal, refer to section 4.12.2 *Internal EMC filter* on page 82.
> For details of ground fault protection contact the supplier of the drive.

A ground fault in the supply has no effect in any case. If the motor must continue to run with a ground fault in its own circuit then an input isolating transformer must be provided and if an EMC filter is required it must be located in the primary circuit.

Unusual hazards can occur on ungrounded supplies with more than one source, for example on ships. Contact the supplier of the drive for more information.

4.2.2 Supplies requiring line reactors

Input line reactors reduce the risk of damage to the drive resulting from poor phase balance or severe disturbances on the supply network.

Where line reactors are to be used, reactance values of approximately 2 % are recommended. Higher values may be used if necessary, but may result in a loss of drive output (reduced torque at high speed) because of the voltage drop.

For all drive ratings, 2 % line reactors permit drives to be used with a supply unbalance of up to 3.5 % negative phase sequence (equivalent to 5% voltage imbalance between phases).

Severe disturbances may be caused by the following factors, for example:

- Power factor correction equipment connected close to the drive.
- Large DC drives having no or inadequate line reactors connected to the supply.
- Across the line (DOL) started motor(s) connected to the supply such that when any of these motors are started, the voltage dip exceeds 20 %.

Such disturbances may cause excessive peak currents to flow in the input power circuit of the drive. This may cause nuisance tripping, or in extreme cases, failure of the drive.

Drives of low power rating may also be susceptible to disturbance when connected to supplies with a high rated capacity.

Line reactors are particularly recommended for use with the following drive models when one of the above factors exists, or when the supply capacity exceeds 175 kVA:

03200050, 03200066, 03200080, 03200106,

03400025, 03400031, 03400045, 03400062

Model sizes 03400078 to 07600540 have an internal DC reactor and 082001160 to 08600860 have internal AC line reactors so they do not require AC line reactors except for cases of excessive phase unbalance or extreme supply conditions. Drive sizes 9E and 10 do not have internal input line reactors hence an external input line reactor must be used. For more information refer to Section 4.2.3 *Input line reactor specification for size 9E and 10* .

When required, each drive must have its own reactor(s). Three individual reactors or a single three-phase reactor should be used.

Reactor current ratings

The current rating of the line reactors should be as follows:

Continuous current rating:
Not less than the continuous input current rating of the drive

Repetitive peak current rating:
Not less than twice the continuous input current rating of the drive

4.2.3 Input line reactor specification for size 9E and 10

CAUTION

A separate line reactor (INLXXX) of at least the value shown in Table 4-3 and Table 4-2 must be used with size 9E and 10. Failure to provide sufficient reactance could damage or reduce the service life of the drive.

Table 4-2 Size 9E and10 Model and Line reactor part number

Size	Drive model	Inductor model	Line reactor part number
9	09201760, 09202190, 09402000, 09402240	INL 401	4401-0181
		INL 401W*	4401-0208
	09501040, 09501310, 09601040, 09601310	INL 601	4401-0183
10	10202830, 10203000, 10402700, 10403200	INL 402	4401-0182
		INL 402W*	4401-0209
	10501520, 10501900, 10601500, 10601780	INL 602	4401-0184

*May represent a more economic solution where operating temperature and cooling requirements are observed.

Figure 4-11 Input line reactor dimensions

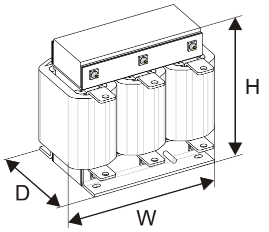


Table 4-3 Input line reactor ratings

Part number	Model	Current	Inductance	Overall width (W)	Overall depth (D)	Overall height (H)	Weight	Max ambient temp	Min airflow	Maximum losses	Quantity required
		A	µH	mm	mm	mm	kg	°C	m/s	W	
4401-0181	INL 401	245	63	240	190	225	32	50	1	148	1
4401-0182	INL 402	339	44	276	200	225	36	50	1	205	1
4401-0208	INL 401W*	245	63	255	235	200	27	40	3		1
4401-0209	INL 402W*	339	44	255	235	200	27	40	3		1
4401-0183	INL 601	145	178	240	190	225	33	50	1	88	1
4401-0184	INL 602	192	133	276	200	225	36	50	1	116	1

*May represent a more economic solution where operating temperature and cooling requirements are observed.

NOTE

If symmetrical fault current exceeds 38 kA then a line reactor with a higher inductance must be used, consult the supplier of the drive.

4.2.4 Input inductor calculation

To calculate the inductance required (at **Y**%), use the following equation:

$$\mathbf{L} = \frac{\mathbf{Y}}{\mathbf{100}} \times \frac{\mathbf{V}}{\sqrt{3}} \times \frac{\mathbf{1}}{\mathbf{2\pi fI}}$$

Where:

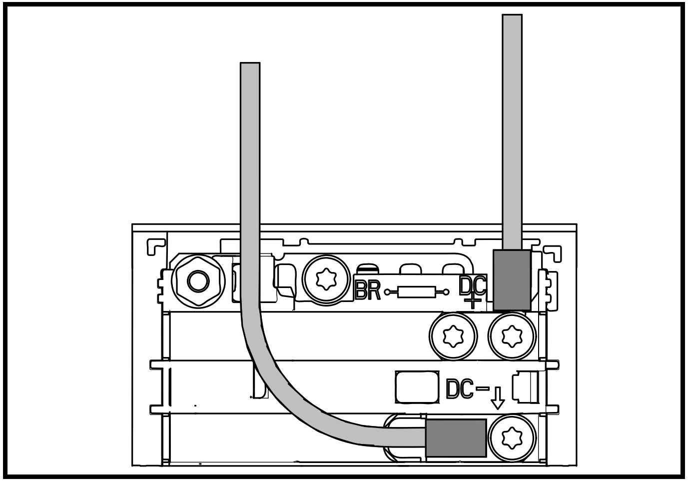
I = drive rated input current (A)
L = inductance (H)
f = supply frequency (Hz)
V = voltage between lines

4.3 Supplying the drive with DC

All drive sizes have the option to be powered from an external DC power supply. Refer to section 3.13 *Electrical terminals* on page 54 to identify the location of DC supply connections.

The DC supply connections for size 3 are located under the DC / Braking terminal cover. Figure 4-12 below shows DC supply connections and cable routing.

Figure 4-12 DC supply connections (size 3 shown)



NOTE

The Internal EMC filter and plastics have been removed from the above Figure 4-12 to demonstrate the routing of the DC cables.

4.4 DC bus paralleling

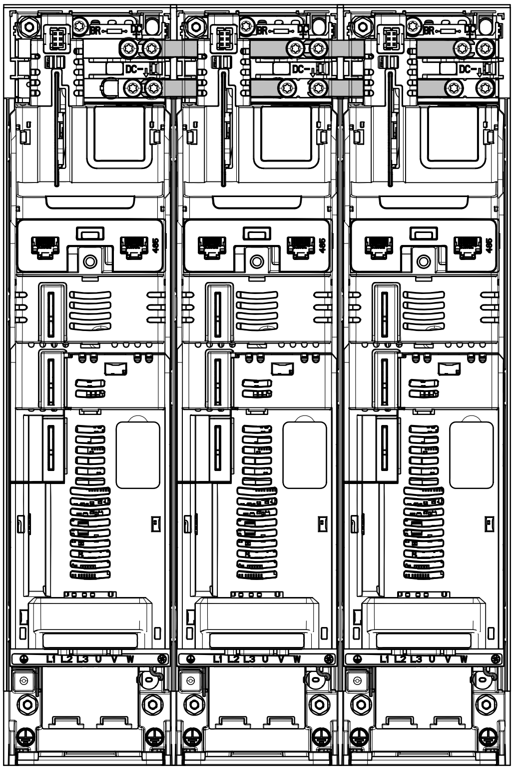
DC bus paralleling using standard cable / busbars is supported by all frame sizes.

On frame sizes 3, 4, 5 and 6, terminal and enclosure design enables the DC bus of a number of drives to be connected together using pre-made busbars. Figure 4-13 shows how the busbar links connect the DC bus of several drives together.

The connecting of the DC bus between several drives is typically used to:

1. Return energy from a drive which is being overhauled by the load to a second motoring drive.
2. Allow the use of one braking resistor to dissipate regenerative energy from several drives.

Figure 4-13 DC bus paralleling (size 3 shown)



There are limitations to the combinations of drives which can be used in this configuration.

For application data, contact the supplier of the drive.

NOTE

The DC bus paralleling kit is not supplied with the drive but available to order from Control Techniques.

Table 4-4 DC bus paralleling kit part numbers

Size	CT part number
3	3470-0048-00
4	3470-0061-00
5	3470-0068-00
6	3470-0063-00

4.5 24 Vdc supply

The 24 Vdc supply connected to control terminals 1 & 2 provides the following functions:

- It can be used to supplement the drive's own internal 24 V supply when multiple option modules are being used and the current drawn by these module is greater than the drive can supply.
- It can be used as a back-up power supply to keep the control circuits of the drive powered up when the line power supply is removed. This allows any fieldbus modules, application modules, encoders or serial communications to continue to operate.
- It can be used to commission the drive when the line power supply is not available, as the display operates correctly. However, the drive will be in the Under voltage trip state unless either line power supply or low voltage DC operation is enabled, therefore diagnostics may not be possible. (Power down save parameters are not saved when using the 24 V back-up power supply input).
- If the DC bus voltage is too low to run the main SMPS in the drive, then the 24 V supply can be used to supply all the low voltage power requirements of the drive. *Low Under Voltage Threshold Select* (06.067) must also be enabled for this to happen.

NOTE

On size 6 and larger, if the power 24 Vdc supply is not connected none of the above mentioned functions can be used and “Waiting For Power Systems” will be displayed on the keypad. The location of the power 24 Vdc can be identified from Figure 4-14 *Location of the 24 Vdc power supply connection on size 6* on page 67.

Table 4-5 24 Vdc Supply connections

Function	Size 3 to 5	Size 6 to 10
Supplement the drive’s internal supply	Terminal 1, 2*	Terminal 1, 2*
Back-up supply for the control circuit	Terminal 1, 2*	Terminal 1, 2* 50, 51

* Terminal 9 on *Unidrive M702*.

The working voltage range of the control 24 V power supply is as follows:

1	**0 V**
2	**+24 Vdc***
All drive sizes	
Nominal operating voltage	24.0 Vdc
Minimum continuous operating voltage	19.2 V
Maximum continuous operating voltage	28.0 V
Minimum start up voltage	21.6 V
Maximum power supply requirement at 24 V	40 W
Recommended fuse	3 A, 50 Vdc

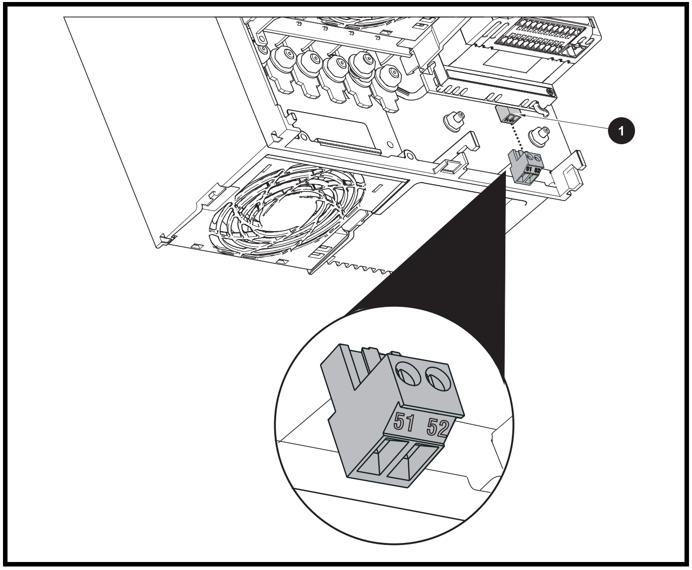
* Terminal 9 on *Unidrive M702*.

Minimum and maximum voltage values include ripple and noise. Ripple and noise values must not exceed 5 %.

The working range of the 24 V power supply is as follows:

51	**0 V**
52	**+24 Vdc**
Size 6	
Nominal operating voltage	24.0 Vdc
Minimum continuous operating voltage	18.6 Vdc
Maximum continuous operating voltage	28.0 Vdc
Minimum startup voltage	18.4 Vdc
Maximum power supply requirement	40 W
Recommended fuse	4 A @ 50 Vdc
Size 7 to 10	
Nominal operating voltage	24.0 Vdc
Minimum continuous operating voltage	19.2 Vdc
Maximum continuous operating voltage	30 Vdc (IEC), 26 Vdc (UL)
Minimum startup voltage	21.6 Vdc
Maximum power supply requirement	60 W
Recommended fuse	4 A @ 50 Vdc

Figure 4-14 Location of the 24 Vdc power supply connection on size 6



1. 24 Vdc power supply connection

Figure 4-15 Location of the 24 Vdc power supply connection on size 7

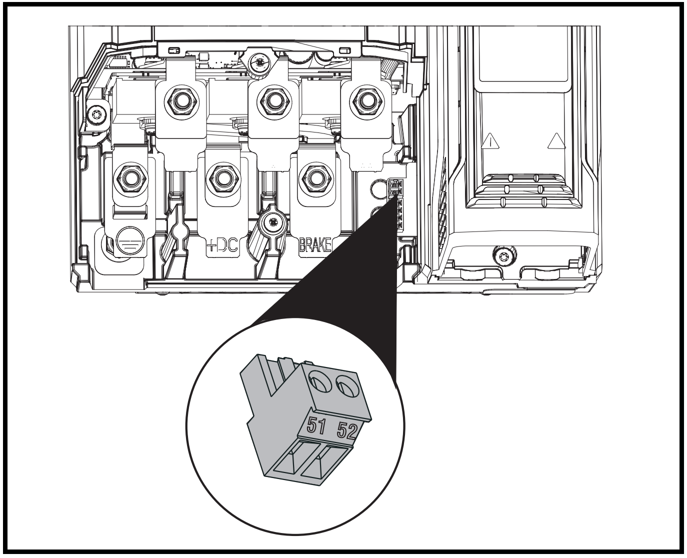
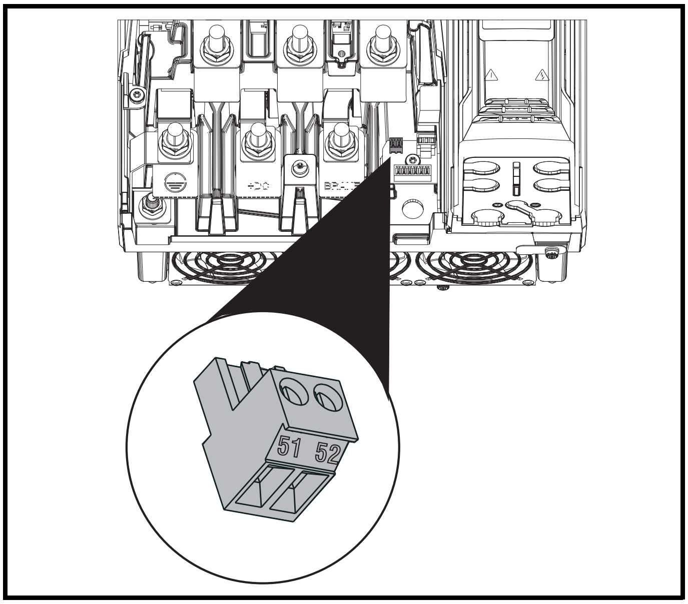


Figure 4-16 Location of the 24 Vdc power supply connection on size 8 to 10



4.6 Low voltage operation

With the addition of a 24 Vdc power supply to supply the control circuits, the drive is able to operate from a low voltage DC supply with a range from 24 Vdc to the maximum DC volts. It is possible for the drive to go from operating on a normal line power supply voltage to operating on a much lower supply voltage without interruption.

Going from low voltage operation to normal mains operation requires the inrush current to be controlled. This may be provided externally. If not, the drive supply can be interrupted to utilise the normal soft starting method in the drive.

To fully exploit the new low voltage mode of operation, the under voltage trip level is now user programmable. For application data, contact the supplier of the drive.

The working voltage range of the low voltage DC power supply is as follows:

Size 3 to 10

Minimum continuous operating voltage:	26 V
Minimum start up voltage:	32 V
Maximum over voltage trip threshold:	230 V drives: 415 V
	400 V drives: 830 V
	575 V drives: 990 V
	690 V drives: 1190 V

4.7 Heatsink fan supply

The heatsink fan on all drive sizes is supplied internally by the drive.

4.8 Ratings

The input current is affected by the supply voltage and impedance.

Typical input current

The values of typical input current are given to aid calculations for power flow and power loss.

The values of typical input current are stated for a balanced supply.

Maximum continuous input current

The values of maximum continuous input current are given to aid the selection of cables and fuses. These values are stated for the worst case condition with the unusual combination of stiff supply with bad balance. The value stated for the maximum continuous input current would only be seen in one of the input phases. The current in the other two phases would be significantly lower.

The values of maximum input current are stated for a supply with a 2 % negative phase-sequence imbalance and rated at the supply fault current given in Table 4-6.

Table 4-6 Supply fault current used to calculate maximum input currents

Model	Symmetrical fault level (kA)
All	100

WARNING

Fuses

The AC supply to the drive must be installed with suitable protection against overload and short-circuits. Table 4-7 shows recommended fuse ratings. Failure to observe this requirement will cause risk of fire.

Table 4-7 AC Input current and fuse ratings (200 V)

Model	Typical input current A	Maximum continuous input current A	Maximum overload input current A	Fuse rating					
				IEC			UL / USA		
				Nominal A	Maximum A	Class	Nominal A	Maximum A	Class
03200050	8.2	10.4	15.8	16	25	gG	20	25	CC or J
03200066	9.9	12.6	20.9	20					
03200080	14	17	25				25		
03200106	16	20	34	25					
04200137	17	20	30	25	25	gG	25	25	CC or J
04200185	23	28	41	32	32		30	30	
05200250	24	31	52	40	40	gG	40	40	CC or J
06200330	42	48	64	63	63	gG	60	60	CC or J
06200440	49	56	85				60		
07200610	58	67	109	80	80	gG	80	80	CC or J
07200750	73	84	135	100	100		100	100	
07200830	91	105	149	125	125		125	125	
08201160	123	137	213	200	200	gR	200	200	HSJ
08201320	149	166	243				225	225	
09201760	172	205	270	250	250	gR	250	250	HSJ
09202190	228	260	319	315	315		300	300	
10202830	277	305	421	400	400	gR	400	400	HSJ
10203000	333	361	494	450	450		450	450	

Table 4-8 AC Input current and fuse ratings (400 V)

Model	Typical input current	Maximum continuous input current	Maximum overload input current	Fuse rating					
				IEC			UL / USA		
				Nominal	Maximum	Class	Nominal	Maximum	Class
	A	A	A	A	A		A	A	
03400025	5	5	7	10	10	gG	10	10	CC or J
03400031	6	7	9						
03400045	8	9	13						
03400062	11	13	21	20	20		20	20	
03400078	12		20						
03400100	14	16	25						
04400150	17	19	30	25	25	gG	25	25	CC or J
04400172	22	24	35	32	32		30	30	
05400270	26	29	52	40	40	gG	35	35	CC or J
05400300	27	30	58						
06400350	32	36	67	63	63	gR	40	60	HSJ or DFJ
06400420	41	46	80				50		
06400470	54	60	90				60		
07400660	67	74	124	100	100	gG	80	80	CC or J
07400770	80	88	145				100	100	
07401000	96	105	188	125	125		125	125	
08401340	137	155	267	250	250	gR	225	225	HSJ
08401570	164	177	303						
09402000	211	232	306	315	315	gR	300	300	HSJ
09402240	245	267	359				350	350	
10402700	306	332	445	400	400	gR	400	400	HSJ
10403200	370	397	523	450	450		450	450	

Table 4-9 AC Input current and fuse ratings (575 V)

Model	Typical input current	Maximum continuous input current	Maximum overload input current	Fuse rating					
				IEC			UL / USA		
				Nominal	Maximum	Class	Nominal	Maximum	Class
	A	A	A	A	A		A	A	
05500030	4	4	7	10	20	gG	10	10	CC or J
05500040	6	7	9						
05500069	9	11	15	20			20	20	
06500100	12	13	22	20	40	gG	20	30	CC or J
06500150	17	19	33	32			25		
06500190	22	24	41	40			30		
06500230	26	29	50	50	63		35	50	
06500290	33	37	63				40		
06500350	41	47	76	63			50		
07500440	41	45	75	50	50	gG	50	50	CC or J
07500550	57	62	94	80	80		80	80	
08500630	74	83	121	125	125	gR	100	100	HSJ
08500860	92	104	165	160	160		150	150	
09501040	145	166	190	150	150	gR	150	150	HSJ
09501310	145	166	221	200	200		175	175	
10501520	177	197	266	250	250	gR	250	250	HSJ
10501900	199	218	310						

Table 4-10 AC Input current and fuse ratings (690 V)

Model	Typical input current	Maximum continuous input current	Maximum overload input current	Fuse rating					
				IEC			UL / USA		
				Nominal	Maximum	Class	Nominal	Maximum	Class
	A	A	A	A	A		A	A	
07600190	18	20	32	25	50	gG	25	50	CC or J
07600240	23	26	41	32			30		
07600290	28	31	49	40			35		
07600380	36	39	65	50			50		
07600440	40	44	75		80			80	
07600540	57	62	92	80			80		
08600630	74	83	121	125	125	gR	100	100	HSJ
08600860	92	104	165	160	160		150	150	
09601040	124	149	194	150	150	gR	150	150	HSJ
09601310	145	171	226	200	200		200	200	
10601500	180	202	268	225	225	gR	250	250	HSJ
10601780	202	225	313	250	250	aR*	250	250	

* Class aR fuses do not provide branch circuit protection. Ensure that the input cables are suitably protected using HRC fuses or breaker.

NOTE

Ensure cables used suit local wiring regulations.

CAUTION

The nominal cable sizes below are only a guide. The mounting and grouping of cables affects their current-carrying capacity, in some cases smaller cables may be acceptable but in other cases a larger cable is required to avoid excessive temperature or voltage drop. Refer to local wiring regulations for the correct size of cables.

Table 4-11 Cable ratings (200 V)

Model	Cable size (IEC) mm^2						Cable size (UL) AWG			
	Input			Output			Input		Output	
	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum
03200050	1.5	4	B2	1.5	4	B2	14	10	14	10
03200066										
03200080	4			4			12		12	
03200106										
04200137	6	8	B2	6	8	B2	10	8	10	8
04200185	8			8			8		8	
05200250	10	10	B2	10	10	B2	8	8	8	8
06200330	16	25	B2	16	25	B2	4	3	4	3
06200440	25			25			3		3	
07200610	35	70	B2	35	70	B2	2	1/0	2	1/0
07200750							1		1	
07200830	70			70			1/0		1/0	
08201160	95	2 x 70	B2	95	2 x 70	B2	3/0	2 x 1	3/0	2 x 1
08201320	2 x 70			2 x 70			2 x 1		2 x 1	
09201760	2 x 70		B1	2 x 95		B2	2 x 2/0		2 x 2/0	
09202190	2 x 95			2 x 120			2 x 4/0		2 x 4/0	
10202830	2 x 120		B1	2 x 120		C	2 x 250		2 x 250	
10203000	2 x 150		C	2 x 120			2 x 300		2 x 250	

Table 4-12 Cable ratings (400 V)

Model	Cable size (IEC) mm^2						Cable size (UL) AWG			
	Input			Output			Input		Output	
	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum
03400025	1.5	4	B2	1.5	4	B2	18	10	18	10
03400031							16		16	
03400045							14		14	
03400062	2.5			2.5						
03400078										
03400100							12		12	
04400150	6	8	B2	6	8	B2	10	8	10	8
04400172	8			8			8		8	
05400270	6	6	B2	6	6	B2	8	8	8	8
05400300										
06400350	10	25	B2	10	25	B2	6	3	6	3
06400420	16			16			4		4	
06400470	25			25			3		3	
07400660	35	70	B2	35	70	B2	1	1/0	1	1/0
07400770	50			50			2		2	
07401000	70			70			1/0		1/0	
08401340	2 x 50	2 x 70	B2	2 x 50	2 x 70	B2	2 x 1	2 x 1/0	2 x 1	2 x 1/0
08401570	2 x 70			2 x 70			2 x 1/0		2 x 1/0	
09402000	2 x 70		B1	2 x 95		B2	2 x 3/0		2 x 2/0	
09402240	2 x 95			2 x 120			2 x 4/0		2 x 4/0	
10402700	2 x 120		C	2 x 120		B2	2 x 300		2 x 250	
10403200	2 x 150			2 x 150			2 x 350		2 x 300	

Table 4-13 Cable ratings (575 V)

Model	Cable size (IEC) mm^2						Cable size (UL) AWG			
	Input			Output			Input		Output	
	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum
05500030	0.75	1.5	B2	0.75	1.5	B2	16	16	16	16
05500040	1			1			14		14	
05500069	1.5			1.5			14		14	
06500100	2.5	25	B2	2.5	25	B2	14	3	14	3
06500150	4			4			10		10	
06500190	6			6			10		10	
06500230	10			10			8		8	
06500290							6		6	
06500350	16						6		6	
07500440	16	25	B2	16	25	B2	4	3	4	3
07500550	25			25			3		3	
08500630	35	50	B2	35	50	B2	1	1	1	1
08500860	50			50						
09501040	2 x 70		B2	2 x 35		B2	2 x 1		2 x 3	
09501310				2 x 50					2 x 1	
10501520	2 x 70		B2	2 x 70		B2	2 x 2/0		2 x 2/0	
10501900	2 x 95									

Table 4-14 Cable ratings (690 V)

Model	Cable size (IEC) mm^2						Cable size (UL) AWG			
	Input			Output			Input		Output	
	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum
07600190	10	25	B2	10	25	B2	8	3	8	3
07600240							6		6	
07600290							6		6	
07600380	16			16			4		4	
07600440	16			16			4		4	
07600540	25			25			3		3	
08600630	50	70	B2	50	70	B2	2	1/0	2	1/0
08600860	70			70			1/0		1/0	
09601040	2 x 50		B2	2 x 35		B2	2 x 1		2 x 3	
09601310	2 x 70			2 x 50			2 x 1/0		2 x 1	
10601500	2 x 70		B2	2 x 70		B2	2 x 2/0		2 x 1/0	
10601780	2 x 95						2 x 3/0		2 x 2/0	

NOTE

PVC insulated cable should be used.

NOTE

Cable sizes are from IEC60364-5-52:2001 table A.52.C with correction factor for 40°C ambient of 0.87 (from table A52.14) for cable installation method as specified.

Installation class (ref: IEC60364-5-52:2001)
B1 - Separate cables in conduit.
B2 - Multicore cable in conduit.
C - Multicore cable in free air.

Cable size may be reduced if a different installation method is used, or if the ambient temperature is lower.

NOTE

The nominal output cable sizes assume that the motor maximum current matches that of the drive. Where a motor of reduced rating is used the cable rating may be chosen to match that of the motor. To ensure that the motor and cable are protected against overload, the drive must be programmed with the correct motor rated current.
A fuse or other protection must be included in all live connections to the AC supply.

Fuse types

The fuse voltage rating must be suitable for the drive supply voltage.

Ground connections

The drive must be connected to the system ground of the AC supply. The ground wiring must conform to local regulations and codes of practice.

NOTE

For information on ground cable sizes, refer to Table 4-1 *Protective ground cable ratings* on page 63.

4.8.1 Main AC supply contactor

The recommended AC supply contactor type for size 3 to 10 is AC1.

4.9 Output circuit and motor protection

The output circuit has fast-acting electronic short-circuit protection which limits the fault current to typically no more than five times the rated output current, and interrupts the current in approximately 20 µs. No additional short-circuit protection devices are required. The drive provides overload protection for the motor and its cable. For this to be effective, *Rated Current* (**00.046**) must be set to suit the motor.

WARNING

Rated Current (**00.046**) must be set correctly to avoid a risk of fire in the event of motor overload.

There is also provision for the use of a motor thermistor to prevent overheating of the motor, e.g. due to loss of cooling.

4.9.1 Cable types and lengths

Since capacitance in the motor cable causes loading on the output of the drive, ensure the cable length does not exceed the values given in Table 4-15 to Table 4-18.

Use 105 °C (221 °F) (UL 60/75 °C temp rise) PVC-insulated cable with copper conductors having a suitable voltage rating, for the following power connections:

- AC supply to external EMC filter (when used)
- AC supply (or external EMC filter) to drive
- Drive to motor
- Drive to braking resistor

Table 4-15 Maximum motor cable lengths (200 V drives)

200 V Nominal AC supply voltage							
Model	**Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies**						
	2 kHz	**3 kHz**	**4 kHz**	**6 kHz**	**8 kHz**	**12 kHz**	**16 kHz**
03200050	65 m (210 ft)					50 m (165 ft)	37 m (120 ft)
03200066	100 m (330 ft)				75 m (245 ft)		
03200080	130 m (425 ft)			100 m (330 ft)			
03200106	200 m (660 ft)		150 m (490 ft)				
04200137	200 m (660 ft)		150 m (490 ft)	100 m (330 ft)	75 m (245 ft)	50 m (165 ft)	37 m (120 ft)
04200185							
05200250	200 m (660 ft)		150 m (490 ft)	100 m (330 ft)	75 m (245 ft)	50 m (165 ft)	37 m (120 ft)
06200330	300 m (984 ft)	200 m (660 ft)	150 m (490 ft)	100 m (330 ft)	75 m (245 ft)	50 m (165 ft)	
06200440							
07200610	250 m (820 ft)		185 m (607 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	90 m (295 ft)		
07200750							
07200830							
08201160	250 m (820 ft)		185 m (607 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	90 m (295 ft)		
08201320							
09201760	250 m (820 ft)						
09202190							
10202830	250 m (820 ft)						
10203000							

Table 4-16 Maximum motor cable lengths (400 V drives)

400 V Nominal AC supply voltage							
Model	**Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies**						
	2 kHz	**3 kHz**	**4 kHz**	**6 kHz**	**8 kHz**	**12 kHz**	**16 kHz**
03400025	65 m (210 ft)					50 m (165 ft)	37 m (120 ft)
03400031	100 m (330 ft)				75 m (245 ft)		
03400045	130 m (425 ft)			100 m (330 ft)			
03400062	200 m (660 ft)		150 m (490 ft)				
03400078							
03400100							
04400150	200 m (660 ft)		150 m (490 ft)	100 m (330 ft)	75 m (245 ft)	50 m (165 ft)	37 m (120 ft)
04400172							
05400270	200 m (660 ft)		150 m (490 ft)	100 m (330 ft)	75 m (245 ft)	50 m (165 ft)	37 m (120 ft)
05400300							
06400350	300 m (984 ft)	200 m (660 ft)	150 m (490 ft)	100 m (330 ft)	75 m (245 ft)	50 m (165 ft)	
06400420							
06400470							
07400660	250 m (820 ft)		185 m (607 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	90 m (295 ft)		
07400770							
07401000							
08401340	250 m (820 ft)		185 m (607 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	90 m (295 ft)		
08401570							
09402000	250 m (820 ft)						
09402240							
10402700	250 m (820 ft)				▨	▨	▨
10403200					▨	▨	▨

Table 4-17 Maximum motor cable lengths (575 V drives)

575 V Nominal AC supply voltage							
Model	**Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies**						
	2 kHz	**3 kHz**	**4 kHz**	**6 kHz**	**8 kHz**	**12 kHz**	**16 kHz**
05500030	200 m (660 ft)						
05500040							
05500069							
06500100	300 m (984 ft)	200 m (660 ft)	150 m (490 ft)	100 m (330 ft)	75 m (245 ft)	50 m (165 ft)	
06500150							
06500190							
06500230							
06500290							
06500350							
07500440	200 m (660 ft)						
07500550							
08500630	250 m (820 ft)						
08500860							
09501040	250 m (820 ft)						
09501310							
10501520	250 m (820 ft)						
10501900							

Table 4-18 Maximum motor cable lengths (690 V drives)

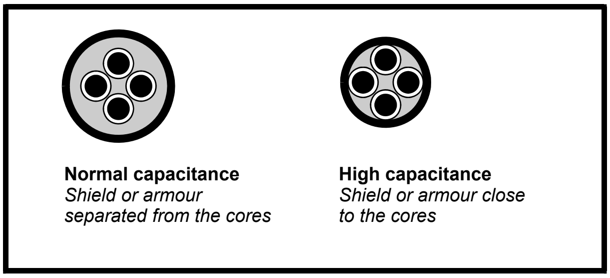
690 V Nominal AC supply voltage							
Model	Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies						
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
07600190	250 m (820 ft)		185 m (607 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	90 m (295 ft)		
07600240							
07600290							
07600380							
07600440							
07600540							
08600630	250 m (820 ft)		185 m (607 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	90 m (295 ft)		
08600860							
09601040	250 m (820 ft)						
09601310							
10601500	250 m (820 ft)						
10601780							

4.9.2 High-capacitance / reduced diameter cables

The maximum cable length is reduced from that shown in Section 4.9.1 *Cable types and lengths* if high capacitance or reduced diameter motor cables are used.

Most cables have an insulating jacket between the cores and the armor or shield; these cables have a low capacitance and are recommended. Cables that do not have an insulating jacket tend to have high capacitance; if a cable of this type is used, the maximum cable length is half that quoted in the tables, (Figure 4-17 shows how to identify the two types).

Figure 4-17 Cable construction influencing the capacitance



The maximum motor cable lengths specified in Section 4.9.1 *Cable types and lengths* is shielded and contains four cores. Typical capacitance for this type of cable is 130 pF/m (i.e. from one core to all others and the shield connected together).

4.9.3 Motor winding voltage

The PWM output voltage can adversely affect the inter-turn insulation in the motor. This is because of the high rate of change of voltage, in conjunction with the impedance of the motor cable and the distributed nature of the motor winding.

For normal operation with AC supplies up to 500 Vac and a standard motor with a good quality insulation system, there is no need for any special precautions. In case of doubt the motor supplier should be consulted. Special precautions are recommended under the following conditions, but only if the motor cable length exceeds 10 m:

- AC supply voltage exceeds 500 V
- DC supply voltage exceeds 670 V
- Operation of 400 V drive with continuous or very frequent sustained braking
- Multiple motors connected to a single drive

For multiple motors, the precautions given in section 4.9.4 *Multiple motors* on page 75 should be followed.

For the other cases listed, it is recommended that an inverter-rated motor be used taking into account the voltage rating of the inverter. This has a reinforced insulation system intended by the manufacturer for repetitive fast-rising pulsed voltage operation.

Users of 575 V NEMA rated motors should note that the specification for inverter-rated motors given in NEMA MG1 section 31 is sufficient for motoring operation but not where the motor spends significant periods braking. In that case an insulation peak voltage rating of 2.2 kV is recommended.

If it is not practical to use an inverter-rated motor, an output inductor should be used. The recommended type is a simple iron-cored component with a reactance of about 2 %. The exact value is not critical. This operates in conjunction with the capacitance of the motor cable to increase the rise-time of the motor terminal voltage and prevent excessive electrical stress.

4.9.4 Multiple motors

Open-loop only

If the drive is to control more than one motor, one of the fixed V/F modes should be selected (Pr **05.014** = Fixed or Squared). Make the motor connections as shown in Figure 4-18 and Figure 4-19. The maximum motor cable lengths specified in section 4.9.1 *Cable types and lengths* on page 74 apply to the sum of the total cable lengths from the drive to each motor. It is recommended that each motor is connected through a protection relay since the drive cannot protect each motor individually.

For ⅄ connection, a sinusoidal filter or an output inductor must be connected as shown in Figure 4-19, even when the cable lengths are less than the maximum permissible. For details of inductor sizes refer to the supplier of the drive.

Figure 4-18 Preferred chain connection for multiple motors

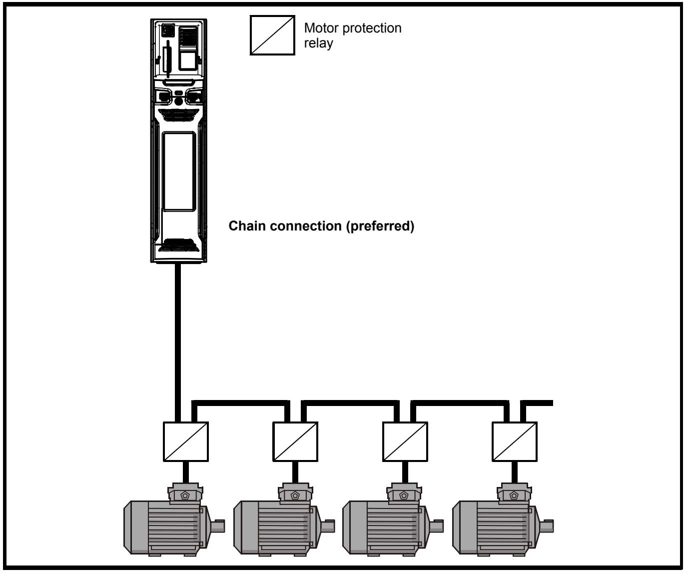
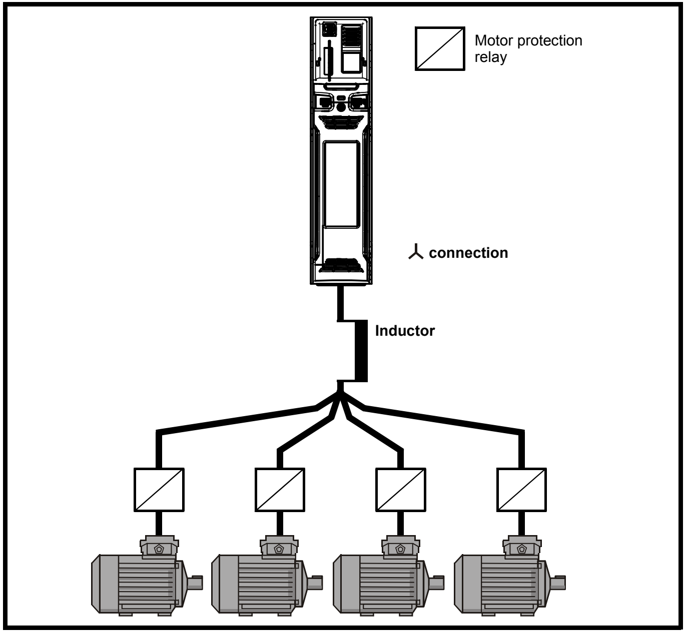


Figure 4-19 Alternative connection for multiple motors



4.9.5 ⅄ / Δ motor operation

The voltage rating for ⅄ and Δ connections of the motor should always be checked before attempting to run the motor.

The default setting of the motor rated voltage parameter is the same as the drive rated voltage, i.e.

400 V drive 400 V rated voltage
230 V drive 230 V rated voltage

A typical 3 phase motor would be connected in ⅄ for 400 V operation or Δ for 230 V operation, however, variations on this are common e.g. ⅄ 690 V Δ 400 V.

Incorrect connection of the windings will cause severe under or over fluxing of the motor, leading to a very poor output torque or motor saturation and overheating respectively.

4.9.6 Output contactor

WARNING

If the cable between the drive and the motor is to be interrupted by a contactor or circuit breaker, ensure that the drive is disabled before the contactor or circuit breaker is opened or closed. Severe arcing may occur if this circuit is interrupted with the motor running at high current and low speed.

A contactor is sometimes required to be installed between the drive and motor for safety purposes.

The recommended motor contactor is the AC3 type.

Switching of an output contactor should only occur when the output of the drive is disabled.

Opening or closing of the contactor with the drive enabled will lead to:

1. OI ac trips (which cannot be reset for 10 seconds)
2. High levels of radio frequency noise emission
3. Increased contactor wear and tear

The Drive Enable (terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 11 & 13 on *Unidrive M702*) when opened provides a SAFE TORQUE OFF function. This can in many cases replace output contactors.

For further information see section 4.16 *SAFE TORQUE OFF (STO)* on page 103.

4.10 Braking

Braking occurs when the drive is decelerating the motor, or is preventing the motor from gaining speed due to mechanical influences. During braking, energy is returned to the drive from the motor.

When motor braking is applied by the drive, the maximum regenerated power that the drive can absorb is equal to the power dissipation (losses) of the drive.

When the regenerated power is likely to exceed these losses, the DC bus voltage of the drive increases. Under default conditions, the drive brakes the motor under PI control, which extends the deceleration time as necessary in order to prevent the DC bus voltage from rising above a user defined set-point.

If the drive is expected to rapidly decelerate a load, or to hold back an overhauling load, a braking resistor must be installed.

Table 4-19 shows the default DC voltage level at which the drive turns on the braking transistor. However the braking resistor turn on and the turn off voltages are programmable with *Braking IGBT Lower Threshold* (06.073) and *Braking IGBT Upper Threshold* (06.074).

Table 4-19 Default braking transistor turn on voltage

Drive voltage rating	DC bus voltage level
200 V	390 V
400 V	780 V
575 V	930 V
690 V	1120 V

NOTE

When a braking resistor is used, Pr **00.015** should be set to Fast ramp mode.

WARNING

High temperatures
Braking resistors can reach high temperatures. Locate braking resistors so that damage cannot result. Use cable having insulation capable of withstanding high temperatures.

4.10.1 Heatsink mounted braking resistor

A resistor has been especially designed to be mounted within the heatsink of the drive (size 3, 4 and 5). See section 3.10 *Heatsink mounted brake resistor* on page 48 for mounting details. The design of the resistor is such that no thermal protection circuit is required, as the device will fail safely under fault conditions. On size 3, 4 and 5 the in built software overload protection is set-up at default for the designated heatsink mounted resistor. The heatsink mounted resistor is not supplied with the drive and can be purchased separately.

Table 4-20 provides the resistor data for each drive rating.

NOTE

The internal / heatsink mounted resistor is suitable for applications with a low level of regen energy only. See Table 4-20.

CAUTION

Braking resistor overload protection parameter settings
Failure to observe the following information may damage the resistor.

The drive software contains an overload protection function for a braking resistor. On size 3, 4 and 5 this function is enabled at default to protect the heatsink mounted resistor. Below are the parameter settings.

Parameter		Size 3		Size 4		Size 5		
		200 V drive	400 V drive	200 V drive	400 V drive	200 V drive	400 V drive	575 V drive
Braking resistor rated power	Pr **10.030**	50 W		100 W		100 W		
Braking resistor thermal time constant	Pr **10.031**	3.3 s		2.0 s		2.0 s		
Braking resistor resistance	Pr **10.061**	75 Ω		38 Ω		38 Ω		

For more information on the braking resistor software overload protection, see Pr **10.030,** Pr **10.031 and** Pr **10.061** full descriptions in the *Parameter Reference Guide*.

If the resistor is to be used at more than half of its average power rating, the drive cooling fan must be set to full speed by setting Pr **06.045** to 11.

Table 4-20 Heatsink mounted braking resistor data

Parameter	Size 3	Size 4	Size 5
Part number	1220-2752-00	1299-0003-00	
DC resistance at 25 °C	75 Ω	37.5 Ω	
Peak instantaneous power over 1 ms at nominal resistance	8 kW	16 kW	
Average power over 60 s *	50 W	100 W	
Ingress Protection (IP) rating	IP54		
Maximum altitude	2000 m		

* To keep the temperature of the resistor below 70 °C (158 °F) in a 30 °C (86 °F) ambient, the average power rating is 50 W for size 3, 100 W for size 4 and 5. The above parameter settings ensure this is the case.

4.10.2 External braking resistor

WARNING

Overload protection
When an external braking resistor is used, it is essential that an overload protection device is incorporated in the braking resistor circuit; this is described in Figure 4-20 on page 80.

When a braking resistor is to be mounted outside the enclosure, ensure that it is mounted in a ventilated metal housing that will perform the following functions:

- Prevent inadvertent contact with the resistor
- Allow adequate ventilation for the resistor

When compliance with EMC emission standards is required, external connection requires the cable to be armored or shielded, since it is not fully contained in a metal enclosure. See section 4.12.5 *Compliance with generic emission standards* on page 86 for further details.

Internal connection does not require the cable to be armored or shielded.

Minimum resistances and power ratings for the braking resistor at 40 °C (104 °F)

Table 4-21 Braking resistor resistance and power rating (200 V)

Model	Minimum resistance* Ω	Instantaneous power rating kW	Continuous power rating kW
03200050	20	8.5	1.5
03200066			1.9
03200080			2.8
03200106			3.6
04200137	18	9.4	4.6
04200185			6.3
05200250	16.5	10.3	8.6
06200330	8.6	19.7	12.6
06200440			16.4
07200610	6.1	27.8	20.5
07200750			24.4
07200830	4.5	37.6	32.5
08201160	2.2	76.9	41
08201320			47.8
09201760	1.2	144.5	59.4
09202190			79.7
10202830	1.3	130	98.6
10203000			116.7

Table 4-22 Braking resistor resistance and power rating (400 V)

Model	Minimum resistance* Ω	Instantaneous power rating kW	Continuous power rating kW
03400025	74	9.2	1.5
03400031			2.0
03400045			2.8
03400062			4.6
03400078	50	13.6	5.0
03400100			6.6
04400150	34	19.9	9.0
04400172			12.6
05400270	31.5	21.5	16.2
05400300	18	37.5	19.6
06400350	17	39.8	21.6
06400420			25
06400470			32.7
07400660	9.0	75.2	41.6
07400770			50.6
07401000	7.0	96.6	60.1
08401340	4.8	140.9	81
08401570			98.6
09402000	2.4	282.9	118.6
09402240			156.9
10402700	2.6	260	198.2
10403200			237.6

Table 4-23 Braking resistor resistance and power rating (575 V)

Model	Minimum resistance* Ω	Instantaneous power rating kW	Continuous power rating kW
05500030	80	12.1	2.6
05500040			4.6
05500069			6.5
06500100	13	74	8.7
06500150			12.3
06500190			16.3
06500230			19.9
06500290			24.2
06500350			31.7
07500440	8.5	113.1	39.5
07500550			47.1
08500630	5.5	174.8	58.6
08500860			78.1
09501040	3.3	291.3	97.7
09501310			116.7
10501520	3.3	291.3	155.6
10501900	2.5	384.4	

Table 4-24 Braking resistor resistance and power rating (690 V)

Model	Minimum resistance* Ω	Instantaneous power rating kW	Continuous power rating kW
07600190	11.5	121.2	20.6
07600240			23.9
07600290			32.5
07600380			41.5
07600440			47.8
07600540			60.5
08600630	5.5	253.5	79.7
08600860			95.2
09601040	4.2	331.9	116.3
09601310			139.1
10601500	4.2	331.9	166.7
10601780	3.3	422.4	193

* Resistor tolerance: ±10 %

For high-inertia loads or under continuous braking, the *continuous power* dissipated in the braking resistor may be as high as the power rating of the drive. The total *energy* dissipated in the braking resistor is dependent on the amount of energy to be extracted from the load.

The instantaneous power rating refers to the short-term maximum power dissipated during the *on* intervals of the pulse width modulated braking control cycle. The braking resistor must be able to withstand this dissipation for short intervals (milliseconds). Higher resistance values require proportionately lower instantaneous power ratings.

In most applications, braking occurs only occasionally. This allows the continuous power rating of the braking resistor to be much lower than the power rating of the drive. It is therefore essential that the instantaneous power rating and energy rating of the braking resistor are sufficient for the most extreme braking duty that is likely to be encountered.

Optimization of the braking resistor requires careful consideration of the braking duty.

Select a value of resistance for the braking resistor that is not less than the specified minimum resistance. Larger resistance values may give a cost saving, as well as a safety benefit in the event of a fault in the braking system. Braking capability will then be reduced, which could cause the drive to trip during braking if the value chosen is too large.

The following external brake resistors are available from Control Techniques for drive sizes 3 to 6.

Table 4-25 External brake resistors for drive sizes 3 to 6

Part number	Part description	Resistance value	Continuous power (40°C)	Max. instantaneous (40°C) ton = 1 ms	Pulse power (40°C) 1/120 s (ED 0.8 %)	Pulse power (40°C) 5/120 s (ED 4.2 %)	Pulse power (40°C) 10/120 s (ED 8.3 %)	Pulse power (40°C) 40/120 s (ED 33.3 %)
1220-2201	DBR, 100 W, 20R, 130 x 68, TS	20 Ω	100 W	2.0 MW	2300 W	1000 W	650 W	250 W
1220-2401	DBR, 100 W, 40R, 130 x 68, TS	40 Ω	100 W	1.6 MW	1900 W	900 W	610 W	240 W
1220-2801	DBR, 100 W, 80R, 130 x 68, TS	80 Ω	100 W	1.25 MW	1500 W	775 W	570 W	230 W

The brake resistors can be used in a series or parallel to get the required resistance and power depending on the size of the drive as per Table 4-21 to Table 4-24. The brake resistor is equipped with a thermal switch. The thermal switch should be integrated in the control circuit by the user.

The resistor combinations shown in Table 4-26 below can be made using one or more brake resistor/s from Table 4-25 above. Pr **10.030**, Pr **10.031** and Pr **10.061** should be set as per information provided in Table 4-26 below. Refer to description of Pr **10.030**, Pr **10.031** and Pr **10.061** in the *Unidrive M700/701/702 Parameter Reference Guide* for more information.

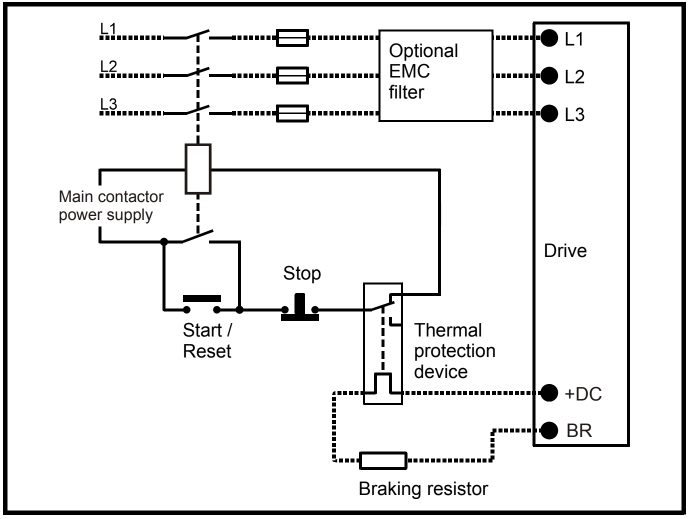
Table 4-26 Resistor combinations

Unidrive M type	Heavy duty (kW)	150 % Peak power (Ω)	200 % Peak power (Ω)	Braking voltage (Vdc)	Resistor Min. value (Ω)	Resistor combinations (Ω)
03200050	0.7	135	101	390	20	1 x 20 = 20 1 x 40 = 40 2 x 40 = 20 (when connected in parallel) 2 x 80 = 40 (when connected in parallel)
03200066	1.1	92	69			
03200080	1.5	68	51			
03200106	2.2	46	34			
03400025	0.7	540	405	780	74	1 x 80 = 80 2 x 40 = 80 (when connected in series)
03400031	1.1	370	277			
03400045	1.5	271	203			
03400062	2.2	184	138			
03400078	3.0	135	101		50	
03400100	4.0	101	76			
04200137	3.0	34	25	390	18	1 x 20 = 20 2 x 40 = 20 (when connected in parallel)
04200185	4.0	26	19			
04400150	5.5	74	56	780	34	1 x 40 = 40 2 x 80 = 40 (when connected in parallel)
04400172	7.5	54	40			
05200250	5.5	19	14	390	16.5	1 x 20 = 20 2 x 40 = 20 (when connected in parallel)
05400270	11.0	37	28	780	31.5	1 x 40 = 40 2 x 80 = 40 (when connected in parallel)
05400300	15.0	27	20		18	1 x 20 = 20 2 x 40 = 20 (when connected in parallel)
05500030	1.5	384	288	930	80	1 x 80 = 80 2 x 40 = 80 (when connected in parallel)
05500040	2.2	263	197			
05500069	4.0	144	108			
06200330	7.5	13.3	10	390	8.6	2 x 20 = 10 (when connected in parallel) 4 x 40 = 10 (when connected in parallel)
06200440	11.0	9.3	7			
06400350	15.0	27	20	780	17	1 x 20 = 20 2 x 40 = 20 (when connected in parallel) 4 x 80 = 20 (when connected in parallel)
06400420	18.5	22	16.4			
06400470	22.0	18.4	13.8			
06500100	5.5	104	78	930	13	1 x 20 = 20 2 x 40 = 20 (when connected in parallel) 3 x 40 = 13 (when connected in parallel) 4 x 80 = 20 (when connected in parallel)
06500150	7.5	77	58			
06500190	11.0	52	39			
06500230	15.0	39	29			
06500290	18.5	33	25			
06500350	22.0	27	20			

Thermal protection circuit for the braking resistor

The thermal protection circuit must disconnect the AC supply from the drive if the resistor becomes overloaded due to a fault. Figure 4-20 shows a typical circuit arrangement.

Figure 4-20 Typical protection circuit for a braking resistor



See Figure 4-1 on page 59 and Figure 4-4 on page 61 for the location of the +DC and braking resistor connections.

4.10.3 Braking resistor software overload protection

The drive software contains an overload protection function for a braking resistor. In order to enable and set-up this function, it is necessary to enter three values into the drive:

- *Braking Resistor Rated Power* (10.030)
- *Braking Resistor Thermal Time Constant* (10.031)
- *Braking Resistor Resistance* (10.061)

This data should be obtained from the manufacturer of the braking resistors.

Pr **10.039** gives an indication of braking resistor temperature based on a simple thermal model. Zero indicates the resistor is close to ambient and 100 % is the maximum temperature the resistor can withstand. A 'Brake Resistor' alarm is given if this parameter is above 75 % and the braking IGBT is active. A Brake R Too Hot trip will occur if Pr **10.039** reaches 100 %, when Pr **10.037** is set to 0 (default value) or 1.

If Pr **10.037** is equal to 2 or 3, a Brake R Too Hot trip will not occur when Pr **10.039** reaches 100 %, but instead the braking IGBT will be disabled until Pr **10.039** falls below 95 %. This option is intended for applications with parallel connected DC buses where there are several braking resistors, each of which cannot withstand full DC bus voltage continuously. With this type of application it is unlikely the braking energy will be shared equally between the resistors because of voltage measurement tolerances within the individual drives. Therefore with Pr **10.037** set to 2 or 3, then as soon as a resistor has reached its maximum temperature the drive will disable the braking IGBT, and another resistor on another drive will take up the braking energy. Once Pr **10.039** has fallen below 95 % the drive will allow the braking IGBT to operate again.

See the *Parameter Reference Guide* for more information on Pr **10.030**, Pr **10.031**, Pr **10.037** and Pr **10.039**.

This software overload protection should be used in addition to an external overload protection device.

4.11 Ground leakage

The ground leakage current depends upon whether the internal EMC filter is installed or not. The drive is supplied with the filter installed. Instructions for removing the internal filter are given in section 4.12.2 *Internal EMC filter* on page 82.

With internal filter installed:

Size 3 to 5: 28 mA* AC at 400 V 50 Hz
30 μA DC with a 600 V DC bus (10 MΩ)

Size 7 to 10: 56 mA* AC at 400 V 50 Hz
18 μA DC with a 600 V DC bus (33 MΩ)

* Proportional to the supply voltage and frequency.

With internal filter removed:
<1 mA

WARNING

When the internal filter is installed the leakage current is high. In this case a permanent fixed ground connection must be provided, or other suitable measures taken to prevent a safety hazard occurring if the connection is lost.

4.11.1 Use of residual current device (RCD)

There are three common types of ELCB / RCD:

1. AC - detects AC fault currents
2. A - detects AC and pulsating DC fault currents (provided the DC current reaches zero at least once every half cycle)
3. B - detects AC, pulsating DC and smooth DC fault currents
    - Type AC should never be used with drives.
    - Type A can only be used with single phase drives
    - Type B must be used with three phase drives

WARNING

Only type B ELCB / RCD are suitable for use with 3 phase inverter drives.

If an external EMC filter is used, a delay of at least 50 ms should be incorporated to ensure spurious trips are not seen. The leakage current is likely to exceed the trip level if all of the phases are not energized simultaneously.

4.12 EMC (Electromagnetic compatibility)

The requirements for EMC are divided into three levels in the following three sections:

Section 4.10.3, General requirements for all applications, to ensure reliable operation of the drive and minimise the risk of disturbing nearby equipment. The immunity standards specified in Chapter 12 *Technical data* on page 269 will be met, but no specific emission standards are applied. Note also the special requirements given in *Surge immunity of control circuits - long cables and connections outside a building* on page 88 for increased surge immunity of control circuits where control wiring is extended.

Section 4.12.4, Requirements for meeting the EMC standard for power drive systems, IEC61800-3 (EN 61800-3:2004).

Section 4.12.5, Requirements for meeting the generic emission standards for the industrial environment, IEC61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-4:2007.

The recommendations of section 4.12.3 will usually be sufficient to avoid causing disturbance to adjacent equipment of industrial quality. If particularly sensitive equipment is to be used nearby, or in a non-industrial environment, then the recommendations of section 4.12.4 or section 4.12.5 should be followed to give reduced radio-frequency emission.

In order to ensure the installation meets the various emission standards described in:

- The EMC data sheet available from the supplier of the drive
- The Declaration of Conformity at the front of this manual
- Chapter 12 *Technical data* on page 269

The correct external EMC filter must be used and all of the guidelines in section 4.12.3 *General requirements for EMC* on page 84 and section 4.12.5 *Compliance with generic emission standards* on page 86 must be followed.

Table 4-27 Drive and EMC filter cross reference

Model	CT part number
200 V	
03200050 to 03200106	4200-3230
04200137 to 04200185	4200-0272
05200250	4200-0312
06200330 to 06200440	4200-2300
07200610 to 07200830	4200-1072
08201160 to 08201320	4200-1672
400 V	
03400025 to 03400100	4200-3480
04400150 to 04400172	4200-0252
05400270 to 05400300	4200-0402
06400350 to 06400470	4200-4800
07400660 to 07401000	4200-1132
08401340 to 08401570	4200-1972
575 V	
05500030 to 05500069	4200-0122
06500100 to 06500350	4200-3690
07500440 to 07500550	4200-0672
08500630 to 08500860	4200-1662
690 V	
07600190 to 07600540	4200-0672
08600630 to 08600860	4200-1662

⚠ WARNING

High ground leakage current
When an EMC filter is used, a permanent fixed ground connection must be provided which does not pass through a connector or flexible power cord. This includes the internal EMC filter.

NOTE

The installer of the drive is responsible for ensuring compliance with the EMC regulations that apply in the country in which the drive is to be used.

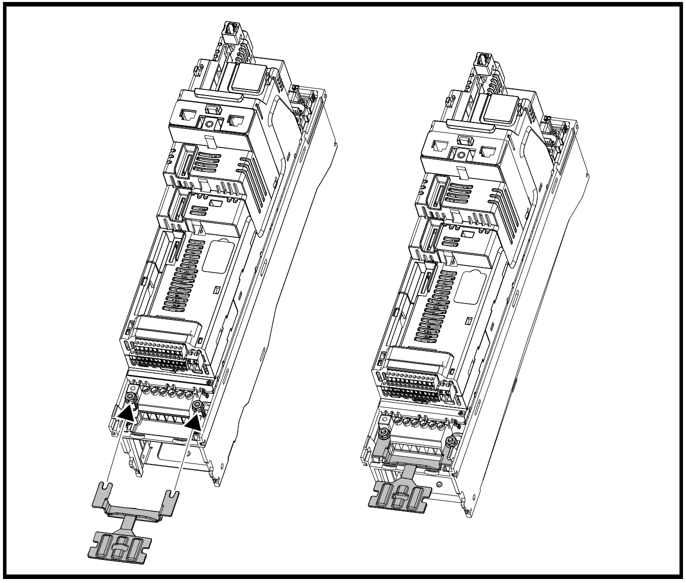
4.12.1 Grounding hardware

The drive is supplied with a grounding bracket and grounding clamp to facilitate EMC compliance. They provide a convenient method for direct grounding of cable shields without the use of "pig-tails”. Cable shields can be bared and clamped to the grounding bracket using metal clips or clamps[1] (not supplied) or cable ties. Note that the shield must in all cases be continued through the clamp to the intended terminal on the drive, in accordance with the connection details for the specific signal.

[1] A suitable clamp is the Phoenix DIN rail mounted SK14 cable clamp (for cables with a maximum outer diameter of 14 mm).

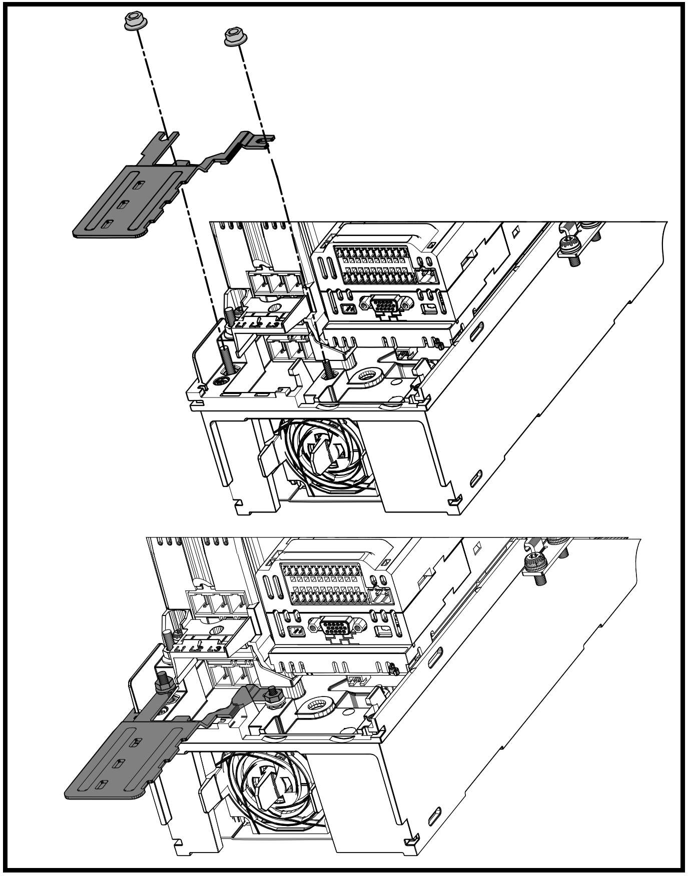
- See Figure 4-21, Figure 4-22 and Figure 4-23 for details on installing the grounding clamp.
- See Figure 4-24 for details on installing the grounding bracket.

Figure 4-21 Installation of grounding clamp (size 3 and 4)



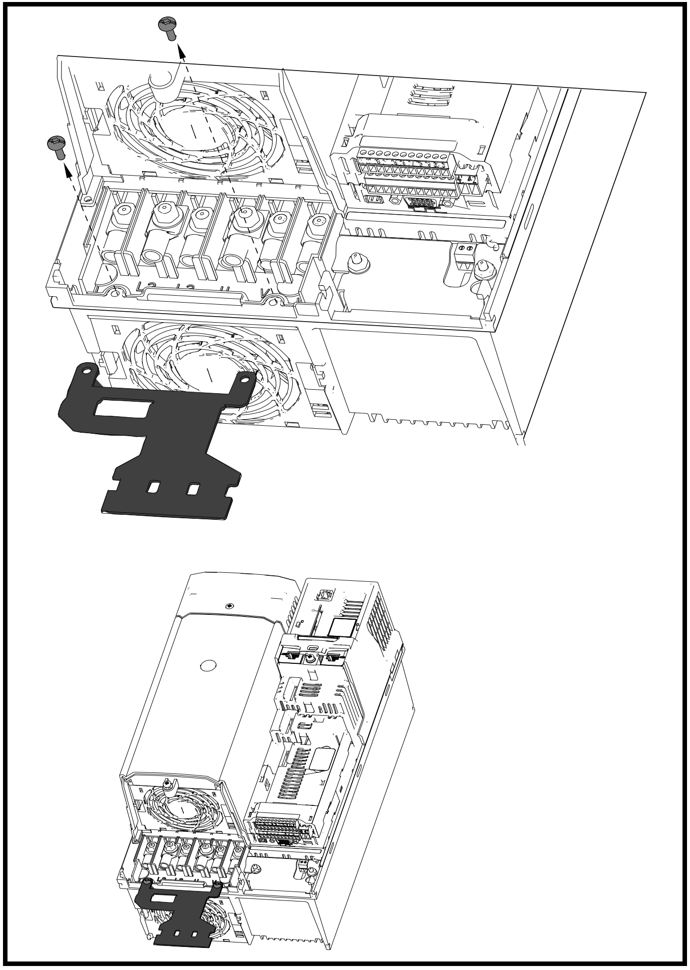
Loosen the ground connection nuts and slide the grounding clamp in the direction shown. Once in place, the ground connection nuts should be tightened with a maximum torque of 2 N m (1.47 lb ft).

Figure 4-22 Installation of grounding clamp (size 5)



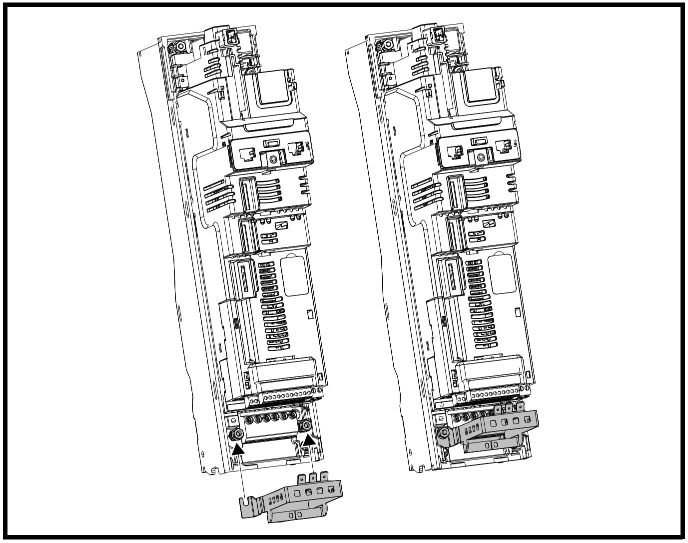
Loosen the ground connection nuts and slide the grounding clamp down onto the pillars in the direction shown. Once in place, the ground connection nuts should be tightened with a maximum torque of 2 N m (1.47 lb ft).

Figure 4-23 Installation of grounding clamp (size 6)



The grounding clamp is secured using the provided 2 x M4 x 10 mm fasteners. The fasteners should be tightened with the maximum torque of 2 N m (1.47 lb ft).

Figure 4-24 Installation of grounding bracket (all sizes -size 3 shown)



Loosen the ground connection nuts and slide the grounding bracket in the direction shown. Once in place, the ground connection nuts should be tightened with a maximum torque of 2 N m (1.47 lb ft).

WARNING

On size 3 and 4 the grounding bracket is secured using the power ground terminal of the drive. Ensure that the supply ground connection is secure after installing / removing the grounding bracket. Failure to do so will result in the drive not being grounded.

A faston tab is located on the grounding bracket for the purpose of connecting the drive 0 V to ground should the user require to do so.

4.12.2 Internal EMC filter

It is recommended that the internal EMC filter be kept in place unless there is a specific reason for removing it.

WARNING

If the drive is used with ungrounded (IT) supplies, the internal EMC filter must be removed unless additional motor ground fault protection is installed.
For instructions on removal refer to section 4.12.2.
For details of ground fault protection contact the supplier of the drive.

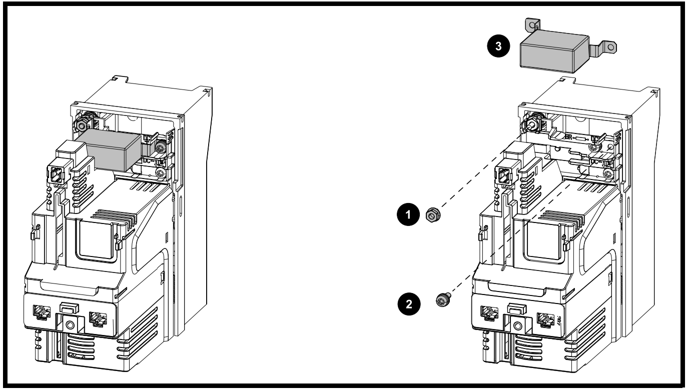
If the drive is used as a motoring drive as part of a regen system, then the internal EMC filter must be removed.

The internal EMC filter reduces radio-frequency emission into the line power supply. Where the motor cable is short, it permits the requirements of EN 61800-3:2004 to be met for the second environment - see section 4.12.4 *Compliance with EN 61800-3:2004 (standard for Power Drive Systems)* on page 86 and section 12.1.27 *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)* on page 291. For longer motor cables the filter continues to provide a useful reduction in emission levels, and when used with any length of shielded motor cable up to the limit for the drive, it is unlikely that nearby industrial equipment will be disturbed. It is recommended that the filter be used in all applications unless the instructions given above require it to be removed, or where the ground leakage current of 28 mA for size 3 is unacceptable. See section 4.12.2 for details of removing and installing the internal EMC filter.

WARNING

The supply must be disconnected before removing the internal EMC filter.

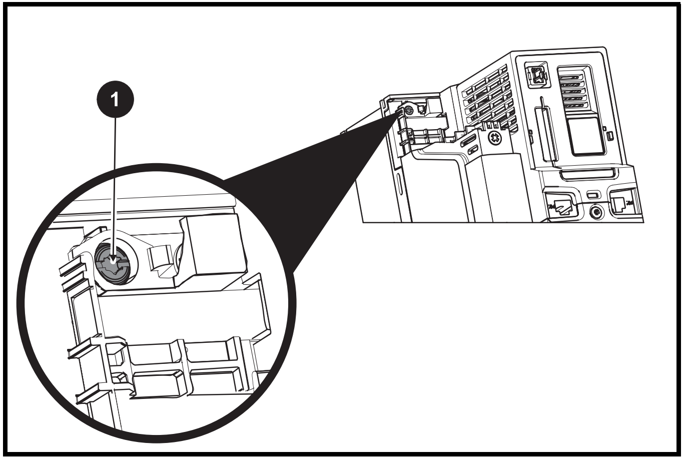
Figure 4-25 Removal of the size 3 internal EMC filter



Remove the screw and nut (1) and (2) as shown above.

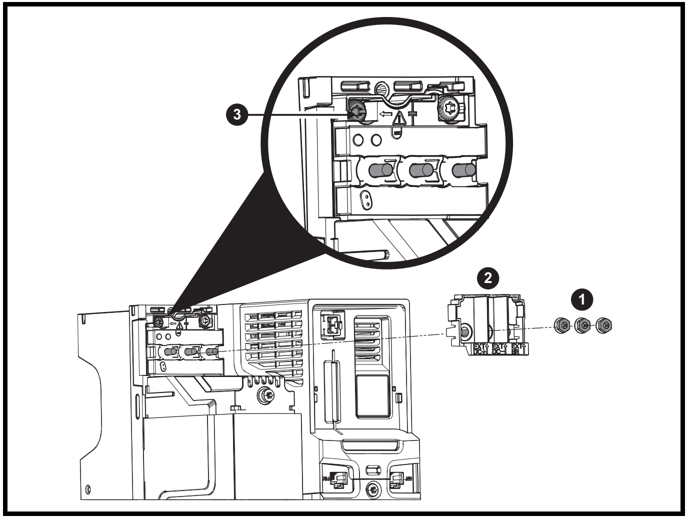
Lift away from the securing points and rotate away from the drive. Ensure the screw and nut are replaced and re-tightened with a maximum torque of 2 N m (1.47 lb ft).

Figure 4-26 Removal of the size 4 internal EMC filter



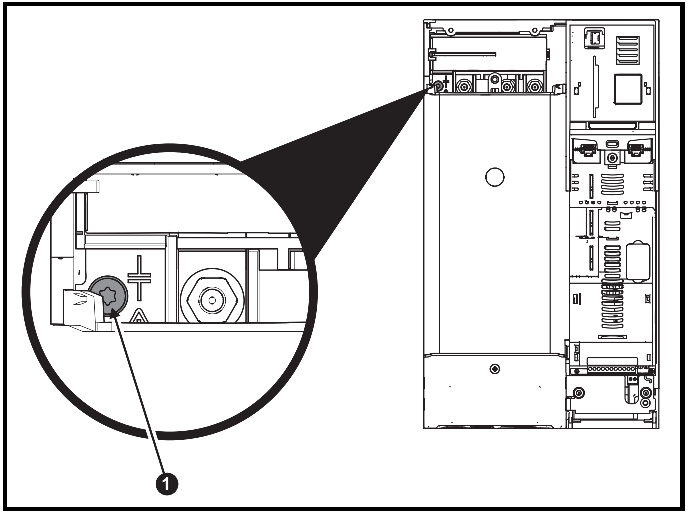
To electrically disconnect the Internal EMC filter, remove the screw as highlighted above (1).

Figure 4-27 Removal of the size 5 internal EMC filter



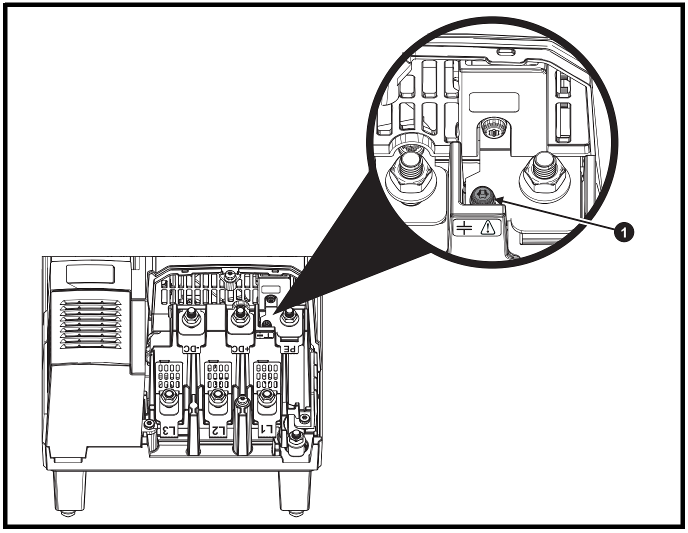
Remove the three M4 terminal nuts (1). Lift away the cover (2) to expose the M4 Torx internal EMC filter removal screw. Finally remove the M4 Torx internal EMC filter removal screw (3) to electrically disconnect the internal EMC filter.

Figure 4-28 Removal of the size 6 internal EMC filter



To electrically disconnect the Internal EMC filter, remove the screw as highlighted above (1).

Figure 4-29 Removal of the size 7 and 8 internal EMC filter (size 7 shown)



To electrically disconnect the Internal EMC filter, remove the screw as highlighted above (1).

NOTE

The Internal EMC filter on size 9E and 10 cannot be removed.

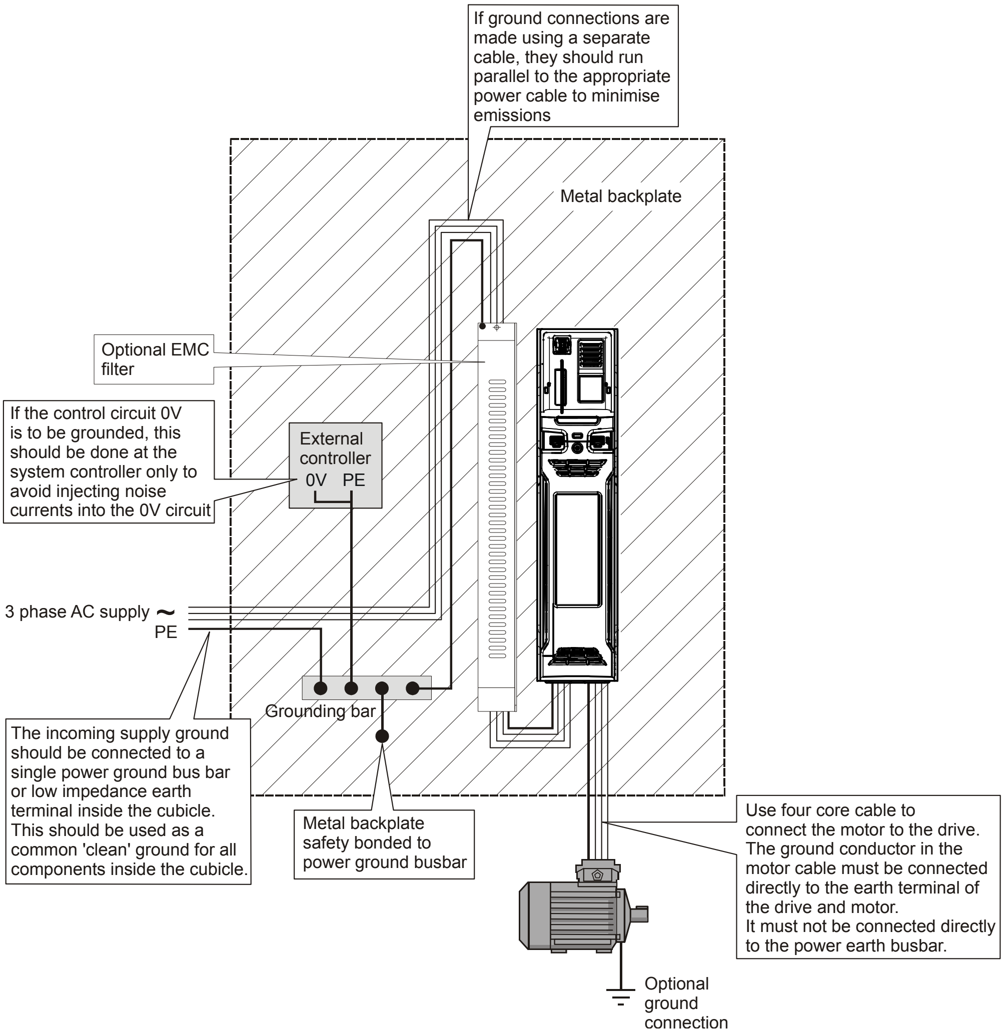
4.12.3 General requirements for EMC

Ground (earth) connections

The grounding arrangements should be in accordance with Figure 4-30, which shows a single drive on a back-plate with or without an additional enclosure.

Figure 4-30 shows how to configure and minimise EMC when using unshielded motor cable. However shielded cable is a better option, in which case it should be installed as shown in section 4.12.5 *Compliance with generic emission standards* on page 86.

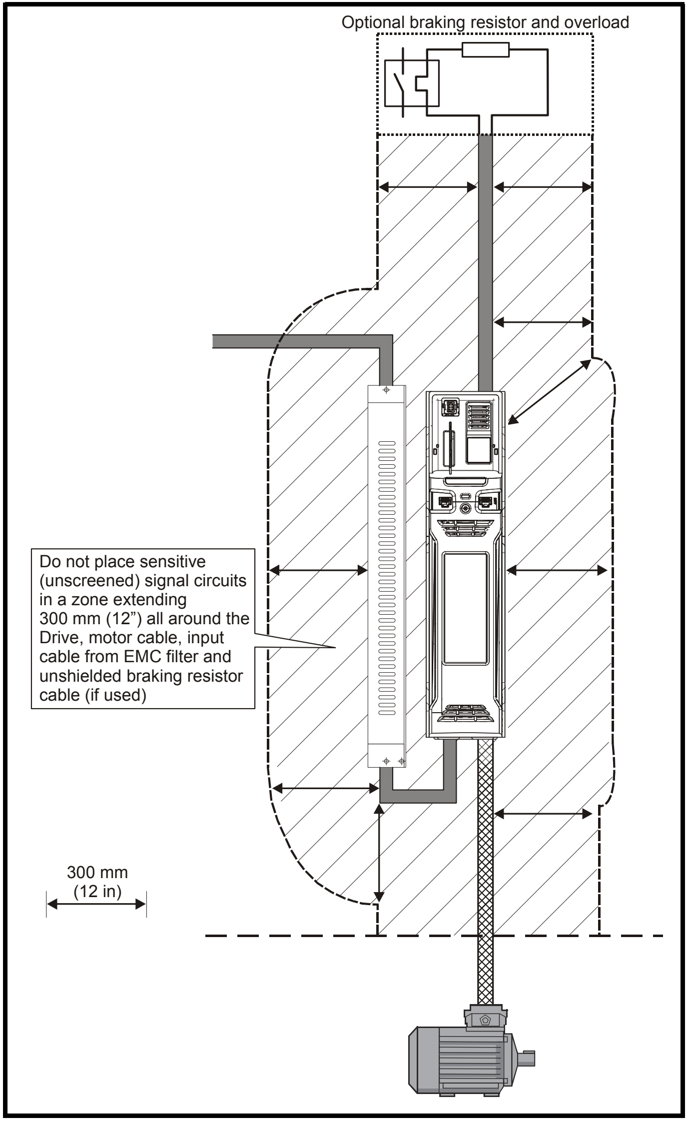
Figure 4-30 General EMC enclosure layout showing ground connections



Cable layout

Figure 4-31 indicates the clearances which should be observed around the drive and related ‘noisy’ power cables by all sensitive control signals / equipment.

Figure 4-31 Drive cable clearances



NOTE

Any signal cables which are carried inside the motor cable (i.e. motor thermistor, motor brake) will pick up large pulse currents via the cable capacitance. The shield of these signal cables must be connected to ground close to the motor cable, to avoid this noise current spreading through the control system.

Feedback device cable shielding

Shielding considerations are important for PWM drive installations due to the high voltages and currents present in the output (motor) circuit with a very wide frequency spectrum, typically from 0 to 20 MHz.

The following guidance is divided into two parts:

1. Ensuring correct transfer of data without disturbance from electrical noise originating either within the drive or from outside.
2. Additional measures to prevent unwanted emission of radio frequency noise. These are optional and only required where the installation is subject to specific requirements for radio frequency emission control.

To ensure correct transfer of data, observe the following:

Resolver connections:

- Use a cable with an overall shield and twisted pairs for the resolver signals
- Connect the cable shield to the drive 0V connection by the shortest possible link ("pigtail")
- It is generally preferable not to connect the cable shield to the resolver. However in cases where there is an exceptional level of common-mode noise voltage present on the resolver body, it may be helpful to connect the shield there. If this is done then it becomes essential to ensure the absolute minimum length of "pigtails" at both shield connections, and possibly to clamp the cable shield directly to the resolver body and to the drive grounding bracket.
- The cable should preferably not be interrupted. If interruptions are unavoidable, ensure the absolute minimum length of "pigtail" in the shield connections at each interruption.

Encoder connections:

- Use a cable with the correct impedance
- Use a cable with individually shielded twisted pairs
- Connect the cable shields to 0V at both the drive and the encoder, using the shortest possible links ("pigtails")
- The cable should preferably not be interrupted. If interruptions are unavoidable, ensure the absolute minimum length of "pigtail" in the shield connections at each interruption. Preferably, use a connection method which provides substantial metallic clamps for the cable shield terminations.

The above applies where the encoder body is isolated from the motor and where the encoder circuit is isolated from the encoder body. Where there is no isolation between the encoder circuits and the motor body, and in case of doubt, the following additional requirement must be observed. This gives the best possible noise immunity.

- The shields must be directly clamped to the encoder body (no pigtail) and to the drive grounding bracket. This may be achieved by clamping of the individual shields or by providing an additional overall shield which is clamped.

NOTE

The recommendations of the encoder manufacturer must also be adhered to for the encoder connections.

NOTE

In order to guarantee maximum noise immunity for any application double shielded cable as shown should be used.

In some cases single shielding of each pair of differential signals cables, or a single overall shield with individual shield on the thermistor connections is sufficient. In these cases all the shields should be connected to ground and 0 V at both ends.

If the 0 V is required to be left floating a cable with individual shields and an overall shield must be used.

Figure 4-32 and Figure 4-33 illustrate the preferred construction of cable and the method of clamping. The outer sheath of the cable should be stripped back enough to allow the clamp to be installed. The shield must not be broken or opened at this point. The clamps should be installed close to the drive or feedback device, with the ground connections made to a ground plate or similar metallic ground surface.

Figure 4-32 Feedback cable, twisted pair

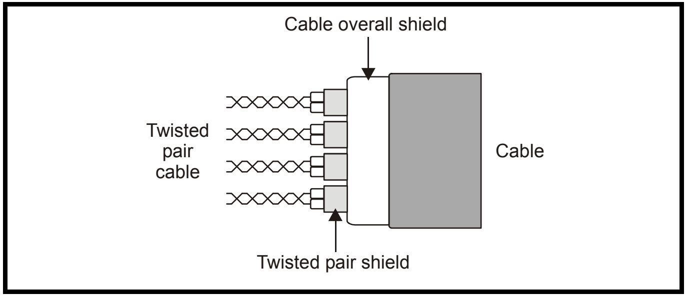
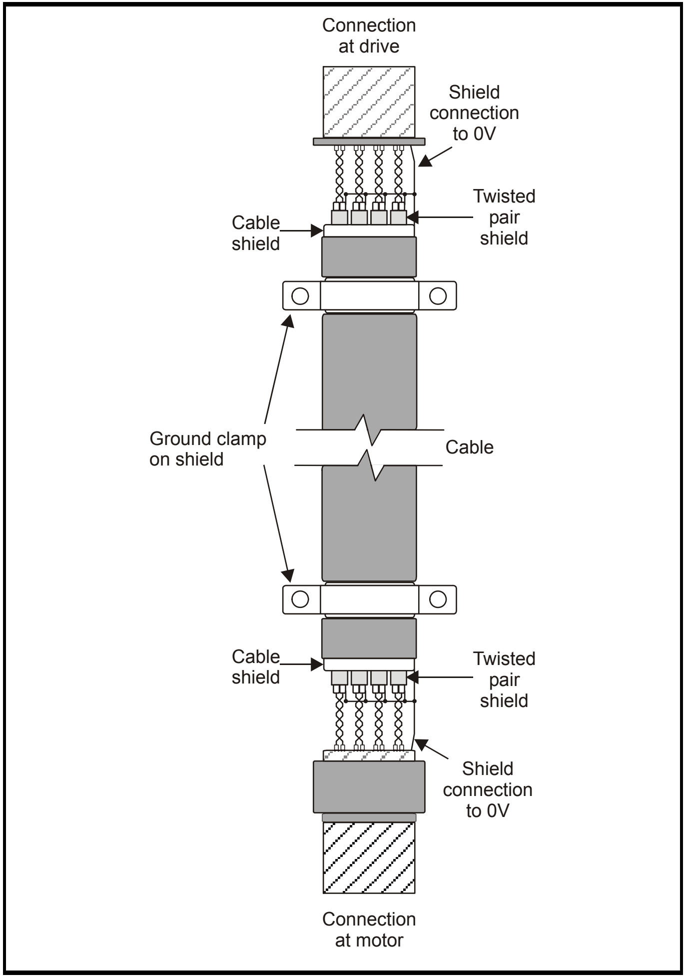


Figure 4-33 Feedback cable connections



To ensure suppression of radio frequency emission, observe the following:

- Use a cable with an overall shield
- Clamp the overall shield to grounded metallic surfaces at both the encoder and the drive, as illustrated in Figure 4-33

4.12.4 Compliance with EN 61800-3:2004 (standard for Power Drive Systems)

Meeting the requirements of this standard depends on the environment that the drive is intended to operate in, as follows:

Operation in the first environment

Observe the guidelines given in section 4.12.5 *Compliance with generic emission standards* on page 86. An external EMC filter will always be required.

CAUTION

This is a product of the restricted distribution class according to IEC 61800-3

In a residential environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Operation in the second environment

In all cases a shielded motor cable must be used, and an EMC filter is required for all drives with a rated input current of less than 100 A.

The drive contains an in-built filter for basic emission control. In some cases feeding the motor cables (U, V and W) once through a ferrite ring can maintain compliance for longer cable lengths.

For longer motor cables, an external filter is required. Where a filter is required, follow the guidelines in Section 4.12.5 *Compliance with generic emission standards* .

Where a filter is not required, follow the guidelines given in section 4.12.3 *General requirements for EMC* on page 84.

CAUTION

The second environment typically includes an industrial low-voltage power supply network which does not supply buildings used for residential purposes. Operating the drive in this environment without an external EMC filter may cause interference to nearby electronic equipment whose sensitivity has not been appreciated. The user must take remedial measures if this situation arises. If the consequences of unexpected disturbances are severe, it is recommended that the guidelines in Section 4.12.5 *Compliance with generic emission standards* be adhered to.

Refer to section 12.1.27 *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)* on page 291 for further information on compliance with EMC standards and definitions of environments.

Detailed instructions and EMC information are given in the *EMC Data Sheet* which is available from the supplier of the drive.

4.12.5 Compliance with generic emission standards

The following information applies to frame sizes 3 to 8.

Use the recommended filter and shielded motor cable. Observe the layout rules given in Figure 4-34 and Figure 4-35. Ensure the AC supply and ground cables are at least 100 mm from the power module and motor cable.

Figure 4-34 Supply and ground cable clearance (sizes 3 to 6)

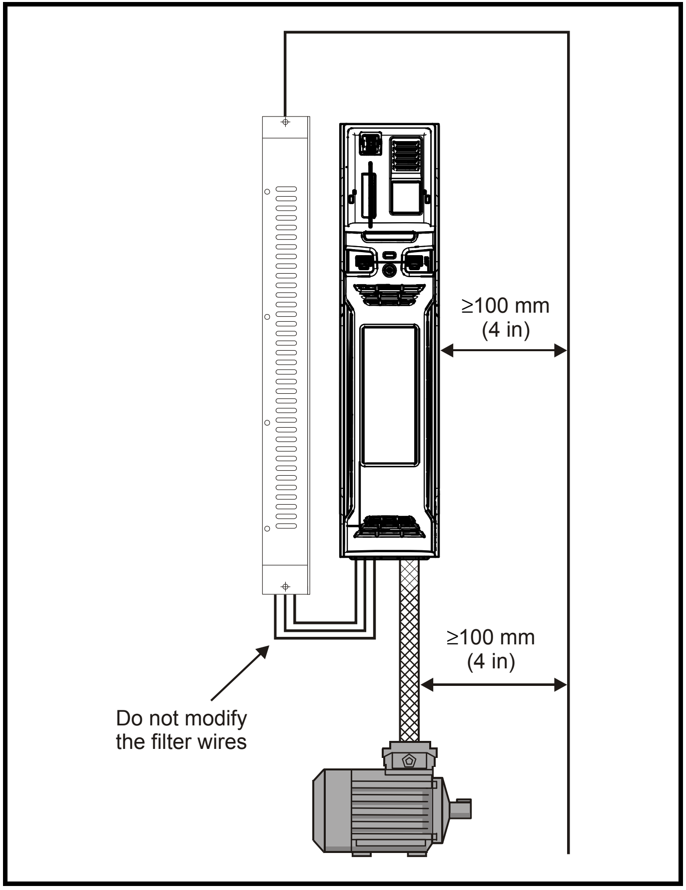
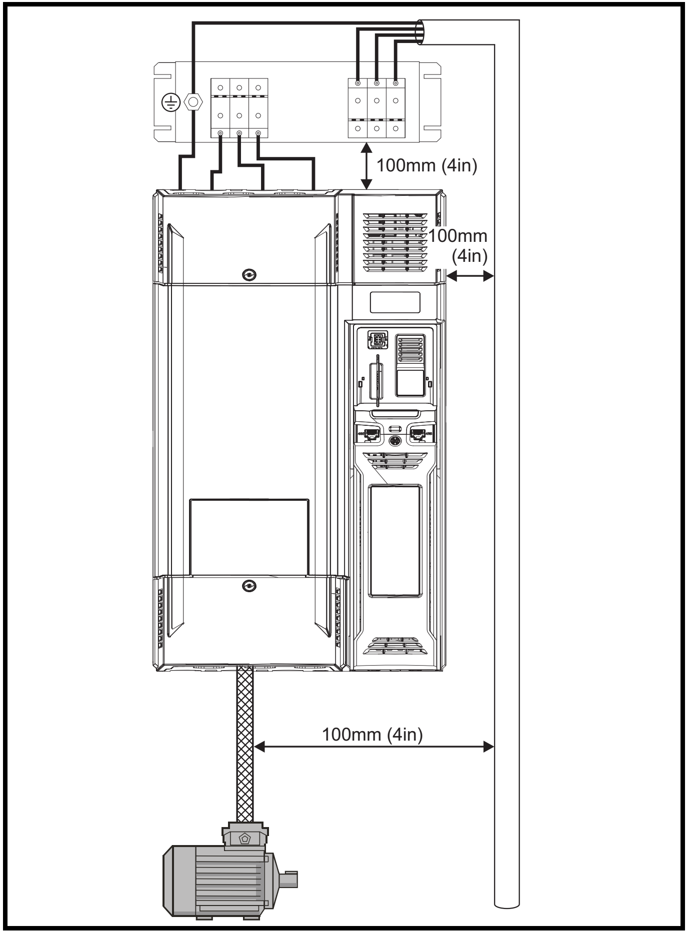
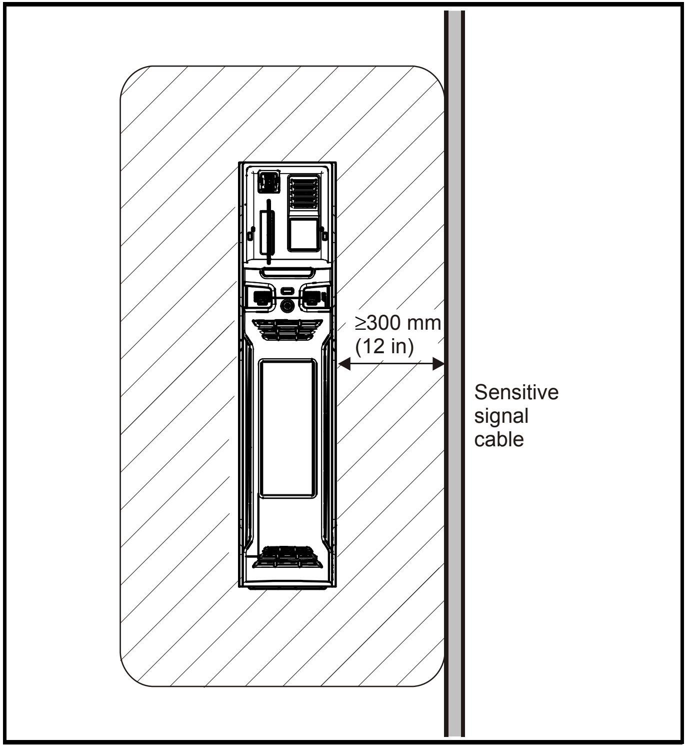


Figure 4-35 Supply and ground cable clearance (size 7 onwards)



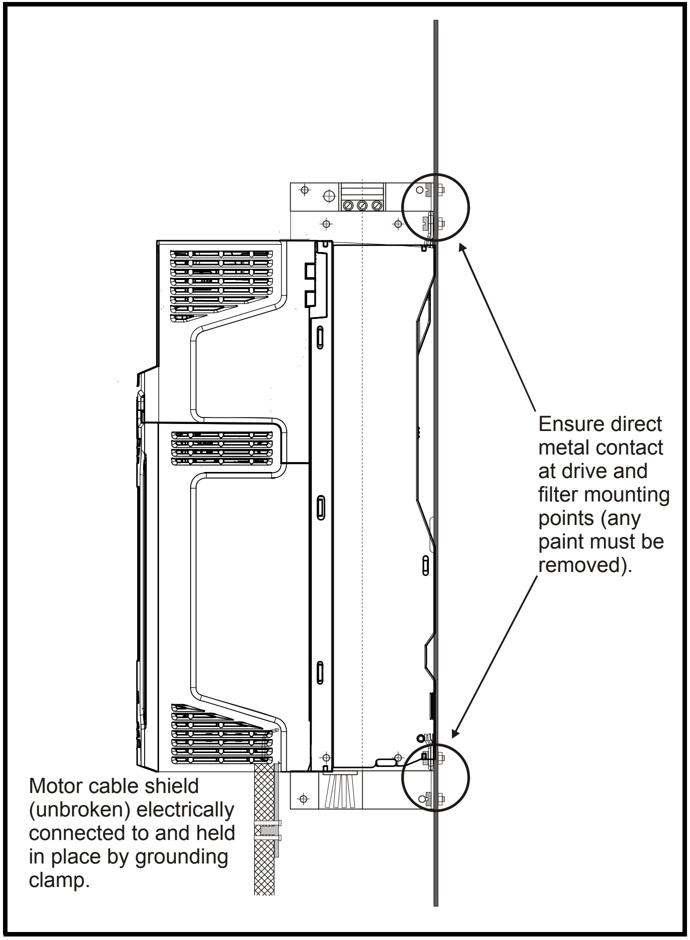
Ensure the AC supply and ground cables are at least 100 mm from the power module and motor cable.

Figure 4-36 Sensitive signal circuit clearance



Avoid placing sensitive signal circuits in a zone 300 mm (12 in) in the area immediately surrounding the power module. Ensure good EMC grounding.

Figure 4-37 Grounding the drive, motor cable shield and filter

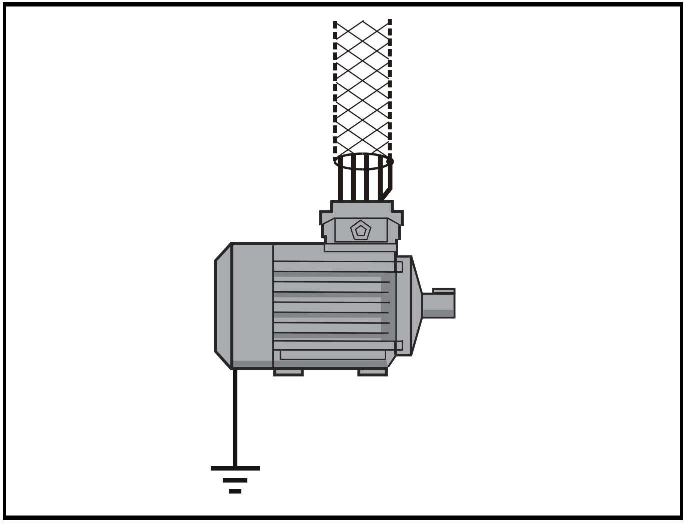


Connect the shield of the motor cable to the ground terminal of the motor frame using a link that is as short as possible and not exceeding 50 mm (2 in) long.

A complete 360° termination of the shield to the terminal housing of the motor is beneficial.

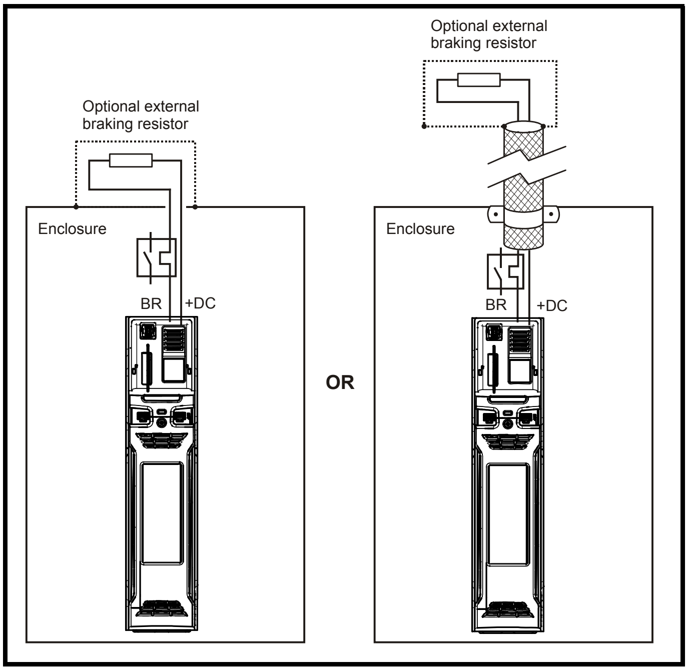
From an EMC consideration it is irrelevant whether the motor cable contains an internal (safety) ground core, or if there is a separate external ground conductor, or where grounding is through the shield alone. An internal ground core will carry a high noise current and therefore it must be terminated as close as possible to the shield termination.

Figure 4-38 Grounding the motor cable shield



Unshielded wiring to the optional braking resistor(s) may be used provided the wiring runs internally to the enclosure. Ensure a minimum spacing of 300 mm (12 in) from the signal wiring and the AC supply wiring to the external EMC filter. If this condition cannot be met then the wiring must be shielded.

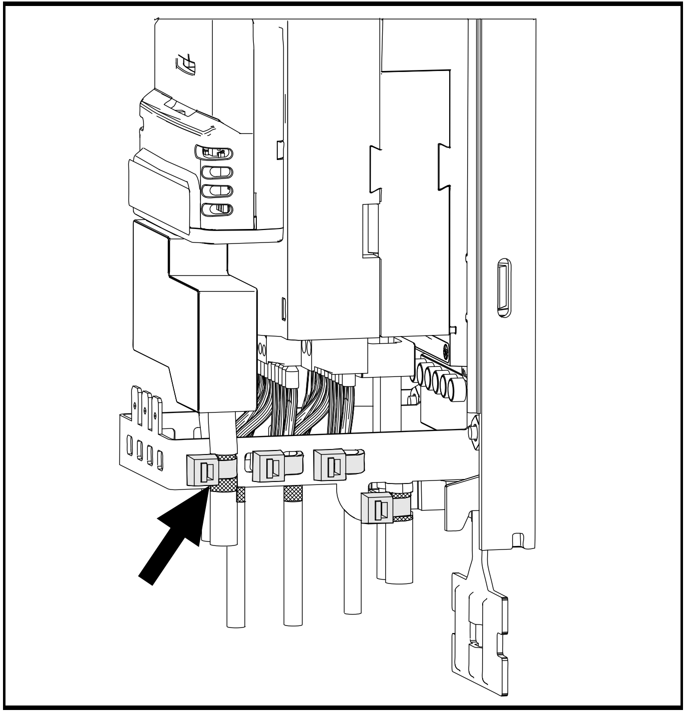
Figure 4-39 Shielding requirements of optional external braking resistor



If the control wiring is to leave the enclosure, it must be shielded and the shield(s) clamped to the drive using the grounding bracket as shown in Figure 4-40. Remove the outer insulating cover of the cable to ensure the shield(s) make direct contact with the bracket, but keep the shield(s) intact until as close as possible to the terminals

Alternatively, wiring may be passed through a ferrite ring, part number 3225-1004.

Figure 4-40 Grounding of signal cable shields using the grounding bracket



4.12.6 Variations in the EMC wiring

Interruptions to the motor cable

The motor cable should ideally be a single length of shielded or armored cable having no interruptions. In some situations it may be necessary to interrupt the cable, as in the following examples:

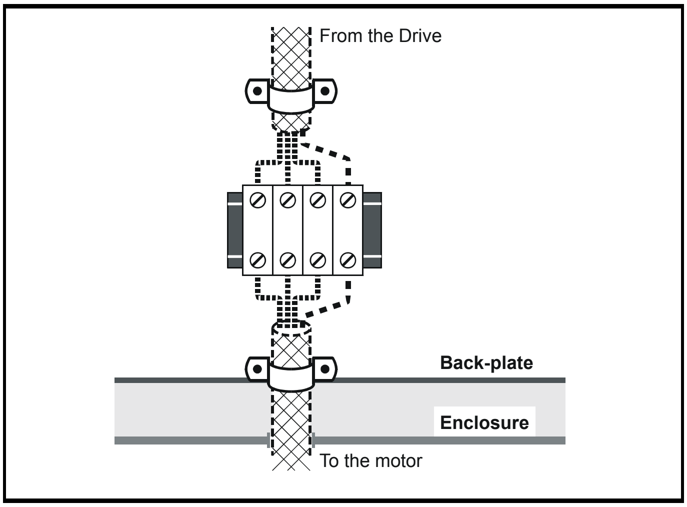
- Connecting the motor cable to a terminal block in the drive enclosure
- Installing a motor isolator / disconnect switch for safety when work is done on the motor

In these cases the following guidelines should be followed.

Terminal block in the enclosure

The motor cable shields should be bonded to the back-plate using uninsulated metal cable-clamps which should be positioned as close as possible to the terminal block. Keep the length of power conductors to a minimum and ensure that all sensitive equipment and circuits are at least 0.3 m (12 in) away from the terminal block.

Figure 4-41 Connecting the motor cable to a terminal block in the enclosure



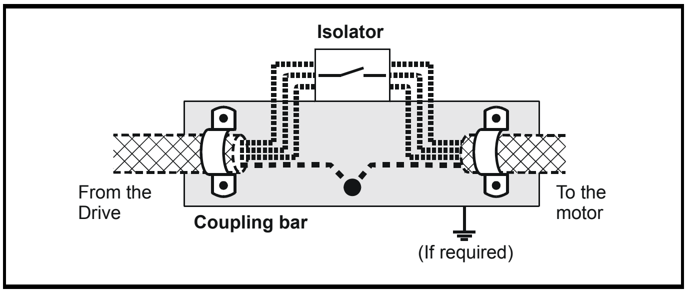
Using a motor isolator / disconnect-switch

The motor cable shields should be connected by a very short conductor having a low inductance. The use of a flat metal coupling-bar is recommended; conventional wire is not suitable.

The shields should be bonded directly to the coupling-bar using uninsulated metal cable-clamps. Keep the length of the exposed power conductors to a minimum and ensure that all sensitive equipment and circuits are at least 0.3 m (12 in) away.

The coupling-bar may be grounded to a known low-impedance ground nearby, for example a large metallic structure which is connected closely to the drive ground.

Figure 4-42 Connecting the motor cable to an isolator / disconnect switch



Surge immunity of control circuits - long cables and connections outside a building

The input/output ports for the control circuits are designed for general use within machines and small systems without any special precautions.

These circuits meet the requirements of EN 61000-6-2:2005 (1 kV surge) provided the 0 V connection is not grounded.

In applications where they may be exposed to high-energy voltage surges, some special measures may be required to prevent malfunction or damage. Surges may be caused by lightning or severe power faults in association with grounding arrangements which permit high transient voltages between nominally grounded points. This is a particular risk where the circuits extend outside the protection of a building.

As a general rule, if the circuits are to pass outside the building where the drive is located, or if cable runs within a building exceed 30 m, some additional precautions are advisable. One of the following techniques should be used:

1. Galvanic isolation, i.e. do not connect the control 0 V terminal to ground. Avoid loops in the control wiring, i.e. ensure every control wire is accompanied by its return (0 V) wire.
2. Shielded cable with additional power ground bonding. The cable shield may be connected to ground at both ends, but in addition the ground conductors at both ends of the cable must be bonded together by a power ground cable (equipotential bonding cable) with cross-sectional area of at least 10 mm^2, or 10 times the area of the signal cable shield, or to suit the electrical safety requirements of the plant. This ensures that fault or surge current passes mainly through the ground cable and not in the signal cable shield. If the building or plant has a well-designed common bonded network this precaution is not necessary.
3. Additional over-voltage suppression - for the analog and digital inputs and outputs, a zener diode network or a commercially available surge suppressor may be connected in parallel with the input circuit as shown in Figure 4-43 and Figure 4-44.

If a digital port experiences a severe surge its protective trip may operate (I/O Overload trip). For continued operation after such an event, the trip can be reset automatically by setting Pr **10.034** to 5.

Figure 4-43 Surge suppression for digital and unipolar inputs and outputs

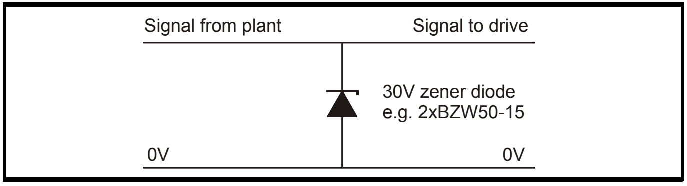
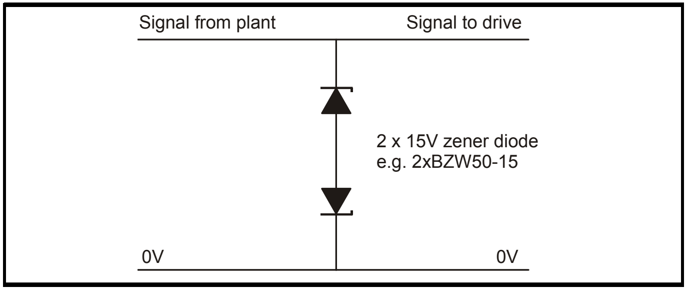


Figure 4-44 Surge suppression for analog and bipolar inputs and outputs



Surge suppression devices are available as rail-mounting modules, e.g. from Phoenix Contact:

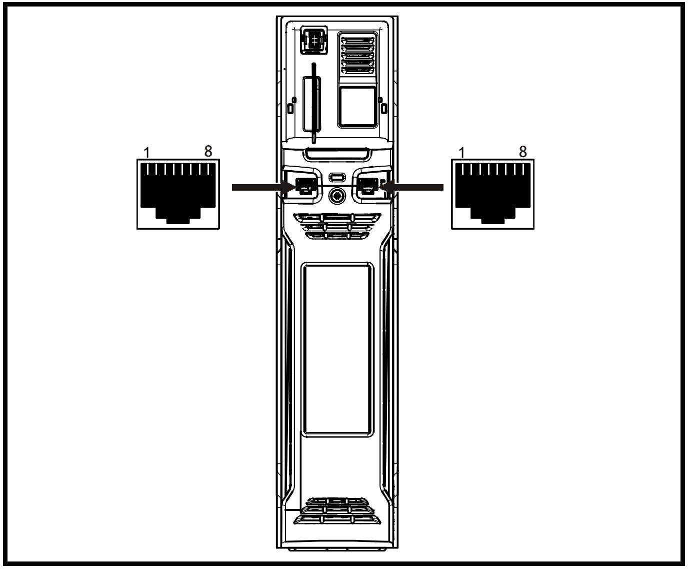
Unipolar TT-UKK5-D/24 DC
Bipolar TT-UKK5-D/24 AC

These devices are not suitable for encoder signals or fast digital data networks because the capacitance of the diodes adversely affects the signal. Most encoders have galvanic isolation of the signal circuit from the motor frame, in which case no precautions are required. For data networks, follow the specific recommendations for the particular network.

4.13 Communications connections

The *Unidrive M700 / M702* drive offers Ethernet fieldbus communications and the *Unidrive M701* drive offers a 2 wire 485 interface. This enables the drive set-up, operation and monitoring to be carried out with a PC or controller if required.

Figure 4-45 Location of the comms connectors



4.13.1 *Unidrive M700 / M702* Ethernet fieldbus communications

The Ethernet option provides two RJ45 connections with an Ethernet switch for easy network creation.

Standard UTP (unshielded twisted pair) or STP (shielded twisted pair) cables are supported. It is recommended that a minimum specification CAT5e is used in new installations. As the drive supports the ‘Auto cross-over detection’ a cross-over cable is not required.

NOTE

The shell of the RJ45 connector is isolated from the 0 V of the drive control terminals but it is connected to ground.

4.13.2 *Unidrive M701* 485 serial communications

The 485 option provides two parallel RJ45 connectors allowing easy daisy chaining. The drive only supports Modbus RTU protocol. See Table 4-28 for the connection details.

NOTE

Standard Ethernet cables are not recommended for use when connecting drives on a 485 network as they do not have the correct twisted pairs for the pinout of the serial comms port.

Table 4-28 Serial communication port pin-outs

Pin	Function
1	120 Ω Termination resistor
2	RX TX
3	Isolated 0 V
4	+24 V (100 mA)
5	Isolated 0 V
6	TX enable
7	RX\ TX\
8	RX\ TX\ (if termination resistors are required, link to pin 1)
Shell	Isolated 0 V

Minimum number of connections are 2, 3, 7 and shield.

4.13.3 *Unidrive M701* Isolation of the 485 serial communications port

The serial PC communications port is double insulated and meets the requirements for SELV in EN 50178:1998.

WARNING

In order to meet the requirements for SELV in IEC60950 (IT equipment) it is necessary for the control computer to be grounded. Alternatively, when a lap-top or similar device is used which has no provision for grounding, an isolation device must be incorporated in the communications lead.

An isolated serial communications lead has been designed to connect the drive to IT equipment (such as laptop computers), and is available from the supplier of the drive. See below for details:

Table 4-29 Isolated serial comms lead details

Part number	Description
4500-0096	CT USB Comms cable

The "isolated serial communications" lead has reinforced insulation as defined in IEC60950 for altitudes up to 3,000 m.

4.14 Control connections

4.14.1 *Unidrive M700 / M701* control connections

Table 4-30 The control connections consist of:

Function	Qty	Control parameters available	Terminal number
Differential analog input	1	Mode, offset, invert, scaling	5, 6
Single ended analog input	2	Mode, offset, invert, scaling, destination	7, 8
Analog output	2	Source, scaling	9, 10
Digital input	3	Destination, invert, logic select	27, 28, 29
Digital input / output	3	Input / output mode select, destination / source, invert, logic select	24, 25, 26
Relay	1	Source, invert	41, 42
Drive enable (SAFE TORQUE OFF)	1		31
+10 V User output	1		4
+24 V User output	1	Source, invert	22
0V common	6		1, 3, 11, 21, 23, 30
+24V External input	1	Destination, invert	2

Key:

Destination parameter:	Indicates the parameter which is being controlled by the terminal / function
Source parameter:	Indicates the parameter being output by the terminal
Mode parameter:	Analog - indicates the mode of operation of the terminal, i.e. voltage 0-10 V, current 4-20 mA etc. Digital - indicates the mode of operation of the terminal, i.e. positive / negative logic (the Drive Enable terminal is fixed in positive logic), open collector.

All analog terminal functions can be programmed in menu 7.

All digital terminal functions (including the relay) can be programmed in menu 8.

WARNING

The control circuits are isolated from the power circuits in the drive by basic insulation (single insulation) only. The installer must ensure that the external control circuits are insulated from human contact by at least one layer of insulation (supplementary insulation) rated for use at the AC supply voltage.

WARNING

If the control circuits are to be connected to other circuits classified as Safety Extra Low Voltage (SELV) (e.g. to a personal computer), an additional isolating barrier must be included in order to maintain the SELV classification.

CAUTION

If any of the digital inputs (including the drive enable input) are connected in parallel with an inductive load (i.e. contactor or motor brake) then suitable suppression (i.e. diode or varistor) should be used on the coil of the load. If no suppression is used then over voltage spikes can cause damage to the digital inputs and outputs on the drive.

CAUTION

Ensure the logic sense is correct for the control circuit to be used. Incorrect logic sense could cause the motor to be started unexpectedly.
Positive logic is the default state for the drive.

NOTE

Any signal cables which are carried inside the motor cable (i.e. motor thermistor, motor brake) will pick up large pulse currents via the cable capacitance. The shield of these signal cables must be connected to ground close to the point of exit of the motor cable, to avoid this noise current spreading through the control system.

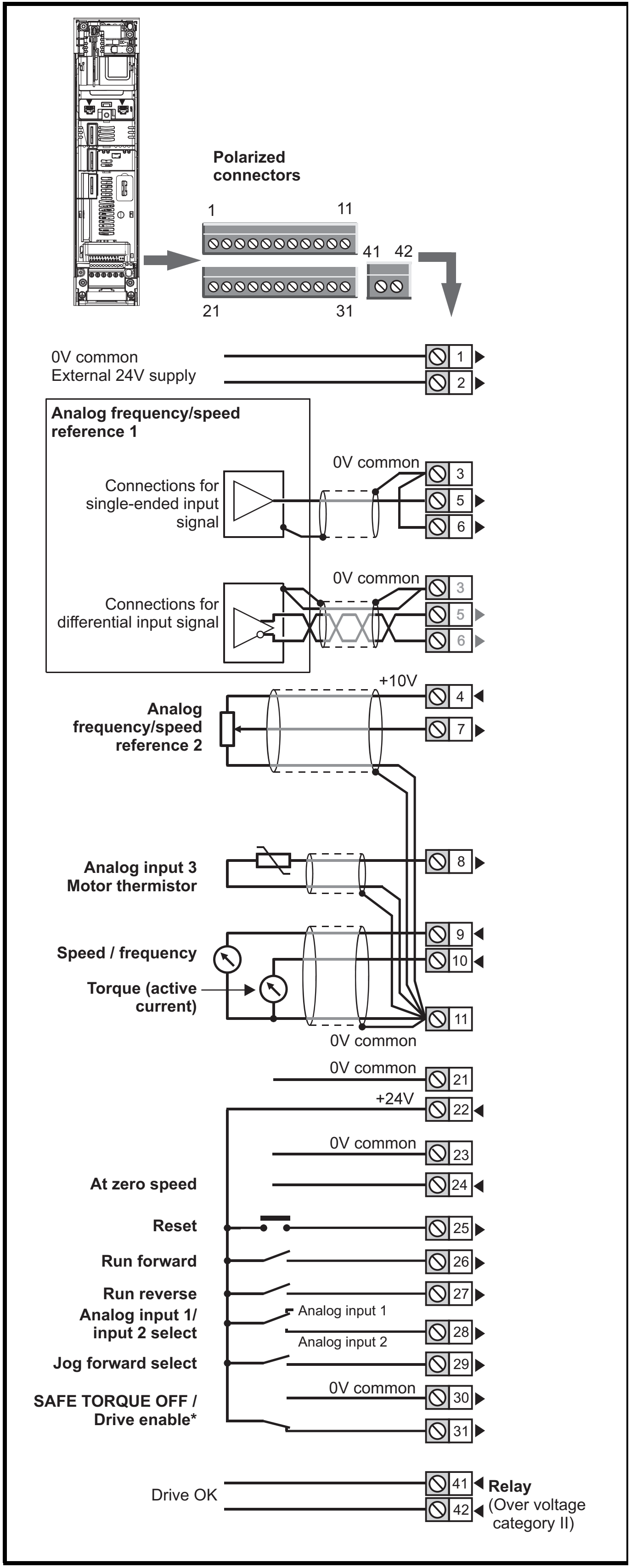
NOTE

The SAFE TORQUE OFF drive enable terminal is a positive logic input only. It is not affected by the setting of *Input Logic Polarity* (08.029).

NOTE

The common 0 V from analog signals should, wherever possible, not be connected to the same 0 V terminal as the common 0 V from digital signals. Terminals 3 and 11 should be used for connecting the 0V common of analog signals and terminals 21, 23 and 30 for digital signals. This is to prevent small voltage drops in the terminal connections causing inaccuracies in the analog signals.

Figure 4-46 Default terminal functions



*The SAFE TORQUE OFF / Drive enable terminal is a positive logic input only.

4.14.2 *Unidrive M700 / M701* control terminal specification

1	**0V common**
Function	**Common connection for all external devices**

2	**+24V external input**
Function	**To supply the control circuit without providing a supply to the power stage**
Programmability	Can be used as digital input when using an external 24 V supply
Sample / update	2 ms
Nominal voltage	+24.0 Vdc
Minimum continuous operating voltage	+19.2 Vdc
Maximum continuous operating voltage	+28.0 Vdc
Minimum start-up voltage	21.6 Vdc
Recommended power supply	40 W 24 Vdc nominal
Recommended fuse	3 A, 50 Vdc

3	**0V common**
Function	**Common connection for all external devices**

4	**+10V user output**
Function	**Supply for external analog devices**
Voltage	10.2 V nominal
Voltage tolerance	±1 %
Nominal output current	10 mA
Protection	Current limit and trip @ 30 mA

	Precision reference Analog input 1
5	**Non-inverting input**
6	**Inverting input**

Default function	**Frequency/speed reference**
Type of input	Bipolar differential analog voltage or current, thermistor input
Mode controlled by:	Pr **07.007**
Operating in Voltage mode	
Full scale voltage range	±10 V ±2 %
Maximum offset	±10 mV
Absolute maximum voltage range	±36 V relative to 0 V
Working common mode voltage range	±13 V relative to 0 V
Input resistance	≥100 kΩ
Monotonic	Yes (including 0 V)
Dead band	None (including 0 V)
Jumps	None (including 0 V)
Maximum offset	20 mV
Maximum non linearity	0.3% of input
Maximum gain asymmetry	0.5 %
Input filter bandwidth single pole	~3 kHz
Operating in current mode	
Current ranges	0 to 20 mA ±5 %, 20 to 0 mA ±5 %, 4 to 20 mA ±5 %, 20 to 4 mA ±5 %
Maximum offset	250 µA
Absolute maximum voltage (reverse biased)	±36 V relative to 0 V
Equivalent input resistance	≤300 Ω
Absolute maximum current	±30 mA
Operating in thermistor input mode (in conjunction with analog input 3)	
Internal pull-up voltage	2.5 V
Trip threshold resistance	User defined in Pr **07.048**
Short-circuit detection resistance	50 Ω ± 40 %
Common to all modes	
Resolution	12 bits (11 bits plus sign)
Sample / update period	250 µs with destinations Pr **01.036**, Pr **01.037**, Pr **03.022** or Pr **04.008** in RFC-A and RFC-S modes. 4 ms for open loop mode and all other destinations in RFC-A or RFC-S modes.

7	**Analog input 2**
Default function	**Frequency / speed reference**
Type of input	Bipolar single-ended analog voltage or unipolar current
Mode controlled by...	Pr **07.011**
Operating in voltage mode	
Full scale voltage range	±10 V ±2 %
Maximum offset	±10 mV
Absolute maximum voltage range	±36 V relative to 0 V
Input resistance	≥100 k Ω
Operating in current mode	
Current ranges	0 to 20 mA ±5 %, 20 to 0 mA ±5 %, 4 to 20 mA ±5 %, 20 to 4 mA ±5 %
Maximum offset	250 µA
Absolute maximum voltage (reverse bias)	±36 V relative to 0V
Absolute maximum current	±30 mA
Equivalent input resistance	≤ 300 Ω
Common to all modes	
Resolution	12 bits (11 bits plus sign)
Sample / update	250 µs with destinations Pr **01.036**, Pr **01.037** or Pr **03.022,** Pr **04.008** in RFC-A or RFC-S. 4ms for open loop mode and all other destinations in RFC-A or RFC-S mode.

8	**Analog input 3**
Default function	**Thermistor input**
Type of input	Bipolar single-ended analog voltage, or thermistor input
Mode controlled by...	Pr **07.015**
Operating in Voltage mode (default)	
Voltage range	±10 V ±2 %
Maximum offset	±10 mV
Absolute maximum voltage range	±36 V relative to 0 V
Input resistance	≥100 k Ω
Operating in thermistor input mode	
Supported thermistor types	Din 4408, KTY 84, PT100, PT 1000, PT 2000
Internal pull-up voltage	2.5 V
Trip threshold resistance	User defined in Pr **07.048**
Reset resistance	User defined in Pr **07.048**
Short-circuit detection resistance	50 Ω ± 40 %
Common to all modes	
Resolution	12 bits (11 bits plus sign)
Sample / update period	4 ms

9	**Analog output 1**
10	**Analog output 2**

Terminal 9 default function	**OL> Motor FREQUENCY output signal** **RFC> SPEED output signal**
Terminal 10 default function	**Motor active current**
Type of output	Bipolar single-ended analog voltage
Operating in Voltage mode (default)	
Voltage range	±10 V ±5 %
Maximum offset	±120 mV
Maximum output current	±20 mA
Load resistance	≥1 k Ω
Protection	20 mA max. Short circuit protection
Common to all modes	
Resolution	10-bit
Sample / update period	250 µs (output will only change at update the rate of the source parameter if slower)

11	**0V common**
Function	**Common connection for all external devices**

21	**0V common**
Function	**Common connection for all external devices**

22	**+24 V user output (selectable)**
Terminal 22 default function	**+24 V user output**
Programmability	Can be switched on or off to act as a fourth digital output (positive logic only) by setting the source Pr **08.028** and source invert Pr **08.018**
Nominal output current	100 mA combined with DIO3
Maximum output current	100 mA 200 mA (total including all Digital I/O)
Protection	Current limit and trip
Sample / update period	2 ms when configured as an output (output will only change at the update rate of the source parameter if slower)

23	**0V common**
Function	**Common connection for all external devices**

24	**Digital I/O 1**
25	**Digital I/O 2**
26	**Digital I/O 3**

Terminal 24 default function	**AT ZERO SPEED output**
Terminal 25 default function	**DRIVE RESET input**
Terminal 26 default function	**RUN FORWARD input**
Type	Positive or negative logic digital inputs, positive logic voltage source outputs
Input / output mode controlled by...	Pr **08.031**, Pr **08.032** and Pr **08.033**
Operating as an input	
Logic mode controlled by...	Pr **08.029**
Absolute maximum applied voltage range	-3 V to +30 V
Impedance	>2 mA @15 V from IEC 61131-2, type 1, 6.6 k Ω
Input thresholds	10 V ±0.8 V from IEC 61131-2, type 1
Operating as an output	
Nominal maximum output current	100 mA (DIO1 & 2 combined) 100 mA (DIO3 & 24 V User Output Combined)
Maximum output current	100 mA 200 mA (total including all Digital I/O)
Common to all modes	
Voltage range	0 V to +24 V
Sample / Update period	2 ms (output will only change at the update rate of the source parameter)

27	**Digital Input 4**
28	**Digital Input 5**

Terminal 27 default function	**RUN REVERSE input**
Terminal 28 default function	**Analog INPUT 1 / INPUT 2 select**
Type	Negative or positive logic digital inputs
Logic mode controlled by...	Pr **08.029**
Voltage range	0 V to +24 V
Absolute maximum applied voltage range	-3 V to +30 V
Impedance	>2 mA @15 V from IEC 61131-2, type 1, 6.6 k Ω
Input thresholds	10 V ±0.8 V from IEC 61131-2, type 1
Sample / Update period	250 µs when configured as an input with destinations Pr **06.035** or Pr **06.036**. 600 µs when configured as an input with destination Pr **06.029**. 2 ms in all other cases.

29	**Digital Input 6**
Terminal 29 default function	**JOG SELECT input**
Type	Negative or positive logic digital inputs
Logic mode controlled by...	Pr **08.029**
Voltage range	0 V to +24 V
Absolute maximum applied voltage range	-3 V to +30 V
Impedance	>2 mA @15 V from IEC 61131-2, type 1, 6.6 k Ω
Input thresholds	10 V ±0.8 V from IEC 61131-2, type 1
Sample / Update period	2 ms

30	**0V common**
Function	**Common connection for all external devices**

Refer to section 4.16 *SAFE TORQUE OFF (STO)* on page 103 for further information.

31	**SAFE TORQUE OFF function (drive enable)**
Type	Positive logic only digital input
Voltage range	0 V to +24 V
Absolute maximum applied voltage	30 V
Logic Threshold	10 V ± 5 V
Low state maximum voltage for disable to SIL3 and PL e	5 V
Impedance	>4 mA @15 V from IEC 61131-2, type 1, 3.3 k Ω
Low state maximum current for disable to SIL3 and PL e	0.5 mA
Response time	Nominal: 8 ms Maximum: 20 ms
The SAFE TORQUE OFF function may be used in a safety-related application in preventing the drive from generating torque in the motor to a high level of integrity. The system designer is responsible for ensuring that the complete system is safe and designed correctly according to the relevant safety standards. If the SAFE TORQUE OFF function is not required, this terminal is used for enabling the drive.	

41 **42**	**Relay contacts**
Default function	**Drive OK indicator**
Contact voltage rating	240 Vac, Installation over-voltage category II
Contact maximum current rating	2 A AC 240 V 4 A DC 30 V resistive load 0.5 A DC 30 V inductive load (L/R = 40 ms)
Contact minimum recommended rating	12 V 100 mA
Contact type	Normally open
Default contact condition	Closed when power applied and drive OK
Update period	4 ms

51	**0 V**
52	**+24 Vdc**
Size 6	
Nominal operating voltage	24.0 Vdc
Minimum continuous operating voltage	18.6 Vdc
Maximum continuous operating voltage	28.0 Vdc
Minimum startup voltage	18.4 Vdc
Maximum power supply requirement	40 W
Recommended fuse	4 A @ 50 Vdc
Size 7 to 10	
Nominal operating voltage	24.0 Vdc
Minimum continuous operating voltage	19.2 Vdc
Maximum continuous operating voltage	30 Vdc (IEC), 26 Vdc (UL)
Minimum startup voltage	21.6 Vdc
Maximum power supply requirement	60 W
Recommended fuse	4 A @ 50 Vdc

WARNING

To prevent the risk of a fire hazard in the event of a fault, a fuse or other over-current protection must be installed in the relay circuit.

4.14.3 *Unidrive M702* control connections

Table 4-31 The control connections consist of:

Function	**Qty**	**Control parameters available**	**Terminal number**
Digital input	2	Destination, invert, logic select	7, 8
Digital input / output	2	Input / output mode select, destination / source, invert, logic select	4, 5
Relay	1	Source, invert	41, 42
Drive enable (SAFE TORQUE OFF)	2		11, 13
+24 V User output	1	Source, invert	2
0 V common	5		1, 3, 6, 10, 12
+24 V External input	1	Destination, invert	9

Key:

Destination parameter:	Indicates the parameter which is being controlled by the terminal / function
Source parameter:	Indicates the parameter being output by the terminal
Mode parameter:	Digital - indicates the mode of operation of the terminal, i.e. positive / negative logic (the Drive Enable terminal is fixed in positive logic), open collector.

All digital terminal functions (including the relay) can be programmed in menu 8.

WARNING

The control circuits are isolated from the power circuits in the drive by basic insulation (single insulation) only. The installer must ensure that the external control circuits are insulated from human contact by at least one layer of insulation (supplementary insulation) rated for use at the AC supply voltage.

WARNING

If the control circuits are to be connected to other circuits classified as Safety Extra Low Voltage (SELV) (e.g. to a personal computer), an additional isolating barrier must be included in order to maintain the SELV classification.

CAUTION

If any of the digital inputs (including the drive enable input) are connected in parallel with an inductive load (i.e. contactor or motor brake) then suitable suppression (i.e. diode or varistor) should be used on the coil of the load. If no suppression is used then over voltage spikes can cause damage to the digital inputs and outputs on the drive.

CAUTION

Ensure the logic sense is correct for the control circuit to be used. Incorrect logic sense could cause the motor to be started unexpectedly.

Positive logic is the default state for the drive.

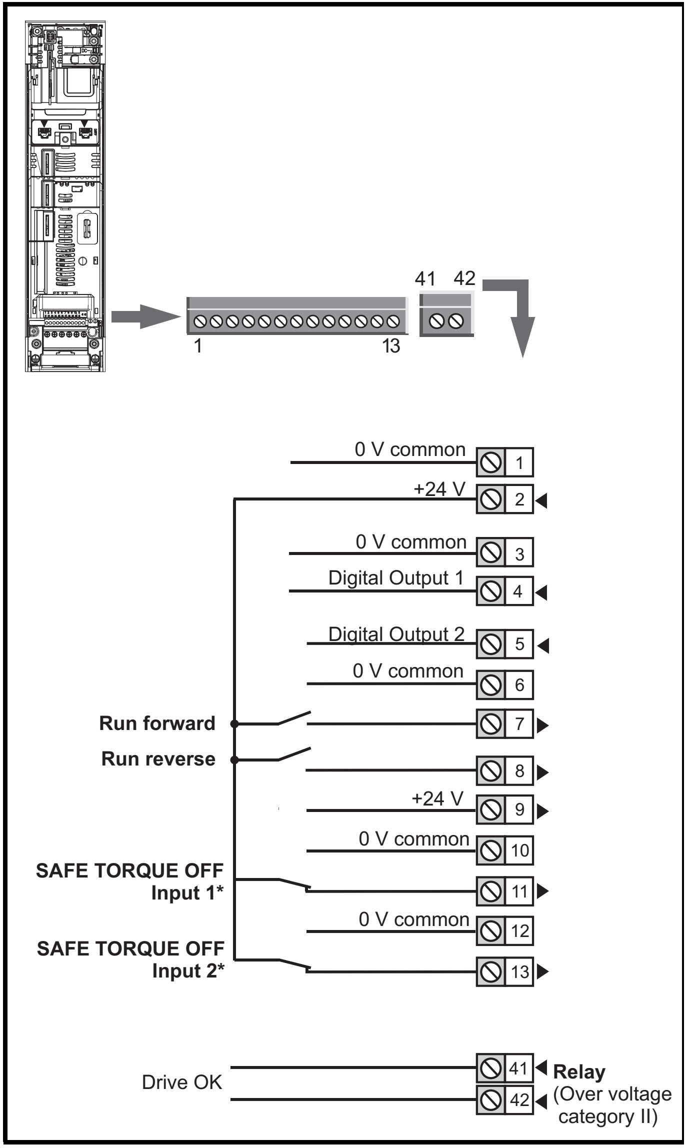
NOTE

Any signal cables which are carried inside the motor cable (i.e. motor thermistor, motor brake) will pick up large pulse currents via the cable capacitance. The shield of these signal cables must be connected to ground close to the point of exit of the motor cable, to avoid this noise current spreading through the control system.

NOTE

The SAFE TORQUE OFF drive enable terminal is a positive logic input only. It is not affected by the setting of *Input Logic Polarity* (08.029).

Figure 4-47 Default terminal functions



*The SAFE TORQUE OFF / Drive enable terminal is a positive logic input only.

4.14.4 *Unidrive M702* control terminal specification

1	**0 V common**
Function	**Common connection for all external devices**

2	**+24 V user output (selectable)**
Terminal 2 default function	**+24 V user output**
Programmability	Can be switched on or off to act as a fourth digital output (positive logic only) by setting the source Pr **08.028** and source invert Pr **08.018**
Nominal output current	100 mA
Maximum output current	100 mA 200 mA (total including all Digital I/O)
Protection	Current limit and trip
Sample / update period	2 ms when configured as an output (output will only change at the update rate of the source parameter if slower)

3	**0 V common**
Function	**Common connection for all external devices**

4	**Digital Output 1**
5	**Digital Output 2**
Terminal 4 default function	**AT ZERO SPEED output**
Terminal 5 default function	
Type	Positive logic voltage source outputs
Input / output mode controlled by...	Pr **08.031**, Pr **08.032**
Operating as an input	
Logic mode controlled by...	Pr **08.029**
Absolute maximum applied voltage range	-3 V to +30 V
Impedance	>2 mA @15 V from IEC 61131-2, type 1, 6.6 kΩ
Input thresholds	10 V ±0.8 V from IEC 61131-2, type 1
Operating as an output	
Nominal maximum output current	100 mA (DIO1 & 2 combined)
Maximum output current	100 mA 200 mA (total including all Digital I/O)
Common to all modes	
Voltage range	0 V to +24 V
Sample / Update period	2 ms (output will only change at the update rate of the source parameter

6	**0 V common**
Function	**Common connection for all external devices**

7	**Digital Input 4**
8	**Digital Input 5**
Terminal 7 default function	**RUN FORWARD input**
Terminal 8 default function	**RUN REVERSE input**
Type	Negative or positive logic digital inputs
Logic mode controlled by...	Pr **08.029**
Voltage range	0 V to +24 V
Absolute maximum applied voltage range	-3 V to +30 V
Impedance	>2 mA @15 V from IEC 61131-2, type 1, 6.6 k Ω
Input thresholds	10 V ±0.8 V from IEC 61131-2, type 1
Sample / Update period	250 µs when configured as an input with destinations Pr **06.035** or Pr **06.036**. 600 µs when configured as an input with destination Pr **06.029**. 2 ms in all other cases.

9	**+24 V external input**
Function	**To supply the control circuit without providing a supply to the power stage**
Programmability	Can be used as a digital input when using an external 24 Vdc
Sample / Update period	2 ms
Nominal voltage	+24.0 Vdc
Minimum continuous operating voltage	+19.2 Vdc
Maximum continuous operating voltage	+28.0 Vdc
Minimum start-up voltage	21.6 Vdc
Recommended power supply	40 W 24 Vdc nominal
Recommended fuse	3 A, 50 Vdc

10	**0 V common**
Function	**Common connection for all external devices**

12	**0 V common**
Function	**Common connection for all external devices**

11	**SAFE TORQUE OFF function input 1 (drive enable)**
13	**SAFE TORQUE OFF function input 2 (drive enable)**
Type	Positive logic only digital input
Voltage range	0 V to +24 V
Absolute maximum applied voltage	30 V
Logic Threshold	10 V ± 5 V
Low state maximum voltage for disable to SIL3 and PL e	5 V
Impedance	>4 mA @15 V from IEC 61131-2, type 1, 3.3 k Ω
Low state maximum current for disable to SIL3 and PL e	0.5 mA
Response time	Nominal: 8 ms Maximum: 20 ms
The SAFE TORQUE OFF function may be used in a safety-related application in preventing the drive from generating torque in the motor to a high level of integrity. The system designer is responsible for ensuring that the complete system is safe and designed correctly according to the relevant safety standards. If the SAFE TORQUE OFF function is not required, these terminals are used for enabling the drive.	

Refer to section 4.16 *SAFE TORQUE OFF (STO)* on page 103 for further information.

41 **42**	**Relay contacts**
Default function	**Drive OK indicator**
Contact voltage rating	240 Vac, Installation over-voltage category II
Contact maximum current rating	2 A AC 240 V 4 A DC 30 V resistive load 0.5 A DC 30 V inductive load (L/R = 40 ms)
Contact minimum recommended rating	12 V 100 mA
Contact type	Normally open
Default contact condition	Closed when power applied and drive OK
Update period	4 ms

51	**0 V**
52	**+24 Vdc**
Size 6	
Nominal operating voltage	24.0 Vdc
Minimum continuous operating voltage	18.6 Vdc
Maximum continuous operating voltage	28.0 Vdc
Minimum startup voltage	18.4 Vdc
Maximum power supply requirement	40 W
Recommended fuse	4 A @ 50 Vdc
Size 7 to 10	
Nominal operating voltage	24.0 Vdc
Minimum continuous operating voltage	19.2 Vdc
Maximum continuous operating voltage	30 Vdc (IEC), 26 Vdc (UL)
Minimum startup voltage	21.6 Vdc
Maximum power supply requirement	60 W
Recommended fuse	4 A @ 50 Vdc

WARNING

To prevent the risk of a fire hazard in the event of a fault, a fuse or other over-current protection must be installed in the relay circuit.

4.15 Position feedback connections

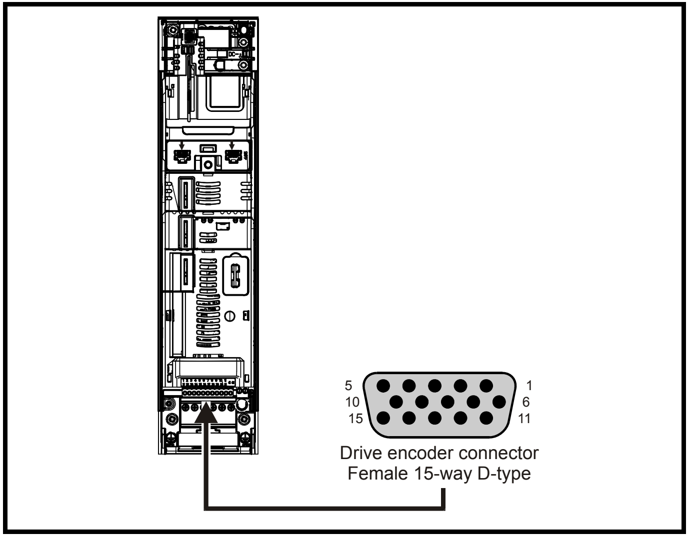
The following functions are provided via the 15-way high density D-type connector on the drive:

- Two position feedback interfaces (P1 and P2).
- One encoder simulation output.
- Two freeze trigger inputs (marker inputs).
- One thermistor input.

The P1 position interface is always available but the availability of the P2 position interface and the encoder simulation output depends on the position feedback device used on the P1 position interface, as shown in Table 4-34.

4.15.1 Location of position feedback connector

Figure 4-48 Location of the position feedback



4.15.2 Compatible position feedback devices

Table 4-32 Supported feedback devices on the P1 position interface

Encoder type	Pr 3.038 setting
Quadrature incremental encoders with or without marker pulse	AB (0)
Quadrature incremental encoders with UVW commutation signals for absolute position for permanent magnet motors with or without marker pulse	AB Servo (3)
Forward / reverse incremental encoders with or without marker pulse	FR (2)
Forward / reverse incremental encoders with UVW commutation signals for absolute position for permanent magnet motors with or without marker pulse	FR Servo (5)
Frequency and direction incremental encoders with or without marker pulse	FD (1)
Frequency and direction incremental encoders with UVW commutation signals for absolute position for permanent magnet motors with or without marker pulse	FD Servo (4)
Sincos incremental encoders	SC (6)
Sincos incremental with commutation signals	SC Servo (12)
Heidenhain sincos encoders with EnDat comms for absolute position	SC EnDat (9)
Stegmann sincos encoders with Hiperface comms for absolute position	SC Hiperface (7)
Sincos encoders with SSI comms for absolute position	SC SSI (11)
Sincos incremental with absolute position from single sin and cosine signals	SC SC (15)
SSI encoders (Gray code or binary)	SSI (10)
EnDat communication only encoders	EnDat (8)
BiSS communication only encoders (not currently supported)	BiSS (13)
Resolver	Resolver (14)
UVW commutation only encoders* (not currently supported)	Commutation only (16)

* This feedback device provides very low resolution feedback and should not be used for applications requiring a high level of performance

Table 4-33 Supported feedback devices on the P2 position interface

Encoder type	Pr 3.138 setting
Quadrature incremental encoders with or without marker pulse	AB (1)
Frequency and direction incremental encoders with or without marker pulse	FD (2)
Forward / reverse incremental encoders with or without marker pulse	FR (3)
EnDat communication only encoders	EnDat (4)
SSI encoders (Gray code or binary)	SSI (5)
BiSS communication only encoders (not currently supported)	BiSS (6)

Table 4-34 shows the possible combinations of position feedback device types connected to the P1 and P2 position interfaces and the availability of the encoder simulation output.

Table 4-34 Availability of the P2 position feedback interface and the encoder simulation output

Functions		
P1 Position feedback interface	**P2 Position feedback interface**	**Encoder Simulation Output**
AB Servo FD Servo FR Servo SC Servo SC SC Commutation only	None	None
AB FD FR SC Resolver SC Hiperface	AB, FD, FR EnDat, BiSS, SSI	None
	None	Full
SC EnDat SC SSI	AB, FD, FR (No Z marker pulse input)	None
	EnDat, BiSS, SSI (with freeze input)	
	None	No Z marker pulse output
EnDat BiSS SSI	AB, FD, FR EnDat, BiSS, SSI	None
	None	Full
	EnDat, BiSS, SSI	No Z marker pulse output

The priority of the position feedback interfaces and the encoder simulation output on the 15-way D-type is assigned in the following order from the highest priority to the lowest.

- P1 position interface (highest)
- Encoder simulation output
- P2 position interface (lowest)

For example, if an AB Servo type position feedback device is selected for use on the P1 position interface, then both the encoder simulation output and the P2 position interface will not be available as this device uses all connections of the 15-way D-type connector. Also, if an AB type position feedback device is selected for use on the P1 position interface and Pr **03.085** is set to a valid source for the encoder simulation output, then the P2 position interface will not be available.

Depending on the device type used on the P1 position interface, the encoder simulation output may not be able support a marker pulse output (e.g. SC EnDat or SC SSI device types). Pr **03.086** shows the status of the encoder simulation output indicating whether the output is disabled, no marker pulse is available or full encoder simulation is available.

NOTE

When using the P1 and P2 position interfaces and the encoder simulation output together, the P2 position interface uses alternative connections on the 15-way D-type connector. Pr **03.172** shows the status of the P2 position interface and indicates if alternative connections are being used for the P2 position interface.

4.15.3 Position feedback connection details

Table 4-35 P1 Position feedback connection details

P1 Position feedback interface Pr 03.038	Connections														
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
AB (0)	A	A\	B	B\	Z	Z\							+V	0V	Th
FD (1)	F	F\	D	D\	Z	Z\									
FR (2)	F	F\	R	R\	Z	Z\									
AB Servo (3)	A	A\	B	B\	Z	Z\	U	U\	V	V\	W	W\			
FD Servo (4)	F	F\	D	D\	Z	Z\	U	U\	V	V\	W	W\			
FR Servo (5)	F	F\	R	R\	Z	Z\	U	U\	V	V\	W	W\			
SC (6)	A (Cos)	A\ (Cos\)	B (Sin)	B\ (Sin\)	Z	Z\									
SC Hiperface (7)	Cos	Cosref	Sin	Sinref	DATA	DATA\									
EnDat (8)	DATA	DATA\	CLK	CLK\	Freeze	Freeze\									
SC EnDat (9)	A	A\	B	B\	DATA	DATA\					CLK	CLK\			
SSI (10)	DATA	DATA\	CLK	CLK\	Freeze	Freeze\									
SC SSI (11)	A (Cos)	A\ (Cos\)	B (Sin)	B\ (Sin\)	DATA	DATA\					CLK	CLK\			
SC Servo (12)	A (Cos)	A\ (Cos\)	B (Sin)	B\ (Sin\)	Z	Z\	U	U\	V	V\	W	W\			
BiSS (13)	DATA	DATA\	CLK	CLK\	Freeze	Freeze\									
Resolver (14)	Cos H	Cos L	Sin H	Sin L	Ref H	Ref L									
SC SC (15)	A (Cos)	A\ (Cos\)	B (Sin)	B\ (Sin\)	Z	Z\	C*[1]	C*[1]	D*[2]	D*[2]	Freeze2	Freeze2\			
Commutation Only (16)							U	U\	V	V\	W	W\			

*1 - One sine wave per revolution

*2 - One cosine wave per revolution

Greyed cells are for P2 position feedback connections or simulated encoder outputs.

NOTE

Freeze and Freeze\ on terminals 5 and 6 are for Freeze input 1. Freeze2 and Freeze2\ on terminals 11 and 12 are for Freeze input 2.

Table 4-36 P2 Position feedback and encoder simulation output connection details

P1 Position feedback interface Pr 03.038	P2 Position feedback interface Pr 03.138	Encoder Simulation Output	Connections							
			5	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**	**12**
AB (0) FD (1) FR (2) SC (6) SC Hiperface (7) Resolver (14)	AB (1)	Disabled*1			A	A\	B	B\	Z	Z\
	FD (2)				F	F\	D	D\	Z	Z\
	FR (3)				F	F\	R	R\	Z	Z\
	EnDat (4) SSI (5) BiSS (6)				DATA	DATA\	CLK	CLK\	Freeze2	Freeze2\
	None (0)	AB			Asim	Asim\	Bsim	Bsim\	Zsim	Zsim\
		FD			Fsim	Fsim\	Dsim	Dsim\	Zsim	Zsim\
		FR			Fsim	Fsim\	Rsim	Rsim\	Zsim	Zsim\
		SSI			DATAsim	DATAsim\	CLKsim	CLKsim\		
SC EnDat (9) SC SSI (11)	AB (1)	Disabled*1			A	A\	B	B\		
	FD (2)				F	F\	D	D\		
	FR (3)				F	F\	R	R\		
	EnDat (4) SSI (5) BiSS (6)				DATA	DATA\	CLK	CLK\		
	None (0)	AB			Asim	Asim\	Bsim	Bsim\		
		FD			Fsim	Fsim\	Dsim	Dsim\		
		FR			Fsim	Fsim\	Rsim	Rsim\		
		SSI			DATAsim	DATAsim\	CLKsim	CLKsim\		
EnDat (8) SSI (10) BiSS (13)	AB (1)	Disabled*1			A	A\	B	B\	Z	Z\
	FD (2)				F	F\	D	D\	Z	Z\
	FR (3)				F	F\	R	R\	Z	Z\
	EnDat (4) SSI (5) BiSS (6)				DATA	DATA\	CLK	CLK\	Freeze2	Freeze2\
	None (0)	AB			Asim	Asim\	Bsim	Bsim\	Zsim	Zsim\
		FD			Fsim	Fsim\	Dsim	Dsim\	Zsim	Zsim\
		FR			Fsim	Fsim\	Rsim	Rsim\	Zsim	Zsim\
		SSI			DATAsim	DATAsim\	CLKsim	CLKsim\		
EnDat (8) SSI (10) BiSS (13) (with no Freeze inputs)	EnDat (4) SSI (5) BiSS (6)	AB	DATA	DATA\	Asim	Asim\	Bsim	Bsim\	CLK	CLK\
		FD	DATA	DATA\	Fsim	Fsim\	Dsim	Dsim\	CLK	CLK\
		FR	DATA	DATA\	Fsim	Fsim\	Rsim	Rsim\	CLK	CLK\
		SSI	DATA	DATA\	DATAsim	DATAsim\	CLKsim	CLKsim\	CLK	CLK\

*1 The encoder simulation output is disabled when Pr **03.085** is set to zero.

NOTE

The termination resistors are always enabled on the P2 position interface. Wire break detection is not available when using AB, FD or FR position feedback device types on the P2 position interface.

4.15.4 Position feedback terminal specifications

1	A,F, Cosref, Data, Cos H
2	A\,F\ Cosref\, Data\, Cos L
AB (0), FD (1), FR (2), AB Servo (3), FD Servo(4), FR Servo (5)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	500 kHz
Line loading	
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	–7 V to +12 V
SC Hiperface (7), SC EnDat (9), SC SSI (11), SC Servo (12), SC SC (15)	
Type	Differential voltage
Maximum Signal level	1.25 V peak to peak (sin with regard to sinref and cos with regard to cosref)
Maximum input frequency	See Table 4-37
Maximum applied differential voltage and common mode voltage range	±4 V
Resolution: The sine wave frequency can be up to 500 kHz but the resolution is reduced at high frequency. Table 4-37 shows the number of bits of interpolated information at different frequencies and with different voltage levels at the drive encoder port	
EnDat (8), SSI (10), BISS (13)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	4 MHz
Line loading	
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	–7 V to +12 V
Resolver (14)	
Type	2 Vrms sinusoidal signal
Operating Frequency	6 - 8 kHz
Input voltage	0.6 Vrms
Common to All	
Absolute maximum applied voltage relative to 0V	-9 V to 14 V

3	B, D, R Sinref, Clock, Sin H
4	B\, D\, R\, Sinref\, Clock\, Sin L
AB (0), FD (1), FR (2), AB Servo (3), FD Servo(4), FR Servo (5)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	500 kHz
Line loading	
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	–7 V to +12 V
SC Hiperface (7), SC EnDat (9), SC SSI (11), SC Servo (12), SC SC (15)	
Type	Differential voltage
Maximum Signal level	1.25 V peak to peak (sin with regard to sinref and cos with regard to cosref)
Maximum input frequency	See Table 4-37
Maximum applied differential voltage and common mode voltage range	±4 V
Resolution: The sine wave frequency can be up to 500 kHz but the resolution is reduced at high frequency. Table 4-37 shows the number of bits of interpolated information at different frequencies and with different voltage levels at the drive encoder port	
EnDat (8), SSI (10), BISS (13)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	4 MHz
Line loading	
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	–7 V to +12 V
Resolver (14)	
Type	2 Vrms sinusoidal signal
Operating Frequency	6 – 8 kHz
Input voltage	0.6 Vrms
Common to All	
Absolute maximum applied voltage relative to 0V	-9 V to 14 V

5	**Z, Data, Freeze, Ref H**
6	**Z\, Data\, Freeze\, Ref L**
AB (0), FD (1), FR (2), AB Servo (3), FD Servo(4), FR Servo (5), SC SC (15)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	512 kHz
Line loading	
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	–7 V to +12 V
SC Hiperface (7), SC EnDat (9), SC SSI (11), SC Servo (12)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	4 MHz
Line loading	
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	–7 V to +12 V
EnDat (8), SSI (10), BiSS (13)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	4 MHz
Line loading	
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	–7 V to +12 V
Resolver (14)	
Type	Differential voltage
Nominal voltage	0 – 2 Vrms depending on turns ratio
Operating frequency	6 - 8 KHz
Line loading	
Common to All	
Absolute maximum applied voltage relative to 0V	-9 V to 14 V

7	**U, C, Not used, Not used**
8	**U\, C\, Not used, Not used**
AB Servo (3), FD Servo(4), FR Servo (5), SC Servo (12)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	512 kHz
Line loading	
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	–7 V to +12 V
SC SC (15)	
Type	Differential voltage
Maximum Signal level	1.25 V peak to peak (sin with regard to sinref and cos with regard to cosref)
Maximum input frequency	See Table 4-37
Maximum applied differential voltage and common mode voltage range	±4 V
EnDat (8), SSI (10), BiSS (13)	
Not used	
Resolver (14)	
Not used	
Common to All	
Absolute maximum applied voltage relative to 0V	-9 V to 14 V

9	**V, D, Not used, Not used**
10	**V\, D\, Not used, Not used**
AB Servo (3), FD Servo(4), FR Servo (5), SC Servo (12)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	512 kHz
Line loading	
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	–7 V to +12 V
SC SC (15)	
Type	Differential voltage
Maximum Signal level	1.25 V peak to peak (sin with regard to sinref and cos with regard to cosref)
Maximum input frequency	See Table 4-37
Maximum applied differential voltage and common mode voltage range	±4 V
EnDat (8), SSI (10), BiSS (13)	
Not used	
Resolver (14)	
Not used	
Common to All	
Absolute maximum applied voltage relative to 0V	-9 V to 14 V

11	**W, Clock, Not used, Not used**
12	**W\, Clock\, Not used, Not used**
AB Servo (3), FD Servo(4), FR Servo (5), SC Servo (12)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	512 kHz
Line loading	
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	–7 V to +12 V
SC EnDat (9), SC SSI (11)	
Type	Differential voltage
Maximum Signal level	1.25 V peak to peak (sin with regard to sinref and cos with regard to cosref)
Maximum input frequency	See Table 4-37
Maximum applied differential voltage and common mode voltage range	±4 V
EnDat (8), SSI (10), BiSS (13)	
Not used	
Resolver (14)	
Not used	
Common to All	
Absolute maximum applied voltage relative to 0V	-9 V to 14 V

Common to all Feedback types

13	**Feedback device supply**
Supply voltage	5.15 V ±2 %, 8 V ± 5 % or 15 V ± 5 %
Maximum output current	300 mA for 5 V and 8 V 200 mA for 15 V
The voltage on Terminal 13 is controlled by Pr **03.036**. The default for this parameter is 5 V (0) but this can be set to 8 V (1) or 15 V (2). Setting the encoder voltage too high for the encoder could result in damage to the feedback device. The termination resistors should be disabled if the outputs from the encoder are higher than 5 V.	

14	**0 V Common**

15	**Motor thermistor input**
Thermistor type is selected in *P1 Thermistor Type* (03.118).	

Sincos encoder resolution

The sine wave frequency can be up to 500 kHz but the resolution is reduced at high frequency. Table 4-37 shows the number of bits of interpolated information at different frequencies and with different voltage levels at the drive encoder port. The total resolution in bits per revolution is the ELPR plus the number of bits of interpolated information. Although it is possible to obtain 11 bits of interpolation information, the nominal design value is 10 bits.

Table 4-37 Feedback resolution based on frequency and voltage level

Volt/Freq	1 kHz	5 kHz	50 kHz	100 kHz	200 kHz	500 kHz
1.2	11	11	10	10	9	8
1.0	11	11	10	9	9	7
0.8	10	10	10	9	8	7
0.6	10	10	9	9	8	7
0.4	9	9	9	8	7	6

4.16 SAFE TORQUE OFF (STO)

The *Unidrive M700 / M701* has a single channel STO, whereas the *Unidrive M702* has a dual channel STO.

4.16.1 Single channel SAFE TORQUE OFF (STO) (Unidrive M700 / M701)

The SAFE TORQUE OFF function provides a means for preventing the drive from generating torque in the motor, with a very high level of integrity. It is suitable for incorporation into a safety system for a machine. It is also suitable for use as a conventional drive enable input.

The safety function is active when the STO input is in the logic-low state as specified in the control terminal specification. The function is defined according to EN 61800-5-2 and IEC 61800-5-2 as follows. (In these standards a drive offering safety-related functions is referred to as a PDS(SR)):

'Power, that can cause rotation (or motion in the case of a linear motor), is not applied to the motor. The PDS(SR) will not provide energy to the motor which can generate torque (or force in the case of a linear motor)'.

This safety function corresponds to an uncontrolled stop in accordance with stop category 0 of IEC 60204-1.

The SAFE TORQUE OFF function makes use of the special property of an inverter drive with an induction motor, which is that torque cannot be generated without the continuous correct active behavior of the inverter circuit. All credible faults in the inverter power circuit cause a loss of torque generation.

The SAFE TORQUE OFF function is fail-safe, so when the SAFE TORQUE OFF input is disconnected the drive will not operate the motor, even if a combination of components within the drive has failed. Most component failures are revealed by the drive failing to operate. SAFE TORQUE OFF is also independent of the drive firmware. This meets the requirements of the following standards, for the prevention of operation of the motor.

Data as verified by TÜV Rheinland:

According to EN ISO 13849-1:

PL = e

Category = 4

$MTTF_D$ = High

DC_{av} = High

Mission Time and Proof Test Interval = 20 years

The calculated $MTTF_D$ for the complete STO function is:

STO1 2574 yr

According to EN 61800-5-2:

SIL = 3

PFH = $4.21 \times 10^{-11}\ h^{-1}$

The SAFE TORQUE OFF input also meets the requirements of EN 81-1 (clause 12.7.3 b) as part of a system for preventing unwanted operation of the motor in a lift (elevator).

SAFE TORQUE OFF can be used to eliminate electro-mechanical contactors, including special safety contactors, which would otherwise be required for safety applications.

The function can be used in safety-related machines or systems which have been designed according to IEC 62061 or IEC 61508, or other standards which are compatible with IEC 61508, since the analysis and the integrity metrics used in EN 61800-5-2 are the same.

Note on response time of SAFE TORQUE OFF, and use with safety controllers with self-testing outputs.

SAFE TORQUE OFF has been designed to have a response time of greater than 1 ms, so that it is compatible with safety controllers whose outputs are subject to a dynamic test with a pulse width not exceeding 1 ms.

Note on the use of servo motors, other permanent-magnet motors, reluctance motors and salient-pole induction motors.

When the drive is disabled through SAFE TORQUE OFF, a possible (although highly unlikely) failure mode is for two power devices in the inverter circuit to conduct incorrectly.

This fault cannot produce a steady rotating torque in any AC motor. It produces no torque in a conventional induction motor with a cage rotor. If the rotor has permanent magnets and/or saliency, then a transient alignment torque may occur. The motor may briefly try to rotate by up to 180° electrical, for a permanent magnet motor, or 90° electrical, for a salient pole induction motor or reluctance motor. This possible failure mode must be allowed for in the machine design.

WARNING

The design of safety-related control systems must only be done by personnel with the required training and experience. The SAFE TORQUE OFF function will only ensure the safety of a machine if it is correctly incorporated into a complete safety system. The system must be subject to a risk assessment to confirm that the residual risk of an unsafe event is at an acceptable level for the application.

WARNING

SAFE TORQUE OFF inhibits the operation of the drive, this includes inhibiting braking. If the drive is required to provide both braking and SAFE TORQUE OFF in the same operation (e.g. for emergency stop) then a safety timer relay or similar device must be used to ensure that the drive is disabled a suitable time after braking. The braking function in the drive is provided by an electronic circuit which is not fail-safe. If braking is a safety requirement, it must be supplemented by an independent fail-safe braking mechanism.

WARNING

SAFE TORQUE OFF does not provide electrical isolation. The supply to the drive must be disconnected by an approved isolation device before gaining access to power connections.

With SAFE TORQUE OFF there are no single faults in the drive which can permit the motor to be driven. Therefore it is not necessary to have a second channel to interrupt the power connection, nor a fault detection circuit.

It is important to note that a single short-circuit from the SAFE TORQUE OFF input to a DC supply of approximately +24 V would cause the drive to be enabled. This can be excluded under EN ISO 13849-2 by the use of protected wiring. The wiring can be protected by either of the following methods:

- By placing the wiring in a segregated cable duct or other enclosure.

or

- By providing the wiring with a grounded shield in a positive-logic grounded control circuit. The shield is provided to avoid a hazard from an electrical fault. It may be grounded by any convenient method; no special EMC precautions are required.

WARNING

It is essential to observe the maximum permitted voltage of 5 V for a safe low (disabled) state of SAFE TORQUE OFF. The connections to the drive must be arranged so that voltage drops in the 0 V wiring cannot exceed this value under any loading condition. It is strongly recommended that the SAFE TORQUE OFF circuit be provided with a dedicated 0 V conductor which should be connected to terminal 30 at the drive.

SAFE TORQUE OFF over-ride

The drive does not provide any facility to over-ride the SAFE TORQUE OFF function, for example for maintenance purposes.

For more information regarding the SAFE TORQUE OFF input, please see the *Control Techniques Safe Torque Off Engineering Guide* available for download from www.controltechniques.com.

4.16.2 Dual channel SAFE TORQUE OFF (STO) (Unidrive M702)

The SAFE TORQUE OFF function provides a means for preventing the drive from generating torque in the motor, with a very high level of integrity. It is suitable for incorporation into a safety system for a machine. It is also suitable for use as a conventional drive enable input.

The safety function is active when either one or both STO inputs are in the logic-low state as specified in the control terminal specification. The function is defined according to EN 61800-5-2 and IEC 61800-5-2 as follows. (In these standards a drive offering safety-related functions is referred to as a PDS(SR)):

'Power, that can cause rotation (or motion in the case of a linear motor), is not applied to the motor. The PDS(SR) will not provide energy to the motor which can generate torque (or force in the case of a linear motor)'.

This safety function corresponds to an uncontrolled stop in accordance with stop category 0 of IEC 60204-1.

The SAFE TORQUE OFF function makes use of the special property of an inverter drive with an induction motor, which is that torque cannot be generated without the continuous correct active behavior of the inverter circuit. All credible faults in the inverter power circuit cause a loss of torque generation.

The SAFE TORQUE OFF function is fail-safe, so when the SAFE TORQUE OFF input is disconnected the drive will not operate the motor, even if a combination of components within the drive has failed. Most component failures are revealed by the drive failing to operate. SAFE TORQUE OFF is also independent of the drive firmware. This meets the requirements of the following standards, for the prevention of operation of the motor.

Data as verified by TÜV Rheinland:

According to EN ISO 13849-1:

PL = e

Category = 4

$MTTF_D$ = High

DC_{av} = High

Mission Time and Proof Test Interval = 20 years

The calculated $MTTF_D$ for the complete STO function is:

STO1	2574 yr
STO2	2716 yr

According to EN 61800-5-2:

SIL = 3

PFH = 4.21×10^{-11} h^{-1}

The SAFE TORQUE OFF input also meets the requirements of EN 81-1 (clause 12.7.3 b) as part of a system for preventing unwanted operation of the motor in a lift (elevator).

SAFE TORQUE OFF can be used to eliminate electro-mechanical contactors, including special safety contactors, which would otherwise be required for safety applications.

The function can be used in safety-related machines or systems which have been designed according to IEC 62061 or IEC 61508, or other standards which are compatible with IEC 61508, since the analysis and the integrity metrics used in EN 61800-5-2 are the same.

Note on response time of SAFE TORQUE OFF, and use with safety controllers with self-testing outputs.
SAFE TORQUE OFF has been designed to have a response time of greater than 1 ms, so that it is compatible with safety controllers whose outputs are subject to a dynamic test with a pulse width not exceeding 1 ms.

Note on the use of servo motors, other permanent-magnet motors, reluctance motors and salient-pole induction motors.
When the drive is disabled through SAFE TORQUE OFF, a possible (although highly unlikely) failure mode is for two power devices in the inverter circuit to conduct incorrectly.

This fault cannot produce a steady rotating torque in any AC motor. It produces no torque in a conventional induction motor with a cage rotor. If the rotor has permanent magnets and/or saliency, then a transient alignment torque may occur. The motor may briefly try to rotate by up to 180° electrical, for a permanent magnet motor, or 90° electrical, for a salient pole induction motor or reluctance motor. This possible failure mode must be allowed for in the machine design.

Two-channel SAFE TORQUE OFF

Two fully independent input channels are provided for the SAFE TORQUE OFF function.

Each input separately meets the requirements of the standards as defined above, regardless of the state of the other input. If either or both inputs are set at a logic low state, there are no single faults in the drive which can permit the motor to be driven.

It is not necessary to use both channels in order for the drive to meet the requirements of the standards. The purpose of the two channels is to allow connection to machine safety systems where two channels are required, and to facilitate protection against wiring faults. For example, if each channel is connected to a safety-related digital output of a safety-related controller, computer or PLC, then on detection of a fault in one output the drive can still be disabled safely through the other output. Then there are no single wiring faults which can cause a loss of the safety function, i.e. inadvertent enabling of the drive.

In the event that the two-channel operation is not required, the two inputs can be connected together to form a single SAFE TORQUE OFF input. In this case it is important to note that a single short-circuit from the SAFE TORQUE OFF input to a DC supply of approximately +24 V would cause the drive to be enabled. This might occur through a fault in the wiring. This can be excluded according to EN ISO 13849-2 by the use of protected wiring. The wiring can be protected by either of the following methods:

- By placing the wiring in a segregated cable duct or other enclosure.

or

- By providing the wiring with a grounded shield in a positive-logic grounded control circuit. The shield is provided to avoid a hazard from an electrical fault. It may be grounded by any convenient method; no special EMC precautions are required.

SAFE TORQUE OFF over-ride

The drive does not provide any facility to over-ride the SAFE TORQUE OFF function, for example for maintenance purposes. Because of the risk of human error, the installation must not provide any facility to over-ride the function.

WARNING

The design of safety-related control systems must only be done by personnel with the required training and experience. The SAFE TORQUE OFF function will only ensure the safety of a machine if it is correctly incorporated into a complete safety system. The system must be subject to a risk assessment to confirm that the residual risk of an unsafe event is at an acceptable level for the application.

WARNING

SAFE TORQUE OFF inhibits the operation of the drive, this includes inhibiting braking. If the drive is required to provide both braking and SAFE TORQUE OFF in the same operation (e.g. for emergency stop) then a safety timer relay or similar device must be used to ensure that the drive is disabled a suitable time after braking. The braking function in the drive is provided by an electronic circuit which is not fail-safe. If braking is a safety requirement, it must be supplemented by an independent fail-safe braking mechanism.

WARNING

SAFE TORQUE OFF does not provide electrical isolation. The supply to the drive must be disconnected by an approved isolation device before gaining access to power connections.

With SAFE TORQUE OFF there are no single faults in the drive which can permit the motor to be driven. Therefore it is not necessary to have a second channel to interrupt the power connection, nor a fault detection circuit.

WARNING

It is essential to observe the maximum permitted voltage of 5 V for a safe low (disabled) state of SAFE TORQUE OFF. The connections to the drive must be arranged so that voltage drops in the 0 V wiring cannot exceed this value under any loading condition. It is strongly recommended that the SAFE TORQUE OFF circuits be provided with a dedicated 0 V conductors which should be connected to terminals 10 and 12 at the drive.

For more information regarding the SAFE TORQUE OFF input, please see the *Control Techniques Safe Torque Off Engineering Guide* available for download from www.controltechniques.com.

5 Getting started

This chapter introduces the user interfaces, menu structure and security levels of the drive.

5.1 Understanding the display

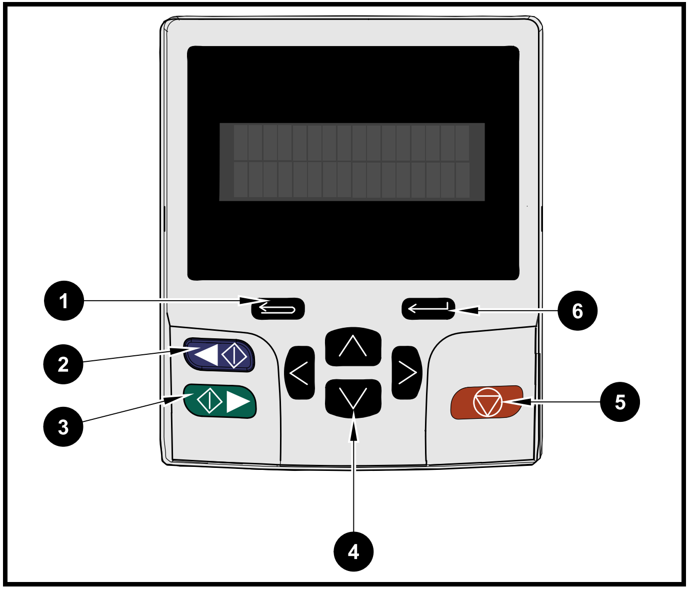
The keypad can only be mounted on the drive.

5.1.1 KI-Keypad

The KI-Keypad display consists of two rows of text. The upper row shows the drive status or the menu and parameter number currently being viewed. The lower row of the display line shows the parameter value or the specific trip type. The last two characters on the first row may display special indications. If more than one of these indications is active then the indications are prioritized as shown in Table .

When the drive is powered up the lower row will show the power up parameter defined by *Parameter Displayed At Power-Up* (11.022).

Figure 5-1 KI-Keypad



1. Escape button
2. Start reverse (Auxiliary button)
3. Start forward
4. Navigation keys (x4)
5. Stop / Reset (red) button
6. Enter button

NOTE

The red stop ⏹ button is also used to reset the drive.

The parameter value is correctly displayed in the lower row of the keypad display, see table below.

Table 5-1 Keypad display formats

Display formats	Value
IP Address	127.000.000.000
MAC Address	01ABCDEF2345
Time	12:34:56
Date	31-12-11 or 12-31-11
Version number	01.02.02.00
Character	ABCD
32 bit number with decimal point	21474836.47
16 bit binary number	0100001011100101

Table 5-2 Active action icon

Active action icon	Description	Priority
🔔	Alarm active	↑
🔋	Keypad real-time clock battery low	
▯	Accessing non-volatile media card	
🔒 or 🔓	Drive security active and locked or unlocked	
II	Motor map 2 active	
⚙	User program running	
▟	Keypad reference active	

5.2 Keypad operation

5.2.1 Control buttons

The keypad consists of:

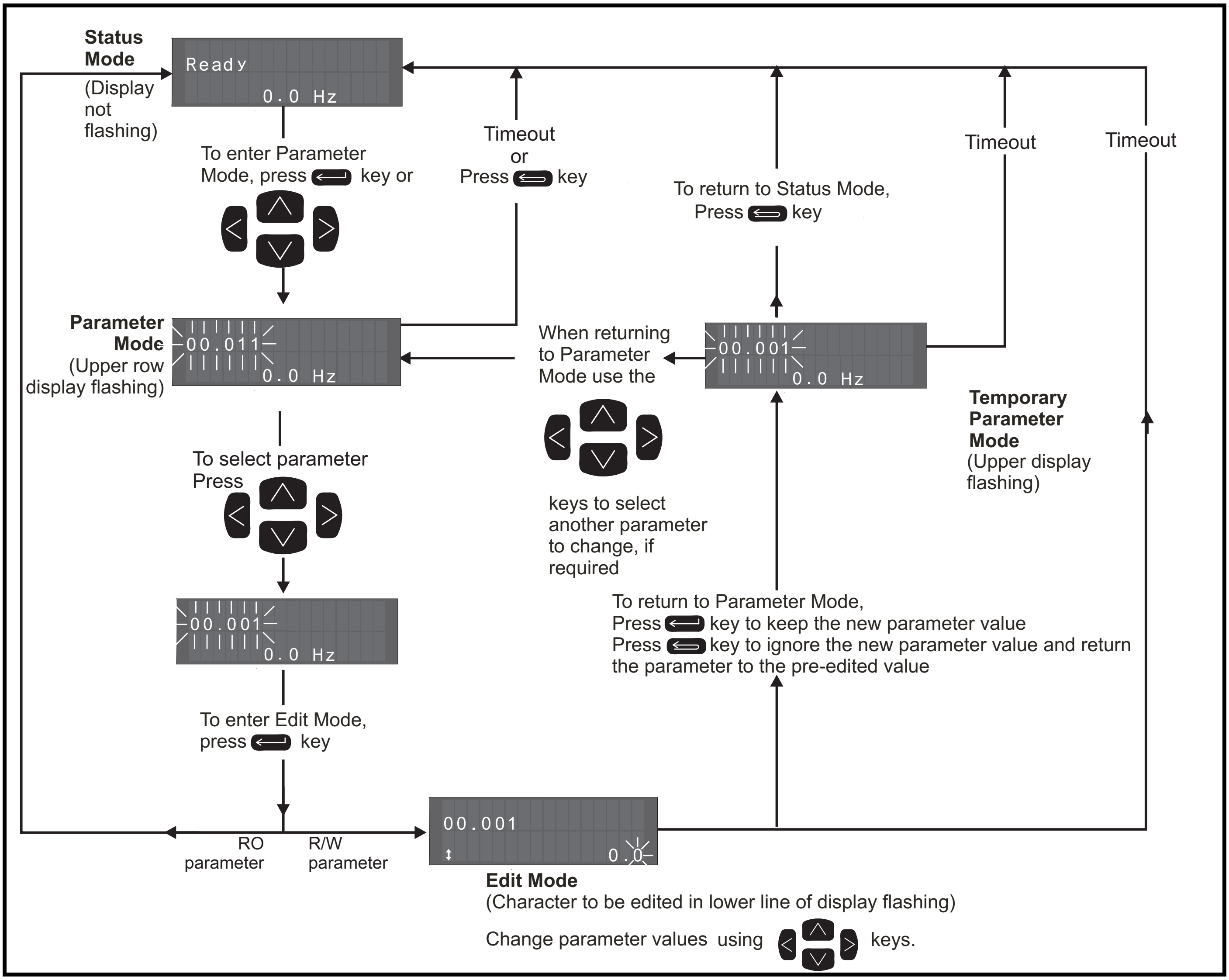
- Navigation Keys - Used to navigate the parameter structure and change parameter values.
- Enter / Mode button - Used to toggle between parameter edit and view mode.
- Escape / Exit button - Used to exit from parameter edit or view mode. In parameter edit mode, if parameter values are edited and the exit button pressed the parameter value will be restored to the value it had on entry to edit mode.
- Start forward button - Use to provide a 'Run' command if keypad mode is selected.
- Start reverse button - Used to control the drive if keypad mode is selected and the reverse button is activated. If *Enable Auxiliary Key* (06.013) = 1, then the keypad reference is toggled between run forward and run reverse each time the button is pressed. If *Enable Auxiliary Key* (06.013) = 2, then the button functions as a run reverse key.
- Stop / Reset button - Used to reset the drive. In keypad mode can be used for 'Stop'.

NOTE

Low battery voltage is indicated by ▯ low battery symbol on the keypad display. Refer to section 3.14.1 *Real time clock battery replacement* on page 57 for information on battery replacement.

Figure 5-2 overleaf shows an example on moving between menus and editing parameters.

Figure 5-2 Display modes



NOTE

The navigation keys can only be used to move between menus if Pr **00.049** has been set to show 'All Menus'. Refer to section 5.9 *Parameter access level and security* on page 111.

5.2.2 Quick access mode

The quick access mode allows direct access to any parameter without scrolling through menus and parameters.

To enter the quick access mode, press and hold the ⏎ Enter button on the keypad while in 'parameter mode'.

Figure 5-3 Quick access mode

5.2.3 Keypad shortcuts

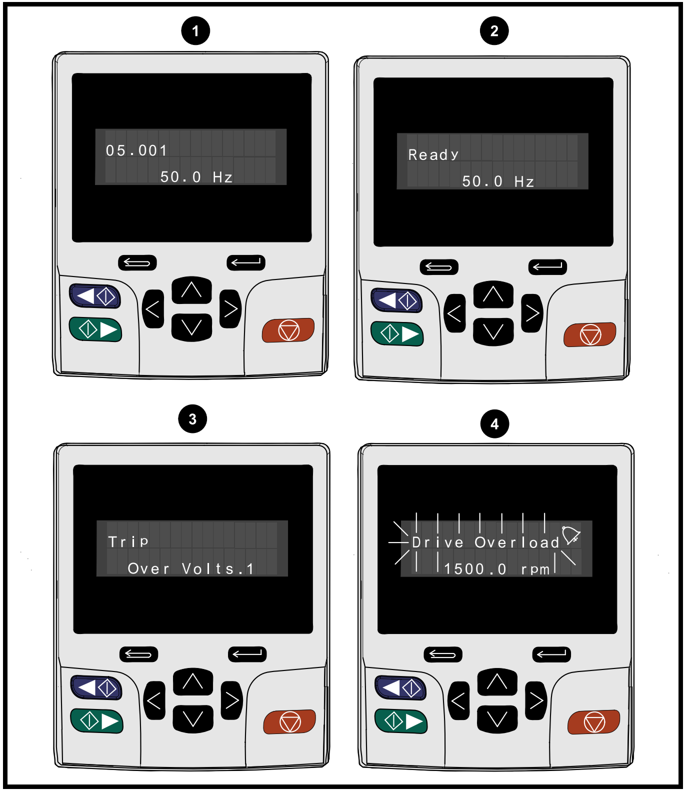
In 'parameter mode':

- If the ∧ up and down ∨ keypad buttons are pressed together, then the keypad display will jump to the start of the parameter menu being viewed, i.e. Pr **05.005** being viewed, when the above buttons pressed together will jump to Pr **05.000**.
- If the < left and right > keypad buttons are pressed together, then the keypad display will jump to the last viewed parameter in Menu 0.

In 'parameter edit mode':

- If the ∧ up and down ∨ keypad buttons are pressed together, then the parameter value of the parameter being edited will be set to 0.
- If the < left and right > keypad buttons are pressed together, the least significant digit (furthest right) will be selected on the keypad display for editing.

Figure 5-4 Mode examples



1. **Parameter view mode: Read write or Read only**
2. **Status mode: Drive OK status**

If the drive is ok and the parameters are not being edited or viewed, the upper row of the display will show one of the following:

- 'Inhibit', 'Ready' or 'Run'.

3. **Status mode: Trip status**

When the drive is in trip condition, the upper row of the display will indicate that the drive has tripped and the lower row of the display will show the trip code. For further information regarding trip codes. refer to Table 13-4 *Trip indications* on page 296**.**

4. **Status mode: Alarm status**

During an 'alarm' condition the upper row of the display flashes between the drive status (Inhibit, Ready or Run, depending on what is displayed) and the alarm.

WARNING

Do not change parameter values without careful consideration; incorrect values may cause damage or a safety hazard.

NOTE

When changing the values of parameters, make a note of the new values in case they need to be entered again.

NOTE

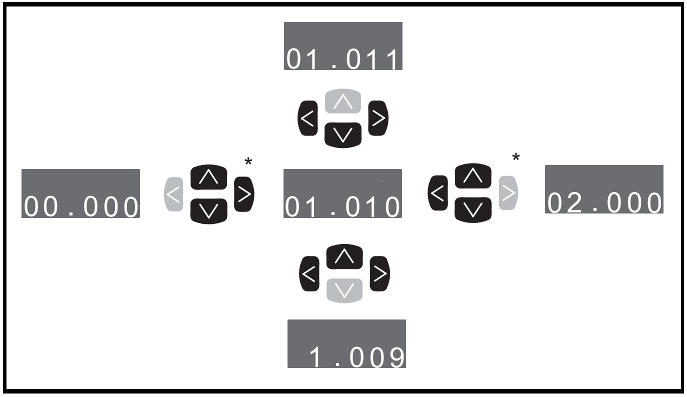
For new parameter-values to apply after the line power supply to the drive is interrupted, new values must be saved. Refer to section 5.7 *Saving parameters* on page 111.

5.3 Menu structure

The drive parameter structure consists of menus and parameters.

The drive initially powers up so that only Menu 0 can be viewed. The up and down arrow buttons are used to navigate between parameters and once Pr **00.049** has been set to 'All Menus' the left and right buttons are used to navigate between menus. For further information, refer to section 5.9 *Parameter access level and security* on page 111

Figure 5-5 Parameter navigation



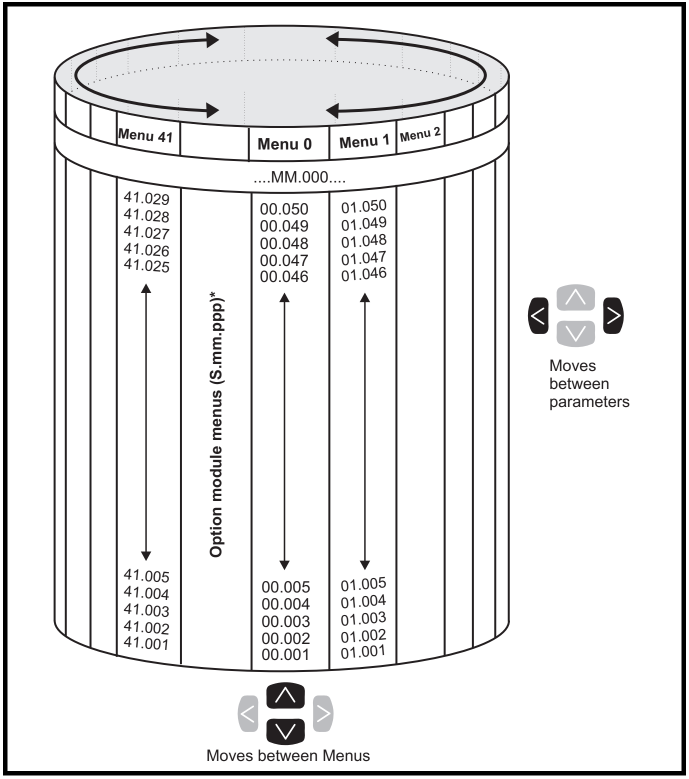
* Can only be used to move between menus if all menus have been enabled (Pr **00.049**). Refer to section 5.9 *Parameter access level and security* on page 111.

The menus and parameters roll over in both directions.

i.e. if the last parameter is displayed, a further press will cause the display to rollover and show the first parameter.

When changing between menus the drive remembers which parameter was last viewed in a particular menu and thus displays that parameter.

Figure 5-6 Menu structure



* The option module menus (S.mm.ppp) are only displayed if option modules are installed. Where S signifies the option module slot number and the mm.ppp signifies the menu and the parameter number of the option module's internal menus and parameter.

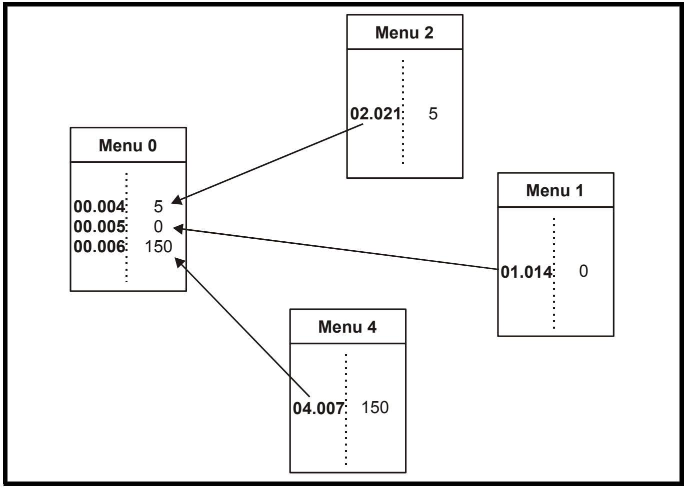
5.4 Menu 0

Menu 0 is used to bring together various commonly used parameters for basic easy set up of the drive. The parameters displayed in Menu 0 can be configured in Menu 22.

Appropriate parameters are copied from the advanced menus into Menu 0 and thus exist in both locations.

For further information, refer to Chapter 6 *Basic parameters* on page 115.

Figure 5-7 Menu 0 copying



5.5 Advanced menus

The advanced menus consist of groups or parameters appropriate to a specific function or feature of the drive. Menus 0 to 41 can be viewed on the KI-Keypad.

The option module menus (S.mm.ppp) are only displayed (except for *Unidrive M700 / M702* 4.mm.ppp) if option modules are installed. Where S signifies the option module slot number and the mm.ppp signifies the menu and parameter number of the option module's internal menus and parameter.

On *Unidrive M700 / M702,* menu 4.00.xxx is the same as menu 24.xxx.

Table 5-3 Advanced menu descriptions

Menu	Description
0	Commonly used basic set up parameters for quick / easy programming
1	Frequency / Speed reference
2	Ramps
3	Frequency slaving, speed feedback and speed control
4	Torque and current control
5	Motor control
6	Sequencer and clock
7	Analog I/O
8	Digital I/O
9	Programmable logic, motorized pot, binary sum, timers and scope
10	Status and trips
11	Drive set-up and identification, serial communications
12	Threshold detectors and variable selectors
13	Standard motion control
14	User PID controller
15	Option module slot 1 set-up menu
16	Option module slot 2 set-up menu
17	Option module slot 3 set-up menu
18	General option module application menu 1
19	General option module application menu 2
20	General option module application menu 3
21	Second motor parameters
22	Menu 0 set-up
23	Not allocated
24	Ethernet module (slot 4) set-up menu*
25	Option module slot 1 application parameters
26	Option module slot 2 application parameters
27	Option module slot 3 application parameters
28	Option module slot 4 application parameters
29	Reserved menu
30	Onboard user programming application menu
31-41	Advanced motion controller set-up parameters
Slot 1	Slot 1 option menus**
Slot 2	Slot 2 option menus**
Slot 3	Slot 3 option menus**
Slot 4	Slot 4 option menus**

* Only displayed on *Unidrive M700 / M702*.

** Only displayed when the option modules are installed.

5.5.1 KI-Keypad set-up menu

To enter the keypad set-up menu press and hold the escape ⇐ button on the keypad from status mode. All the keypad parameters are saved to the keypad non-volatile memory when exiting from the keypad set-up menu.

To exit from the keypad set-up menu press the escape ⇐ or < or > button. Below are the keypad set-up parameters.

Table 5-4 KI-Keypad set-up parameters

Parameters		Range	Type
Keypad.00	Language	Classic English (0) English (1),	RW
Keypad.01	Show Units	Off (0), On (1)	RW
Keypad.02	Backlight Level	0 to 100 %	RW
Keypad.03	Keypad Date	01.01.10 to 31.12.99	RO
Keypad.04	Keypad Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59	RO
Keypad.05	Show Raw Text Parameter Values	Off (0), On (1)	RW
Keypad.06	Software Version	00.00.00.00 to 99.99.99.99	RO

NOTE

It is not possible to access the keypad parameters via any communications channel.

5.5.2 Display messages

The following tables indicate the various possible mnemonics which can be displayed by the drive and their meaning.

Table 5-5 Status indications

Upper row string	Description	Drive output stage
Inhibit	The drive is inhibited and cannot be run. The SAFE TORQUE OFF signal is not applied to SAFE TORQUE OFF terminals or Pr **06.015** is set to 0. The other conditions that can prevent the drive from enabling are shown as bits in *Enable Conditions* (06.010)	Disabled
Ready	The drive is ready to run. The drive enable is active, but the drive inverter is not active because the final drive run is not active	Disabled
Stop	The drive is stopped / holding zero speed.	Enabled
Run	The drive is active and running	Enabled
Scan	The drive is enabled in Regen mode and is trying to synchronize to the supply	Enabled
Supply Loss	Supply loss condition has been detected	Enabled
Deceleration	The motor is being decelerated to zero speed / frequency because the final drive run has been deactivated.	Enabled
dc injection	The drive is applying dc injection braking	Enabled
Position	Positioning / position control is active during an orientation stop	Enabled
Trip	The drive has tripped and no longer controlling the motor. The trip code appears in the lower display.	Disabled
Active	The Regen unit is enabled and synchronized to the supply	Enabled
Under Voltage	The drive is in the under voltage state either in low voltage or high voltage mode.	Disabled

5.5.3 Alarm indications

An alarm is an indication given on the display by alternating the alarm string with the drive status string on the upper row and showing the alarm symbol in the last character in the upper row. Alarms strings are not displayed when a parameter is being edited, but the user will still see the alarm character on the upper row.

Table 5-6 Alarm indications

Alarm string	Description
Brake Resistor	Brake resistor overload. *Braking Resistor Thermal Accumulator* (10.039) in the drive has reached 75.0 % of the value at which the drive will trip.
Motor Overload	*Motor Protection Accumulator* (04.019) in the drive has reached 75.0 % of the value at which the drive will trip and the load on the drive is >100 %.
Ind Overload	Regen inductor overload. *Inductor Protection Accumulator* (04.019) in the drive has reached 75.0 % of the value at which the drive will trip and the load on the drive is >100 %.
Drive Overload	Drive over temperature. *Percentage Of Drive Thermal Trip Level* (07.036) in the drive is greater than 90 %.
Auto Tune	The autotune procedure has been initialized and an autotune in progress.
Limit Switch	Limit switch active. Indicates that a limit switch is active and that is causing the motor to be stopped.

Table 5-7 Option module and NV media card and other status indications at power-up

First row string	Second row string	Status
Booting	**Parameters**	Parameters are being loaded
Drive parameters are being loaded from a NV Media Card		
Booting	**User Program**	User program being loaded
User program is being loaded from a NV Media Card to the drive		
Booting	**Option Program**	User program being loaded
User program is being loaded from a NV Media Card to the option module in slot X		
Writing To	**NV Card**	Data being written to NV Media Card
Data is being written to a NV Media Card to ensure that its copy of the drive parameters is correct because the drive is in Auto or Boot mode		
Waiting For	**Power System**	Waiting for power stage
The drive is waiting for the processor in the power stage to respond after power-up		
Waiting For	**Options**	Waiting for an option module
The drive is waiting for the options modules to respond after power-up		
Uploading From	**Options**	Loading parameter database
At power-up it may be necessary to update the parameter database held by the drive because an option module has changed or because an applications module has requested changes to the parameter structure. This may involve data transfer between the drive an option modules. During this period 'Uploading From Options' is displayed		

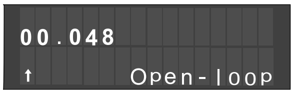
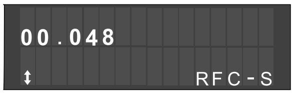
5.6 Changing the operating mode

Changing the operating mode returns all parameters to their default value, including the motor parameters. *User security status* (00.049) and *User security code* (00.034) are not affected by this procedure).

Procedure

Use the following procedure only if a different operating mode is required:

1. Ensure the drive is not enabled, i.e. terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 11 & 13 on *Unidrive M702* is open or Pr **06.015** is Off (0)
2. Enter either of the following values in Pr **mm.000**, as appropriate:
   1253 (50 Hz AC supply frequency)
   1254 (60 Hz AC supply frequency)
3. Change the setting of Pr **0.048** as follows:

Pr 00.048 setting		Operating mode
 00.048 Open-loop	1	Open-loop
 00.048 RFC-A	2	RFC-A
 00.048 RFC-S	3	RFC-S

The figures in the second column apply when serial communications are used.

4. Either:

- Press the red reset button
- Toggle the reset digital input
- Carry out a drive reset through serial communications by setting Pr **10.038** to 100.

NOTE

Entering 1253 or 1254 in Pr **mm.000** will only load defaults if the setting of Pr **00.048** has been changed.

5.7 Saving parameters

When changing a parameter in Menu 0, the new value is saved when pressing the Enter button to return to parameter view mode from parameter edit mode.

If parameters have been changed in the advanced menus, then the change will not be saved automatically. A save function must be carried out.

Procedure

1. Select 'Save Parameters'* in Pr **mm.000** (alternatively enter a value of 1000* in Pr **mm.000**)
2. Either:

- Press the red reset button
- Toggle the reset digital input, or
- Carry out a drive reset through serial communications by setting Pr **10.038** to 100

* If the drive is in the under voltage state (i.e. when the control terminal 1 & 2 are being supplied from a low voltage DC supply) a value of 1001 must be entered into Pr **mm.000** to perform a save function.

5.8 Restoring parameter defaults

Restoring parameter defaults by this method saves the default values in the drives memory. *User security status* (00.049) and *User security code* (00.034) are not affected by this procedure).

Procedure

1. Ensure the drive is not enabled, i.e. terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 11 & 13 on *Unidrive M702* is open or Pr **06.015** is Off (0)
2. Select 'Reset 50 Hz Defs' or 'Reset 60 Hz Defs' in Pr **mm.000**. (alternatively, enter 1233 (50 Hz settings) or 1244 (60 Hz settings) in Pr **mm.000**).
3. Either:

- Press the red reset button
- Toggle the reset digital input
- Carry out a drive reset through serial communications by setting Pr **10.038** to 100

5.9 Parameter access level and security

The parameter access level determines whether the user has access to Menu 0 only or to all the advanced menus (Menus 1 to 41) in addition to Menu 0.

The User Security determines whether the access to the user is read only or read write.

Both the User Security and Parameter Access Level can operate independently of each other as shown in Table 5-8.

Table 5-8 Parameter access level and security

User security status (11.044)	Access level	User security	Menu 0 status	Advanced menu status
0	Menu 0	Open	RW	Not visible
		Closed	RO	Not visible
1	All Menus	Open	RW	RW
		Closed	RO	RO
2	Read-only Menu 0	Open	RO	Not visible
		Closed	RO	Not visible
3	Read-only	Open	RO	RO
		Closed	RO	RO
4	Status only	Open	Not visible	Not visible
		Closed	Not visible	Not visible
5	No access	Open	Not visible	Not visible
		Closed	Not visible	Not visible

The default settings of the drive are Parameter Access Level Menu 0 and user Security Open i.e. read / write access to Menu 0 with the advanced menus not visible.

5.9.1 User Security Level / Access Level

The drive provides a number of different levels of security that can be set by the user via *User Security Status* (11.044); these are shown below.

User Security Status (Pr 11.044)	Description
Menu 0 (0)	All writable parameters are available to be edited but only parameters in Menu 0 are visible
All menus (1)	All parameters are visible and all writable parameters are available to be edited
Read- only Menu 0 (2)	Access is limited to Menu 0 parameters only. All parameters are read-only
Read-only (3)	All parameters are read-only however all menus and parameters are visible
Status only (4)	The keypad remains in status mode and no parameters can be viewed or edited
No access (5)	The keypad remains in status mode and no parameters can be viewed or edited. Drive parameters cannot be accessed via a comms/ fieldbus interface in the drive or any option module

5.9.2 Changing the User Security Level /Access Level

The security level is determined by the setting of Pr **00.049** or Pr **11.044**. The Security Level can be changed through the keypad even if the User Security Code has been set.

5.9.3 User Security Code

The User Security Code, when set, prevents write access to any of the parameters in any menu.

Setting User Security Code

Enter a value between 1 and 2147483647 in Pr **00.034** and press the ⏎ button; the security code has now been set to this value. In order to activate the security, the Security level must be set to desired level in Pr **00.049**. When the drive is reset, the security code will have been activated and the drive returns to Menu 0 and the 🔒 symbol is displayed in the right hand corner of the keypad display. The value of Pr **00.034** will return to 0 in order to hide the security code.

Unlocking User Security Code

Select a parameter that need to be edited and press the ⏎ button, the upper display will now show ‘Security Code’. Use the arrow buttons to set the security code and press the ⏎ button. With the correct security code entered, the display will revert to the parameter selected in edit mode.

If an incorrect security code is entered, the following message ‘Incorrect security code’ is displayed, then the display will revert to parameter view mode.

Disabling User Security

Unlock the previously set security code as detailed above. Set Pr **00.034** to 0 and press the ⏎ button. The User Security has now been disabled, and will not have to be unlocked each time the drive is powered up to allow read / write access to the parameters.

5.10 Displaying parameters with non-default values only

By selecting 'Show non-default' in Pr **mm.000** (Alternatively, enter 12000 in Pr **mm.000**), the only parameters that will be visible to the user will be those containing a non-default value. This function does not require a drive reset to become active. In order to deactivate this function, return to Pr **mm.000** and select 'No action' (alternatively enter a value of 0). Please note that this function can be affected by the access level enabled, refer to section 5.9 *Parameter access level and security* on page 111 for further information regarding access level.

5.11 Displaying destination parameters only

By selecting 'Destinations' in Pr **mm.000** (Alternatively enter 12001 in Pr **mm.000**), the only parameters that will be visible to the user will be destination parameters. This function does not require a drive reset to become active. In order to deactivate this function, return to Pr **mm.000** and select 'No action' (alternatively enter a value of 0).

Please note that this function can be affected by the access level enabled, refer to section 5.9 *Parameter access level and security* on page 111 for further information regarding access level.

5.12 Communications

The *Unidrive M700 / M702* drive offer Ethernet fieldbus communications and the *Unidrive M701* drive offers a 2 wire 485 interface. This enables the drive set-up, operation and monitoring to be carried out with a PC or controller if required.

5.12.1 *Unidrive M700 / M702* - Ethernet communications

The drive offers fieldbus communications via Ethernet, this enables the drive set-up, operation and monitoring to be carried out with a PC or controller. The drive provides two RJ45 connections with an Ethernet switch for easy network creation. The Ethernet option provides support for the following protocols:

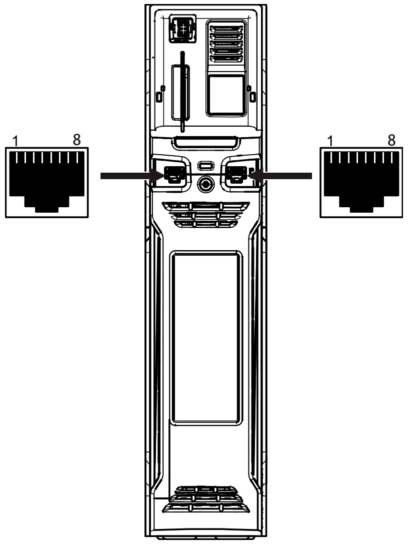
- Modbus TCP
- EtherNet/IP
- Web pages*
- Email*
- Synchronization with IEEE1588

*Features have not been implemented but will be available soon.

In addition to two RJ45 connectors, each port provides a status LED for diagnostic / information purposes.

LED status	Description
Off	Ethernet connection not detected
Solid green	Ethernet connection detected but no data
Flashing green	Ethernet connection detected and data flow

Figure 5-8 Location of the Ethernet ports



NOTE

The shell of the RJ45 connector is isolated from the 0 V of the drive control terminals but it is connected to ground.

Recommended cable

It is recommended that a minimum specification of CAT5e is used in new installations. If the existing cabling is used this may limit the maximum data rate depending on the cable ratings. In noisy environments the use of STP cable will offer additional noise immunity.

Maximum network lengths

The main restriction imposed on the Ethernet cabling is the length of a single segment of the cable, for Copper - UTP/STP CAT 5 cable type, maximum trunk cable length should be limited to 100 m. If distances greater than this are required it may be possible to extend the network with additional switches.

Ethernet set-up parameters

The following section covers the minimum number of parameters required to be set to establish an Ethernet communication.

Table 5-9 Key to parameter table coding

RW	Read / Write	ND	No default value
RO	Read only	NC	Not copied
Num	Number parameter	PT	Protected parameter
Bit	Bit parameter	RA	Rating dependant
Txt	Text string	US	User save
Bin	Binary parameter	PS	Power-down save
FI	Filtered	DE	Destination
IP	IP Address	Mac	Mac Address
Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter
Chr	Character parameter		

4.00.007 {24.007}	**Reset**							
RW	Bit						US	
⇳	Off (0) or On (1)	⇨	Off (0)					

Changes to the Ethernet set-up parameters will not take effect until a *Reset* (4.00.007) has been performed.

4.00.010	**Active IP Address**							
RO	IP						US	
⇳	000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255	⇨						

This parameter displays the Active IP Address. The Active IP Address can also be viewed in Pr **00.037**.

4.02.005	**DHCP Enable**							
RW	Bit						US	
⇳	Off (0) or On (1)	⇨	On (1)					

If *DHCP Enable* (4.02.005) is set to On (1), the IP address is acquired from the DHCP server and written to *IP Address* (4.02.006).

NOTE

When using manual / static IP address configuration, ensure *Subnet Mask* (4.02.007) and *Default Gateway* (4.02.008) should also be set manually.

4.02.006	**IP Address**							
RW	IP						US	
⇳	000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255	⇨	192.168.001.100					

This parameter controls and displays the IP address of the drive. If *DHCP Enable* (4.02.005) is set to On (1) this parameter will become read-only.

4.02.007	**Subnet Mask**							
RW	IP						US	
⇳	000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255	⇨	255.255.255.000					

This parameter controls and displays the *Subnet Mask* (4.02.007) of the drive.

4.02.008	**Default Gateway**							
RW	IP						US	
⇳	000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255	⇨	192.168.1.254					

This parameter controls and displays the *Default Gateway* (4.02.008) of the drive.

PC Tools support

The discovery protocol feature, which is supported by the Unidrive M PC tools, is able to discover the drives that are connected to a PC, independent of above parameter settings.

5.12.2 *Unidrive M701* - 485 Serial communications

The EIA485 option provides two parallel RJ45 connectors allowing easy daisy chaining. The drive only supports Modbus RTU protocol.

The serial communications port of the drive is a RJ45 socket, which is isolated from the power stage and the other control terminals (see section 4.13 *Communications connections* on page 89 for connection and isolation details).

The communications port applies a 2 unit load to the communications network.

USB/EIA232 to EIA485 Communications

An external USB/EIA232 hardware interface such as a PC cannot be used directly with the 2-wire EIA485 interface of the drive. Therefore a suitable converter is required.

Suitable USB to EIA485 and EIA232 to EIA485 isolated converters are available from Control Techniques as follows:

- CT USB Comms cable (CT Part No. 4500-0096)
- CT EIA232 Comms cable (CT Part No. 4500-0087)

NOTE

When using the CT EIA232 Comms cable the available baud rate is limited to 19.2 k baud.

When using one of the above converters or any other suitable converter with the drive, it is recommended that no terminating resistors be connected on the network. It may be necessary to 'link out' the terminating resistor within the converter depending on which type is used. The information on how to link out the terminating resistor will normally be contained in the user information supplied with the converter.

Serial communications set-up parameters

The following parameters need to be set according to the system requirements.

Serial communications set-up parameters		
Serial Mode (11.024) {00.035}	8 2 NP (0), 8 1 NP (1), 8 1 EP (2), 8 1 OP (3), 8 2 NP M (4), 8 1 NP M (5), 8 1 EP M (6), 8 1 OP M (7), 7 2 NP (8), 7 1 NP (9), 7 1 EP (10), 7 1 OP (11), 7 2 NP M (12), 7 1 NP M (13), 7 1 EP M (14), 7 1 OP M (15)	The drive only supports the Modbus RTU protocol and is always a slave. This parameter defines the supported data formats used by the 485 comms port (if installed) on the drive. This parameter can be changed via the drive keypad, via a option module or via the comms interface itself.
Serial Baud Rate (11.025) {00.036}	300 (0), 600 (1), 1200 (2), 2400 (3), 4800 (4), 9600 (5), 19200 (6), 38400 (7), 57600(8), 76800(9), 115200 (10)	This parameter can be changed via the drive keypad, via a option module or via the comms interface itself. If it is changed via the comms interface, the response to the command uses the original baud rate. The master should wait at least 20 ms before sending a new message using the new baud rate.
Serial Address (11.023) {00.037}	1 to 247	This parameter defines the serial address and an addresses between 1 and 247 are permitted.

6 Basic parameters

Menu 0 is used to bring together various commonly used parameters for basic easy set up of the drive. All the parameters in Menu 0 appear in other menus in the drive (denoted by {…}). Menus 22 can be used to configure the parameters in Menu 0.

6.1 Menu 0: Basic parameters

Parameter			Range			Default			Type					
			OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
00.001	Minimum Reference Clamp	**{01.007}**	±VM_NEGATIVE_REF_CLAMP1 Hz / rpm			0.0 Hz	0.0 rpm		RW	Num				US
00.002	Maximum Reference Clamp	**{01.006}**	±VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP1 Hz / rpm			50 Hz default: 50.0 Hz 60 Hz default: 60.0 Hz	50 Hz default: 1500.0 Hz 60 Hz default: 1800.0 Hz	3000.0 rpm	RW	Num				US
00.003	Acceleration Rate 1	**{02.011}**	±VM_ACCEL_RATE			5.0 s/100 Hz	2.000 s/1000 rpm	0.200 s/1000 rpm	RW	Num				US
00.004	Deceleration Rate 1	**{02.021}**	±VM_ACCEL_RATE			10.0 s/100 Hz	2.000 s/1000 rpm	0.200 s/1000 rpm	RW	Num				US
00.005	Reference Selector	**{01.014}**	A1 A2 (0), A1 Preset (1), A2 Preset (2), Preset (3), Keypad (4), Precision (5), Keypad Ref (6)			A1 A2 (0) / Preset (3)***			RW	Txt				US
00.006	Symmetrical Current Limit	**{04.007}**	±VM_MOTOR1_CURRENT_LIMIT %			165 %	175 %		RW	Num		RA		US
00.007	Open-loop Control Mode	**{05.014}**	Ur S (0), Ur (1), Fixed (2), Ur Auto (3), Ur I (4), Square (5), Current 1P (6)			Ur I (4)			RW	Txt				US
	Speed Controller Proportional Gain Kp1	**{03.010}**		0.0000 to 200.000 s/rad			0.0300 s/rad	0.0100 s/rad	RW	Num				US
00.008	Low Frequency Voltage Boost	**{05.015}**	0.0 to 25.0 %			3.0 %			RW	Num				US
	Speed Controller Integral Gain Ki1	**{03.011}**		0.00 to 655.35 s^2/rad			0.10 s^2/rad	1.00 s^2/rad	RW	Num				US
00.009	Dynamic V to F Select	**{05.013}**	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
	Speed Controller Differential Feedback Gain Kd 1	**{03.012}**		0.00000 to 0.65535 1/rad			0.00000 1/rad		RW	Num				US
00.010	Motor Rpm	**{05.004}**	±180000 rpm			0 rpm			RW	Bit				US
	Speed Feedback	**{03.002}**		±VM_SPEED rpm					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
00.011	Output Frequency	**{05.001}**	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
	P1 Position	**{03.029}**			0 to 65535				RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
00.012	Current Magnitude	**{04.001}**	±VM_DRIVE_CURRENT_UNIPOLAR A						RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	FI
00.013	Torque Producing Current	**{04.002}**	±VM_DRIVE_CURRENT A						RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	FI
00.014	Torque Mode Selector	**{04.011}**	0 or 1	0 to 5		0			RW	Num				US
00.015	Ramp Mode Select	**{02.004}**	Fast (0), Standard (1), Std boost (2)	Fast (0), Standard (1)		Standard (1)			RW	Txt				US
00.016	Ramp Enable	**{02.002}**		Off (0) or On (1)			On (1)		RW	Bit				US
00.017	Digital Input 6 Destination****	**{08.026}**	00.000 to 59.999			06.031			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
	Current Reference Filter Time Constant	**{04.012}**		0.0 to 25.0 ms			0.0 ms		RW	Num				US
00.019	Analog Input 2 Mode****	**{07.011}**	4-20 mA Low (-4), 20-4 mA Low (-3), 4-20 mA Hold (-2), 20-4 mA Hold (-1), 0-20 mA (0), 20-0 mA (1), 4-20 mA Trip (2), 20-4 mA Trip (3), 4-20 mA (4), 20-4 mA (5), Volt (6)			Volt (6)			RW	Txt				US
00.020	Analog Input 2 Destination****	**{07.014}**	00.000 to 59.999			01.037			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
00.021	Analog Input 3 Mode****	**{07.015}**	Volt (6), Therm Short Cct (7), Thermistor (8), Therm No Trip (9)			Volt (6)			RW	Txt				US
00.022	Bipolar Reference Enable	**{01.010}**	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
00.023	Jog Reference	**{01.005}**	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	0.0 to 4000.0 rpm		0.0			RW	Num				US
00.024	Preset Reference 1	**{01.021}**	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF rpm			0.0			RW	Num				US
00.025	Preset Reference 2	**{01.022}**	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF rpm			0.0			RW	Num				US
00.026	Preset Reference 3	**{01.023}**	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_ REF Hz			0.0			RW	Num				US
	Overspeed Threshold	**{03.008}**		0 to 40000 rpm			0.0		RW	Num				US
00.027	Preset Reference 4	**{01.024}**	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_ REF Hz			0.0			RW	Num				US
	P1 Rotary Lines Per Revolution	**{03.034}**		1 to 100000			1024	4096	RW	Num				US
00.028	Enable Auxiliary Key	**{06.013}**	0 to 2			0			RW	Num				US
00.029	NV Media Card Data Previously Loaded	**{11.036}**	0 to 999						RO	Num		NC	PT	
00.030	Parameter Cloning	**{11.042}**	None (0), Read (1), Program (2), Auto (3), Boot (4)			None (0)			RW	Txt		NC		US
00.031	Drive Rated Voltage	**{11.033}**	200 V (0), 400 V (1), 575 V (2), 690 V (3)						RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
00.032	Maximum Heavy Duty Rating	**{11.032}**	0.000 to 99999.999 A						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	

Parameter		Range			Default			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
00.033	Catch A Spinning Motor **{06.009}**	Disable (0), Enable (1), Fwd Only (2), Rev Only (3)			Disable (0)			RW	Txt				US
	Motor Parameter Adaptive Control **{05.016}**		0 to 2			0		RW	Num				US
00.034	User Security Code **{11.030}**	0 to 2^{31}-1			0			RW	Num	ND	NC	PT	US
00.035	Serial Mode* **{11.024}**	8 2 NP (0), 8 1 NP (1), 8 1 EP (2), 8 1 OP (3), 8 2 NP M (4), 8 1 NP M (5), 8 1 EP M (6), 8 1 OP M (7), 7 2 NP (8), 7 1 NP (9), 7 1 EP (10), 7 1 OP (11), 7 2 NP M (12), 7 1 NP M (13), 7 1 EP M (14), 7 1 OP M (15)			8 2 NP (0)			RW	Txt				US
00.036	Serial Baud Rate* **{11.025}**	300 (0), 600 (1), 1200 (2), 2400 (3), 4800 (4), 9600 (5), 19200 (6), 38400 (7), 57600 (8), 76800 (9), 115200 (10)			19200 (6)			RW	Txt				US
00.037	Serial Address* **{11.023}**	1 to 247			1			RW	Num				US
00.037	Active IP Address** **{24.010}**	000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255						RO	IP		NC	PT	
00.038	Current Controller Kp Gain **{04.013}**	0 to 30000			20	150		RW	Num				US
00.039	Current Controller Ki Gain **{04.014}**	0 to 30000			40	2000		RW	Num				US
00.040	Auto-tune **{05.012}**	0 to 2	0 to 5	0 to 6	0			RW	Num		NC		
00.041	Maximum Switching Frequency **{05.018}**	2 kHz (0), 3 kHz (1), 4 kHz (2), 6 kHz (3), 8 kHz (4), 12 kHz (5), 16 kHz (6)			3 kHz (1)		6 kHz (3)	RW	Txt		RA		US
00.042	Number Of Motor Poles **{05.011}**	Automatic (0) to 480 Poles (240)			Automatic (0)		6 Poles (3)	RW	Num				US
00.043	Rated Power Factor **{05.010}**	0.000 to 1.000			0.850			RW	Num		RA		US
	Position Feedback Phase Angle **{03.025}**			0.0 to 359.9 °				RW	Num	ND			US
00.044	Rated Voltage **{05.009}**	±VM_AC_VOLTAGE_SET			200 V drive: 230 V 50 Hz default 400V drive: 400 V 60 Hz default 400V drive: 460 V 575 V drive: 575 V 690 V drive: 690 V			RW	Num		RA		US
00.045	Rated Speed **{05.008}**	0 to 33000 rpm	0.00 to 33000.00 rpm		50 Hz default: 1500 rpm 60 Hz default: 1800rpm	50 Hz default: 1450 rpm 60 Hz default: 1750rpm		RW	Num				US
	Motor Thermal Time Constant 1 **{04.015}**			1.0 to 3000.0 s			89.0 s	RW	Num				US
00.046	Rated Current **{05.007}**	±VM_RATED_CURRENT			Maximum Heavy Duty Rating (11.032)			RW	Num		RA		US
00.047	Rated Frequency **{05.006}**	0.0 to 550.0 Hz			50 Hz default: 50.0 Hz 60 Hz default: 60.0 Hz			RW	Num				US
00.048	Drive Mode **{11.031}**	Open-loop (1), RFC-A (2), RFC-S (3), Regen (4)			Open-loop (1)	RFC-A (2)	RFC-S (3)	RW	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
00.049	User Security Status **{11.044}**	Menu 0 (0), All Menus (1), Read-only Menu 0 (2), Read-only (3), Status Only (4), No Access (5)			Menu 0 (0)			RW	Txt	ND		PT	
00.050	Software Version **{11.029}**	0 to 99999999						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
00.051	Action On Trip Detection **{10.037}**	0 to 31			0			RW	Bin				US
00.052	Reset Serial Communications* **{11.020}**	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit	ND	NC		

* Only applicable to *Unidrive M701.*

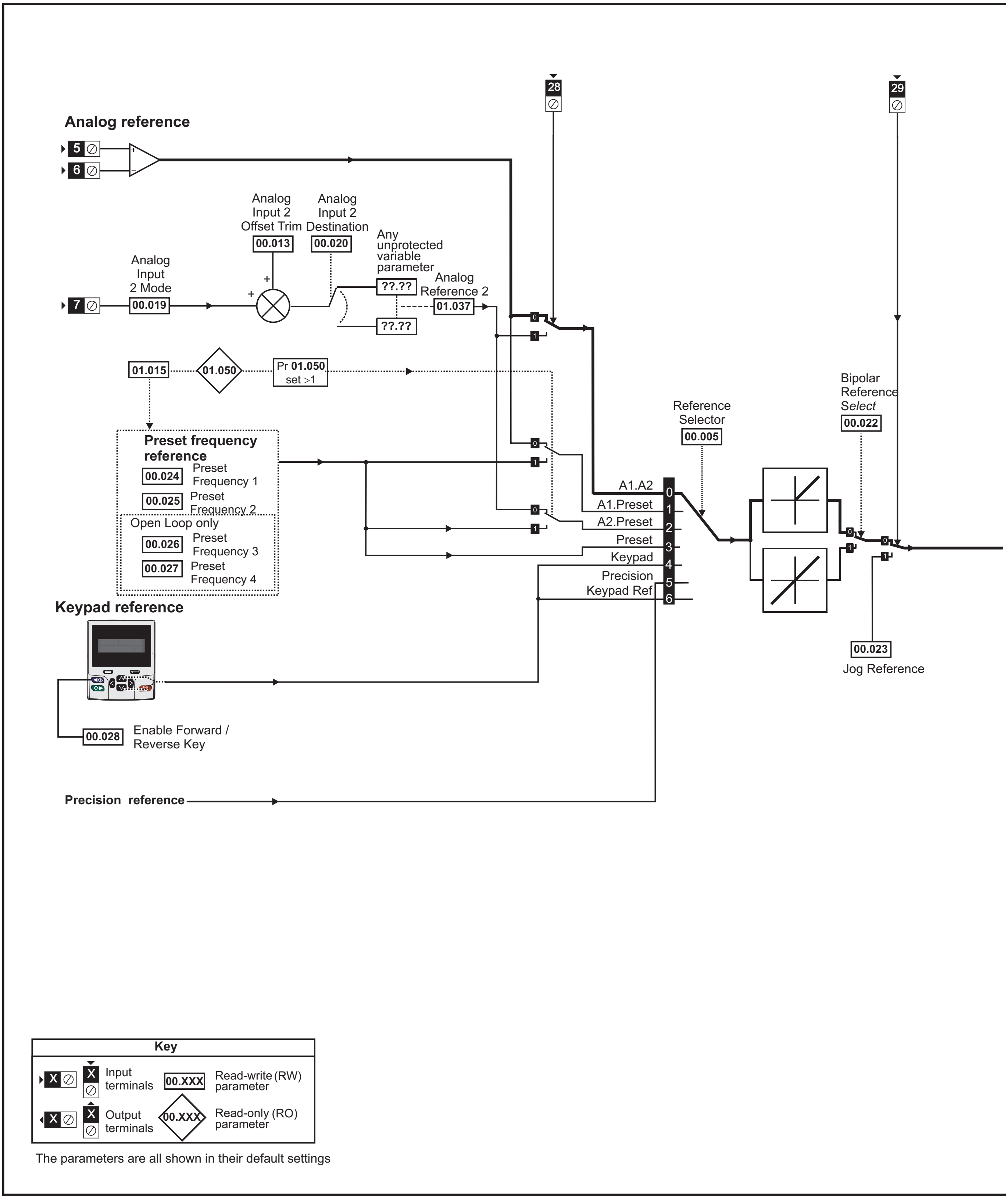
** Only applicable to *Unidrive M700 / M702.*

*** Only applicable to *Unidrive M702.*

**** Only applicable to *Unidrive M700 / M701.*

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
IP	IP address	Mac	Mac address	Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter						

Figure 6-1 Menu 0 logic diagram (*Unidrive M700 / 701*)



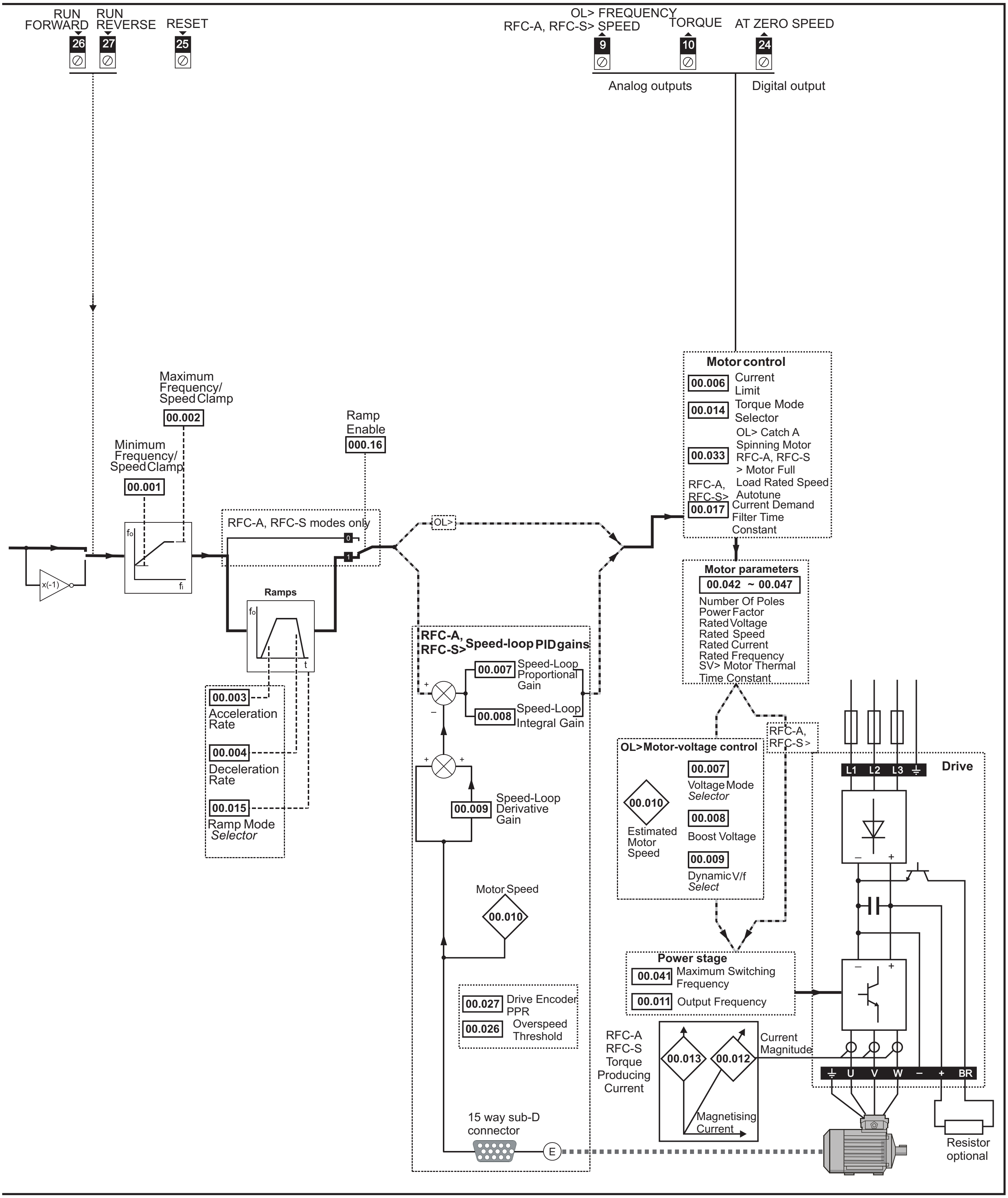
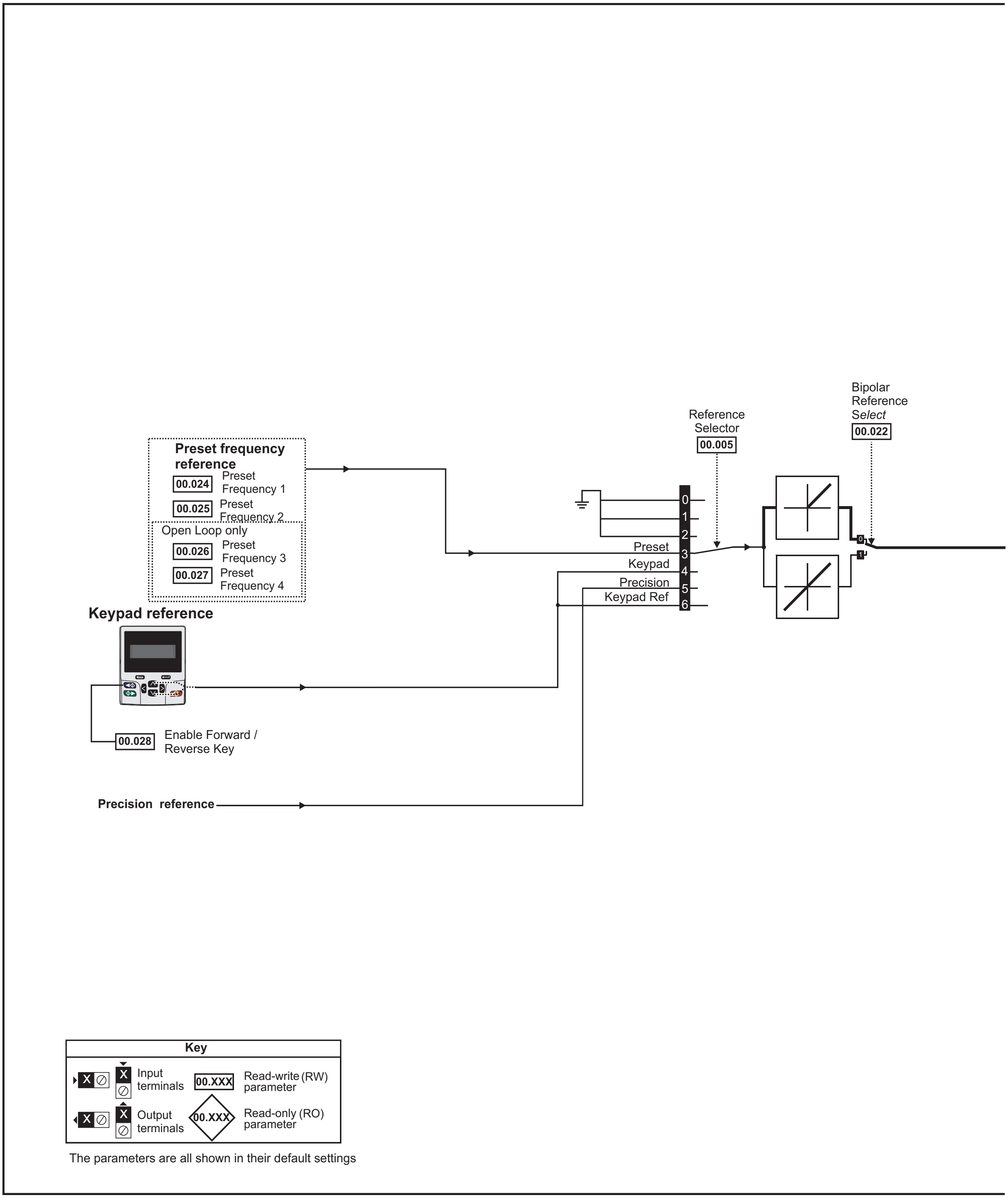
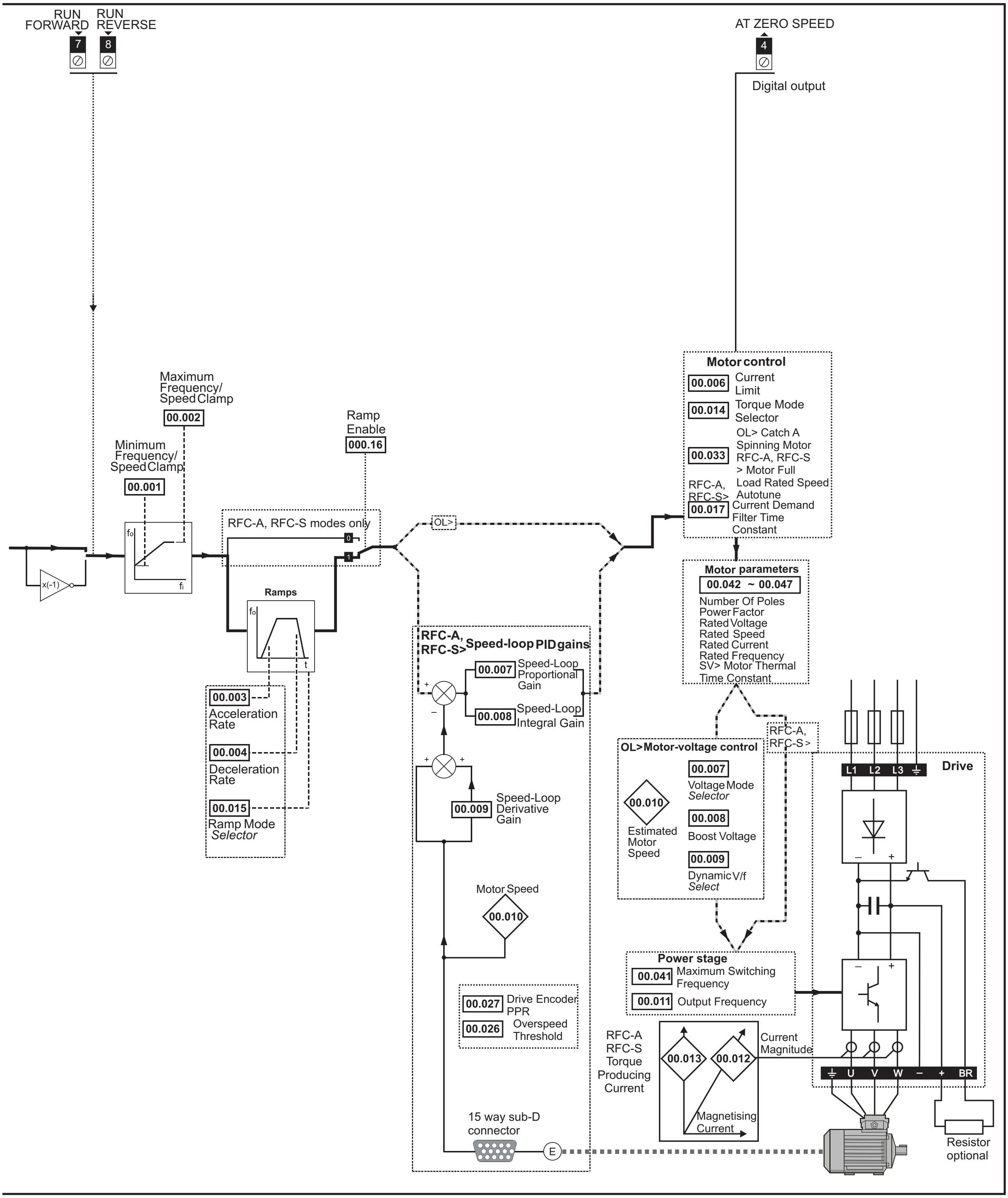

RUN FORWARD
RUN REVERSE
RESET
26
27
25
OL> FREQUENCY
RFC-A, RFC-S> SPEED
TORQUE
AT ZERO SPEED
9
10
24
Analog outputs
Digital output
Maximum Frequency/ Speed Clamp
00.002
Minimum Frequency/ Speed Clamp
00.001
Ramp Enable
000.16
RFC-A, RFC-S modes only
0
1
OL>
x(-1)
fo
fi
Ramps
t
00.003
Acceleration Rate
00.004
Deceleration Rate
00.015
Ramp Mode Selector
RFC-A, RFC-S> Speed-loop PID gains
00.007
Speed-Loop Proportional Gain
00.008
Speed-Loop Integral Gain
00.009
Speed-Loop Derivative Gain
Motor Speed
00.010
00.027
Drive Encoder PPR
00.026
Overspeed Threshold
15 way sub-D connector
E
Motor control
00.006
Current Limit
00.014
Torque Mode Selector
00.033
OL> Catch A Spinning Motor RFC-A, RFC-S > Motor Full Load Rated Speed Autotune
RFC-A, RFC-S>
00.017
Current Demand Filter Time Constant
Motor parameters
00.042 ~ 00.047
Number Of Poles
Power Factor
Rated Voltage
Rated Speed
Rated Current
Rated Frequency
SV> Motor Thermal Time Constant
RFC-A, RFC-S>
OL>Motor-voltage control
00.007
Voltage Mode Selector
00.010
Estimated Motor Speed
00.008
Boost Voltage
00.009
Dynamic V/f Select
Power stage
00.041
Maximum Switching Frequency
00.011
Output Frequency
RFC-A RFC-S Torque Producing Current
00.013
00.012
Current Magnitude
Magnetising Current
Drive
L1
L2
L3
U
V
W
BR
Resistor optional

Figure 6-2 Menu 0 logic diagram (*Unidrive M702*)




RUN FORWARD
7
RUN REVERSE
8
AT ZERO SPEED
4
Digital output
x(-1)
Maximum Frequency/ Speed Clamp
00.002
Minimum Frequency/ Speed Clamp
00.001
fo
fi
Ramp Enable
000.16
RFC-A, RFC-S modes only
0
1
Ramps
t
00.003 Acceleration Rate
00.004 Deceleration Rate
00.015 Ramp Mode Selector
OL>
RFC-A, RFC-S> Speed-loop PID gains
00.007 Speed-Loop Proportional Gain
00.008 Speed-Loop Integral Gain
00.009 Speed-Loop Derivative Gain
Motor Speed
00.010
00.027 Drive Encoder PPR
00.026 Overspeed Threshold
15 way sub-D connector
E
Motor control
00.006 Current Limit
00.014 Torque Mode Selector
00.033 OL> Catch A Spinning Motor RFC-A, RFC-S > Motor Full Load Rated Speed Autotune
RFC-A, RFC-S> 00.017 Current Demand Filter Time Constant
Motor parameters
00.042 ~ 00.047
Number Of Poles
Power Factor
Rated Voltage
Rated Speed
Rated Current
Rated Frequency
SV> Motor Thermal Time Constant
RFC-A, RFC-S >
OL> Motor-voltage control
00.010 Estimated Motor Speed
00.007 Voltage Mode Selector
00.008 Boost Voltage
00.009 Dynamic V/f Select
Power stage
00.041 Maximum Switching Frequency
00.011 Output Frequency
RFC-A RFC-S Torque Producing Current
00.013
00.012
Current Magnitude
Magnetising Current
Drive
L1 L2 L3
U V W – + BR
Resistor optional

6.2 Parameter descriptions

6.2.1 Pr mm.000

Pr **mm.000** is available in all menus, commonly used functions are provided as text strings in Pr **mm.000** shown in Table 6.2. The functions in Table 6-1 can also be selected by entering the appropriate numeric values (as shown in Table 6.3) in Pr **mm.000**. For example, enter 7001 in Pr **mm.000** to erase the file in NV media card location 001.

Table 6-1 Commonly used functions in xx.000

Value	Equivalent value	String	Action
0	0	**[No Action]**	
1000	1	**[Save parameters]**	Save parameters when under voltage is not active and low voltage threshold is not active
6001	2	**[Load file 1]**	Load the drive parameters or user program file from NV media card file 001
4001	3	**[Save to file 1]**	Transfer the drive parameters to parameter file 001
6002	4	**[Load file 2]**	Load the drive parameters or user program file from NV media card file 002
4002	5	**[Save to file 2]**	Transfer the drive parameters to parameter file 002
6003	6	**[Load file 3]**	Load the drive parameters or user program file from NV media card file 003
4003	7	**[Save to file 3]**	Transfer the drive parameters to parameter file 003
12000	8	**[Show non-default]**	Displays parameters that are different from defaults
12001	9	**[Destinations]**	Displays parameters that are set
1233	10	**[Reset 50Hz Defs]**	Load parameters with standard (50 Hz) defaults
1244	11	**[Reset 60Hz Defs]**	Load parameters with US (60 Hz) defaults
1070	12	**[Reset modules]**	Reset all option modules
11001	13	**[Read Enc. NP P1]**	Transfer electronic nameplate motor parameters to the drive from the P1 encoder
11051	14	**[Read Enc. NP P2]**	Transfer electronic nameplate motor parameters to the drive from the P2 encoder

Table 6-2 Functions in Pr mm.000

Value	Action
1000	Save parameters when *Under Voltage Active* (Pr 10.016) is not active and *Low Under Voltage Threshold Select* mode (Pr 06.067 = Off) is not active.
1001	Save parameter under all conditions
1070	Reset all option modules
1233	Load standard (50 Hz) defaults
1234	Load standard (50 Hz) defaults to all menus except option module menus (i.e 15 to 20 and 24 to 28)
1244	Load US (60 Hz) defaults
1245	Load US (60 Hz) defaults to all menus except option module menus (i.e 15 to 20 and 24 to 28)
1253	Change drive mode and load standard (50 Hz) defaults
1254	Change drive mode and load US (60 Hz) defaults
1255	Change drive mode and load standard (50 Hz) defaults except for menus 15 to 20 and 24 to 28
1256	Change drive mode and load US (60 Hz) defaults except for menus 15 to 20 and 24 to 28
1299	Reset {Stored HF} trip.
2001*	Create a boot file on a non-volatile media card based on the present drive parameters including all Menu 20 parameters
4yyy*	NV media card: Transfer the drive parameters to parameter file xxx
5yyy*	NV media card: Transfer the onboard user program to onboard user program file xxx
6yyy*	NV media card: Load the drive parameters from parameter file xxx or the onboard user program from onboard user program file xxx
7yyy*	NV media card: Erase file xxx
8yyy*	NV Media card: Compare the data in the drive with file xxx
9555*	NV media card: Clear the warning suppression flag
9666*	NV media card: Set the warning suppression flag
9777*	NV media card: Clear the read-only flag
9888*	NV media card: Set the read-only flag
9999*	NV media card: Erase and format the NV media card
110S0	Transfer electronic nameplate motor object parameters from the drive to an encoder connected to the drive or an option module.
110S1	Transfer electronic nameplate motor objects parameters from an encoder connected to the drive or option module to the drive parameters.
110S2	As 110S0, but for performance object 1
110S3	As 110S1, but for performance object 1
110S4	As 110S0, but for performance object 2
110S5	As 110S1, but for performance object 2
110S6	Transfer electronic nameplate motor object parameters from the drive to an encoder connected to the drive or an option module in the Unidrive SP format.
12000**	Only display parameters that are different from their default value. This action does not require a drive reset.
12001**	Only display parameters that are used to set-up destinations (i.e. DE format bit is 1). This action does not require a drive reset.
15xxx*	Transfer the user program in an option module installed in slot 1 to a non-volatile media card file xxx
16xxx*	Transfer the user program in an option module installed in slot 2 to a non-volatile media card file xxx
17xxx*	Transfer the user program in an option module installed in slot 3 to a non-volatile media card file xxx
18xxx*	Transfer the user program from file xxx in a non-volatile media card to an option module installed in slot 1.
19xxx*	Transfer the user program from file xxx in a non-volatile media card to an option module installed in slot 2.
20xxx*	Transfer the user program from file xxx in a non-volatile media card to an option module installed in slot 3.
21xxx*	Transfer the user program in an option module installed in slot 4 to a non-volatile media card file xxx.
22xxx*	Transfer the user program from file xxx in a non-volatile media card to an option module installed in slot 4.

* See Chapter 9 *NV Media Card Operation* on page 167 for more information on these functions.

** These functions do not require a drive reset to become active. All other functions require a drive reset to initiate the function. Equivalent values and strings are also provided in the table above.

6.3 Full descriptions

Table 6-3 Key to parameter table coding

Coding	Attribute
RW	Read/Write: can be written by the user
RO	Read only: can only be read by the user
Bit	1 bit parameter. ‘On’ or ‘Off’ on the display
Num	Number: can be uni-polar or bi-polar
Txt	Text: the parameter uses text strings instead of numbers.
Bin	Binary parameter
IP	IP Address parameter
Mac	Mac Address parameter
Date	Date parameter
Time	Time parameter
Chr	Character parameter
FI	Filtered: some parameters which can have rapidly changing values are filtered when displayed on the drive keypad for easy viewing.
DE	Destination: This parameter selects the destination of an input or logic function.
RA	Rating dependent: this parameter is likely to have different values and ranges with drives of different voltage and current ratings. Parameters with this attribute will be transferred to the destination drive by non-volatile storage media when the rating of the destination drive is different from the source drive and the file is a parameter file. However, the values will be transferred if only the current rating is different and the file is a difference from default type file.
ND	No default: The parameter is not modified when defaults are loaded
NC	Not copied: not transferred to or from non-volatile media during copying.
PT	Protected: cannot be used as a destination.
US	User save: parameter saved in drive EEPROM when the user initiates a parameter save.
PS	Power-down save: parameter automatically saved in drive EEPROM when the under volts (UV) trip occurs.

6.3.1 Parameter x.00

00.000 {mm.000}	**Parameter zero**							
RW	Num				ND	NC	PT	
⇳	0 to 65,535				⇨			

6.3.2 Speed limits

00.001 {01.007}	**Minimum Reference Clamp**							
RW	Num						US	
OL	⇳	±VM_NEGATIVE_REF_ CLAMP1 Hz / rpm	⇨	0.0 Hz				
RFC-A				0.0 rpm				
RFC-S								

(When the drive is jogging, [**00.001**] has no effect.)

Open-loop

Set Pr **00.001** at the required minimum output frequency of the drive for both directions of rotation. The drive speed reference is scaled between Pr **00.001** and Pr **00.002**. [**00.001**] is a nominal value; slip compensation may cause the actual frequency to be higher.

RFC-A / RFC-S

Set Pr **00.001** at the required minimum motor speed for both directions of rotation. The drive speed reference is scaled between Pr **00.001** and Pr **00.002**.

00.002 {01.006}	**Maximum Reference Clamp**							
RW	Num						US	
OL	⇳	±VM_POSITIVE_REF_ CLAMP1 Hz / rpm	⇨	50Hz default: 50.0 Hz 60Hz default: 60.0 Hz				
RFC-A				50Hz default:1500.0 Hz 60Hz default:1800.0 Hz				
RFC-S				3000.0 rpm				

(The drive has additional over-speed protection).

Open-loop

Set Pr **00.002** at the required maximum output frequency for both directions of rotation. The drive speed reference is scaled between Pr **00.001** and Pr **00.002**. [**00.002**] is a nominal value; slip compensation may cause the actual frequency to be higher.

RFC-A / RFC-S

Set Pr **00.002** at the required maximum motor speed for both directions of rotation. The drive speed reference is scaled between Pr **00.001** and Pr **00.002**.

For operating at high speeds see section 8.6 *High speed operation* on page 165.

6.3.3 Ramps, speed reference selection, current limit

00.003 {02.011}	**Acceleration Rate 1**							
RW	Num						US	
OL	⇳	±VM_ACCEL_RATE	⇨	5.0 s/100 Hz				
RFC-A				2.000 s/1000 rpm				
RFC-S				0.200 s/1000 rpm				

Set Pr **00.003** at the required rate of acceleration.

Note that larger values produce lower acceleration. The rate applies in both directions of rotation.

00.004 {02.021}	**Deceleration Rate 1**							
RW	Num						US	
OL	⇳	±VM_ACCEL_RATE	⇨	10.0 s/100 Hz				
RFC-A				2.000 s/1000 rpm				
RFC-S				0.200 s/1000 rpm				

Set Pr **00.004** at the required rate of deceleration.

Note that larger values produce lower deceleration. The rate applies in both directions of rotation.

00.005 {01.014}	**Reference Selector**							
RW	Txt						US	
OL	⇳	A1 A2 (0)*, A1 Preset (1)*, A2 Preset (2)*, Preset (3), Keypad (4), Precision (5), Keypad Ref (6)	⇨	M700 / M701: A1 A2 (0) M702: Preset (3)				
RFC-A								
RFC-S								

* Available on *Unidrive M700 / M701* only.

Use Pr **00.005** to select the required frequency/speed reference as follows:

Setting		Description
A1 A2*	0	Analog input 1 OR analog input 2 selectable by digital input, terminal 28
A1 Preset*	1	Analog input 1 OR preset frequency/speed
A2 Preset*	2	Analog input 2 OR preset frequency/speed
Preset (3)	3	Pre-set frequency/speed
Keypad (4)	4	Keypad mode
Precision (5)	5	Precision reference
Keypad Ref (6)	6	Keypad Reference

* Available on *Unidrive M700 / M701* only.

00.006 {04.007}	**Symmetrical Current Limit**			
RW	Num			US
OL	⇳	±VM_MOTOR1_ CURRENT_LIMIT %	⇨	165 %
RFC-A				175 %
RFC-S				

Pr **00.006** limits the maximum output current of the drive (and hence maximum motor torque) to protect the drive and motor from overload.

Set Pr **00.006** at the required maximum torque as a percentage of the rated torque of the motor, as follows:

$$[\mathbf{00.006}] = \frac{\mathbf{T_R}}{\mathbf{T_{RATED}}} \times \mathbf{100\ (\%)}$$

Where:

T_R Required maximum torque

T_{RATED} Motor rated torque

Alternatively, set Pr **00.006** at the required maximum active (torque-producing) current as a percentage of the rated active current of the motor, as follows:

$$[\mathbf{00.006}] = \frac{\mathbf{I_R}}{\mathbf{I_{RATED}}} \times \mathbf{100\ (\%)}$$

Where:

I_R Required maximum active current

I_{RATED} Motor rated active current

6.3.4 Voltage boost, (open-loop), Speed-loop PID gains (RFC-A / RFC-S)

00.007 {05.014}	**Open-loop Control Mode (OL)**			
00.007 {03.010}	**Speed Controller Proportional Gain Kp1 (RFC)**			
RW	Txt / Num			US
OL	⇳	Ur S (0), Ur (1), Fixed (2), Ur Auto (3), Ur I (4), Square (5), Current 1P (6)	⇨	Ur I (4)
RFC-A	⇳	0.0000 to 200.000 s/rad	⇨	0.0300 s/rad
RFC-S				0.0100 s/rad

Open-loop

There are seven voltage modes available, which fall into three categories, vector control, fixed boost and single phase current output. For further details, refer to section *Pr 00.007 {05.014} Open Loop Control Mode* on page 156.

RFC-A/ RFC-S

Pr **00.007** (**03.010**) operates in the feed-forward path of the speed-control loop in the drive. See Figure 11-4 on page 194 for a schematic of the speed controller. For information on setting up the speed controller gains, refer to Chapter 8 *Optimization* on page 155.

00.008 {05.015}	**Low Frequency Voltage Boost (OL)**			
00.008 {03.011}	**Speed Controller Integral Gain Ki1 (RFC)**			
RW	Num			US
OL	⇳	0.0 to 25.0 %	⇨	3.0 %
RFC-A	⇳	0.00 to 655.35 s^2/rad	⇨	0.10 s^2/rad
RFC-S				1.00 s^2/rad

Open-loop

When *Open-loop Control Mode* (00.007) is set at **Fd** or **SrE**, set Pr **00.008** (**05.015**) at the required value for the motor to run reliably at low speeds.

Excessive values of Pr **00.008** can cause the motor to be overheated.

RFC-A/ RFC-S

Pr **00.008** (**03.011**) operates in the feed-forward path of the speed-control loop in the drive. See Figure 11-4 on page 194 for a schematic of the speed controller. For information on setting up the speed controller gains, refer to Chapter 8 *Optimization* on page 155.

00.009 {05.013}	**Dynamic V to F Select (OL)**			
00.009 {03.012}	**Speed Controller Differential Feedback Gain Kd 1 (RFC)**			
RW	Bit			US
OL	⇳	Off (0) or On (1)	⇨	Off (0)
RFC-A	⇳	0.00000 to 0.65535 1/rad	⇨	0.00000 1/rad
RFC-S				

Open-loop

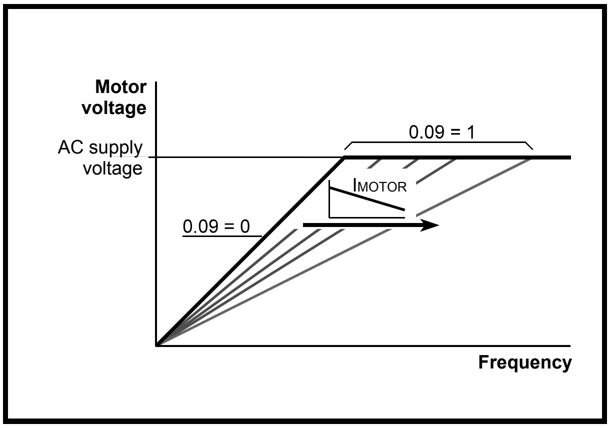
Set Pr **00.009** (**05.013**) at 0 when the V/f characteristic applied to the motor is to be fixed. It is then based on the rated voltage and frequency of the motor.

Set Pr **00.009** at 1 when reduced power dissipation is required in the motor when it is lightly loaded. The V/f characteristic is then variable resulting in the motor voltage being proportionally reduced for lower motor currents. Figure 6-3 shows the change in V/f slope when the motor current is reduced.

RFC-A / RFC-S

Pr **00.009** (**03.012**) operates in the feedback path of the speed-control loop in the drive. See Figure 11-4 *Menu 3 RFC-A, RFC-S logic diagram* on page 194 for a schematic of the speed controller. For information on setting up the speed controller gains, refer to Chapter 8 *Optimization* on page 155.

Figure 6-3 Fixed and variable V/f characteristics



6.3.5 Monitoring

00.010 {05.004}	**Motor Rpm**								
RW	Bit							US	
OL	⇳	±180000 rpm	⇨	0 rpm					

Open-loop

Pr **00.010** (**05.004**) indicates the value of motor speed that is estimated from the following:

02.001 *Post Ramp Reference*
00.042 *Number Of Motor Poles*

00.010 {03.002}	**Speed Feedback**								
RO	Num	FI			ND	NC	PT		
RFC-A **RFC-S**	⇳	±VM_SPEED rpm	⇨	▨					

RFC-A / RFC-S

Pr **00.010** (**03.002**) indicates the value of motor speed that is obtained from the speed feedback.

00.011 {05.001}	**Output Frequency (OL)**								
00.011 {03.029}	**P1 Position (RFC)**								
RO	Num	FI			ND	NC	PT		
OL **RFC-A**	⇳	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	⇨	▨					
RFC-S	⇳	0 to 65535	⇨	▨					

Open-loop and RFC-A

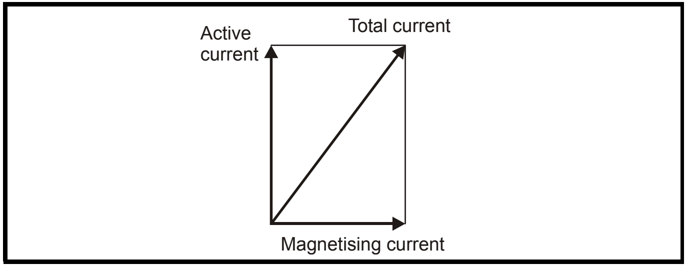
Pr **00.011** displays the frequency at the drive output.

RFC-S

Pr **00.011** displays the position of the encoder in mechanical values of 0 to 65,535. There are 65,536 units to one mechanical revolution.

00.012 {04.001}	**Current Magnitude**								
RO	Bit	FI			ND	NC	PT		
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇳	±VM_DRIVE_CURRENT_UNIPOLAR A	⇨	▨					

Pr **00.012** displays the rms value of the output current of the drive in each of the three phases. The phase currents consist of an active component and a reactive component, which can form a resultant current vector as shown in the following diagram.



The active current is the torque producing current and the reactive current is the magnetizing or flux-producing current.

00.013 {04.002}	**Torque Producing Current**								
RO	Bit	FI			ND	NC	PT		
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇳	±VM_DRIVE_CURRENT A	⇨	▨					

When the motor is being driven below its rated speed, the torque is proportional to [**00.013**].

6.3.6 Jog reference, Ramp mode selector, Stop and torque mode selectors

Pr **00.014** is used to select the required control mode of the drive as follows:

00.014 {04.011}	**Torque Mode Selector**								
RW	Num							US	
OL	⇳	0 or 1	⇨	0					
RFC-A **RFC-S**	⇳	0 to 5	⇨	0					

Setting	Open-Loop	RFC-A/S
0	Frequency control	Speed control
1	Torque control	Torque control
2	▨	Torque control with speed override
3	▨	Coiler/uncoiler mode
4	▨	Speed control with torque feed-forward
5	▨	Bi-directional torque control with speed override

00.015 {02.004}	**Ramp Mode Select**								
RW	Txt							US	
OL	⇳	Fast (0), Standard (1), Std boost (2)	⇨	Standard (1)					
RFC-A **RFC-S**	⇳	Fast (0), Standard (1)	⇨	Standard (1)					

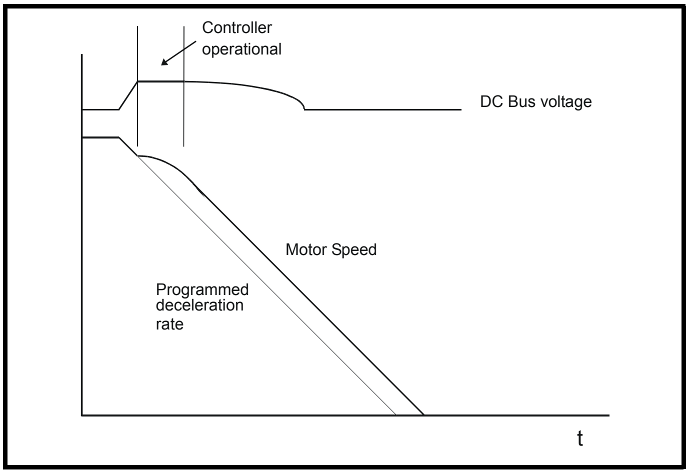
Pr **00.015** sets the ramp mode of the drive as shown below:

0: Fast ramp

Fast ramp is used where the deceleration follows the programmed deceleration rate subject to current limits. This mode must be used if a braking resistor is connected to the drive.

1: Standard ramp

Standard ramp is used. During deceleration, if the voltage rises to the standard ramp level (Pr **02.008**) it causes a controller to operate, the output of which changes the demanded load current in the motor. As the controller regulates the link voltage, the motor deceleration increases as the speed approaches zero speed. When the motor deceleration rate reaches the programmed deceleration rate the controller ceases to operate and the drive continues to decelerate at the programmed rate. If the standard ramp voltage (Pr **02.008**) is set lower than the nominal DC bus level the drive will not decelerate the motor, but it will coast to rest. The output of the ramp controller (when active) is a current demand that is fed to the frequency changing current controller (Open-loop modes) or the torque producing current controller (RFC-A or RFC-S modes). The gain of these controllers can be modified with Pr **04.013** and Pr **04.014**.



2: Standard ramp with motor voltage boost

This mode is the same as normal standard ramp mode except that the motor voltage is boosted by 20 %. This increases the losses in the motor, dissipating some of the mechanical energy as heat giving faster deceleration.

00.016 {02.002}	**Ramp Enable**							
RW	Bit						US	
OL	⇳		⇨					
RFC-A **RFC-S**	⇳	Off (0) or On (1)	⇨	On (1)				

Setting Pr **00.016** to 0 allows the user to disable the ramps. This is generally used when the drive is required to closely follow a speed reference which already contains acceleration and deceleration ramps.

00.017 {08.026}	**Digital Input 6 Destination***						
RW	Num		DE			PT	US
OL	⇳	00.000 to 59.999	⇨	06.031			

* Not applicable to *Unidrive M702*.

Open-loop

Pr **00.017** sets the destination of digital input T29.

00.017 {04.012}	**Current Reference Filter Time Constant**						
RW	Num						US
RFC-A **RFC-S**	⇳	0.0 to 25.0 ms	⇨	0.0 ms			

RFC-A / RFC-S

A first order filter, with a time constant defined by Pr **00.017**, is provided on the current demand to reduce acoustic noise and vibration produced as a result of position feedback quantisation noise. The filter introduces a lag in the speed loop, and so the speed loop gains may need to be reduced to maintain stability as the filter time constant is increased.

00.019 {07.011}	**Analog Input 2 Mode***						
RW	Num						US
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇳	4-20 mA Low (-4), 20-4 mA Low (-3), 4-20 mA Hold (-2), 20-4 mA Hold (-1), 0-20 mA (0), 20-0 mA (1), 4-20 mA Trip (2), 20-4 mA Trip (3), 4-20 mA (4), 20-4 mA (5), Volt (6)	⇨	Volt (6)			

* Not applicable to *Unidrive M702*.

In modes 2 and 3 a current loop loss trip is generated if the current falls below 3 mA.

In modes -4, -3, 2 and 3 the analog input level goes to 0.0 % if the input current falls below 3 mA.

In modes -2 and -1 the analog input remains at the value it had in the previous sample before the current fell below 3mA.

Pr Value	Pr string	Comments
-4	4-20 mA Low	4-20 mA low value on current loss (1)
-3	20-4 mA Low	20-4 mA low value on current loss (1)
-2	4-20 mA Hold	4-20 mA hold at level before loss on current loss
-1	20-4 mA Hold	20-4 mA hold at level before loss on current loss
0	0-20 mA	
1	20-0 mA	
2	4-20 mA Trip	4-20 mA trip on current loss
3	20-4 mA Trip	20-4 mA trip on current loss
4	4-20 mA	
5	20-4 mA	
6	Volt	

00.020 {07.014}	**Analog Input 2 Destination***						
RW	Num		DE			PT	US
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇳	00.000 to 59.999	⇨	01.037			

* Not applicable to *Unidrive M702*.

Pr **00.020** sets the destination of analog input 2.

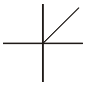
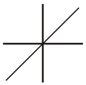
00.021 {07.015}	**Analog Input 3 Mode***			
RW	Txt		PT	US
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇳	Volt (6), Therm Short Cct (7), Thermistor (8), Therm No Trip (9)	⇨	Volt (6)

* Not applicable to *Unidrive M702*.

Pr value	Pr string	Comments
6	Volt	
7	Therm Short Cct	Temperature measurement input with short circuit detection
8	Thermistor	Temperature measurement without short circuit detection
9	Therm No Trip	Temperature measurement input with no trips

00.022 {01.010}	**Bipolar Reference Enable**			
RW	Bit			US
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇳	OFF (0) or On (1)	⇨	OFF (0)

Pr **00.022** determines whether the reference is uni-polar or bi-polar as follows:

Pr 00.022	Function	
0	Unipolar speed/frequency reference	
1	Bipolar speed/frequency reference	

00.023 {01.005}	**Jog Reference**			
RW	Num			US
OL	⇳	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	⇨	0.0
RFC-A **RFC-S**	⇳	0.0 to 4000.0 rpm	⇨	0.0

Enter the required value of jog frequency/speed.

The frequency/speed limits affect the drive when jogging as follows:

Frequency-limit parameter	Limit applies
Pr **00.001** Minimum reference clamp	No
Pr **00.002** Maximum reference clamp	Yes

00.024 {01.021}	**Preset Reference 1**			
RW	Num			US
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇳	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF rpm	⇨	0.0

00.025 {01.022}	**Preset Reference 2**			
RW	Num			US
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇳	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF rpm	⇨	0.0

00.026 {01.023}	**Preset Reference 3 (OL)**			
00.026 {03.008}	**Overspeed Threshold (RFC)**			
RW	Num			US
OL	⇳	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	⇨	0.0
RFC-A **RFC-S**	⇳	0 to 40000 rpm		

Open-loop

If the preset reference has been selected (see Pr **00.005**), the speed at which the motor runs is determined by these parameters.

RFC-A / RFC-S

If the speed feedback (Pr **03.002**) exceeds this level in either direction, an overspeed trip is produced. If this parameter is set to zero, the overspeed threshold is automatically set to 120 % x SPEED_FREQ_MAX.

00.027 {01.024}	**Preset Reference 4 (OL)**			
00.027 {03.034}	**P1 Rotary Lines Per Revolution (RFC)**			
RW	Num			US
OL	⇳	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	⇨	0.0
RFC-A	⇳	1 to 100000	⇨	1024
RFC-S				4096

Open-loop

Refer to Pr **00.024** to Pr **00.026**.

RFC-A / RFC-S

Enter in Pr **00.027** the number of lines per revolution of the drive encoder.

00.028 {06.013}	**Enable Auxiliary Key**			
RW	Num			US
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇳	0 to 2	⇨	0

When a keypad is installed, this parameter enables the forward/reverse key.

00.029 {11.036}	**NV Media Card Data Previously Loaded**								
RO	Num					NC	PT	US	

OL	⇳	0 to 999	⇨	
RFC-A				
RFC-S				

This parameter shows the number of the data block last transferred from a SMARTCARD to the drive.

00.030 {11.42}	**Parameter Cloning**								
RO	Txt					NC		US*	

OL	⇳	None (0), Read (1), Program (2), Auto (3), Boot (4)	⇨	None (0)
RFC-A				
RFC-S				

* Only a value of 3 or 4 in this parameter is saved.

NOTE

If Pr **00.030** is equal to 1 or 2 this value is not transferred to the EEPROM or the drive. If Pr **00.030** is set to a 3 or 4 the value is transferred.

Pr String	Pr value	Comment
None	0	Inactive
Read	1	Read parameter set from the NV Media Card
Program	2	Programming a parameter set to the NV Media Card
Auto	3	Auto save
Boot	4	Boot mode

For further information, please refer to Chapter 9 *NV Media Card Operation* on page 167.

00.031 {11.033}	**Drive Rated Voltage**								
RO	Txt				ND	NC	PT		

OL	⇳	200 V (0), 400 V (1), 575 V (2), 690 V (3)	⇨	
RFC-A				
RFC-S				

Pr **00.031** indicates the voltage rating of the drive.

00.032 {11.032}	**Maximum Heavy Duty Rating**								
RO	Num				ND	NC	PT		

OL	⇳	0.000 to 99999.999 A	⇨	
RFC-A				
RFC-S				

Pr **00.032** indicates the maximum continuous Heavy Duty current rating.

00.033 {06.009}	**Catch A Spinning Motor (OL)**								
00.033 {05.016}	**Motor Parameter Adaptive Control (RFC-A)**								
RW	Num							US	

OL	⇳	Disable (0), Enable (1), Fwd Only (2), Rev Only (3)	⇨	Disable (0)
RFC-A	⇳	0 to 2	⇨	0

Open-loop

When the drive is enabled with Pr **00.033** = 0, the output frequency starts at zero and ramps to the required reference. When the drive is enabled when Pr **00.033** has a non-zero value, the drive performs a start-up test to determine the motor speed and then sets the initial output frequency to the synchronous frequency of the motor. Restrictions may be placed on the frequencies detected by the drive as follows:

Pr 00.033	Pr string	Function
0	Disable	Disabled
1	Enable	Detect all frequencies
2	Fwd only	Detect positive frequencies only
3	Rev only	Detect negative frequencies only

RFC-A

The motor rated full load rpm parameter (Pr **00.045**) in conjunction with the motor rated frequency parameter (Pr **00.046**) defines the full load slip of the motor. The slip is used in the motor model for closed-loop vector control. The full load slip of the motor varies with rotor resistance which can vary significantly with motor temperature. When Pr **00.033** is set to 1 or 2, the drive can automatically sense if the value of slip defined by Pr **00.045** and Pr **00.046** has been set incorrectly or has varied with motor temperature. If the value is incorrect parameter Pr **00.045** is automatically adjusted. The adjusted value in Pr **00.045** is not saved at power-down. If the new value is required at the next power-up it must be saved by the user.

Automatic optimization is only enabled when the speed is above 12.5 % of rated speed, and when the load on the motor load rises above 62.5 % rated load. Optimization is disabled again if the load falls below 50 % of rated load.

For best optimization results the correct values of stator resistance (Pr **05.017**), transient inductance (Pr **05.024**), stator inductance (Pr **05.025**) and saturation breakpoints (Pr **05.029**, Pr **05.030**) should be stored in the relevant parameters. These values can be obtained by the drive during an autotune (see Pr **00.040** for further details).

Rated rpm auto-tune is not available if the drive is not using external position/speed feedback.

The gain of the optimizer, and hence the speed with which it converges, can be set at a normal low level when Pr **00.033** is set to 1. If this parameter is set to 2 the gain is increased by a factor of 16 to give faster convergence.

00.034 {11.030}	**User security code**								
RW	Num				ND	NC	PT	US	

OL	⇳	0 to 2^{31}-1	⇨	0
RFC-A				
RFC-S				

If any number other than 0 is programmed into this parameter, user security is applied so that no parameters except Pr **00.049** can be adjusted with the keypad. When this parameter is read via a keypad it appears as zero. For further details refer to section 5.9.3 *User Security Code* on page 112.

00.035 {11.024}	**Serial Mode***								
RW	Txt							US	

OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇳	8 2 NP (0), 8 1 NP (1), 8 1 EP (2), 8 1 OP (3), 8 2 NP M (4), 8 1 NP M (5), 8 1 EP M (6), 8 1 OP M (7), 7 2 NP (8), 7 1 NP (9), 7 1 EP (10), 7 1 OP (11), 7 2 NP M (12), 7 1 NP M (13), 7 1 EP M (14), 7 1 OP M (15)	⇨	8 2 NP (0)

* Only applicable to *Unidrive M701*.

This parameter defines the communications protocol used by the EIA485 comms port on the drive. This parameter can be changed via the drive keypad, via a Solutions Module or via the comms interface itself. If it is changed via the comms interface, the response to the command uses the original protocol. The master should wait at least 20 ms before send a new message using the new protocol. (Note: ANSI uses 7 data bits, 1 stop bit and even parity; Modbus RTU uses 8 data bits, 2 stops bits and no parity).

Pr Value	Pr String
0	8 2 NP
1	8 1 NP
2	8 1 EP
3	8 1 OP
4	8 2 NP M
5	8 1 NP M
6	8 1 EP M
7	8 1 OP M
8	7 2 NP
9	7 1 NP
10	7 1 EP
11	7 1 OP
12	7 2 NP M
13	7 1 NP M
14	7 1 EP M
15	7 1 OP M

The core drive always uses the Modbus rtu protocol and is always a slave. *Serial Mode* (11.024) defines the data format used by the serial comms interface. The bits in the value of *Serial Mode* (11.024) define the data format as follows. Bit 3 is always 0 in the core product as 8 data bits are required for Modbus rtu. The parameter value can be extended in derivative products which provide alternative communications protocols if required.

Bits	3	2	1 and 0
Format	Number of data bits 0 = 8 bits 1 = 7 bits	Register mode 0 = Standard 1 = Modified	Stop bits and Parity 0 = 2 stop bits, no parity 1 = 1 stop bit, no parity 2 = 1 stop bit, even parity 3 = 1 stop bit, odd parity

Bit 2 selects either standard or modified register mode. The menu and parameter numbers are derived for each mode as given in the following table. Standard mode is compatible with Unidrive SP. Modified mode is provided to allow register numbers up to 255 to be addressed. If any menus with numbers above 63 should contain more than 99 parameters, then these parameters cannot be accessed via Modbus rtu.

Register mode	Register address
Standard	(mm x 100) + ppp - 1 where mm ≤ 162 and ppp ≤ 99
Modified	(mm x 256) + ppp - 1 where mm ≤ 63 and ppp ≤ 255

Changing the parameters does not immediately change the serial communications settings. See *Reset Serial Communications* (11.020) for more details.

00.036 {11.025}	**Serial Baud Rate***								
RW	Txt							US	

OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇳	300 (0), 600 (1), 1200 (2), 2400 (3), 4800 (4), 9600 (5), 19200 (6), 38400 (7), 57600 (8), 76800 (9), 115200 (10)	⇨	19200 (6)

* Only applicable to *Unidrive M701*.

This parameter can be changed via the drive keypad, via a Solutions Module or via the comms interface itself. If it is changed via the comms interface, the response to the command uses the original baud rate. The master should wait at least 20 ms before send a new message using the new baud rate.

00.037 {11.023}	**Serial Address***								
RW	Num							US	

OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇳	1 to 247	⇨	1

* Only applicable to *Unidrive M701.*

Used to define the unique address for the drive for the serial interface. The drive is always a slave address 0 is used to globally address all slaves, and so this address should not be set in this parameter

00.037 {24.010}	**Active IP Address***								
RO	IP					NC	PT		

OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇳	000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255	⇨	

* Only applicable to *Unidrive M700* and *Unidrive M702*.

00.038 {04.013}	**Current Controller Kp Gain**								
RW	Num							US	

OL	⇳	0 to 30000	⇨	20
RFC-A **RFC-S**				150

00.039 {04.014}	**Current Controller Ki Gain**			
RW	Num			US
OL	⇳	0 to 30000	⇨	40
RFC-A	⇳		⇨	2000
RFC-S				

These parameters control the proportional and integral gains of the current controller used in the open loop drive. The current controller either provides current limits or closed loop torque control by modifying the drive output frequency. The control loop is also used in its torque mode during line power supply loss, or when the controlled mode standard ramp is active and the drive is decelerating, to regulate the flow of current into the drive.

00.040 {05.012}	**Auto-tune**			
RW	Num		NC	
OL	⇳	0 to 2	⇨	0
RFC-A	⇳	0 to 5	⇨	
RFC-S	⇳	0 to 6	⇨	

Open-Loop

There are two autotune tests available in open loop mode, a stationary and a rotating test. A rotating autotune should be used whenever possible so the measured value of power factor of the motor is used by the drive.

- A stationary autotune can be used when the motor is loaded and it is not possible to remove the load from the motor shaft. The stationary test measures the *Stator Resistance* (05.017), *Transient Inductance* (05.024), *Voltage Offset At Zero Current* (05.058), *Maximum Voltage Offset* (05.059) and *Current At Maximum Voltage Offset* (05.060) which are required for good performance in vector control modes (see *Open Loop Control Mode* (00.007), later in this table). The stationary autotune does not measure the power factor of the motor so the value on the motor nameplate must be entered into Pr **00.043**. To perform a Stationary autotune, set Pr **00.040** to 1, and provide the drive with both an enable signal (terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 11 and 13 on *Unidrive M702*) and a run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 7 or 8 on *Unidrive M702*).

- A rotating autotune should only be used if the motor is unloaded. A rotating autotune first performs a stationary autotune, as above, then a rotating test is performed in which the motor is accelerated with currently selected ramps up to a frequency of *Rated Frequency* (05.006) x 2/3, and the frequency is maintained at that level for 4 seconds. *Stator Inductance* (05.025) is measured and this value is used in conjunction with other motor parameters to calculate *Rated Power Factor* (05.010). To perform a Rotating autotune, set Pr **00.040** to 2, and provide the drive with both an enable signal (terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 11 & 13 on *Unidrive M702*) and a run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 7 or 8 on *Unidrive M702*).

Following the completion of an autotune test the drive will go into the inhibit state. The drive must be placed into a controlled disable condition before the drive can be made to run at the required reference. The drive can be put in to a controlled disable condition by removing the SAFE TORQUE OFF signal from terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 11 & 13 on *Unidrive M702*, setting the *Drive Enable* (06.015) to OFF (0) or disabling the drive via the *Control Word* (06.042) and *Control Word Enable* (06.043).

RFC-A

There are three autotune tests available in RFC-A mode, a stationary test, a rotating test and an inertia measurement test. A stationary autotune will give moderate performance whereas a rotating autotune will give improved performance as it measures the actual values of the motor parameters required by the drive. An inertia measurement test should be performed separately to a stationary or rotating autotune.

NOTE

It is highly recommended that a rotating autotune is performed (Pr **00.040** set to 2).

- A stationary autotune can be used when the motor is loaded and it is not possible to remove the load from the motor shaft. The stationary autotune measures the *Stator Resistance* (05.017) and *Transient Inductance* (05.024) of the motor. These are used to calculate the current loop gains, and at the end of the test the values in Pr **04.013** and Pr **04.014** are updated. A stationary autotune does not measure the power factor of the motor so the value on the motor nameplate must be entered into Pr **00.043**. To perform a Stationary autotune, set Pr **00.040** to 1, and provide the drive with both an enable signal (terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M70*1 and terminal 11 & 13 on *Unidrive M702*) and a run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 7 or 8 on *Unidrive M702*).
- A rotating autotune should only be used if the motor is unloaded. A rotating autotune first performs a stationary autotune, a rotating test is then performed which the motor is accelerated with currently selected ramps up to a frequency of *Rated Frequency* (05.006) x 2/3, and the frequency is maintained at the level for up to 40 s. During the rotating autotune the *Stator Inductance* (05.025), and the motor saturation breakpoints (Pr **05.029**, Pr **05.030**, Pr **06.062** and Pr **05.063**) are modified by the drive. The power factor is also modified for user information only, but is not used after this point as the stator inductance is used in the vector control algorithm instead. To perform a Rotating autotune, set Pr **00.040** to 2, and provide the drive with both an enable signal (terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 11 and 13 on *Unidrive M702*) and a run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 7 or 8 on *Unidrive M702*).

Following the completion of an autotune test the drive will go into the inhibit state. The drive must be placed into a controlled disable condition before the drive can be made to run at the required reference. The drive can be put in to a controlled disable condition by removing the SAFE TORQUE OFF signal from terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 11 and 13 on *Unidrive M702*, setting the *Drive Enable* (06.015) to OFF (0) or disabling the drive via the control word (Pr **06.042** & Pr **06.043**).

RFC-S

There are four autotune tests available in RFC-S mode, a stationary autotune, a rotating autotune, an inertia measurement test and a locked rotor test to measure load dependent parameters.

- *Stationary Autotune*

The stationary autotune can be used when the motor is loaded and it is not possible uncouple the load from motor shaft. This test can be used to measure all the necessary parameters for basic control. During the stationary autotune, a test is performed to locate the flux axis of the motor. However this test may not be able to calculate such an accurate value for the *Position Feedback Phase Angle* (03.025) as compared to rotating autotune. A stationary test is performed to measure *Stator Resistance* (05.017), *Ld* (05.024), *Voltage Offset At Zero Current* (05.058), *Maximum Voltage Offset* (05.059), *Current At Maximum Voltage Offset* (05.060), *No Load Lq* (05.068) and *No Load Phase Offset* (05.070). If *Enable Stator Compensation* (05.049) = 1 then *Stator Base Temperature* (05.048) is made equal to *Stator Temperature* (05.046). The *Stator Resistance* (05.017) and the *Ld* (05.024) are then used to set up *Current controller Kp Gain* (04.013) and *Current Controller Ki Gain* (04.014). If sensorless mode is not selected then *Position Feedback Phase Angle* (03.025) is set up for the position from the position feedback interface selected with *Motor Control Feedback Select* (03.026). To perform a Stationary autotune, set Pr **00.040** to 1, and provide the drive with both an enable signal (terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 11 & 13 on *Unidrive M702*) and a run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 7 or 8 on *Unidrive M702*).

- *Rotating Autotune*

The rotating autotune must be performed on unloaded motor. This test can be used to measure all the necessary parameters for the basic control and parameters for cancelling the effects of the cogging torque.

During the rotating autotune, *Rated Current* (05.007) is applied and the motor is rotated by 2 electrical revolutions (i.e. up to 2 mechanical revolutions) in the required direction. If sensorless mode is not selected then the *Position Feedback Phase Angle* (03.025) is set-up for the position from the position feedback interface selected with *Motor Control Feedback Select* (03.026). A stationary test is then performed to measure *Stator Resistance* (05.017), *Ld* (05.024), *Voltage Offset At Zero Current* (05.058), *Maximum Voltage Offset* (05.059), *Current At Maximum Voltage Offset* (05.060) and *No Load Lq* (05.068). *Stator Resistance* (05.017) and *Ld* (05.024) are used to set up *Current Controller Kp Gain* (04.013) and *Current Controller Ki Gain* (04.014). This is only done once during the test, and so the user can make further adjustments to the current controller gains if required. After a delay of 5 s the motor is rotated through a further electrical revolution and *Cogging Data Parameter 1* (05.074) to *Cogging Data Parameter 8* (05.081) are measured. To perform a Rotating autotune, set Pr **00.040** to 2, and provide the drive with both an enable signal (terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 11 and 13 on *Unidrive M702*) and a run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 7 or 8 on *Unidrive M702*).

00.041 {05.018}	**Maximum Switching Frequency**			
RW	Num		NC	
OL	⇕	2 kHz (0), 3 kHz (1), 4 kHz (2), 6 kHz (3), 8 kHz (4), 12 kHz (5), 16 kHz (6)	⇨	3 kHz (1)
RFC-A				
RFC-S			⇨	6 kHz (3)

This parameter defines the required switching frequency. The drive may automatically reduce the actual switching frequency (without changing this parameter) if the power stage becomes too hot. A thermal model of the IGBT junction temperature is used based on the heatsink temperature and an instantaneous temperature drop using the drive output current and switching frequency. The estimated IGBT junction temperature is displayed in Pr **07.034**. If the temperature exceeds 145 °C the switching frequency is reduced if this is possible (i.e >3 kHz). Reducing the switching frequency reduces the drive losses and the junction temperature displayed in Pr **07.034** also reduces. If the load condition persists the junction temperature may continue to rise again above 145 °C and the drive cannot reduce the switching frequency further the drive will initiate an 'OHt Inverter' trip. Every second the drive will attempt to restore the switching frequency to the level set in Pr **00.041**.

The full range of switching frequencies is not available on all ratings of Unidrive M. See section 8.5 *Switching frequency* on page 165, for the maximum available switching frequency for each drive rating.

6.3.7 Motor parameters

00.042 {05.011}	**Number Of Motor Poles**			
RW	Num		US	
OL	⇕	Automatic (0) to 480 Poles (240)	⇨	Automatic (0)
RFC-A				
RFC-S			⇨	6 Poles (3)

Open-loop

This parameter is used in the calculation of motor speed, and in applying the correct slip compensation. When Automatic (0) is selected, the number of motor poles is automatically calculated from the *Rated Frequency* (00.047) and the *Rated Speed* rpm (00.045). The number of poles = 120 * rated frequency / rpm rounded to the nearest even number.

RFC-A

This parameter must be set correctly for the vector control algorithms to operate correctly. When Automatic (0) is selected, the number of motor poles is automatically calculated from the *Rated Frequency* (00.047) and the *Rated Speed* rpm (00.045) rpm. The number of poles = 120 * rated frequency / rpm rounded to the nearest even number.

RFC-S

This parameter must be set correctly for the vector control algorithms to operate correctly. When auto is selected the number of poles is set to 6.

00.043 {05.010}	**Rated Power Factor (OL)**			
00.043 {03.025}	**Position Feedback Phase Angle (RFC)**			
RW	Num		US	
OL	⇕	0.000 to 1.000	⇨	0.850
RFC-A	⇕	0.000 to 1.000	⇨	0.850
RFC-S	⇕	0.0 to 359.9 °	⇨	

The power factor is the true power factor of the motor, i.e. the angle between the motor voltage and current.

Open-loop

The power factor is used in conjunction with the motor rated current (Pr **00.046**) to calculate the rated active current and magnetizing current of the motor. The rated active current is used extensively to control the drive, and the magnetizing current is used in vector mode Rs compensation. It is important that this parameter is set up correctly.

This parameter is obtained by the drive during a rotational autotune. If a stationary autotune is carried out, then the nameplate value should be entered in Pr **00.043**.

RFC-A

If the stator inductance (Pr **05.025**) contains a non-zero value, the power factor used by the drive is continuously calculated and used in the vector control algorithms (this will not update Pr **00.043**).

If the stator inductance is set to zero (Pr **05.025**) then the power factor written in Pr **00.043** is used in conjunction with the motor rated current and other motor parameters to calculate the rated active and magnetizing currents which are used in the vector control algorithm.

This parameter is obtained by the drive during a rotational autotune. If a stationary autotune is carried out, then the nameplate value should be entered in Pr **00.043**.

RFC-S

The phase angle between the rotor flux in a servo motor and the encoder position is required for the motor to operate correctly. If the phase angle is known it can be set in this parameter by the user. Alternatively the drive can automatically measure the phase angle by performing a phasing test (see autotune in RFC-S mode Pr **00.040**). When the test is complete the new value is written to this parameter. The encoder phase angle can be modified at any time and becomes effective immediately. This parameter has a factory default value of 0.0, but is not affected when defaults are loaded by the user.

00.044 {05.009}	**Rated Voltage**			
RW	Num		RA	US
OL	⇕	±VM_AC_VOLTAGE_SET	⇨	200 V drive: 230 V 50Hz default 400 V drive: 400 V 60Hz default 400 V drive: 460 V 575 V drive: 575 V 690 V drive: 690 V
RFC-A				
RFC-S				

Open-loop and RFC-A

Enter the value from the rating plate of the motor.

00.045 {05.008}	**Rated Speed (OL)**			
00.045 {04.015}	**Motor Thermal Time Constant 1 (RFC)**			
RW	Num		ND	US
OL	⇕	0 to 180000 rpm	⇨	50 Hz default: 1500 rpm 60 Hz default: 1800 rpm
RFC-A	⇕	0.00 to 50000.00 rpm	⇨	50 Hz default: 1450 rpm 60 Hz default: 1750 rpm
RFC-S	⇕	1.0 to 3000.0 s	⇨	89.0 s

Open-loop

This is the speed at which the motor would rotate when supplied with its base frequency at rated voltage, under rated load conditions (= synchronous speed - slip speed). Entering the correct value into this parameter allows the drive to increase the output frequency as a function of load in order to compensate for this speed drop.

Slip compensation is disabled if Pr **00.045** is set to 0 or to synchronous speed, or if Pr **05.027** is set to 0.

If slip compensation is required this parameter should be set to the value from the rating plate of the motor, which should give the correct rpm for a hot machine. Sometimes it will be necessary to adjust this when the drive is commissioned because the nameplate value may be inaccurate. Slip compensation will operate correctly both below base speed and within the field weakening region. Slip compensation is normally used to correct for the motor speed to prevent speed variation with load. The rated load rpm can be set higher than synchronous speed to deliberately introduce speed droop. This can be useful to aid load sharing with mechanically coupled motors.

RFC-A

Rated load rpm is used with motor rated frequency to determine the full load slip of the motor which is used by the vector control algorithm. Incorrect setting of this parameter can result in the following:

- Reduced efficiency of motor operation
- Reduction of maximum torque available from the motor
- Failure to reach maximum speed
- Over-current trips
- Reduced transient performance
- Inaccurate control of absolute torque in torque control modes

The nameplate value is normally the value for a hot machine, however, some adjustment may be required when the drive is commissioned if the nameplate value is inaccurate.
The rated full load rpm can be optimized by the drive (For further information, refer to section 8.1.2 *RFC-A mode* on page 158).

RFC-S

Pr **00.045** is the motor thermal time constant of the motor, and is used (along with the motor rated current Pr **00.046**, and total motor current Pr **00.012**) in the thermal model of the motor in applying thermal protection to the motor.

Setting this parameter to 0 disables the motor thermal protection.

For further details, refer to section 8.4 *Motor thermal protection* on page 164.

00.046 {05.007}	**Rated Current**			
RW	Num		RA	US
OL	⇕	±VM_RATED_CURRENT	⇨	Maximum Heavy Duty Rating (11.032)
RFC-A				
RFC-S				

Enter the name-plate value for the motor rated current.

00.047 {05.006}	**Rated Frequency**			
RW	Num			US
OL	⇕	0.0 to 3000.0 Hz	⇨	50 Hz default: 50.0 Hz 60 Hz default: 60.0 Hz
RFC-A	⇕	0.0 to 1667.0 Hz		
RFC-S	⇕		⇨	

Open-loop and RFC-A

Enter the value from the rating plate of the motor.

6.3.8 Operating-mode selection

00.048 {01.031}	**User Drive Mode**			
RW	Txt		ND NC PT	US
OL	⇕	Open-loop (1), RFC-A (2), RFC-S (3), Regen (4)	⇨	Open-loop (1)
RFC-A			⇨	RFC-A (2)
RFC-S			⇨	RFC-S (3)

The settings for Pr **0.48** are as follows:

Setting	Operating mode
1	Open-loop
2	RFC-A
3	RFC-S
4	Regen

This parameter defines the drive operating mode. Pr **mm.000** must be set to ‘1253’ (European defaults) or ‘1254’ (USA defaults) before this parameter can be changed. When the drive is reset to implement any change in this parameter, the default settings of all parameters will be set according to the drive operating mode selected and saved in memory.

6.3.9 Status information

00.049 {11.044}	**User Security Status**								
RW	Txt					ND	PT		
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇕	Menu 0 (0), All Menus (1), Read-only Menu 0 (2), Read-only (3), Status Only (4), No Access (5)	⇨	Menu 0 (0)					

This parameter controls access via the drive keypad as follows:

Security level	Description
0 (Menu 0)	All writable parameters are available to be edited but only parameters in Menu 0 are visible.
1 (All Menus)	All writable parameters are visible and available to be edited.
2 (Read-only Menu 0)	All parameters are read-only. Access is limited to Menu 0 parameters only.
3 (Read-only)	All parameters are read-only however all menus and parameters are visible.
4 (Status Only)	The keypad remains in status mode and no parameters can be viewed or edited.
5 (No Access)	The keypad remains in status mode and no parameters can be viewed or edited. Drive parameters cannot be accessed via a comms / fieldbus interface in the drive or any option module.

The keypad can adjust this parameter even when user security is set.

00.050 {11.029}	**Software Version**								
RO	Num				ND	NC	PT		
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇕	0 to 99999999	⇨						

The parameter displays the software version of the drive.

00.051 {10.037}	**Action On Trip Detection**								
RW	Bin							US	
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇕	0 to 31	⇨	0					

Each bit in this parameter has the following functions:

Bit	Function
0	Stop on non-important trips
1	Disable braking resistor overload detection
2	Disable phase loss stop
3	Disable braking resistor temperature monitoring
4	Disable parameter freeze on trip

Example

Pr **10.037**=8 (1000_{binary}) Th Brake Res trip is disabled

Pr **10.037**=12 (1100_{binary}) Th Brake Res and phase loss trip is disabled

Stop on non-important trips

If bit 0 is set to one the drive will attempt to stop before tripping if any of the following trip conditions are detected: I/O Overload, An Input 1 Loss, An Input 2 Loss or Keypad Mode.

Disable braking resistor overload detection

For details of braking resistor overload detection mode see Pr **10.030**.

Disable phase loss trip

Normally the drive will stop when the input phase loss condition is detected. If this bit is set to 1 the drive will continue to run and will only trip when the drive is brought to a stop by the user.

Disable braking resistor temperature monitoring

Size 3, 4 and 5 drives have an internal user install braking resistor with a thermistor to detect overheating of the resistor. As default bit 3 of Pr **10.037** is set to zero, and so if the braking resistor and its thermistor is not installed the drive will produce a trip (Th Brake Res) because the thermistor appears to be open-circuit. This trip can be disabled so that the drive can run by setting bit 3 of Pr **10.037** to one. If the resistor is installed then no trip is produced unless the thermistor fails, and so bit 3 of Pr **10.037** can be left at zero. This feature only applies to size 3, 4 and 5 drives. For example if Pr **10.037** = 8, then Th Brake Res trip will be disabled.

Disable parameter freeze on trip

If this bit is 0 then the parameters listed below are frozen on trip until the trip is cleared. If this bit is 1 then this feature is disabled.

Open-loop mode	RFC-A and RFC-S modes
Reference Selected (01.001)	*Reference Selected* (01.001)
Pre-skip Filter Reference (01.002)	*Pre-skip Filter Reference* (01.002)
Pre-ramp Reference (01.003)	*Pre-ramp Reference* (01.003)
Post Ramp Reference (02.001)	*Post Ramp Reference* (02.001)
Frequency Slaving Demand (03.001)	*Final Speed Reference* (03.001)
	Speed Feedback (03.002)
	Speed Error (03.003)
	Speed Controller Output (03.004)
Current Magnitude (04.001)	*Current Magnitude* (04.001)
Torque Producing Current (04.002)	*Torque Producing Current* (04.002)
Magnetising Current (04.017)	*Magnetising Current* (04.017)
Output Frequency (05.001)	*Output Frequency* (05.001)
Output Voltage (05.002)	*Output Voltage* (05.002)
Output Power (05.003)	*Output Power* (05.003)
D.c. Bus Voltage (05.005)	*D.c. Bus Voltage* (05.005)
Analog Input 1 (07.001)*	*Analog Input 1* (07.001)*
Analog Input 2 (07.002)*	*Analog Input 2* (07.002)*
Analog Input 3 (07.003)*	*Analog Input 3* (07.003)*

*Not applicable to *Unidrive M702*

00.052 {11.020}	**Reset Serial Communications***								
RW	Bit				ND	NC			
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇕	Off (0) or On (1)	⇨	Off (0)					

* Only applicable to *Unidrive M701*.

When *Serial Address* (11.023), *Serial Mode* (11.024), *Serial Baud Rate* (11.025), *Minimum Comms Transmit Delay* (11.026) or *Silent Period* (11.027) are modified the changes do not have an immediate effect on the serial communications system. The new values are used after the next power-up or if *Reset Serial Communications* (11.020) is set to one. *Reset Serial Communications* (11.020) is automatically cleared to zero after the communications system is updated.

7 Running the motor

This chapter takes the new user through all the essential steps to running a motor for the first time, in each of the possible operating modes.

For information on tuning the drive for the best performance, see *Chapter 8 Optimization* on page 155.

WARNING

Ensure that no damage or safety hazard could arise from the motor starting unexpectedly.

CAUTION

The values of the motor parameters affect the protection of the motor.
The default values in the drive should not be relied upon.
It is essential that the correct value is entered in Pr **00.046** *Rated Current*. This affects the thermal protection of the motor.

CAUTION

If the drive is started using the keypad it will run to the speed defined by the keypad reference (Pr **01.017**). This may not be acceptable depending on the application. The user must check in Pr **01.017** and ensure that the keypad reference has been set to 0.

WARNING

If the intended maximum speed affects the safety of the machinery, additional independent over-speed protection must be used.

7.1 Quick start connections

7.1.1 Basic requirements

This section shows the basic connections which must be made for the drive to run in the required mode. For minimal parameter settings to run in each mode please see the relevant part of section 7.3 *Quick start commissioning / start-up* on page 144.

Table 7-1 Minimum control connection requirements for each control mode

Drive control method	Requirements
Terminal mode	Drive enable Speed / Torque reference Run forward / Run reverse
Keypad mode	Drive enable
Serial communications	Drive enable Serial communications link

Table 7-2 Minimum control connection requirements for each mode of operation

Operating mode	Requirements
Open loop mode	Induction motor
RFC – A mode (with speed feedback)	Induction motor with speed feedback
RFC - S mode (with speed and position feedback)	Permanent magnet motor with speed and position feedback

Speed feedback

Suitable devices are:

- Incremental encoder (A, B or F, D with or without Z)
- Incremental encoder with forward and reverse outputs (F, R with or without Z)
- SINCOS encoder (with, or without Stegmann Hiperface, EnDat or SSI communications protocols)
- BiSS absolute encoder
- EnDat absolute encoder
- Resolver

Speed and position feedback

Suitable devices are:

- Incremental encoder (A, B or F, D with or without Z) with commutation signals (U, V, W)
- Incremental encoder with forward and reverse outputs (F, R with or without Z) and commutation outputs (U, V, W)
- SINCOS encoder (with Stegmann Hiperface, EnDat or SSI communications protocols)
- BiSS absolute encoder
- EnDat absolute encoder
- Resolver

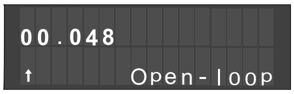
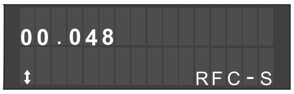
7.2 Changing the operating mode

Changing the operating mode returns all parameters to their default value, including the motor parameters. *User Security Status* (Pr **00.049**) and *User Security Code* (Pr **00.034**) are not affected by this procedure).

Procedure

Use the following procedure only if a different operating mode is required:

1. Enter either of the following values in Pr **mm.000**, as appropriate:
   1253 (50 Hz AC supply frequency)
   1254 (60 Hz AC supply frequency)
2. Change the setting of Pr **00.048** as follows:

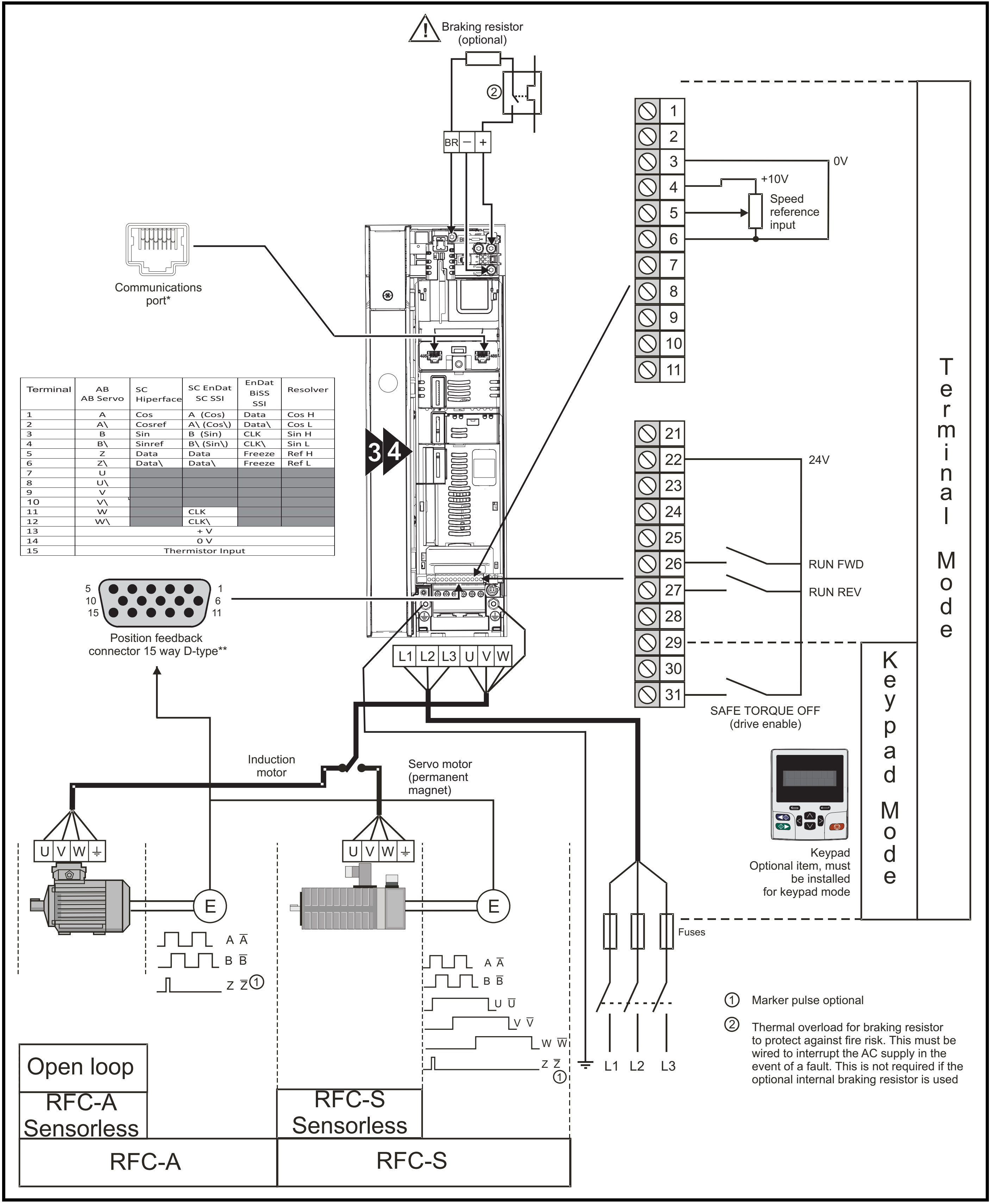
Pr 00.048 setting		Operating mode
 00.048 Open-loop	1	Open-loop
 00.048 RFC-A	2	RFC-A
 00.048 RFC-S	3	RFC-S

The figures in the second column apply when serial communications are used.

3. Either:

- Press the red reset button
- Toggle the reset digital input
- Carry out a drive reset through serial communications by setting Pr **10.038** to 100 (ensure that Pr. **mm.000** returns to 0).

Figure 7-1 Minimum connections to get the motor running in any operating mode for Unidrive M700 / M701 (size 3 and 4)

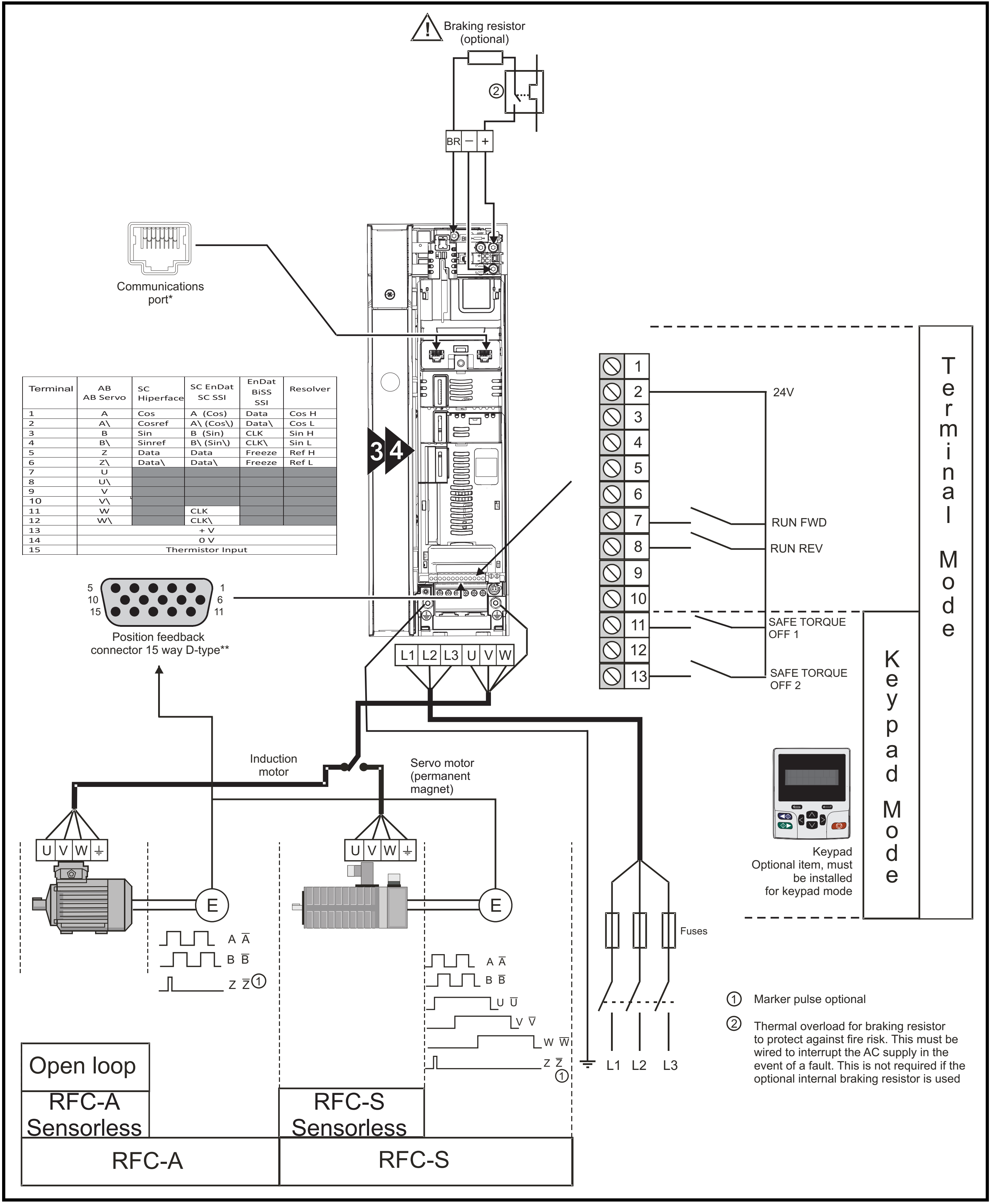


Terminal	AB AB Servo	SC Hiperface	SC EnDat SC SSI	EnDat BiSS SSI	Resolver
1	A	Cos	A (Cos)	Data	Cos H
2	A\	Cosref	A\ (Cos\)	Data\	Cos L
3	B	Sin	B (Sin)	CLK	Sin H
4	B\	Sinref	B\ (Sin\)	CLK\	Sin L
5	Z	Data	Data	Freeze	Ref H
6	Z\	Data\	Data\	Freeze	Ref L
7	U				
8	U\				
9	V				
10	V\				
11	W		CLK		
12	W\		CLK\		
13	+ V				
14	0 V				
15	Thermistor Input				

* Ethernet fieldbus communication ports on *Unidrive M700* and 485 serial communication ports on *Unidrive M701*.

** Position feedback port.

Figure 7-2 Minimum connections to get the motor running in any operating mode for Unidrive M702 (size 3 and 4)



Terminal	AB AB Servo	SC Hiperface	SC EnDat SC SSI	EnDat BiSS SSI	Resolver
1	A	Cos	A (Cos)	Data	Cos H
2	A\	Cosref	A\ (Cos\)	Data\	Cos L
3	B	Sin	B (Sin)	CLK	Sin H
4	B\	Sinref	B\ (Sin\)	CLK\	Sin L
5	Z	Data	Data	Freeze	Ref H
6	Z\	Data\	Data\	Freeze	Ref L
7	U				
8	U\				
9	V				
10	V\				
11	W		CLK		
12	W\		CLK\		
13	+ V				
14	0 V				
15	Thermistor Input				

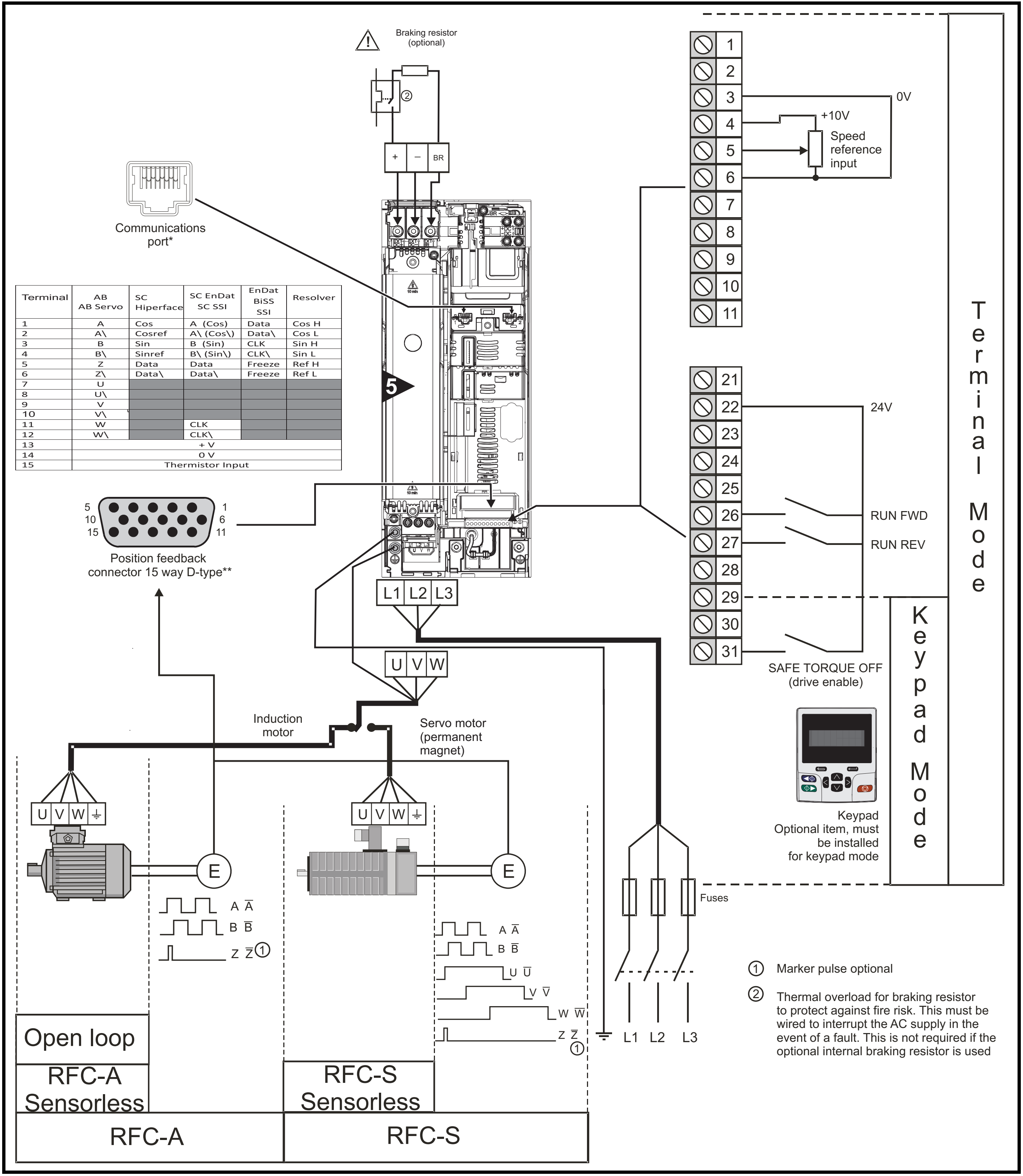
① Marker pulse optional

② Thermal overload for braking resistor to protect against fire risk. This must be wired to interrupt the AC supply in the event of a fault. This is not required if the optional internal braking resistor is used

* Ethernet fieldbus communication ports.

** Position feedback port.

Figure 7-3 Minimum connections to get the motor running in any operating mode for Unidrive M700 / M701 (size 5)

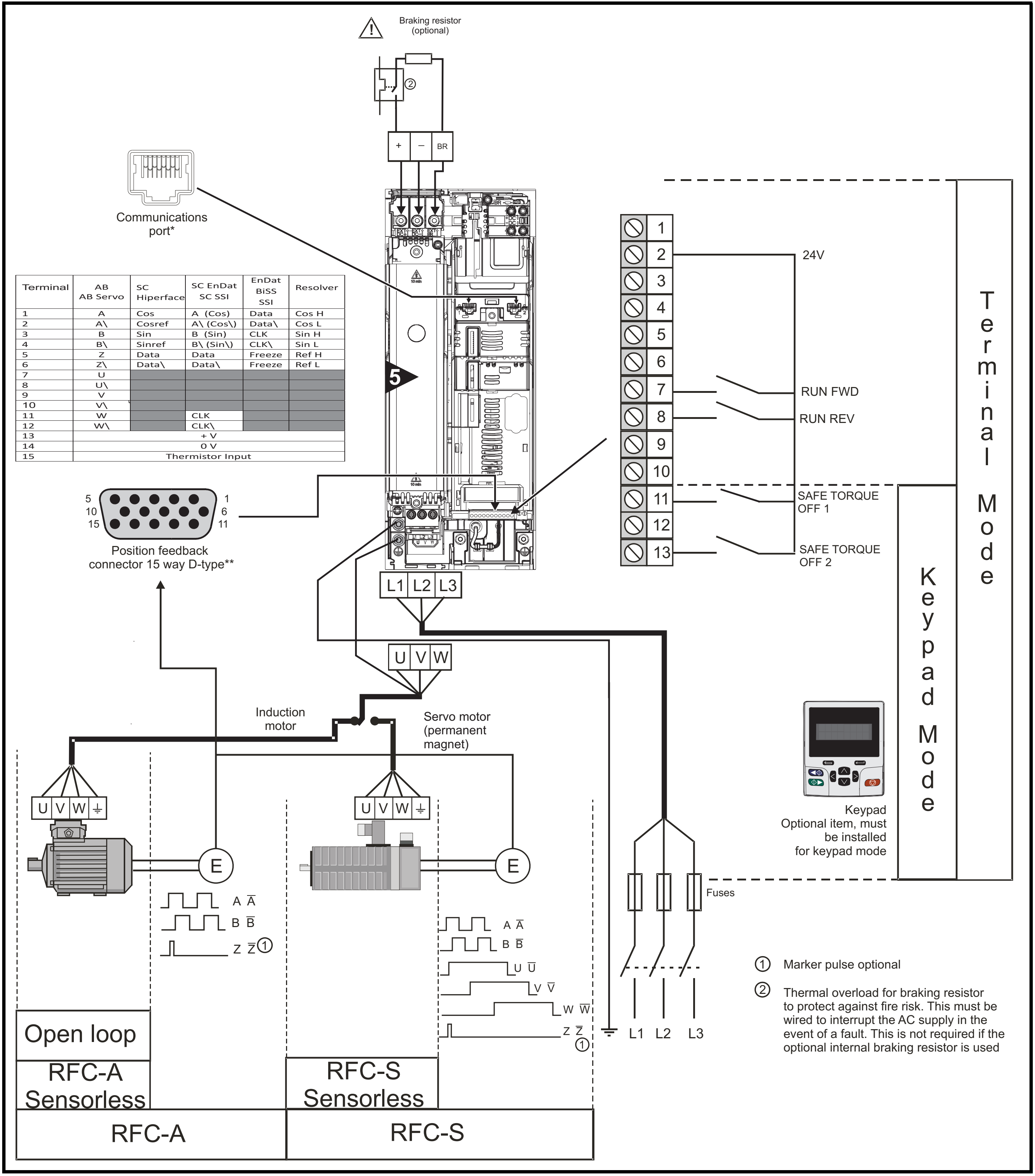


Terminal	AB AB Servo	SC Hiperface	SC EnDat SC SSI	EnDat BiSS SSI	Resolver
1	A	Cos	A (Cos)	Data	Cos H
2	A\	Cosref	A\ (Cos\)	Data\	Cos L
3	B	Sin	B (Sin)	CLK	Sin H
4	B\	Sinref	B\ (Sin\)	CLK\	Sin L
5	Z	Data	Data	Freeze	Ref H
6	Z\	Data\	Data\	Freeze	Ref L
7	U	▨	▨	▨	▨
8	U\	▨	▨	▨	▨
9	V	▨	▨	▨	▨
10	V\	▨	▨	▨	▨
11	W	▨	CLK	▨	▨
12	W\	▨	CLK\	▨	▨
13	+ V				
14	0 V				
15	Thermistor Input				

* Ethernet fieldbus communication ports on *Unidrive M700* and 485 serial communication ports on *Unidrive M701*.

** Position feedback port.

Figure 7-4 Minimum connections to get the motor running in any operating mode for Unidrive M702 (size 5)

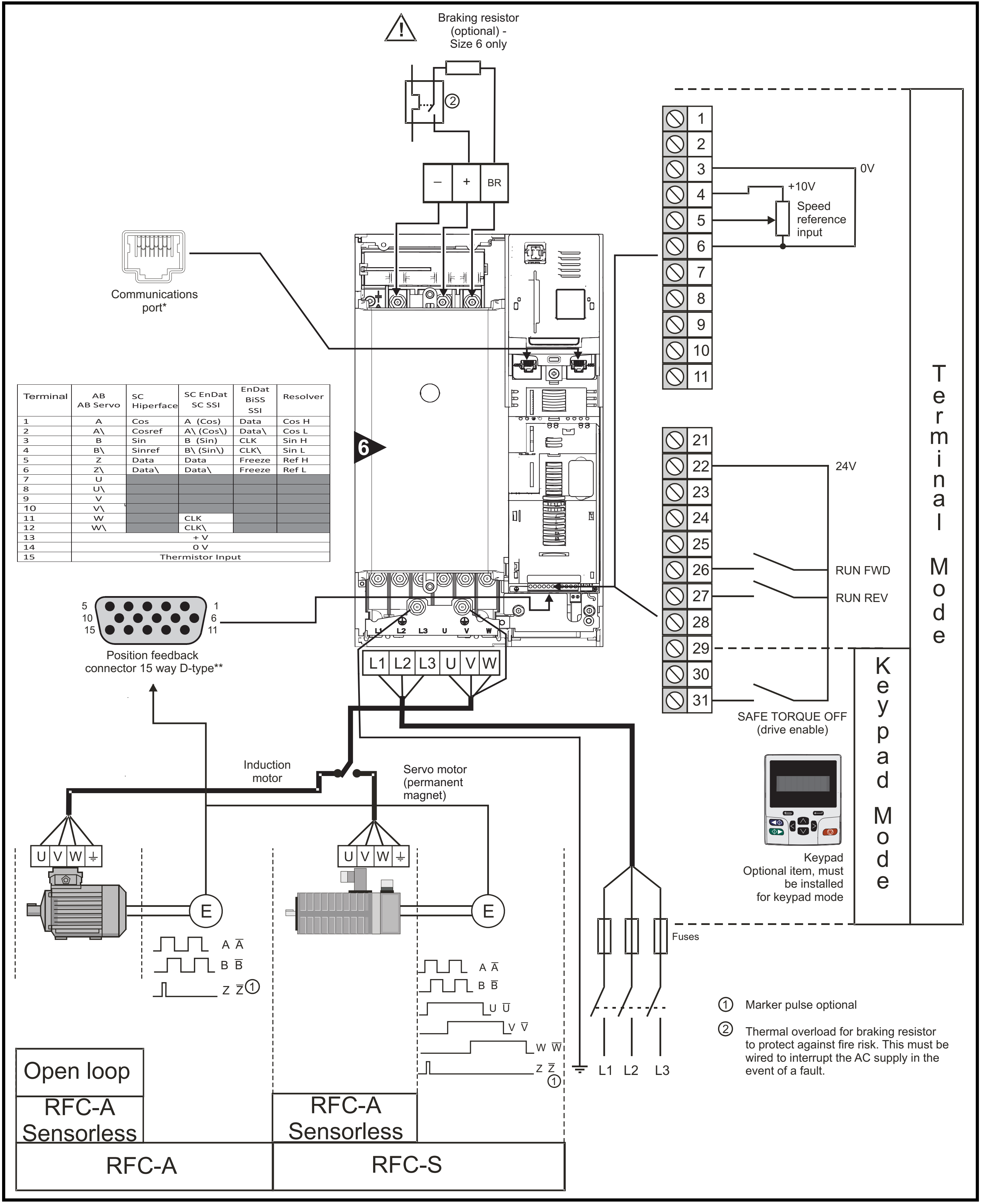


Terminal	AB AB Servo	SC Hiperface	SC EnDat SC SSI	EnDat BiSS SSI	Resolver
1	A	Cos	A (Cos)	Data	Cos H
2	A\	Cosref	A\ (Cos\)	Data\	Cos L
3	B	Sin	B (Sin)	CLK	Sin H
4	B\	Sinref	B\ (Sin\)	CLK\	Sin L
5	Z	Data	Data	Freeze	Ref H
6	Z\	Data\	Data\	Freeze	Ref L
7	U				
8	U\				
9	V				
10	V\				
11	W		CLK		
12	W\		CLK\		
13	+ V				
14	0 V				
15	Thermistor Input				

* Ethernet fieldbus communication ports.

** Position feedback port.

Figure 7-5 Minimum connections to get the motor running in any operating mode for Unidrive M700 / M701 (size 6)



Terminal	AB AB Servo	SC Hiperface	SC EnDat SC SSI	EnDat BiSS SSI	Resolver
1	A	Cos	A (Cos)	Data	Cos H
2	A\	Cosref	A\ (Cos\)	Data\	Cos L
3	B	Sin	B (Sin)	CLK	Sin H
4	B\	Sinref	B\ (Sin\)	CLK\	Sin L
5	Z	Data	Data	Freeze	Ref H
6	Z\	Data\	Data\	Freeze	Ref L
7	U				
8	U\				
9	V				
10	V\				
11	W		CLK		
12	W\		CLK\		
13	+ V				
14	0 V				
15	Thermistor Input				

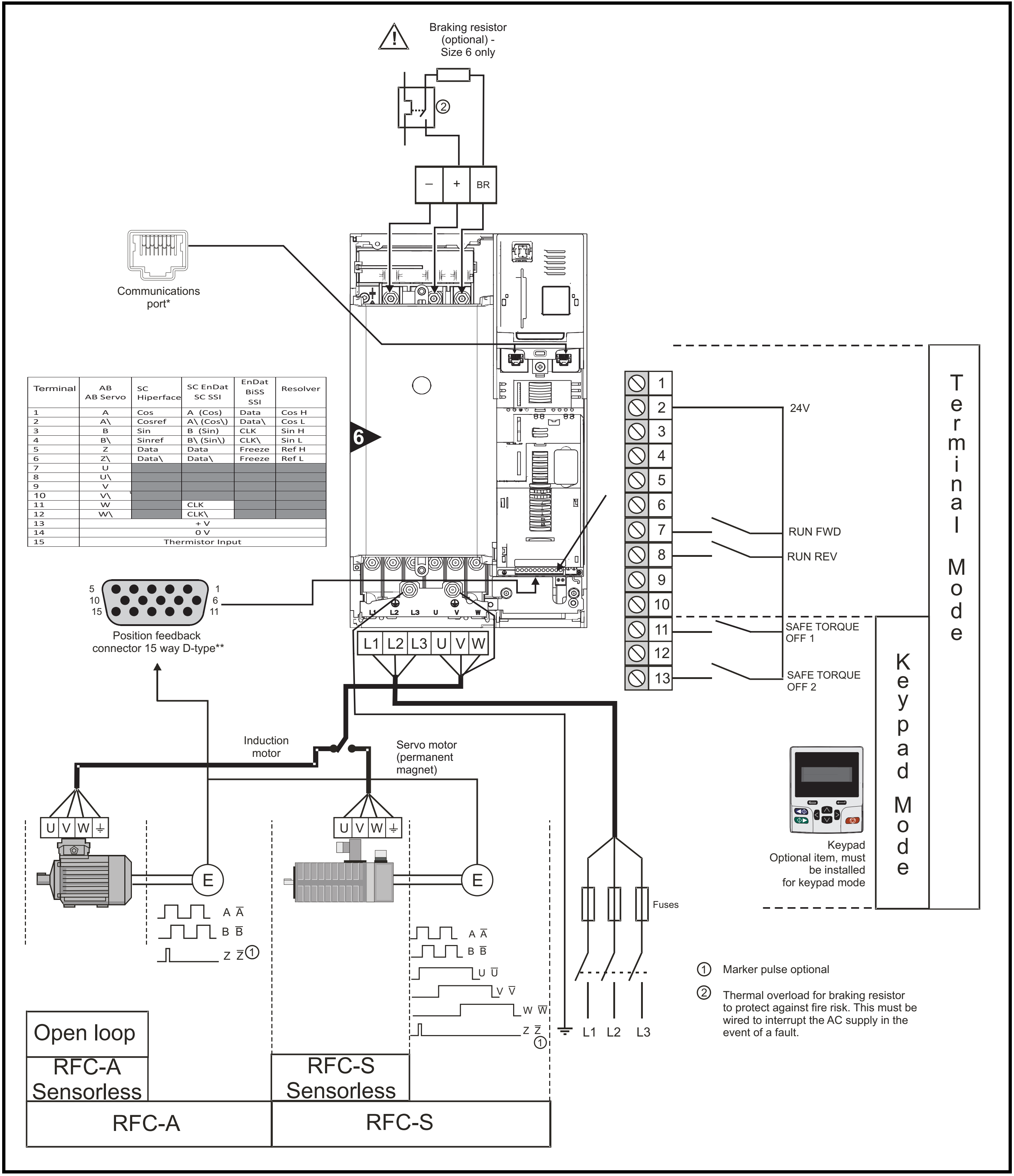
① Marker pulse optional

② Thermal overload for braking resistor to protect against fire risk. This must be wired to interrupt the AC supply in the event of a fault.

* Ethernet fieldbus communication ports on *Unidrive M700* and 485 serial communication ports on *Unidrive M701*.

** Position feedback port.

Figure 7-6 Minimum connections to get the motor running in any operating mode for Unidrive M702 (size 6)

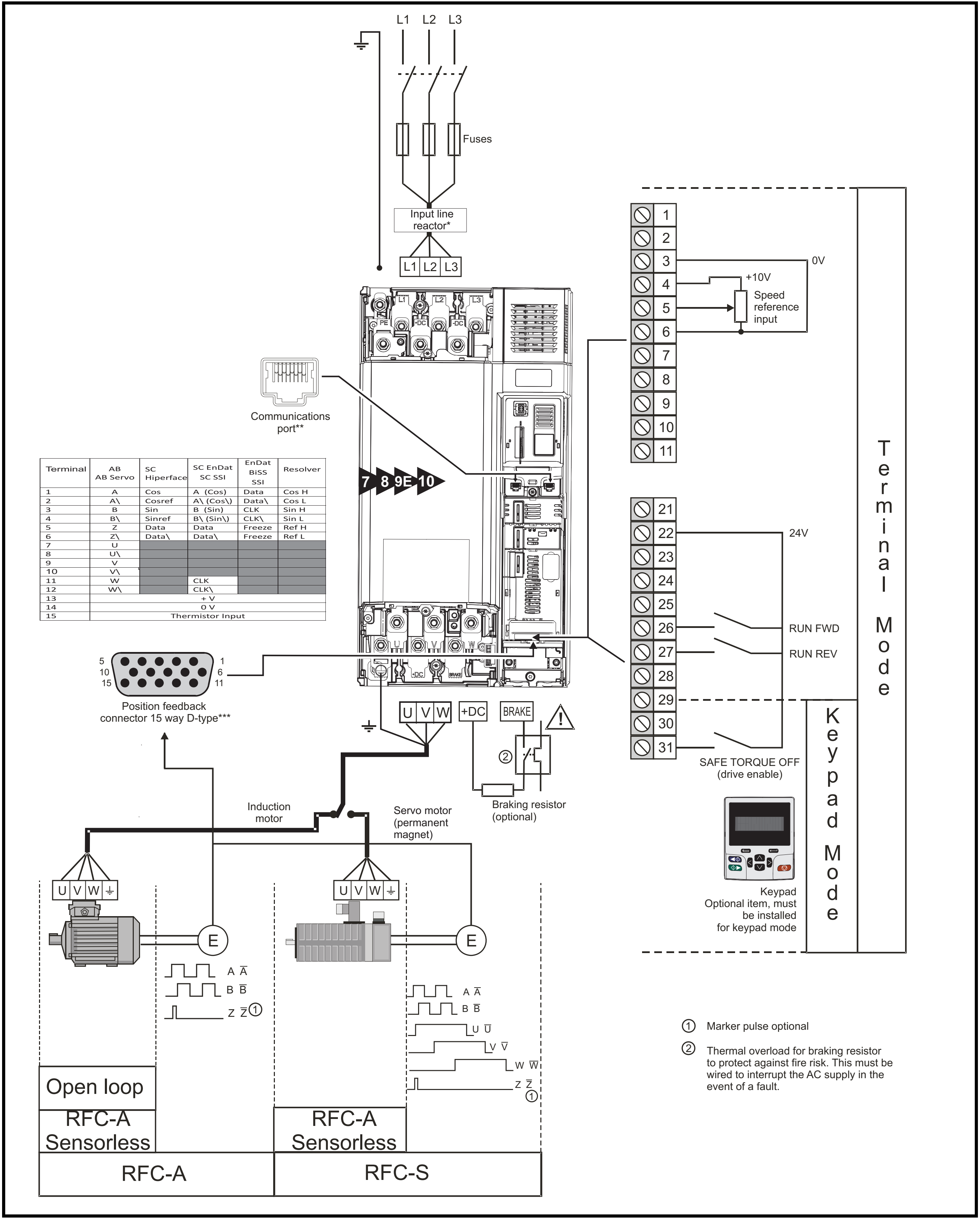


Terminal	AB AB Servo	SC Hiperface	SC EnDat SC SSI	EnDat BiSS SSI	Resolver
1	A	Cos	A (Cos)	Data	Cos H
2	A\	Cosref	A\ (Cos\)	Data\	Cos L
3	B	Sin	B (Sin)	CLK	Sin H
4	B\	Sinref	B\ (Sin\)	CLK\	Sin L
5	Z	Data	Data	Freeze	Ref H
6	Z\	Data\	Data\	Freeze	Ref L
7	U				
8	U\				
9	V				
10	V\				
11	W		CLK		
12	W\		CLK\		
13	+ V				
14	0 V				
15	Thermistor Input				

* Ethernet fieldbus communication ports.

** Position feedback port.

Figure 7-7 Minimum connections to get the motor running in any operating mode for Unidrive M700 / M701 (size 7 onwards)



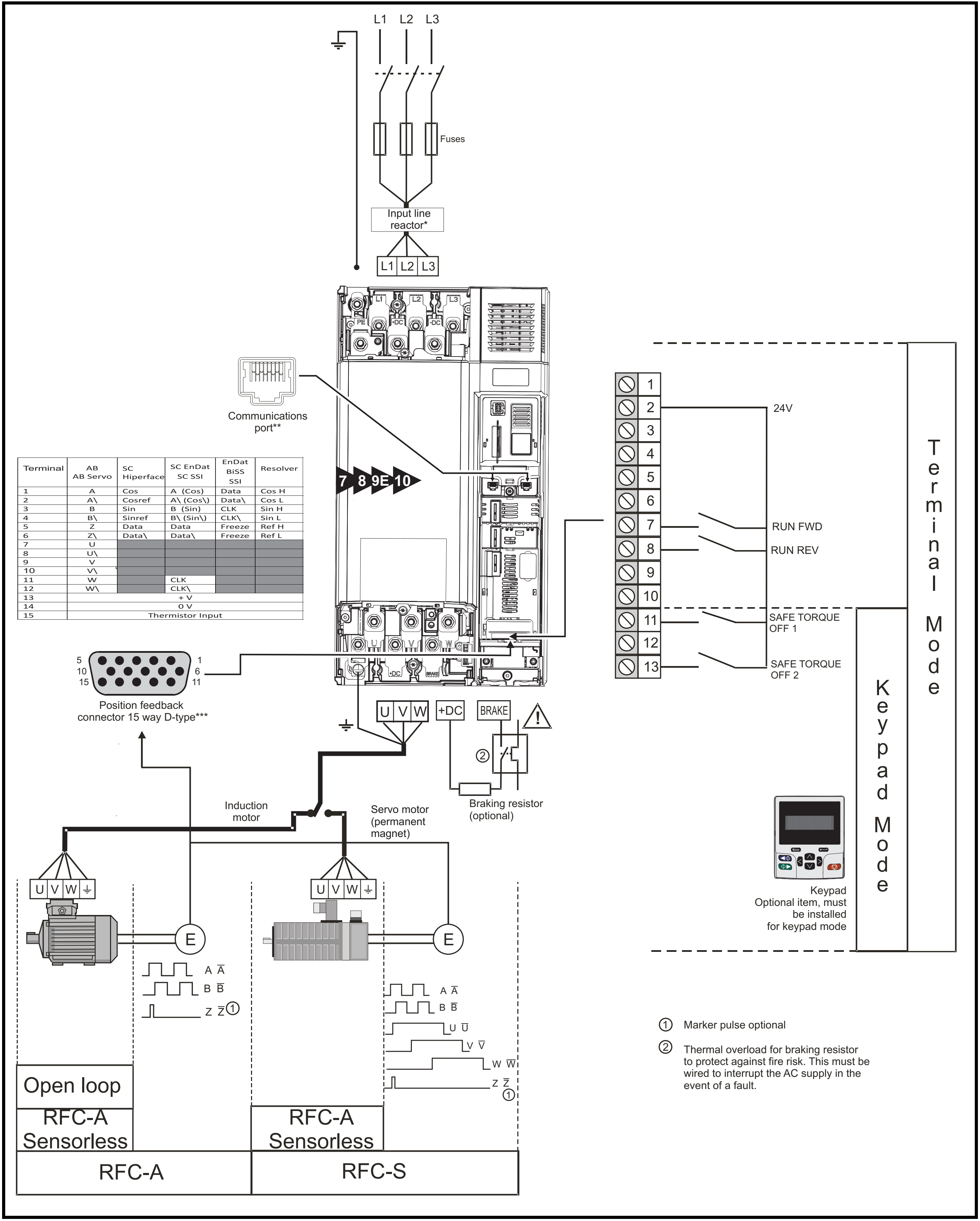
Terminal	AB AB Servo	SC Hiperface	SC EnDat SC SSI	EnDat BiSS SSI	Resolver
1	A	Cos	A (Cos)	Data	Cos H
2	A\	Cosref	A\ (Cos\)	Data\	Cos L
3	B	Sin	B (Sin)	CLK	Sin H
4	B\	Sinref	B\ (Sin\)	CLK\	Sin L
5	Z	Data	Data	Freeze	Ref H
6	Z\	Data\	Data\	Freeze	Ref L
7	U				
8	U\				
9	V				
10	V\				
11	W		CLK		
12	W\		CLK\		
13	+ V				
14	0 V				
15	Thermistor Input				

* Required for size 9E and 10.

** Ethernet fieldbus communication ports on *Unidrive M700* and 485 serial communication ports on *Unidrive M701*.

*** Position feedback port.

Figure 7-8 Minimum connections to get the motor running in any operating mode for Unidrive M702 (size 7 onwards)



Terminal	AB AB Servo	SC Hiperface	SC EnDat SC SSI	EnDat BiSS SSI	Resolver
1	A	Cos	A (Cos)	Data	Cos H
2	A\	Cosref	A\ (Cos\)	Data\	Cos L
3	B	Sin	B (Sin)	CLK	Sin H
4	B\	Sinref	B\ (Sin\)	CLK\	Sin L
5	Z	Data	Data	Freeze	Ref H
6	Z\	Data\	Data\	Freeze	Ref L
7	U				
8	U\				
9	V				
10	V\				
11	W		CLK		
12	W\		CLK\		
13	+ V				
14	0 V				
15	Thermistor Input				

① Marker pulse optional

② Thermal overload for braking resistor to protect against fire risk. This must be wired to interrupt the AC supply in the event of a fault.

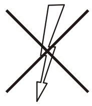
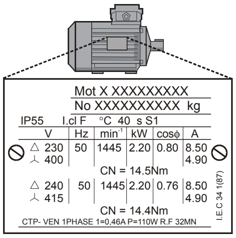
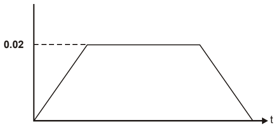
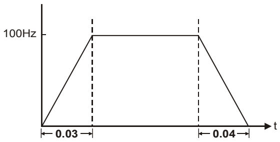
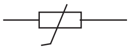
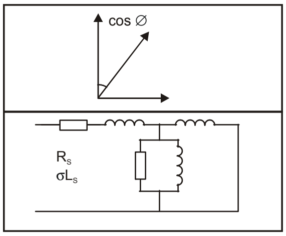
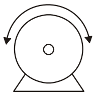
* Required for size 9E and 10.

** Ethernet fieldbus communication ports.

*** Position feedback port.

7.3 Quick start commissioning / start-up

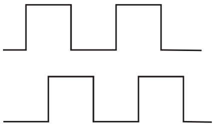
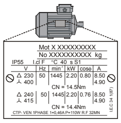
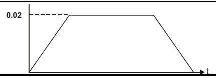
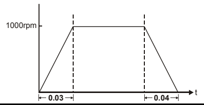
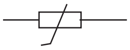
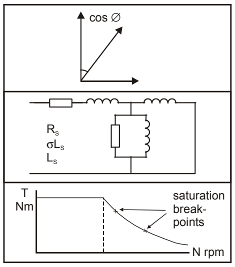
7.3.1 Open loop

Action	Detail	
Before power-up	Ensure: • The drive enable signal is not given (terminal 31 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 11 & 13 on Unidrive M702). • Run signal is not given • Motor is connected	
Power-up the drive	Verify that Open Loop mode is displayed as the drive powers up. If the mode is incorrect see section 5.6 *Changing the operating mode* on page 111. Ensure: • Drive displays 'Inhibit' If the drive trips, see section 13 *Diagnostics* on page 294.	
Enter motor nameplate details	Enter: • Motor rated frequency in Pr **00.047** (Hz) • Motor rated current in Pr **00.046** (A) • Motor rated speed in Pr **00.045** (rpm) • Motor rated voltage in Pr **00.044** (V) - check if ⅄ or △ connection	
Set maximum frequency	Enter: • Maximum frequency in Pr **00.002** (Hz)	
Set acceleration / deceleration rates	Enter: • Acceleration rate in Pr **00.003** (s/100 Hz) • Deceleration rate in Pr **00.004** (s/100 Hz) (If braking resistor installed, set Pr **00.015** = Fast. Also ensure Pr **10.030** and Pr **10.031** and Pr **10.061** are set correctly, otherwise premature 'Brake R Too Hot' trips may be seen).	
Motor thermistor set-up	The motor thermistor connection is made through the drive encoder port (terminal 15). The thermistor type is selected in *P1 Thermistor Type* (03.118). On Unidrive M700 / M701, the motor thermistor can be selected in Pr **07.015**. Refer to Pr **07.015** for further information.	
Autotune	The drive is able to perform either a stationary or a rotating autotune. The motor must be at a standstill before an autotune is enabled. A rotating autotune should be used whenever possible so the measured value of power factor of the motor is used by the drive. **WARNING** A rotating autotune will cause the motor to accelerate up to $^{2}/_{3}$ base speed in the direction selected regardless of the reference provided. Once complete the motor will coast to a stop. The enable signal must be removed before the drive can be made to run at the required reference. The drive can be stopped at any time by removing the run signal or removing the drive enable. • A stationary autotune can be used when the motor is loaded and it is not possible to uncouple the load from the motor shaft. A stationary autotune measures the stator resistance of the motor and the voltage offset in the drive. These are required for good performance in vector control modes. A stationary autotune does not measure the power factor of the motor so the value on the motor nameplate must be entered into Pr **00.043**. • A rotating autotune should only be used if the motor is uncoupled. A rotating autotune first performs a stationary autotune before rotating the motor at $^{2}/_{3}$ base speed in the direction selected. The rotating autotune measures the power factor of the motor. To perform an autotune: • Set Pr **00.040** = 1 for a stationary autotune or set Pr **00.040** = 2 for a rotating autotune • Close the Drive Enable signal (terminal 31 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 11 & 13 on Unidrive M702). The drive will display 'Ready'. • Close the run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 7 or 8 on Unidrive M702). The upper row of the display will flash 'Auto Tune' while the drive is performing the autotune. • Wait for the drive to display 'Ready' or 'Inhibit' and for the motor to come to a standstill. If the drive trips, see Chapter 13 *Diagnostics* on page 294. • Remove the drive enable and run signal from the drive.	
Save parameters	Select 'Save Parameters' in Pr **mm.000** (alternatively enter a value of 1000 in Pr **mm.000**) and press the red reset button or toggle the reset digital input.	
Run	Drive is now ready to run	

7.3.2 RFC - A mode (with position feedback)

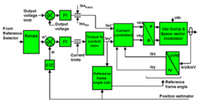
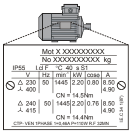
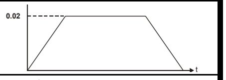
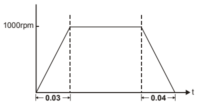
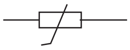
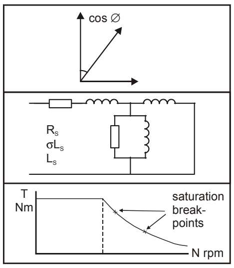
Induction motor with position feedback

For simplicity only an incremental quadrature encoder will be considered here. For information on setting up one of the other supported speed feedback devices, refer to section 7.4 *Setting up a feedback device* on page 148.

Action	Detail	
Before power-up	Ensure: • The drive enable signal is not given (terminal 31 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 11 & 13 on Unidrive M702). • Run signal is not given • Motor and feedback device are connected	
Power-up the drive	Verify that RFC-A mode is displayed as the drive powers up. If the mode is incorrect see section 5.6 *Changing the operating mode* on page 111. Ensure: • Drive displays 'Inhibit' If the drive trips, see Chapter 13 *Diagnostics* on page 294.	
Set motor feedback parameters	**Incremental encoder basic set-up** Enter: • Drive encoder type in Pr **03.038** = AB (0): Quadrature encoder • Encoder power supply in Pr. **03.036** = 5 V (0), 8 V (1) or 15 V (2). **NOTE** If output voltage from the encoder is >5 V, then the termination resistors must be disabled Pr **03.039** to 0. **CAUTION** Setting the encoder voltage supply too high for the encoder could result in damage to the feedback device. • Drive encoder Lines Per Revolution (LPR) in Pr **03.034** (set according to encoder) • Drive encoder termination resistor setting in Pr **03.039**: **0** = A-A\, B-B\, Z-Z\ termination resistors disabled **1** = A-A\, B-B\, termination resistors enabled, Z-Z\ termination resistors disabled **2** = A-A\, B-B\, Z-Z\ termination resistors enabled	
Enter motor nameplate details	• Motor rated frequency in Pr **00.047** (Hz) • Motor rated current in Pr **00.046** (A) • Motor rated speed in Pr **00.045** (rpm) • Motor rated voltage in Pr **00.044** (V) - check if ⅄ or Δ connection	
Set maximum speed	Enter: Maximum speed in Pr **00.002** (rpm)	
Set acceleration / deceleration rates	Enter: • Acceleration rate in Pr **00.003** (s/1000 rpm) • Deceleration rate in Pr **00.004** (s/1000 rpm) (If braking resistor installed, set Pr **00.015** = Fast. Also ensure Pr **10.030**, Pr **10.031** and Pr **10.061** are set correctly, otherwise premature 'Brake R Too Hot' trips may be seen).	
Motor thermistor set-up	The motor thermistor connection is made through the drive encoder port (terminal 15). The thermistor type is selected in *P1 Thermistor Type* (03.118). On Unidrive M700 / M701, the motor thermistor can be selected in Pr **07.015**. Refer to Pr **07.015** for further information.	
Autotune	The drive is able to perform either a stationary or a rotating autotune. The motor must be at a standstill before an autotune is enabled. A stationary autotune will give moderate performance whereas a rotating autotune will give improved performance as it measures the actual values of the motor parameters required by the drive. **WARNING** A rotating autotune will cause the motor to accelerate up to $^2/_3$ base speed in the direction selected regardless of the reference provided. Once complete the motor will coast to a stop. The enable signal must be removed before the drive can be made to run at the required reference. The drive can be stopped at any time by removing the run signal or removing the drive enable. • A stationary autotune can be used when the motor is loaded and it is not possible to uncouple the load from the motor shaft. The stationary autotune measures the stator resistance and transient inductance of the motor. These are used to calculate the current loop gains, and at the end of the test the values in Pr **00.038** and Pr **00.039** are updated. A stationary autotune does not measure the power factor of the motor so the value on the motor nameplate must be entered into Pr **00.043**. • A rotating autotune should only be used if the motor is uncoupled. A rotating autotune first performs a stationary autotune before rotating the motor at $^2/_3$ base speed in the direction selected. The rotating autotune measures the stator inductance of the motor and calculates the power factor. To perform an autotune: • Set Pr **00.040** = 1 for a stationary autotune or set Pr **00.040** = 2 for a rotating autotune • Close the drive enable signal (terminal 31 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 11 & 13 on Unidrive M702). The drive will display 'Ready'. • Close the run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 7 or 8 on Unidrive M702). The upper row of the display will flash 'Auto Tune' while the drive is performing the autotune. • Wait for the drive to display 'Ready' or 'Inhibit' and for the motor to come to a standstill If the drive trips, see Chapter 13 *Diagnostics* on page 294. • Remove the drive enable and run signal from the drive.	
Save parameters	Select 'Save Parameters' in Pr **mm.000** (alternatively enter a value of 1000 in Pr **mm.000**) and press red reset button or toggle the reset digital input.	
Run	Drive is now ready to run	

7.3.3 RFC-A mode (Sensorless control)

Induction motor with sensorless control

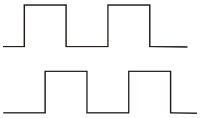
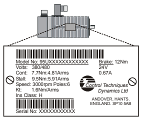
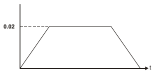
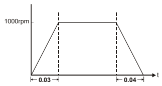
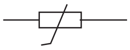
Action	Detail	
Before power-up	Ensure: • The drive enable signal is not given (terminal 31 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 11 & 13 on Unidrive M702). • Run signal is not given • Motor is connected	
Power-up the drive	Verify that RFC-A mode is displayed as the drive powers up. If the mode is incorrect see section 5.6 *Changing the operating mode* on page 111. Ensure: • Drive displays ‘Inhibit’ If the drive trips, see Chapter 13 *Diagnostics* on page 294.	
Select RFC-A (Sensorless control) mode and disable encoder wire-break trip	• Set Pr **03.024** = 1 or 3 to select RFC-A Sensorless mode • Set Pr **03.040** = 0000 to disable the wire break	
Enter motor nameplate details	Enter: • Motor rated frequency in Pr **00.047** (Hz) • Motor rated current in Pr **00.046** (A) • Motor rated speed in Pr **00.045** (rpm) • Motor rated voltage in Pr **00.044** (V) - check if ⅄ or △ connection	
Set maximum speed	Enter: • Maximum speed in Pr **00.002** (rpm)	
Set acceleration / deceleration rates	Enter: • Acceleration rate in Pr **00.003** (s/1000rpm) • Deceleration rate in Pr **00.004** (s/1000rpm) (If braking resistor installed, set Pr **00.015** = Fast. Also ensure Pr **10.030**, Pr **10.031** and Pr **10.061** are set correctly, otherwise premature ‘Brake R Too Hot’ trips may be seen).	
Motor thermistor set-up	The motor thermistor connection is made through the drive encoder port (terminal 15). The thermistor type is selected in *P1 Thermistor Type* (03.118). On Unidrive M700 / M701, the motor thermistor can be selected in Pr **07.015**. Refer to Pr **07.015** for further information.	
Select or deselect catch a spinning motor mode	If catch a spinning motor mode is not required then set Pr **06.009** to 0. If catch a spinning motor mode is required then leave Pr **06.009** at the default of 1, but depending on the size of the motor the value in Pr **05.040** may need to be adjusted. Pr **05.040** defines a scaling function used by the algorithm that detects the speed of the motor. The default value of Pr **05.040** is 1 which is suitable for small motors (<4 kW). For larger motors the value in Pr **05.040** will need to be increased. Approximate values of Pr **05.040** for different motor sizes are as follows, 2 for 11 kW, 3 for 55 kW and 5 for 150 kW. If the value of Pr **05.040** is too large the motor may accelerate from standstill when the drive is enabled. If the value of this parameter is too small the drive will detect the motor speed as zero even if the motor is spinning.	
Autotune	The drive is able to perform either a stationary or a rotating autotune. The motor must be at a standstill before an autotune is enabled. A stationary autotune will give moderate performance whereas a rotating autotune will give improved performance as it measures the actual values of the motor parameters required by the drive. **NOTE** It is highly recommended that a rotating autotune is performed (Pr **00.040** set to 2). **WARNING** A rotating autotune will cause the motor to accelerate up to $^2/_3$ base speed in the direction selected regardless of the reference provided. Once complete the motor will coast to a stop. The enable signal must be removed before the drive can be made to run at the required reference. The drive can be stopped at any time by removing the run signal or removing the drive enable. • A stationary autotune can be used when the motor is loaded and it is not possible to uncouple the load from the motor shaft. The stationary autotune measures the stator resistance and transient inductance of the motor. These are used to calculate the current loop gains, and at the end of the test the values in Pr **00.038** and Pr **00.039** are updated. A stationary autotune does not measure the power factor of the motor so the value on the motor nameplate must be entered into Pr **00.043**. • A rotating autotune should only be used if the motor is uncoupled. A rotating autotune first performs a stationary autotune before rotating the motor at 2/3 base speed in the direction selected. The rotating autotune measures the stator inductance of the motor and calculates the power factor. To perform an autotune: • Set Pr **00.040** = 1 for a stationary autotune or set Pr **00.040** = 2 for a rotating autotune • Close the drive enable signal (terminal 31 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 11 & 13 on Unidrive M702). The drive will display ’Ready’ or ‘Inhibit’. • Close the run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 7 or 8 on Unidrive M702). The upper row of the display will flash ’Auto Tune’ while the drive is performing the autotune. • Wait for the drive to display ’Ready’ or ‘Inhibit’ and for the motor to come to a standstill. If the drive trips, see Chapter 13 *Diagnostics* on page 294. • Remove the drive enable and run signal from the drive.	

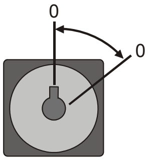
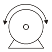
Action	Detail	
Save parameters	Select 'Save Parameters' in Pr **MM.000** (alternatively enter a value of 1000 in Pr **MM.000**) and press red reset button or toggle the reset digital input.	
Run	Drive is now ready to run	

7.3.4 RFC-S mode (with position feedback)

Permanent magnet motor with position feedback

For simplicity only an incremental quadrature encoder with commutation outputs will be considered here. For information on setting up one of the other supported speed feedback devices, refer to section 7.4 *Setting up a feedback device* on page 148.

Action	Detail	
Before power-up	Ensure: • The drive enable signal is not given (terminal 31 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 11 & 13 on Unidrive M702). • Run signal is not given • Motor and feedback device are connected	
Power-up the drive	Verify that RFC-S mode is displayed as the drive powers up. If the mode is incorrect see section 5.6 *Changing the operating mode* on page 111. Ensure: • Drive displays ‘inhibit’ If the drive trips, see Chapter 13 *Diagnostics* on page 294.	
Set motor feedback parameters	**Incremental encoder basic set-up** Enter: • Drive encoder type in Pr. **03.038** = AB Servo (3): Quadrature encoder with commutation outputs • Encoder power supply in Pr. **03.036** = 5 V (0), 8 V (1) or 15 V (2). **NOTE** If output voltage from the encoder is >5 V, then the termination resistors must be disabled Pr **03.039** to 0. **CAUTION** Setting the encoder voltage supply too high for the encoder could result in damage to the feedback device. • Drive encoder Pulses Per Revolution in Pr **03.034** (set according to encoder) • Drive encoder termination resistor setting in Pr **03.039**: **0** = A-A\, B-B\, Z-Z\ termination resistors disabled **1** = A-A\, B-B\, termination resistors enabled, Z-Z\ termination resistors disabled **2** = A-A\, B-B\, Z-Z\ termination resistors enabled	
Enter motor nameplate details	Enter: • Motor rated current in Pr **00.046** (A) Ensure that this equal to or less than the Heavy Duty rating of the drive otherwise ‘Motor Too Hot’ trips may occur during the autotune. • Number of poles in Pr **00.042** • Motor rated voltage in Pr **00.044** (V)	
Set maximum speed	Enter: • Maximum speed in Pr **00.002** (rpm)	
Set acceleration / deceleration rates	Enter: • Acceleration rate in Pr **00.003** (s/1000 rpm) • Deceleration rate in Pr **00.004** (s/1000 rpm) (If braking resistor installed, set Pr **00.015** = Fast. Also ensure Pr **10.030**, Pr **10.031** and Pr **10.061** are set correctly, otherwise premature ‘Brake R Too Hot’ trips may be seen).	
Motor thermistor set-up	The motor thermistor connection is made through the drive encoder port (terminal 15). The thermistor type is selected in *P1 Thermistor Type* (03.118). On Unidrive M700 / M701, the motor thermistor can be selected in Pr **07.015**. Refer to Pr **07.015** for further information.	

Action	Detail	
Autotune	The drive is able to perform either a stationary or a rotating autotune. The motor must be at a standstill before an autotune is enabled. A stationary autotune will give moderate performance whereas a rotating autotune will give improved performance as it measures the actual values of the motor parameters required by the drive.The drive is able to perform a stationary, rotating, mechanical load measurement or locked rotor test auotune. The motor must be at a standstill before an autotune is enabled. It is suggested that a rotating auto tune is used for accurate measurement for position feedback phase angle. • A stationary autotune can be used when the motor is loaded and it is not possible to uncouple the load from the motor shaft. A stationary autotune is performed to locate the flux axis of the motor. The stationary autotune measures the stator resistance, inductance in flux axis, voltage offset at zero current, maximum voltage offset, inductance in torque axis with no load on the motor and current at maximum voltage offset of the motor. These are used to calculate the current loop gains, and at the end of the test the values in Pr **00.038** and Pr **00.039** are updated. If Sensorless mode is not selected then *Position Feedback Phase Angle* (03.025) is set-up for the selected position feedback. • A rotating autotune should only be used if the motor is uncoupled. The rotating autotune will rotate the motor by up to 2 mechanical revolutions in the direction selected, regardless of the reference provided to obtain the position feedback phase angle. A stationary autotune is then performed to obtain stator resistance, inductance in flux axis, voltage offset at zero current, maximum voltage offset, inductance in torque axis with no load on the motor and current at maximum voltage offset of the motor. From the above obtained parameters the current loop gains are calculated, and at the end of the test the values in Pr **00.038** and Pr **00.039** are updated. **WARNING** The rotating autotune will rotate the motor by up to 2 mechanical revolutions in the direction selected, regardless of the reference provided. After a short delay, the motor is further rotated through a electrical revolution. The enable signal must be removed before the drive can be made to run at the required reference. The drive can be stopped at any time by removing the run signal or removing the drive enable. To perform an autotune: • Set Pr **00.040** = 1 for a stationary autotune, Pr **00.040** = 2 for a rotating autotune. • Close the run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 7 or 8 on Unidrive M702). • Close the drive enable signal (terminal 31 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 11 & 13 on Unidrive M702). The upper row of the display will flash 'Auto Tune' while the drive is performing the test. • Wait for the drive to display 'Ready' or 'Inhibit' and for the motor to come to a standstill. If the drive trips it cannot be reset until the drive enable signal (terminal 31 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 11 & 13 on Unidrive M702) has been removed. See section 13 *Diagnostics* on page 294. • Remove the drive enabled and run signal from the drive.	
Save parameters	Select 'Save Parameters' in Pr **MM.000** (alternatively enter a value of 1000 in Pr **MM.000**) and press red reset button or toggle the reset digital input.	
Run	Drive is now ready to run	

7.4 Setting up a feedback device

7.4.1 P1 position interface

This section shows the parameter settings which must be made to use each of the compatible feedback device types with P1 position interface on the drive. For more information on the parameters listed here please refer to the *Parameter Reference Guide.*

Table 7-3 Parameters required for feedback device set-up on the P1 position interface

Parameter	AB, FD, FR, AB Servo, FD Servo, FR Servo, SC, SC Servo	SC Hiperface	SC EnDat	EnDat	SC SSI	SSI	BiSS	Resolver
P1 Marker Mode (03.031)	✓							
P1 Rotary Turns Bits (03.033)		●	●	●	✓	✓	●	
P1 Rotary Lines Per Revolution (03.034)	✓	●	●		✓			
P1 Comms Bits (03.035)		●	●	●	✓	✓	●	
P1 Supply Voltage (03.036)*	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
P1 Comms Baud Rate (03.037)			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
P1 Device Type (03.038)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
P1 Auto–configuration Select (03.041)		✓	✓	✓			✓	
P1 SSI Binary Mode (03.048)					✓	✓		
P1 Resolver Poles (03.065)								✓
P1 Resolver Excitation (03.066)								✓

✓ Information required to be entered by the user.

● Parameter can be set-up automatically by the drive through auto-configuration parameter. Must be set by the user if auto-configuration is disabled (i.e. Pr **03.041** = Disabled (0)).

* Pr **03.036**: If the output voltage from the encoder is >5 V, then termination resistors must be disabled by setting Pr **03.039** to 0.

Table 7-3 shows a summary of the parameters required to set-up each feedback device. More detailed information follows.

7.4.2 P1 position interface: Detailed feedback device commissioning / start-up information

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Standard quadrature encoder with or without commutation signals (A, B, Z or A, B, Z, U, V, W), or
Sincos encoder with or without UVW commutation signals</th></tr>
<tr><td><i>Device Type (03.038)</i></td><td>AB (0) for a quadrature encoder without commutation signals *
AB Servo (3) for a quadrature encoder with commutation signals
SC (6) for a Sincos encoder without commutation signals *
SC Servo (12) for a Sincos encoder with commutation signals</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Supply Voltage (03.036)</i></td><td>5 V (0), 8 V (1) or 15 V (2)
NOTE
If output voltage from the encoder is >5 V, then the termination resistors must be disabled. Set Pr 03.039 to 0</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Rotary Line Per Revolution (03.034)</i></td><td>Set to the number of lines or sine waves per revolution of the encoder.</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Termination Select (03.039)</i>
(AB or AB Servo only)</td><td>0 = A, B, Z termination resistors disabled
1 = A, B termination resistors enabled and Z termination resistors disabled
2 = A, B, Z termination resistors enabled</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Marker Mode (03.031)</i></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">Bit</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><th>3</th><th>2</th><th>1</th><th>0</th></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>No action is taken unless marker flag is zero before marker event occurs</td></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>Pr 03.028 and Pr 03.058 are set to zero</td></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>Pr 03.028, Pr 03.029, Pr 03.030 and the related part of Pr 03.058 are not reset. Pr 03.058 is transferred to Pr 03.059 and Pr 03.032 is set to 1.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>Undefined state region range is reduced from -30 mV to 30 mV. The marker pulse is only recognized if the pulse is 10 μs wide.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Error Detection Level (03.040)</i></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">Bit</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><th>3</th><th>2</th><th>1</th><th>0</th></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>Enable wire break detection</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>Disable trips <i>Encoder 1</i> to <i>Encoder 7</i></td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

* These settings should only be used in RFC-A mode. If used in RFC-S mode a phase offset test must be performed after every power up.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Incremental encoder with Frequency and Direction (F and D) or Forward and Reverse (CW and CCW) signals with or without commutation signals.</th></tr>
<tr><td><i>Device Type (03.038)</i></td><td>FD (1) for frequency and direction signals without commutation signals*
FR (3) for forward and reverse signals without commutation signals*
FD Servo (4) for frequency and direction signals with commutation signals
FR Servo (5) for forward and reverse signals with commutation signals</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Supply Voltage (03.036)</i></td><td>5 V (0), 8 V (1) or 15 V (2)
NOTE
If output voltage from the encoder is >5 V, then the termination resistors must be disabled. Set Pr 03.039 to 0</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Rotary Line Per Revolution (03.034)</i></td><td>Set to the number of pulses per revolution of the encoder divided by 2.</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Termination Select (03.039)</i></td><td>0 = F or CW, D or CCW, Z termination resistors disabled
1 = F or CW, D or CCW termination resistors enabled and Z termination resistors disabled
2 = For CW, D or CCW, Z termination resistors enabled</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Marker Mode (03.031)</i></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">Bit</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><th>3</th><th>2</th><th>1</th><th>0</th></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>No action is taken unless marker flag is zero before marker event occurs</td></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>Pr 03.028 and Pr 03.058 are set to zero</td></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>Pr 03.028, Pr 03.029, Pr 03.030 and the related part of Pr 03.058 are not reset. Pr 03.058 is transferred to Pr 03.059 and Pr 03.032 is set to 1.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>Undefined state region range is reduced from -30 mV to 30 mV. The marker pulse is only recognized if the pulse is 10 μs wide.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Error Detection Level (03.040)</i></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">Bit</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><th>3</th><th>2</th><th>1</th><th>0</th></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>Enable wire break detection</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>Disable trips <i>Encoder 1</i> to <i>Encoder 7</i></td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

* These settings should only be used in RFC-A mode. If used in RFC-S mode a phase offset test must be performed after every power up.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Absolute Sincos encoder with Hiperface or EnDat serial communication, or
Absolute EnDat communication only encoder or BiSS encoder</th></tr>
<tr><td><i>Device Type (03.038)</i></td><td>SC Hiperface (7) for a Sincos encoder with Hiperface serial communications
EnDat (8) for an EnDat communications only encoder
SC EnDat (9) for a Sincos encoder with EnDat serial communications
BiSS (13) for a BiSS communication only encoder</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Supply Voltage (03.036)</i></td><td>5 V (0), 8 V (1) or 15 V (2)</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Auto-configuration Select (03.041)</i></td><td>Auto-configuration is enabled at default and automatically sets up the following parameters.
<i>Rotary Turns Bits</i> (03.033)
<i>Rotary Lines Per Revolutions</i> (03.034)
<i>Comms Bits</i> (03.035)
These parameters can be entered manually when Pr 03.041 is set to Disabled (0).</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Comms Baud Rate (03.037)</i></td><td>100 k, 200 k, 300 k, 400 k, 500 k, 1 M, 1.5 M, 2 M, 4 M</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Error Detection Level (03.040)</i></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">Bit</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><th>3</th><th>2</th><th>1</th><th>0</th></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>Enable wire break detection</td></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>Enable phase error detection</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>Disable trips <i>Encoder 1</i> to <i>Encoder 7</i></td></tr>
</table>
So for example, to enable the wire break and phase error detection, set Pr 03.040 to 0011.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Absolute SSI communications only encoder, or Absolute Sincos encoder with SSI communications</th></tr>
<tr><td><i>Device Type (03.038)</i></td><td>SSI (10) for a SSI communications only encoder
SC SSI (11) for a Sincos encoder with SSI serial communications</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Supply Voltage (03.036)</i></td><td>5 V (0), 8 V (1) or 15 V (2)</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Rotary Line Per Revolution (03.034)</i></td><td>Set the number of sine waves per revolution of the encoder</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>SSI Binary Mode (03.048)</i></td><td>Off = Gray Code
On = Binary Mode</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Rotary Turns Bits (03.033)</i></td><td>Set to the number of turns bits for the encoder (this is normally 12 bits for a SSI encoder)</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Comms Bits (03.035)</i></td><td>Total number of bits of position information (this is usually 25 bits for a SSI encoder)</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Comms Baud Rate (03.037)</i></td><td>100 k, 200 k, 300 k, 400 k, 500 k, 1 M, 1.5 M, 2 M, 4 M</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Error Detection Level (03.040)</i></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">Bit</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><th>3</th><th>2</th><th>1</th><th>0</th></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>Enable wire break detection</td></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>Enable phase error detection</td></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>Enable SSI power supply alarm bit monitor</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>Disable trips <i>Encoder 1</i> to <i>Encoder 7</i></td></tr>
</table>
So for example, to enable the wire break and phase error detection, set Pr 03.040 to 0011.</td></tr>
</table>

UVW commutation signal only encoders*	
Device Type (03.038)	Commutation Only (16) for a quadrature encoder with commutation signals*
Supply Voltage (03.036)	**5 V** (0), **8 V** (1) or **15 V** (2)
Error Detection Level (03.040)	Set to zero to disable wire break detection

* This feedback device provides very low resolution feedback and should not be used for applications requiring a high level of performance.

Due to the low resolution of UVW communication only encoders, it is recommended that the *P1 Feedback Filter* (03.042) is set to its maximum value. A value of 1 ms to 2 ms may also be required in the *Current Demand Filter* (04.012) and it is also recommended that the speed loop gains are set to a low value to obtain stable operation.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Resolver</th></tr>
<tr><td><i>Device Type (03.038)</i></td><td>Resolver (14)</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Resolver Poles (03.065)</i></td><td>Set number of Resolver poles
2 poles, 4 poles, 6 poles, 8 poles</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Resolver Excitation (03.066)</i></td><td>Set Resolver excitation voltage and frequency
6 V Auto (0), 4 V Auto (1), 6 V 6 kHz (2), 4 V 6 kHz (3), 6 V 8 kHz (4), 4 V 8 kHz (5)</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Error Detection Level (03.040)</i></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">Bit</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><th>3</th><th>2</th><th>1</th><th>0</th></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>Enable wire break detection</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>Disable trips <i>Encoder 1</i> to <i>Encoder 7</i></td></tr>
</table>
So for example, to enable the wire break error detection, set Pr 03.040 to 0001.</td></tr>
</table>

7.4.3 P2 position interface

This section shows the parameter settings which must be made to use each of the compatible feedback device types with the P2 position interface on the drive. For more information on the parameters listed here please refer to the *Parameter Reference Guide*. If the position feedback device connected to the P2 position interface is required to be used for motor control feedback then Pr **03.026** will need to be set to P2 Drive (1).

Table 7-4 Parameters required for feedback device set-up on the P2 position interface

Parameter	AB, FD, FR	EnDat	SSI	BiSS
P2 Marker Mode (03.131)	✓			
P2 Rotary Turns Bits (03.133)		●	●	●
P2 Rotary Lines Per Revolution (03.134)	✓			
P2 Comms Bits (03.135)		●	●	●
P2 Comms Baud Rate (03.137)		✓	✓	✓
P2 Device Type (03.138)	✓	✓	✓	✓
P2 Auto–configuration Select (03.141)		✓		✓

✓ Information required to be entered by the user.

● Parameter can be set-up automatically by the drive through auto-configuration. Parameter must be set by the user if auto-configuration is disabled (i.e. Pr **03.041** = Disabled (0)).

The P2 position interface does not have its own independent power supply output. Therefore, any position feedback device connected to the P2 position interface must either share the P1 power supply output on pin 13 of the 15-way D-type, or be supplied from an external source.

NOTE

The termination resistors are always enabled on the P2 position interface. Wire break detection is not available when using AB, FD or FR position feedback device types on the P2 position interface.

Table 7-4 shows a summary of the parameters required to set-up each feedback device. More detailed information follows.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Standard quadrature encoder (A, B, Z)</th></tr>
<tr><td><i>Device Type (03.138)</i></td><td>AB (1) for a quadrature encoder</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Rotary Line Per Revolution (03.134)</i></td><td>Set to the number of lines per revolution of the encoder</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Marker Mode (03.131)</i></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">Bit</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><th>3</th><th>2</th><th>1</th><th>0</th></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>No action is taken unless marker flag is zero before marker event occurs</td></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>Pr 03.128 and Pr 03.158 are set to zero</td></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>Pr 03.128, Pr 03.129, Pr 03.130 and the related part of Pr 03.158 are not reset.
Pr 03.158 is transferred to Pr 03.159 and Pr 03.132 is set to 1.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>Undefined state region range is reduced from -30 mV to 30 mV. The marker pulse is only recognized if the pulse is 10 μs wide.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Incremental encoder with Frequency and Direction (F and D), or Forward and Reverse (CW and CCW) signals</th></tr>
<tr><td><i>Device Type (03.138)</i></td><td>FD (2) for frequency and direction signals without commutation signals
FR (3) for forward and reverse signals without commutation signals</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Rotary Line Per Revolution (03.134)</i></td><td>Set to the number of pulses per revolution of the encoder divided by 2</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Marker Mode (03.131)</i></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">Bit</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><th>3</th><th>2</th><th>1</th><th>0</th></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>No action is taken unless marker flag is zero before marker event occurs</td></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>Pr 03.128 and Pr 03.158 are set to zero</td></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>Pr 03.128, Pr 03.129, Pr 03.130 and the related part of Pr 03.158 are not reset.
Pr 03.158 is transferred to Pr 03.159 and Pr 03.132 is set to 1.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>Undefined state region range is reduced from -30 mV to 30 mV. The marker pulse is only recognized if the pulse is 10 μs wide.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Absolute EnDat communication only encoder or BiSS encoder</th></tr>
<tr><td><i>Device Type (03.138)</i></td><td>EnDat (4) for an EnDat communications only encoder
BiSS (6) for a BiSS communication only encoder</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Auto-configuration Select (03.141)</i></td><td>Auto-configuration is enabled at default and automatically sets up the following parameters:
<i>Rotary Turns Bits</i> (03.133)
<i>Comms Bits</i> (03.135)
These parameters can be entered manually when Pr 03.141 is set to Disabled (0).</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Comms Baud Rate (03.137)</i></td><td>100 k, 200 k, 300 k, 400 k, 500 k, 1 M, 1.5 M, 2 M, 4 M</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Error Detection Level (03.140)</i></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">Bit</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><th>3</th><th>2</th><th>1</th><th>0</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>Disable trips <i>Encoder 4</i> to <i>Encoder 7</i></td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Absolute SSI communications only encoder</th></tr>
<tr><td><i>Device Type (03.138)</i></td><td>SSI (5) for a SSI communications only encoder</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>SSI Binary Mode (03.148)</i></td><td>Off (0) = Gray Code
On (1) = Binary Mode</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Rotary Turns Bits (03.133)</i></td><td>Set to the number of turns bits for the encoder (this is usually 12 bits for a multi-turn SSI encoder)</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Comms Bits (03.135)</i></td><td>Total number of bits of position information for the encoder (this is usually 25 bits for a multi-turn SSI encoder)</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Comms Baud Rate (03.137)</i></td><td>100 k, 200 k, 300 k, 400 k, 500 k, 1 M, 1.5 M, 2 M, 4 M</td></tr>
<tr><td><i>Error Detection Level (03.140)</i></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">Bit</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><th>3</th><th>2</th><th>1</th><th>0</th></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td><i>Enable SSI power supply alarm bit monitor</i></td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>Disable trips <i>Encoder 4</i> to <i>Encoder 7</i></td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

7.5 Encoder Simulation Output Set-up

The drive supports three modes of encoder simulation output.

- Hardware mode - Incremental signals (AB, FD, FR)
- Software mode - Incremental signals (AB, FD, FR)
- Software mode - Absolute SSI data

The availability of the encoder simulation output on the 15-way D-type on the drive is dependent on the type of feedback device connected to the P1 position interface. See Table 4-34 on page 98 for more information on the availability of the encoder simulation output. The status of the encoder simulation output can be seen in *Encoder Simulation Status* (03.086) as follows:

None (0)	The encoder simulation output is not enabled or is not available
Full (1)	Full encoder simulation with marker output is available
No Marker (2)	Encoder simulation without marker output is available

This section shows the parameter settings which must be made to use the encoder simulation output on the drive. For more information on the parameters listed here please refer to the Parameter Reference Guide.

7.5.1 Hardware mode - Incremental signals (AB, FD, or FR)

Hardware mode provides incremental signals derived via hardware from the P1 position feedback interface on the drive, with negligible delay. The supported incremental output signals are AB, FD and FR. Hardware mode only produces an output when the input device connected to the P1 position interface is AB, FD, FR, SC, SC Hiperface, SC EnDat or SC SSI type devices. It should be noted that with a SINCOS source device the output is based on the zero crossings of the sine wave inputs and does not include interpolation.

Hardware mode set-up	
Encoder Simulation Source (03.085)	This parameter must be set to **03.029** to select the P1 position interface as the source.
Encoder Simulation Mode (03.088)	Set to a value of **Hardware (0)**
Encoder Simulation Hardware Divider (03.089)	This parameter defines the divider ratio between the device connected to the P1 position feedback interface and the output. **0** = 1/1 **1** = 1/2 **2** = 1/4 **3** = 1/8 **4**= 1/16 **5** = 1/32 **6** = 1/64 **7** = 1/128
Encoder Simulation Hardware Marker Lock (03.090)	**0** = The marker output is derived directly from the marker input **1** = The incremental output signals are adjusted on each marker event so that the A and B are high with an AB type output, or F is high with an FD or FR type output
Encoder Simulation Output Mode (03.098)	**AB/Gray** (0) for a AB quadrature output signals **FD/Binary** (1) for Frequency and Direction output signals **FR/Binary** (2) for Forward and Reverse output signals

7.5.2 Software mode - Incremental signals (AB, FD, or FR)

In software mode the encoder simulation output is derived via software from the selected source with a minimum delay of 250 µs which may be extended with *Encoder Simulation Sample Period* (03.087). For incremental output signals, the resolution of the output can be defined by either selecting the required output lines per revolution or by an output ratio.

Lines per revolution

The output resolution of the encoder simulation output is defined by *Encoder Simulation Output Lines Per Revolution* (03.092).

AB quadrature output signals, software mode setup – Lines per revolution	
Encoder Simulation Source (03.085)	Set to the parameter number of the position source Pr **03.029** to use the P1 position interface on the drive as the source. Pr **03.129** to use the P2 position interface on the drive as the source. This parameter can be set to any other valid position reference generated by the drive or an option module.
Encoder Simulation Mode (03.088)	Set to a value of **Lines Per Rev (1)**
Encoder Simulation Output Lines Per Revolution (03.092)	Set to the required output lines per revolution. The maximum output lines per revolution are 16384.
Encoder Simulation Output Mode (03.098)	**AB/Gray** (0) for a AB quadrature output signals

Frequency and Direction or Forward and Reverse output signals, software mode setup – Lines per revolution	
Encoder Simulation Source (03.085)	Set to the parameter number of the position source Pr **03.029** to use the P1 position interface on the drive as the source. Pr **03.129** to use the P2 position interface on the drive as the source. This parameter can be set to any other valid position reference generated by the drive or an option module.
Encoder Simulation Mode (03.088)	Set to a value of **Lines Per Rev (1)**
Encoder Simulation Output Lines Per Revolution (03.092)	Set to the required output pulse per revolution divided by 2. For example if 2000 pulses per revolution is required, set this parameter to 1000.
Encoder Simulation Output Mode (03.098)	**FD/Binary** (1) for Frequency and Direction output signals **FR/Binary** (2) for Forward and Reverse output signals

Ratio

In ratio mode the resolution of the input source is based on a 16 bit position feedback device (i.e. equivalent to an AB quadrature encoder with a resolution of 16384 lines per revolution). The output resolution of the encoder simulation output is defined by the ratio of *Encoder Simulation Numerator* (03.093) and *Encoder Simulation Denominator* (03.094).

AB quadrature output signals, software mode setup – Ratio **Frequency and Direction or Forward and Reverse output signals, software mode setup**	
Encoder Simulation Source (03.085)	Set to the parameter number of the position source Pr **03.029** to use the P1 position interface on the drive as the source. Pr **03.129** to use the P2 position interface on the drive as the source. This parameter can be set to any other valid position reference generated by the drive or an option module.
Encoder Simulation Mode (03.088)	Set to a value of **Ratio (2)**
Encoder Simulation Numerator (03.093) and Encoder Simulation Denominator (03.094)	Set these two parameters to give the required output ratio.
Encoder Simulation Output Mode (03.098)	**AB/Gray** (0) for a AB quadrature output signals **FD/Binary** (1) for Frequency and Direction output signals **FR/Binary** (2) for Forward and Reverse output signals

Software mode - Absolute SSI data

In software mode the encoder simulation output is derived via software from the selected source with a minimum delay of 250 µs which may be extended with *Encoder Simulation Sample Period* (03.087). In SSI output mode drive will simulate an SSI encoder, where the number of bits and the format of the position message can be adjusted.

Absolute SSI data, software mode setup	
Encoder Simulation Source (03.085)	Set to the parameter number of the position source Pr **03.029** to use the P1 position interface on the drive as the source. Pr **03.129** to use the P2 position interface on the drive as the source. This parameter can be set to any other valid position reference generated by the drive or an option module.
Encoder Simulation Mode (03.088)	Set to a value of **SSI (3)**
Encoder Simulation SSI Turns Bits (03.096)	Set to the number of bits representing the number of turns in the position message.
Encoder Simulation SSI Comms Bits (03.097)	Set to the number bits in the whole position message.
Encoder Simulation Output Mode (03.098)	**AB/Gray** (0) for position data in Gray code format **FD/Binary** (1) or **FR/Binary** (2) for position data in binary format

8 Optimization

This chapter takes the user through methods of optimizing the drive set-up and maximize the performance. The auto-tuning features of the drive simplify the optimization tasks.

8.1 Motor map parameters

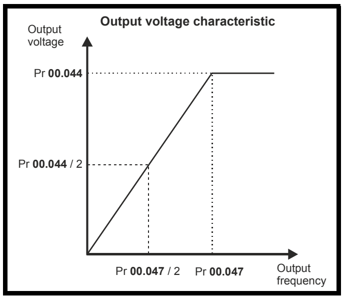
8.1.1 Open loop motor control

Pr 00.046 {05.007} ***Rated Current***	**Defines the maximum continuous motor current**

- The rated current parameter must be set to the maximum continuous current of the motor. (See section 8.2 *Maximum motor rated current* on page 164, for information about setting this parameter higher than the maximum Heavy Duty current rating). The motor rated current is used in the following:
- Current limits (see section 8.3 *Current limits* on page 164, for more information)
- Motor thermal overload protection (see section 8.4 *Motor thermal protection* on page 164, for more information)
- Vector mode voltage control (see *Open Loop Control Mode* (00.007), later in this table)
- Slip compensation (see *Enable Slip Compensation* (05.027), later in this table)
- Dynamic V/F control

Pr 00.044 {05.009} ***Rated Voltage***	**Defines the voltage applied to the motor at rated frequency**
Pr 00.047 {05.006} ***Rated Frequency***	**Defines the frequency at which rated voltage is applied**

The *Rated Voltage* (00.044) and the *Rated Frequency* (00.047) are used to define the voltage to frequency characteristic applied to the motor (see *Open Loop Control Mode* (00.007), later in this table). The *Rated Frequency* (00.047) is also used in conjunction with the motor rated speed to calculate the rated slip for slip compensation (see *Rated Speed* (00.045), later in this table).



Pr 00.045 {05.008} ***Rated Speed***	**Defines the full load rated speed of the motor**
Pr 00.042 {05.011} ***Number Of Motor Poles***	**Defines the number of motor poles**

The motor rated speed and the number of poles are used with the motor rated frequency to calculate the rated slip of induction machines in Hz.

$$\text{Rated slip (Hz) = Motor rated frequency - (Number of pole pairs x [Motor rated speed / 60]) = } \mathbf{00.047} = \left(\frac{\mathbf{00.042}}{\mathbf{2}} \times \frac{\mathbf{00.045}}{\mathbf{60}}\right)$$

If Pr **00.045** is set to 0 or to synchronous speed, slip compensation is disabled. If slip compensation is required this parameter should be set to the nameplate value, which should give the correct rpm for a hot machine. Sometimes it will be necessary to adjust this when the drive is commissioned because the nameplate value may be inaccurate. Slip compensation will operate correctly both below base speed and within the field-weakening region. Slip compensation is normally used to correct for the motor speed to prevent speed variation with load. The rated load rpm can be set higher than synchronous speed to deliberately introduce speed droop. This can be useful to aid load sharing with mechanically coupled motors.

Pr **00.042** is also used in the calculation of the motor speed display by the drive for a given output frequency. When Pr **00.042** is set to ‘Automatic’, the number of motor poles is automatically calculated from the rated frequency Pr **00.047**, and the motor rated speed Pr **00.045**.

Number of poles = 120 x (*Rated Frequency* (00.047) / *Rated Speed* (00.045)) rounded to the nearest even number.

Pr 00.043 {05.010} ***Rated Power Factor***	**Defines the angle between the motor voltage and current**

The power factor is the true power factor of the motor, i.e. the angle between the motor voltage and current. The power factor is used in conjunction with the *Rated Current* (00.046), to calculate the rated active current and magnetising current of the motor. The rated active current is used extensively to control the drive, and the magnetising current is used in vector mode stator resistance compensation. It is important that this parameter is set up correctly. The drive can measure the motor rated power factor by performing a rotating autotune (see Autotune (Pr 00.040), below).

Pr 00.040 {05.012} Autotune

There are two autotune tests available in open loop mode, a stationary and a rotating test. A rotating autotune should be used whenever possible so the measured value of power factor of the motor is used by the drive.

- A stationary autotune can be used when the motor is loaded and it is not possible to remove the load from the motor shaft. The stationary test measures the *Stator Resistance* (05.017), *Transient Inductance* (05.024), *Voltage Offset At Zero Current* (05.058), *Maximum Voltage Offset* (05.059) and *Current At Maximum Voltage Offset* (05.060) which are required for good performance in vector control modes (see *Open Loop Control Mode* (00.007), later in this table). The stationary autotune does not measure the power factor of the motor so the value on the motor nameplate must be entered into Pr **00.043**. To perform a Stationary autotune, set Pr **00.040** to 1, and provide the drive with both an enable signal (terminal 31 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 11 & 13 on Unidrive M702) and a run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 7 or 8 on Unidrive M702).

- A rotating autotune should only be used if the motor is unloaded. A rotating autotune first performs a stationary autotune, as above, then a rotating test is performed in which the motor is accelerated with currently selected ramps up to a frequency of *Rated Frequency* (05.006) x 2/3, and the frequency is maintained at that level for 4 seconds. *Stator Inductance* (05.025) is measured and this value is used in conjunction with other motor parameters to calculate *Rated Power Factor* (05.010). To perform a Rotating autotune, set Pr **00.040** to 2, and provide the drive with both an enable signal (terminal 31 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 11 & 13 on Unidrive M702) and a run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 7 or 8 on Unidrive M702).

Following the completion of an autotune test the drive will go into the inhibit state. The drive must be placed into a controlled disable condition before the drive can be made to run at the required reference. The drive can be put in to a controlled disable condition by removing the SAFE TORQUE OFF signal from terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 11 & 13 on *Unidrive M702*, setting the *Drive Enable* (06.015) to OFF (0) or disabling the drive via the *Control Word* (06.042) and *Control Word Enable* (06.043).

Pr 00.007 {05.014} *Open Loop Control Mode*

There are several voltage modes available which fall into two categories, vector control and fixed boost.

Vector control

Vector control mode provides the motor with a linear voltage characteristic from 0 Hz to motor *Rated Frequency* (00.047), and then a constant voltage above motor rated frequency. When the drive operates between motor rated frequency/50 and motor rated frequency/4, full vector based stator resistance compensation is applied. When the drive operates between motor rated frequency/4 and motor rated frequency/2 the stator resistance compensation is gradually reduced to zero as the frequency increases. For the vector modes to operate correctly the *Rated Power Factor* (00.043), *Stator Resistance* (05.017) and *Voltage Offset At Zero Current* (05.058) are all required to be set up accurately. The drive can be made to measure these by performing an autotune (see Pr 00.040 *Autotune*). The drive can also be made to measure the stator resistance and voltage offset automatically every time the drive is enabled or the first time the drive is enabled after it is powered up, by selecting one of the vector control voltage modes.

(0) **Ur S** = The stator resistance and the voltage offset are measured and the parameters for the selected motor map are over-written each time the drive is made to run. This test can only be done with a stationary motor where the flux has decayed to zero. Therefore this mode should only be used if the motor is guaranteed to be stationary each time the drive is made to run. To prevent the test from being done before the flux has decayed there is a period of 1 second after the drive has been in the ready state during which the test is not done if the drive is made to run again. In this case, previously measured values are used. Ur S mode ensures that the drive compensates for any change in motor parameters due to changes in temperature. The new values of stator resistance and voltage offset are not automatically saved to the drive's EEPROM.(4)

(4) **Ur I** = The stator resistance and voltage offset are measured when the drive is first made to run after each power-up. This test can only be done with a stationary motor. Therefore this mode should only be used if the motor is guaranteed to be stationary the first time the drive is made to run after each power-up. The new values of stator resistance and voltage offset are not automatically saved to the drive's EEPROM.

(1) **Ur** = The stator resistance and voltage offset are not measured. The user can enter the motor and cabling resistance into the *Stator Resistance* (05.017). However this will not include resistance effects within the drive inverter. Therefore if this mode is to be used, it is best to use an autotune test initially to measure the stator resistance and voltage offset.

(3) **Ur_Auto**= The stator resistance and voltage offset are measured once, the first time the drive is made to run. After the test has been completed successfully the *Open Loop Control Mode* (00.007) is changed to Ur mode. The *Stator Resistance* (05.017) and *Voltage Offset At Zero Current* (05.058)) parameters are written to, and along with the *Open Loop Control Mode* (00.007), are saved in the drive's EEPROM. If the test fails, the voltage mode will stay set to Ur Auto and the test will be repeated next time the drive is made to run.

Fixed boost

Neither the stator resistance nor the voltage offset are used in the control of the motor, instead a fixed characteristic with low frequency voltage boost as defined by Pr **00.008**, is used. Fixed boost mode should be used when the drive is controlling multiple motors. There are two settings of fixed boost available:

(2) **Fixed** = This mode provides the motor with a linear voltage characteristic from 0 Hz to *Rated Frequency* (00.047), and then a constant voltage above rated frequency.
(5) **Square** = This mode provides the motor with a square law voltage characteristic from 0 Hz to *Rated Frequency* (00.0 47), and then a constant voltage above rated frequency. This mode is suitable for variable torque applications like fans and pumps where the load is proportional to the square of the speed of the motor shaft. This mode should not be used if a high starting torque is required.

Pr 00.007 {05.014} *Open Loop Control Mode (cont)*

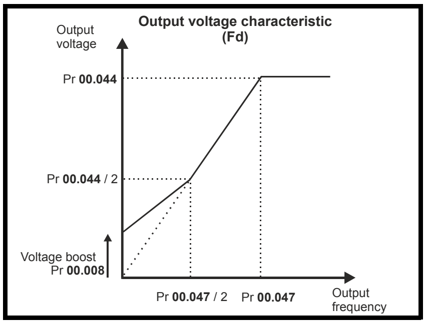
Fixed boost

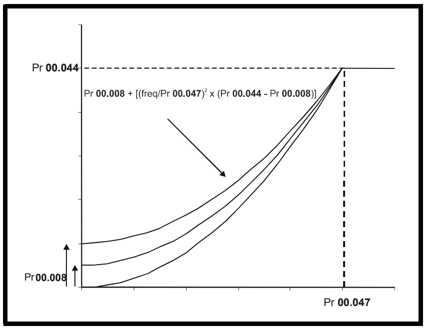
Neither the stator resistance nor the voltage offset are used in the control of the motor, instead a fixed characteristic with low frequency voltage boost as defined by parameter Pr **00.008**, is used. Fixed boost mode should be used when the drive is controlling multiple motors. There are two settings of fixed boost available:

(2) **Fixed** = This mode provides the motor with a linear voltage characteristic from 0 Hz to *Rated Frequency* (00.047), and then a constant voltage above rated frequency.

(5) **Square** = This mode provides the motor with a square law voltage characteristic from 0 Hz to *Rated Frequency* (00.047), and then a constant voltage above rated frequency. This mode is suitable for variable torque applications like fans and pumps where the load is proportional to the square of the speed of the motor shaft. This mode should not be used if a high starting torque is required.

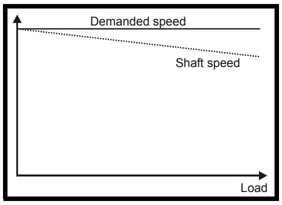
For both these modes, at low frequencies (from 0Hz to ½ x Pr **00.047**) a voltage boost is applied defined by Pr **00.008** as shown below:





Pr 05.027 *Enable Slip Compensation*

When a motor, being controlled in open loop mode, has load applied a characteristic of the motor is that the output speed droops in proportion to the load applied as shown:



In order to prevent the speed droop shown above slip compensation should be enabled. To enable slip compensation Pr **05.027** must be set to a 1 (this is the default setting), and the motor rated speed must be entered in Pr **00.045** (Pr **05.008**).

The motor rated speed parameter should be set to the synchronous speed of the motor minus the slip speed. This is normally displayed on the motor nameplate, i.e. for a typical 18.5 kW, 50 Hz, 4 pole motor, the motor rated speed would be approximately 1465 rpm. The synchronous speed for a 50 Hz, 4 pole motor is 1500 rpm, so therefore the slip speed would be 35 rpm. If the synchronous speed is entered in Pr **00.045**, slip compensation will be disabled. If too small a value is entered in Pr **00.045**, the motor will run faster than the demanded frequency. The synchronous speeds for 50 Hz motors with different numbers of poles are as follows:

2 pole = 3000 rpm, 4 pole = 1500 rpm, 6pole =1000 rpm, 8 pole = 750 rpm

8.1.2 RFC-A mode

Induction motor with Position feedback

Pr 00.046 {05.007} *Motor Rated Current* | **Defines the maximum motor continuous current**

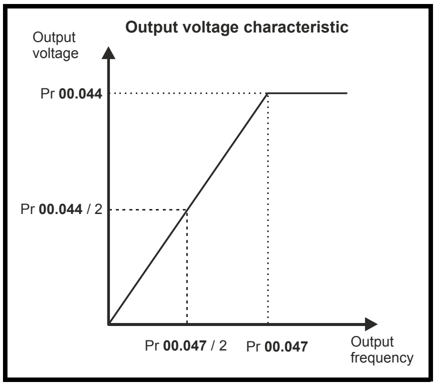
The motor rated current parameter must be set to the maximum continuous current of the motor. (See section 8.2 *Maximum motor rated current* on page 164, for information about setting this parameter higher than the maximum Heavy Duty current rating.) The motor rated current is used in the following:

- Current limits (see section 8.3 *Current limits* on page 164, for more information).
- Motor thermal overload protection (see section 8.4 *Motor thermal protection* on page 164, for more information)
- Vector control algorithm

Pr 00.044 {05.009} *Rated Voltage* | **Defines the voltage applied to the motor at rated frequency**

Pr 00.047 {05.006} *Rated Frequency* | **Defines the frequency at which rated voltage is applied**

The *Rated Voltage* (00.044) and the *Rated Frequency* (00.047) are used to define the voltage to frequency characteristic applied to the motor (see *Open Loop Control Mode* (00.007), later in this table). The motor rated frequency is also used in conjunction with the motor rated speed to calculate the rated slip for slip compensation (see motor *Rated Speed (*00.045), later in this table).



Pr 00.045 {05.008} *Rated Speed* | **Defines the full load rated speed of the motor**

Pr 00.042 {05.011} *Number Of Motor Poles* | **Defines the number of motor poles**

The motor rated speed and motor rated frequency are used to determine the full load slip of the motor which is used by the vector control algorithm.

Incorrect setting of this parameter has the following effects:

- Reduced efficiency of motor operation
- Reduction of maximum torque available from the motor
- Reduced transient performance
- Inaccurate control of absolute torque in torque control modes

The nameplate value is normally the value for a hot motor; however, some adjustment may be required when the drive is commissioned if the nameplate value is inaccurate. Either a fixed value can be entered in this parameter or an optimization system may be used to automatically adjust this parameter (see *Motor Parameter Adaptive Control* (05.016), later in this table).

When Pr **00.042** is set to 'Automatic', the number of motor poles is automatically calculated from the motor *Rated Frequency* (00.047), and the motor *Rated Speed* (00.045).

Number of poles = 120 x (Motor *Rated Frequency* (00.047 / Motor *Rated Speed* (00.045) rounded to the nearest even number.

Pr 00.043 {5.10} *Rated Power Factor* | **Defines the angle between the motor voltage and current**

The power factor is the true power factor of the motor, i.e. the angle between the motor voltage and current. If the *Stator Inductance* (05.025) is set to zero then the power factor is used in conjunction with the motor *Rated Current* (00.046) and other motor parameters to calculate the rated active and magnetising currents of the motor, which are used in the vector control algorithm. If the stator inductance has a non-zero value this parameter is not used by the drive, but is continuously written with a calculated value of power factor. The stator inductance can be measured by the drive by performing a rotating autotune (see *Autotune* (Pr 00.040), later in this table).

Pr 00.040 {05.012} ***Autotune***

There are three autotune tests available in RFC-A mode, a stationary test, a rotating test and an inertia measurement test. A stationary autotune will give moderate performance whereas a rotating autotune will give improved performance as it measures the actual values of the motor parameters required by the drive. An inertia measurement test should be performed separately to a stationary or rotating autotune.

NOTE

It is highly recommended that a rotating autotune is performed (Pr **00.040** set to 2).

- A stationary autotune can be used when the motor is loaded and it is not possible to remove the load from the motor shaft. The stationary autotune measures the *Stator Resistance* (05.017) and *Transient Inductance* (05.024) of the motor. These are used to calculate the current loop gains, and at the end of the test the values in Pr **04.013** and Pr **04.014** are updated. A stationary autotune does not measure the power factor of the motor so the value on the motor nameplate must be entered into Pr **00.043**. To perform a Stationary autotune, set Pr **00.040** to 1, and provide the drive with both an enable signal (terminal 31 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 11 & 13 on Unidrive M702) and a run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 7 or 8 on Unidrive M702).
- A rotating autotune should only be used if the motor is unloaded. A rotating autotune first performs a stationary autotune, a rotating test is then performed which the motor is accelerated with currently selected ramps up to a frequency of *Rated Frequency* (05.006) x 2/3, and the frequency is maintained at the level for up to 40 s. During the rotating autotune the *Stator Inductance* (05.025), and the motor saturation breakpoints (Pr **05.029**, Pr **05.030**, Pr **06.062** and Pr **05.063**) are modified by the drive. The power factor is also modified for user information only, but is not used after this point as the stator inductance is used in the vector control algorithm instead. To perform a Rotating autotune, set Pr **00.040** to 2, and provide the drive with both an enable signal (terminal 31 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 11 & 13 on Unidrive M702) and a run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 7 or 8 on Unidrive M702).
- The inertia measurement test can measure the total inertia of the load and the motor. This is used to set the speed loop gains (see Speed loop gains) and to provide torque feed-forwards when required during acceleration. During the inertia measurement test motor is accelerated with the currently selected ramps up to a speed of *Rated Speed* (05.008) / 4, and this speed is maintained at this level for 60 seconds. The *Motor And Load Inertia* (03.018) and load compensation parameters (*Load Compensation Param 1* (04.031) to *Load Compensation Param 4* (04.034)) are measured. If the required speed is not achieved on the final attempt the test is aborted and an Autotune trip is initiated. To perform an Inertia measurement autotune, set Pr **00.040** to 3, and provide the drive with both an enable signal (on terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 11 & 13 on *Unidrive M702*) and a run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 7 or 8 on Unidrive M702).
  Following the completion of an autotune test the drive will go into the inhibit state. The drive must be placed into a controlled disable condition before the drive can be made to run at the required reference. The drive can be put in to a controlled disable condition by removing the SAFE TORQUE OFF signal from terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 11 & 13 on *Unidrive M702*, setting the *Drive Enable* (06.015) to OFF (0) or disabling the drive via the control word (Pr **06.042** & Pr **06.043**).

Pr 05.016 ***Motor Parameter Adaptive Control***

The motor *Rated Speed* (00.045) in conjunction with the motor *Rated Frequency* (00.047) defines the full load slip of the motor. The slip is used in the motor model for RFC-A control. The full load slip of the motor varies with rotor resistance which can vary significantly with motor temperature. When Pr **05.016** is set to 1 or 2 the drive can automatically sense if the value of slip defined by Pr **00.047** and Pr **00.045** has been set incorrectly or if it has varied with motor temperature. If the value is incorrect Pr **00.045** is automatically adjusted. Pr **00.045** is not saved at power-down, and so when the drive is powered-down and up again it will return to the last saved value. If the new value is required at the next power-up it must be saved by the user.

The adaptive control system is only enabled when the |*Output Frequency* (05.001)| is above *Rated Frequency* (05.006) / 8, and the |*Percentage Load* (04.020)| is greater than 60 %. The adaptive control system is disabled again if the |*Percentage Load* (04.020)| falls below 50 %. For best optimization results the correct values of *Stator Resistance* (05.017), *Transient Inductance* (05.024), *Stator Inductance* (05.025), *Saturation Breakpoint 1* (05.029), *Saturation Breakpoint 2* (05.062), *Saturation Breakpoint 3* (05.030) and *Saturation Breakpoint 4* (05.063) should be used.
If *Motor Parameter Adaptive Control* (05.016) = 1 the gain of the adaptive control system is low and hence the rate at which it converges is slow. If *Motor Parameter Adaptive Control* (05.016) = 2 the gain is increased by a factor of 16 and the convergence rate is increased.

Pr 00.038 {04.013} / Pr 00.039 {04.014} ***Current Loop Gains***

The current loop gains proportional (Kp) and integral (Ki) gains control the response of the current loop to a change in current (torque) demand. The default values give satisfactory operation with most motors. However, for optimal performance in dynamic applications it may be necessary to change the gains to improve the performance. The *Current Controller Kp Gain* (04.013) is the most critical value in controlling the performance. The values for the current loop gains can be calculated by performing a stationary or rotating autotune (see *Autotune* Pr 00.040, earlier in this table) the drive measures the *Stator Resistance* (05.017) and *Transient Inductance* (05.024) of the motor and calculates the current loop gains.

This will give a step response with minimum overshoot after a step change of current reference. The proportional gain can be increased by a factor of 1.5 giving a similar increase in bandwidth; however, this gives a step response with approximately 12.5 % overshoot. The equation for the integral gain gives a conservative value. In some applications where it is necessary for the reference frame used by the drive to dynamically follow the flux very closely (i.e. high speed Sensorless RFC-A induction motor applications) the integral gain may need to have a significantly higher value.

Speed Loop Gains
(Pr 00.007 {03.010}, Pr 00.008 {03.011}, Pr 00.009 {03.012})

The speed loop gains control the response of the speed controller to a change in speed demand. The speed controller includes proportional (Kp) and integral (Ki) feed forward terms, and a differential (Kd) feedback term. The drive holds two sets of these gains and either set may be selected for use by the speed controller with Pr **03.016**. If Pr **03.016** = 0, gains Kp1, Ki1 and Kd1 (Pr **00.007** to Pr **00.009)** are used, and if Pr **03.016** = 1, gains Kp2, Ki2 and Kd2 (Pr **03.013** to Pr **03.015**) are used. Pr **03.016** may be changed when the drive is enabled or disabled. If the load is predominantly a constant inertia and constant torque, the drive can calculate the required Kp and Ki gains to give a required compliance angle or bandwidth dependant on the setting of Pr **03.017**.

Speed Controller Proportional Gain (Kp), Pr **00.007** {**03.010**} and Pr **03.013**

If the proportional gain has a value and the integral gain is set to zero the controller will only have a proportional term, and there must be a speed error to produce a torque reference. Therefore as the motor load increases there will be a difference between the reference and actual speeds. This effect, called regulation, depends on the level of the proportional gain, the higher the gain the smaller the speed error for a given load. If the proportional gain is too high either the acoustic noise produced by speed feedback quantization becomes unacceptable, or the stability limit is reached.

Speed Controller Integral Gain (Ki), Pr **00.008** {**03.011**} and Pr **03.014**

The integral gain is provided to prevent speed regulation. The error is accumulated over a period of time and used to produce the necessary torque demand without any speed error. Increasing the integral gain reduces the time taken for the speed to reach the correct level and increases the stiffness of the system, i.e. it reduces the positional displacement produced by applying a load torque to the motor. Unfortunately increasing the integral gain also reduces the system damping giving overshoot after a transient. For a given integral gain the damping can be improved by increasing the proportional gain. A compromise must be reached where the system response, stiffness and damping are all adequate for the application. For RFC-A Sensorless mode, it is unlikely that the integral gain can be increased much above 0.50.

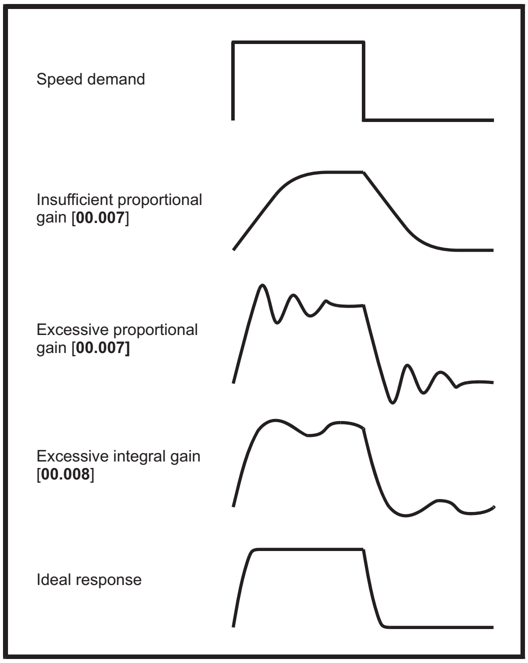
Differential Gain (Kd), Pr **00.009** {**03.012**} and Pr **03.015**

The differential gain is provided in the feedback of the speed controller to give additional damping. The differential term is implemented in a way that does not introduce excessive noise normally associated with this type of function. Increasing the differential term reduces the overshoot produced by under-damping, however, for most applications the proportional and integral gains alone are sufficient.

There are three methods of tuning the speed loop gains dependant on the setting of Pr **03.017**:

1. Pr **03.017** = 0, User set-up.
   This involves the connecting of an oscilloscope to analog output 1 to monitor the speed feedback.
   Give the drive a step change in speed reference and monitor the response of the drive on the oscilloscope.
   The proportional gain (Kp) should be set up initially. The value should be increased up to the point where the speed overshoots and then reduced slightly.
   The integral gain (Ki) should then be increased up to the point where the speed becomes unstable and then reduced slightly.
   It may now be possible to increase the proportional gain to a higher value and the process should be repeated until the system response matches the ideal response as shown.
   The diagram shows the effect of incorrect P and I gain settings as well as the ideal response.
2. Pr **03.017** = 1, Bandwidth set-up
   If bandwidth based set-up is required, the drive can calculate Kp and Ki if the following parameters are set up correctly:
   - Pr **03.020** - Required bandwidth,
   - Pr **03.021** - Required damping factor,
   - Pr **03.018** - Motor and load inertia.

   The drive can be made to measure the motor and load inertia by performing an inertia measurement autotune (see Autotune Pr **00.040**, earlier in this table).
3. Pr **03.017** = 2, Compliance angle set-up
   If compliance angle based set-up is required, the drive can calculate Kp and Ki if the following parameters are set up correctly:
   - Pr **03.019** - Required compliance angle,
   - Pr **03.021** - Required damping factor,
   - Pr **03.018** - Motor and load inertia The drive can be made to measure the motor and load inertia by performing an inertia measurement autotune (see *Autotune* Pr 00.040, earlier in this table).
4. Pr **03.017** = 3, Kp gains times 16
   If *Speed Controller Set-up Method* (03.017) = 3 the selected proportional gain used by the drive is multiplied by 16.



5. Pr **03.017** = 4 - 6
   If *Speed Controller Set-up Method* (03.017) is set to a value from 4 to 6 the *Speed Controller Proportional Gain Kp1* (03.010) and *Speed Controller Integral Gain Ki1* (03.011) are automatically set up to give the bandwidths given in the table below and a damping factor of unity.

These settings give low, standard or high performance.

Speed Controller Set-up Method (03.017)	Performance	Bandwidth
4	Low	5 Hz
5	Standard	25 Hz
6	High	100 Hz

8.1.3 RFC-S mode

Permanent magnet motor with Position feedback

Pr 00.046 {05.007} *Rated Current*	**Defines the maximum motor continuous current**

The motor rated current parameter must be set to the maximum continuous current of the motor. The motor rated current is used in the following:

- Current limits (see section 8.3 *Current limits* on page 164, for more information)
- Motor thermal overload protection (see section 8.4 *Motor thermal protection* on page 164, for more information)

Pr 00.042 {05.011} *Number Of Motor Poles*	**Defines the number of motor poles**

The number of motor poles parameter defines the number of electrical revolutions in one whole mechanical revolution of the motor. This parameter must be set correctly for the control algorithms to operate correctly. When Pr **00.042** is set to "Auto" the number of poles is 6.

Pr 00.040 {05.012} *Autotune*	

There are four autotune tests available in RFC-S mode, a stationary autotune, a rotating autotune, an inertia measurement test and a locked rotor test to measure load dependent parameters.

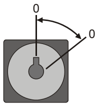
- *Stationary Autotune*

The stationary autotune can be used when the motor is loaded and it is not possible uncouple the load from motor shaft. This test can be used to measure all the necessary parameters for basic control. During the stationary autotune, a test is performed to locate the flux axis of the motor. However this test may not be able to calculate such an accurate value for the *Position Feedback Phase Angle* (03.025) as compared to rotating autotune. A stationary test is performed to measure *Stator Resistance* (05.017), *Ld* (05.024), *Voltage Offset At Zero Current* (05.058), *Maximum Voltage Offset* (05.059), *Current At Maximum Voltage Offset* (05.060), *No Load Lq* (05.068) and *No Load Phase Offset* (05.070). If *Enable Stator Compensation* (05.049) = 1 then *Stator Base Temperature* (05.048) is made equal to *Stator Temperature* (05.046). The *Stator Resistance* (05.017) and the *Ld* (05.024) are then used to set up *Current controller Kp Gain* (04.013) and *Current Controller Ki Gain* (04.014). If sensorless mode is not selected then *Position Feedback Phase Angle* (03.025) is set up for the position from the position feedback interface selected with *Motor Control Feedback Select* (03.026). To perform a Stationary autotune, set Pr **00.040** to 1, and provide the drive with both an enable signal (terminal 31 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 11 & 13 on Unidrive M702) and a run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 7 or 8 on Unidrive M702).

- *Rotating Autotune*

The rotating autotune must be performed on unloaded motor. This test can be used to measure all the necessary parameters for the basic control and parameters for cancelling the effects of the cogging torque.

During the rotating autotune, *Rated Current* (05.007) is applied and the motor is rotated by 2 electrical revolutions (i.e. up to 2 mechanical revolutions) in the required direction. If sensorless mode is not selected then the *Position Feedback Phase Angle* (03.025) is set-up for the position from the position feedback interface selected with *Motor Control Feedback Select* (03.026). A stationary test is then performed to measure *Stator Resistance* (05.017), *Ld* (05.024), *Voltage Offset At Zero Current* (05.058), *Maximum Voltage Offset* (05.059), *Current At Maximum Voltage Offset* (05.060) and *No Load Lq* (05.068). *Stator Resistance* (05.017) and *Ld* (05.024) are used to set up *Current Controller Kp Gain* (04.013) and *Current Controller Ki Gain* (04.014). This is only done once during the test, and so the user can make further adjustments to the current controller gains if required. After a delay of 5 s the motor is rotated through a further electrical revolution and *Cogging Data Parameter 1* (05.074) to *Cogging Data Parameter 8* (05.081) are measured. To perform a Rotating autotune, set Pr **00.040** to 2, and provide the drive with both an enable signal (terminal 31 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 11 & 13 on Unidrive M702) and a run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 7 or 8 on Unidrive M702).



- *Inertia measurement test*

The inertia measurement test can measure the total inertia of the load and the motor. This is used to set the speed loop gains (see *Speed loop gains*) and to provide torque feed-forwards when required during acceleration. During the inertia measurement test motor is accelerated with the currently selected ramps up to a speed of *Rated Speed* (05.008) / 4, and this speed is maintained at this level for 60 seconds. The *Motor And Load Inertia* (03.018) and load compensation parameters (*Load Compensation Param 1* (04.031) to *Load Compensation Param 4* (04.034)) are measured. If the required speed is not achieved on the final attempt the test is aborted and an Autotune trip is initiated. To perform an Inertia measurement autotune, set Pr **00.040** to 3, and provide the drive with both an enable signal (on terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 11 & 13 on *Unidrive M702*) and a run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 7 or 8 on Unidrive M702). Following the completion of an autotune test the drive will go into the inhibit state. The drive must be placed into a controlled disable condition before the drive can be made to run at the required reference. The drive can be put in to a controlled disable condition by removing the SAFE TORQUE OFF signal from terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 11 & 13 on *Unidrive M702*, setting the drive *Enable Parameter* (06.015) to OFF (0) or disabling the drive via the control word (Pr **06.042** & Pr **06.043**).

- *Locked rotor test*

This test can be used to measure the parameters necessary to operate in sensorless mode at low speeds using signal injection, or to exploit the torque produced from saliency, provided all the basic control parameters have been set-up correctly. The test can only be carried out if the rotor is locked is such a way that it will not move even when a torque producing current equal to *Rated Current* (05.007) is applied to the motor. *Rated Load Lq* (05.069), *Rated Load Offset* (05.071) and *Maximum Low Speed Sensorless Mode Current* (05.072) are measured. To perform a *Rotating* autotune, set Pr **00.040** to 4, and provide the drive with both an enable signal (terminal 31 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 11 & 13 on Unidrive M702) and a run signal (terminal 26 or 27 on Unidrive M700 / M701 and terminal 7 or 8 on Unidrive M702).

Pr 00.038 {04.013} / Pr 00.039 {04.014} *Current Loop Gains*

The current loop gains proportional (Kp) and integral (Ki) gains control the response of the current loop to a change in current (torque) demand. The default values give satisfactory operation with most motors. However, for optimal performance in dynamic applications it may be necessary to change the gains to improve the performance. The proportional gain (Pr 04.013) is the most critical value in controlling the performance. The values for the current loop gains can be calculated by performing a stationary or rotating autotune (see *Autotune* Pr 00.040, earlier in this table) the drive measures the *Stator Resistance* (05.017) and *Transient Inductance* (05.024) of the motor and calculates the current loop gains.

This will give a step response with minimum overshoot after a step change of current reference. The proportional gain can be increased by a factor of 1.5 giving a similar increase in bandwidth; however, this gives a step response with approximately 12.5 % overshoot. The equation for the integral gain gives a conservative value. In some applications where it is necessary for the reference frame used by the drive to dynamically follow the flux very closely (i.e. high speed Sensorless RFC-A induction motor applications) the integral gain may need to have a significantly higher value.

Speed loop gains
(Pr 00.007 {03.010}, Pr 00.008 {03.011}, Pr 00.009 {03.012})

The speed loop gains control the response of the speed controller to a change in speed demand. The speed controller includes proportional (Kp) and integral (Ki) feed forward terms, and a differential (Kd) feedback term. The drive holds two sets of these gains and either set may be selected for use by the speed controller with Pr **03.016**. If Pr **03.016** = 0, gains Kp1, Ki1 and Kd1 (Pr **00.007** to Pr **00.009**) are used, and if Pr **03.016** = 1, gains Kp2, Ki2 and Kd2 (Pr **03.013** to Pr **03.015**) are used. Pr **03.016** may be changed when the drive is enabled or disabled. If the load is predominantly a constant inertia and constant torque, the drive can calculate the required Kp and Ki gains to give a required compliance angle or bandwidth dependant on the setting of Pr **03.017**.

Speed Controller Proportional Gain (Kp), Pr **00.007** {**03.010**} and Pr **03.013**

If the proportional gain has a value and the integral gain is set to zero the controller will only have a proportional term, and there must be a speed error to produce a torque reference. Therefore as the motor load increases there will be a difference between the reference and actual speeds. This effect, called regulation, depends on the level of the proportional gain, the higher the gain the smaller the speed error for a given load. If the proportional gain is too high either the acoustic noise produced by speed feedback quantization becomes unacceptable, or the stability limit is reached.

Speed Controller Integral Gain (Ki), Pr **00.008** {**03.011**} and Pr **03.014**

The integral gain is provided to prevent speed regulation. The error is accumulated over a period of time and used to produce the necessary torque demand without any speed error. Increasing the integral gain reduces the time taken for the speed to reach the correct level and increases the stiffness of the system, i.e. it reduces the positional displacement produced by applying a load torque to the motor. Unfortunately increasing the integral gain also reduces the system damping giving overshoot after a transient. For a given integral gain the damping can be improved by increasing the proportional gain. A compromise must be reached where the system response, stiffness and damping are all adequate for the application. For RFC-A Sensorless mode, it is unlikely that the integral gain can be increased much above 0.50.

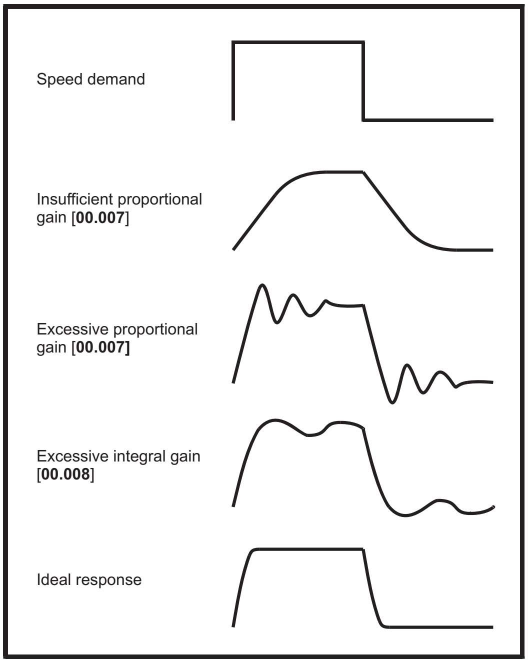
Differential Gain (Kd), Pr **00.009** {**03.012**} and Pr **03.015**

The differential gain is provided in the feedback of the speed controller to give additional damping. The differential term is implemented in a way that does not introduce excessive noise normally associated with this type of function. Increasing the differential term reduces the overshoot produced by under-damping, however, for most applications the proportional and integral gains alone are sufficient.

Speed loop gains (cont) (Pr 00.007 {03.010}, Pr 00.008 {03.011}, Pr 00.009 {03.012})

There are three methods of tuning the speed loop gains dependant on the setting of Pr **03.017**:

1. Pr **03.017** = 0, User set-up.
   This involves the connecting of an oscilloscope to analog output 1 to monitor the speed feedback.
   Give the drive a step change in speed reference and monitor the response of the drive on the oscilloscope.
   The proportional gain (Kp) should be set up initially. The value should be increased up to the point where the speed overshoots and then reduced slightly.
   The integral gain (Ki) should then be increased up to the point where the speed becomes unstable and then reduced slightly.
   It may now be possible to increase the proportional gain to a higher value and the process should be repeated until the system response matches the ideal response as shown.
   The diagram shows the effect of incorrect P and I gain settings as well as the ideal response.
2. Pr **03.017** = 1, Bandwidth set-up
   If bandwidth based set-up is required, the drive can calculate Kp and Ki if the following parameters are set up correctly:
   Pr **03.020** - Required bandwidth,
   Pr **03.021** - Required damping factor,
   Pr **03.018** - Motor and load inertia.
   The drive can be made to measure the motor and load inertia by performing an inertia measurement autotune (see *Autotune* Pr 00.040, earlier in this table).
3. Pr **03.017** = 2, Compliance angle set-up
   If compliance angle based set-up is required, the drive can calculate Kp and Ki if the following parameters are set up correctly:
   Pr **03.019** - Required compliance angle,
   Pr **03.021** - Required damping factor,
   Pr **03.018** - Motor and load inertia The drive can be made to measure the motor and load inertia by performing an inertia measurement autotune (see *Autotune* Pr 00.040, earlier in this table).
4. Pr **03.017** = 3, Kp gains times 16
   If *Speed Controller Set-up Method* (03.017) = 3 the selected proportional gain used by the drive is multiplied by 16.



5. Pr **03.017** = 4 - 6
   If *Speed Controller Set-up Method* (03.017) is set to a value from 4 to 6 the *Speed Controller Proportional Gain Kp1* (03.010) and *Speed Controller Integral Gain Ki1* (03.011) are automatically set up to give the bandwidths given in the table below and a damping factor of unity.

These settings give low, standard or high performance.

Speed Controller Set-up Method (03.017)	Performance	Bandwidth
4	Low	5 Hz
5	Standard	25 Hz
6	High	100 Hz

8.2 Maximum motor rated current

The maximum motor rated current allowed by the drive is greater than the *Maximum Heavy Duty Current Rating* (11.032). The ratio between the Normal Duty rating and the *Maximum Heavy Duty Current Rating* (11.032) varies between drive sizes. The values for the Normal and Heavy Duty rating can be found in section 2.3 *Ratings* on page 11. If the motor *Rated Current* (00.046) is set above the *Maximum Heavy Duty Current Rating* (11.032), the current limits and the motor thermal protection scheme are modified (see section 8.3 *Current limits* on page 164 and section 8.4 *Motor thermal protection* on page 164 for more information).

8.3 Current limits

The default setting for the current limit parameters is:

- 165 % x motor rated current for open loop mode
- 175 % x motor rated current for RFC-A and RFC-S modes

There are three parameters which control the current limits:

- Motoring current limit: power flowing from the drive to the motor
- Regen current limit: power flowing from the motor to the drive
- Symmetrical current limit: current limit for both motoring and regen operation

The lowest of either the motoring and regen current limit, or the symmetrical current limit applies.

The maximum setting of these parameters depends on the values of motor rated current, drive rated current and the power factor.

Increasing the motor rated current (Pr **00.046**/**05.007**) above the Heavy Duty rating (default value), will automatically reduce the current limits in Pr **04.005** to Pr **04.007**. If the motor rated current is then set to or below the Heavy Duty rating, the current limits will be left at their reduced values.

The drive can be oversized to permit a higher current limit setting to provide higher accelerating torque as required up to a maximum of 1000 %.

8.4 Motor thermal protection

A dual time constant thermal model is provided to estimate the motor temperature as a percentage of its maximum allowed temperature.

The motor thermal protection is modelled using losses in the motor. The losses in the motor are calculated as a percentage value, so that under these conditions the *Motor Protection Accumulator* (04.019) would eventually reach 100 %.

Percentage losses = 100 % x [Load related losses + Iron losses]

Where:

Load related losses = $(1 - K_{fe}) \times (I / (K_1 \times I_{Rated})^2$

Iron losses = $K_{fe} \times (w / w_{Rated})^{1.6}$

Where:

I = *Current Magnitude* (04.001)

I_{Rated} = *Rated Current* (05.007)

K_{fe} = *Rated Iron Losses As Percentage Of Losses* (04.039) / 100 %

The *Motor Protection Accumulator* (04.019) is given by:

Pr **04.019** = Percentage Losses x $[(1 - K_2) (1 - e^{-t/\tau 1}) + K_2 (1 - e^{-t/\tau 2})]$

Where:

T = *Motor Protection Accumulator* (04.019)

K_2 = *Motor Thermal Time Constant 2 Scaling* (04.038) / 100 %

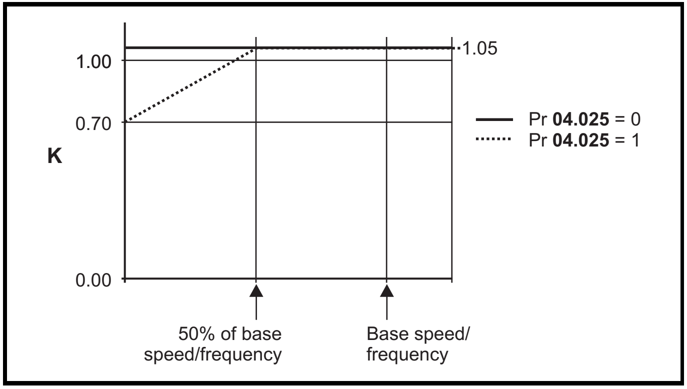
$\tau 1$ = *Motor Thermal Time Constant 1* (04.015)

$\tau 2$ = *Motor Thermal Time Constant 2* (04.037)

K_1 = Varies, see below

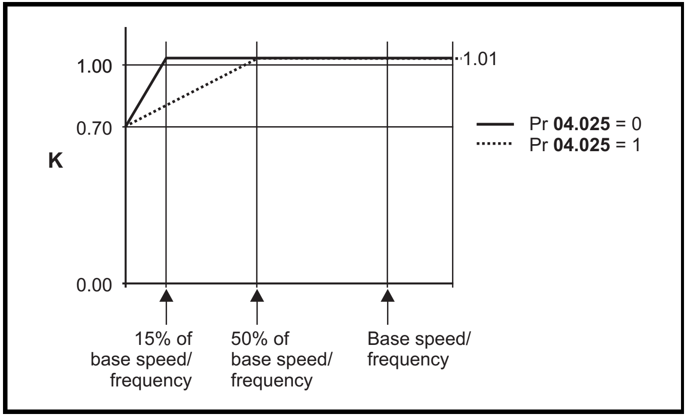
If *Rated Current* (05.007) ≤ *Maximum Heavy Duty Current* (11.032)

Figure 8-1 Motor thermal protection (Heavy Duty)



If Pr **04.025** is 0 the characteristic is for a motor which can operate at rated current over the whole speed range. Induction motors with this type of characteristic normally have forced cooling. If Pr **04.025** is 1 the characteristic is intended for motors where the cooling effect of motor fan reduces with reduced motor speed below 50 % of base speed/frequency. The maximum value for K1 is 1.05, so that above the knee of the characteristics the motor can operate continuously up to 105 % current.

Figure 8-2 Motor thermal protection (Normal Duty)



Both settings of Pr **04.025** are intended for motors where the cooling effect of the motor fan reduces with reduced motor speed, but with different speeds below which the cooling effect is reduced. If Pr **04.025** is 0 the characteristic is intended for motors where the cooling effect reduces with motor speed below 15 % of base speed/frequency. If Pr **04.025** is 1 the characteristic is intended for motors where the cooling effect reduces with motor speed below 50 % of base speed/frequency. The maximum value for K1 is 1.01, so that above the knee of the characteristics the motor can operate continuously up to 101 % current.

When the estimated temperature in Pr **04.019** reaches 100 % the drive takes some action depending on the setting of Pr **04.016**. If Pr **04.016** is 0, the drive trips when Pr **04.019** reaches 100 %. If Pr **04.016** is 1, the current limit is reduced to (K - 0.05) x 100 % when Pr **04.019** reaches 100 %.

The current limit is set back to the user defined level when Pr **04.019** falls below 95 %. The thermal model temperature accumulator is reset to zero at power-up and accumulates the temperature of the motor while them drive remains powered-up. If the rated current defined by Pr **05.007** is altered, the accumulator is reset to zero.

The default setting of the thermal time constant (Pr **04.015**) is 89 s which is equivalent to an overload of 150 % for 60 s from cold.

8.5 Switching frequency

The default switching frequency is 3 kHz (6 kHz in RFC-S mode), however this can be increased up to a maximum of 16 kHz by Pr **05.018** (dependent on drive size). The available switching frequencies are shown below.

Table 8-1 Available switching frequencies

Drive size	Model	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
3	All	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
4								
5								
6								
7								
8								
9E								
10	10202830 to 10203000	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	10501520 to 10501900							
	10601500 to 10601780							
	10402700 to 10403200	✓	✓	✓	✓			

If switching frequency is increased from 3 kHz the following apply:

1. Increased heat loss in the drive, which means that derating to the output current must be applied.
   See the derating tables for switching frequency and ambient temperature in *section 12.1.1 Power and current ratings (Derating for switching frequency and temperature)* on page 269.
2. Reduced heating of the motor - due to improved output waveform quality.
3. Reduced acoustic noise generated by the motor.
4. Increased sample rate on the speed and current controllers. A trade off must be made between motor heating, drive heating and the demands of the application with respect to the sample time required.

Table 8-2 Sample rates for various control tasks at each switching frequency

Level	3, 6, 12 kHz	2, 4, 8, 16 kHz	Open loop	RFC-A RFC-S
Level 1	3 kHz - 167µs 6 kHz - 83 µs 12 kHz - 83 µs	2 kHz - 250 µs 4 kHz - 125 µs 8 kHz - 62.5 µs 16 kHz - 62.5 µs	Peak limit	Current controllers
Level 2	250 µs	2 kHz - 500 µs 4 kHz - 250 µs 8 kHz - 250 µs 16 kHz - 250 µs	Current limit and ramps	Speed controller and ramps
Level 3	1 ms		Voltage controller	
Level 4	4 ms		Time critical user interface	
Background			Non-time critical user interface	

8.6 High speed operation

8.6.1 Encoder feedback limits

The maximum encoder frequency should be prevented from exceeding 500 kHz. In RFC-A and RFC-S modes the maximum speed that can be entered in to the speed reference clamps (Pr **01.006** and Pr **01.007**) can be limited by the drive. This is defined by the following (subject to an absolute maximum of 40,000 rpm):

$$\text{Maximum speed limit (rpm)} = \frac{500\text{ kHz x }60}{\text{ELPR}}$$

$$= \frac{3.0\text{ x }10^7}{\text{ELPR}}$$

Where:

ELPR is the equivalent encoder lines per revolution and is the number of lines that would be produced by a quadrature encoder.

- Quadrature encoder ELPR = number of lines per revolution
- F and D encoder ELPR = number of lines per revolution / 2
- SINCOS encoder ELPR = number of sine waves per revolution

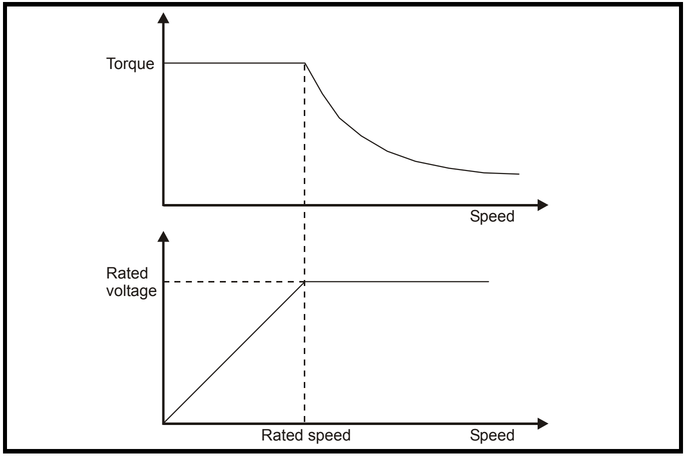
This maximum speed limit is defined by the device selected with the speed feedback selector (Pr **03.026**), and the ELPR set for the position feedback device. In RFC-A mode it is possible to disable this limit via Pr **03.024**, so that the drive can be switched between operation with and without feedback when the speed becomes too high for the feedback device. The maximum speed limit is defined as above when Pr **03.024** = 0 and is 36,000 rpm when Pr **03.024** = 1,2, 3 or 4.

8.6.2 Field weakening (constant power) operation

(Open loop and RFC-A mode only)

The drive can be used to run an induction machine above synchronous speed into the constant power region. The speed continues to increase and the available shaft torque reduces. The characteristics below show the torque and output voltage characteristics as the speed is increased above the rated value.

Figure 8-3 Torque and rated voltage against speed



Care must be taken to ensure the torque available above base speed is sufficient for the application to run satisfactorily. The saturation breakpoint parameters (Pr **05.029**, Pr **05. 030**, Pr **05.062** and Pr **05.063**) found during the autotune in RFC-A mode ensure the magnetizing current is reduced in the correct proportion for the specific motor. (In open loop mode the magnetizing current is not actively controlled).

8.6.3 Permanent magnet motor high speed operation

High speed servo mode is enabled by setting Pr **05.022** =1. Care must be taken when using this mode with permanent magnet motor to avoid damaging the drive. The voltage produced by the permanent magnet motor magnets is proportional to speed. For high speed operation the drive must apply currents to the motor to counter-act the flux produced by the magnets. It is possible to operate the motor at very high speeds that would give a very high motor terminal voltage, but this voltage is prevented by the action of the drive.

If however, the drive is disabled (or tripped) when the motor voltages would be higher than the rating of the drive without the currents to counter-act the flux from the magnets, it is possible to damage the drive. If high speed mode is enabled the motor speed must be limited to the levels given in the table below unless an additional hardware protection system is used to limit the voltages applied to the drive output terminals to a safe level.

Drive voltage rating	Maximum motor speed (rpm)	Maximum safe line to line voltage at the motor terminals (V rms)
200	400 x 1000 / (Ke x √2)	400 / √2
400	800 x 1000 / (Ke x √2)	800 / √2
575	955 x 1000 / (Ke x √2)	955 / √2
690	1145 x 1000 / (Ke x √2)	1145 / √2

Ke is the ratio between r.m.s. line to line voltage produced by the motor and the speed in V/1000 rpm. Care must also be taken not to de-magnetize the motor. The motor manufacturer should always be consulted before using this mode.

8.6.4 Maximum speed / frequency

In all operating modes (Open loop, RFC-A and RFC-S) the maximum output frequency is limited to 550 Hz. However, in RFC-S mode the speed is also limited by the voltage constant (Ke) of the motor. Ke is a specific constant for the servo motor being used. It can normally be found on the motor data sheet in V/k rpm (volts per 1,000 rpm).

8.6.5 Quasi-Square wave (open-loop only)

The maximum output voltage level of the drive is normally limited to an equivalent of the drive input voltage minus voltage drops within the drive (the drive will also retain a few percent of the voltage in order to maintain current control). If the motor rated voltage is set at the same level as the supply voltage, some pulse deletion will occur as the drive output voltage approaches the rated voltage level. If Pr **05.020** (Quasi-square wave enable) is set to 1 the modulator will allow over modulation, so that as the output frequency increases beyond the rated frequency the voltage continues to increase above the rated voltage. The modulation depth will increase beyond unity; first producing trapezoidal and then quasi-square waveforms.

This can be used for example:

- To obtain high output frequencies with a low switching frequency which would not be possible with space vector modulation limited to unity modulation depth,

or

- In order to maintain a higher output voltage with a low supply voltage.

The disadvantage is that the machine current will be distorted as the modulation depth increases above unity, and will contain a significant amount of low order odd harmonics of the fundamental output frequency. The additional low order harmonics cause increased losses and heating in the motor.

9 NV Media Card Operation

9.1 Introduction

The Non-Volatile Media Card feature enables simple configuration of parameters, parameter back-up, storing / reading PLC programs and drive copying using a SMARTCARD or SD card storing / reading PLC programs. The drive offers backward compatibility for a Unidrive SP SMARTCARD.

The NV Media Card can be used for:

- Parameter copying between drives
- Saving drive parameter sets
- Saving an onboard user program

The NV Media Card is located at the top of the module under the drive display (if installed) on the left-hand side.

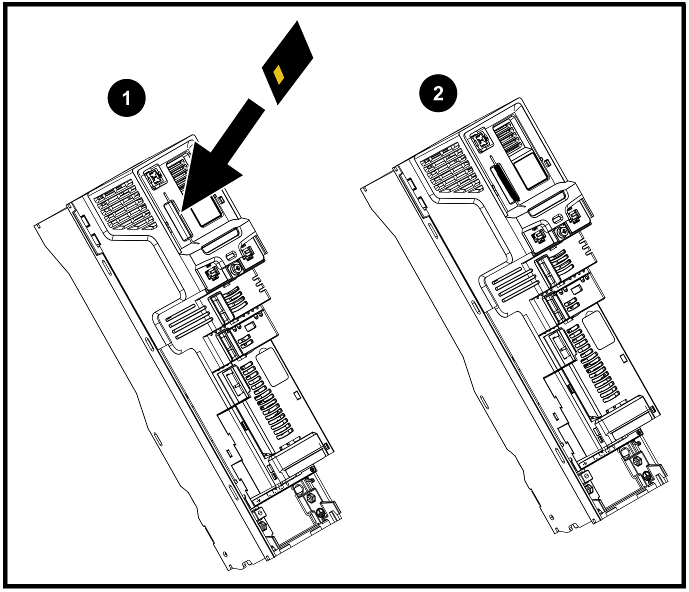
Ensure the NV Media Card is inserted with the contacts facing the left-hand side of the drive.

The drive only communicates with the NV Media Card when commanded to read or write, meaning the card may be "hot swapped".

WARNING

Beware of possible live terminals when installing the NV Media Card.

Figure 9-1 Installation of the NV Media Card



1. Installing the NV Media Card
2. NV Media Card installed

NV Media Card	Part number
SD Card Adaptor (memory card not included)	3130-1212-03
8 kB SMARTCARD	2214-4246-03
64 kB SMARTCARD	2214-1006-03

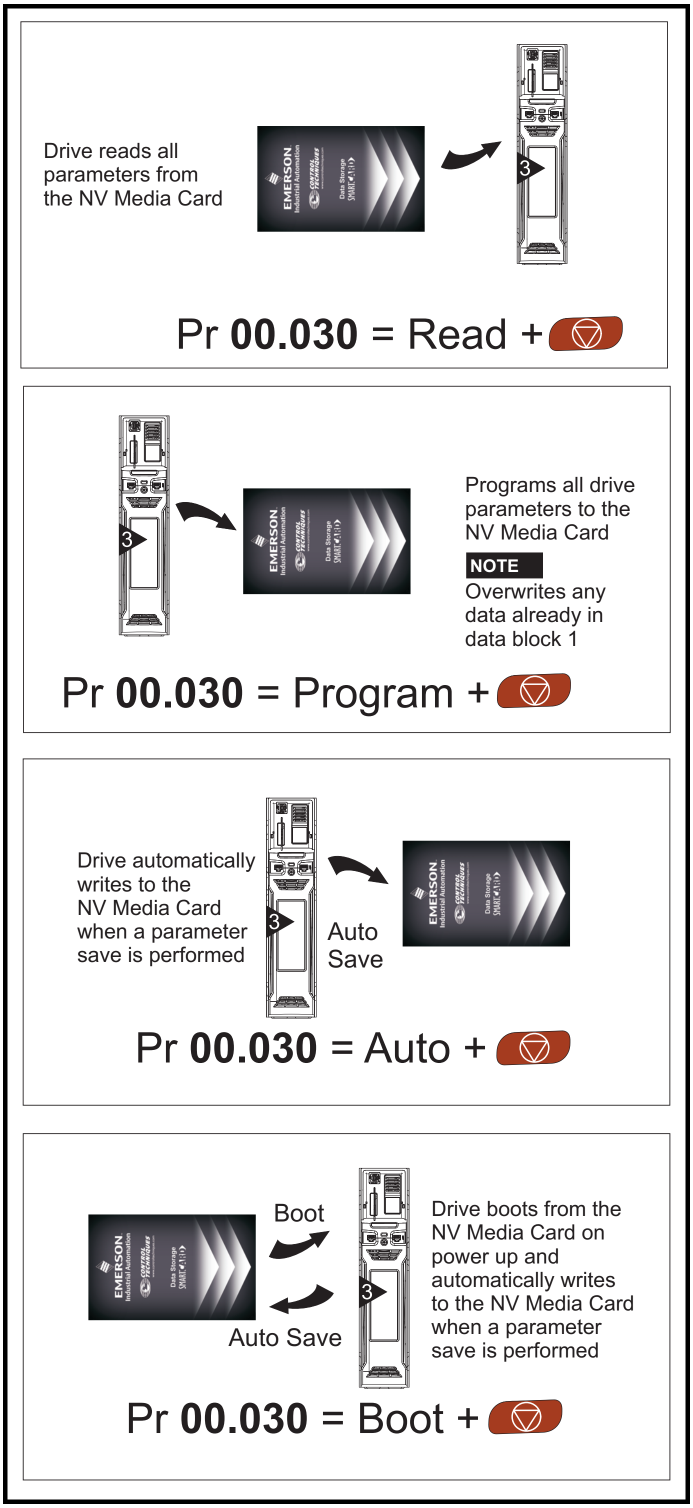
9.2 NV Media Card support

The NV Media Card can be used to store drive parameter sets and / or PLC programs set from the Unidrive M in data blocks 001 to 499 on the card.

The Unidrive M is compatible with a Unidrive SP SMARTCARD and is able to read and translate the Unidrive SP parameter set into a compatible parameter set for Unidrive M. This is only possible if the Unidrive SP parameter set was transferred to the SMARTCARD using the difference from defaults transfer method (i.e. 4yyy transfer). The Unidrive M is not able to read any other type of Unidrive SP data block on the card. Although it is possible to transfer difference from default data blocks from a Unidrive SP into the Unidrive M, the following should be noted:

1. If a parameter from the source drive does not exist in the target drive then no data is transferred for that parameter.
2. If the data for the parameter in the target drive is out of range then the data is limited to the range of the target parameter.
3. If the target drive has a different rating to the source drive then the normal rules for this type of transfer apply.

Figure 9-2 Basic NV Media Card operation



The whole card may be protected from writing or erasing by setting the read-only flag as detailed section 9.3.9 *9888 / 9777 - Setting and clearing the NV Media Card read only flag* on page 169.

The card should not be removed during data transfer, as the drive will produce a trip. If this occurs then either the transfer should be reattempted or in the case of a card to drive transfer, default parameters should be loaded.

9.3 Transferring data

Data transfer, erasing and protecting the information is performed by entering a code in Pr **mm.000** and then resetting the drive as shown in Table 9-1.

Table 9-1 SMARTCARD and SD card codes

Code	Operation	SMARTCARD	SD card
2001	Transfer the drive parameters to parameter file 001 and sets the block as bootable. This will include the parameters from attached option modules.	✓	✓
4yyy	Transfer the drive parameters to parameter file yyy. This will include the parameters from attached option modules.	✓	✓
5yyy	Transfer the onboard user program to onboard user program file yyy.	✓	✓
6yyy	Load the drive parameters from parameter file yyy or the onboard user program from onboard user program file yyy.	✓	✓
7yyy	Erase file yyy.	✓	✓
8yyy	Compare the data in the drive with file yyy. If the files are the same then *Pr **mm.000*** (**mm.000**) is simply reset to 0 when the compare is complete. If the files are different a ‘Card Compare’ trip is initiated. All other NV media card trips also apply.	✓	✓
9555	Clear the warning suppression flag	✓	✓
9666	Set the warning suppression flag	✓	✓
9777	Clear the read-only flag	✓	✓
9888	Set the read-only flag	✓	✓
9999	Erase and format the NV media card	✓	✓
15yyy	Transfer a program from an option module in slot 1 to an option module applications file		✓
16yyy	As 15yyy, but for slot 2		✓
17yyy	As 15yyy, but for slot 3		✓
18yyy	Load a program to the option module in slot 1 from an option module applications file		✓
19yyy	As 18yyy, but for slot 2		✓
20yyy	As 18yyy, but for slot 3		✓
21yyy	As 15yyy, but for slot 4		✓
22yyy	As 18yyy, but for slot 4		✓
40yyy	Backup all drive data (parameter differences from defaults, an onboard user program, applications programs and miscellaneous option data), including the drive name; the store will occur to the </MCDF/driveyyy/> folder; if it does not exist, it will be created. Because the name is stored, this is a backup, rather than a copy. The command code will be cleared when all drive and option data have been saved.		✓
60yyy	Load all drive data (parameter differences from defaults, an onboard user program, applications programs and miscellaneous option data); the load will come from the </MCDF/driveyyy/> folder. The command code will not be cleared until the drive and all option data have been loaded.		✓

Where yyy indicates the block number 001 to 999.

NOTE

If the read only flag is set then only codes 6yyy or 9777 are effective.

9.3.1 Writing to the NV Media Card

4yyy - Writes defaults differences to the NV Media Card

The data block only contains the parameter differences from the last time default settings were loaded.

All parameters except those with the NC (Not copied) coding bit set are transferred to the NV Media Card. In addition to these parameters all menu 20 parameters (except Pr **20.000**), can be transferred to the NV Media Card.

Writing a parameter set to the NV Media Card (Pr 11.042 = Program (2))

Setting Pr **11.042** to Program (2) and resetting the drive will save the parameters to the NV Media Card, i.e. this is equivalent to writing 4001 to Pr **mm.000**. All NV Media Card trips apply except 'Card Change'. If the data block already exists it is automatically overwritten. When the action is complete this parameter is automatically reset to None (0).

9.3.2 Reading from the NV Media Card

6yyy - Reading from NV Media Card

When the data is transferred back to the drive, using 6yyy in Pr **mm.000**, it is transferred to the drive RAM and the EEPROM. A parameter save is not required to retain the data after-power down. Set up data for any option modules installed stored on the card are transferred to the drive. If the option modules installed are different between source and destination drives, the menus for the option module slots where the option module categories are different are not updated from the card and will contain their default values after the copying action. The drive will produce a 'Card Option' trip if the option module installed to the source and the destination drives are different or are in different slots. If the data is being transferred to the drive with different voltage or current rating a 'Card Rating' trip will occur.

The following drive rating dependant parameters (RA coding bit set) will not be transferred to the destination drive by a NV Media Card when the voltage rating of the destination drive is different from the source drive and the file is a parameter file.

However, drive rating dependent parameters will be transferred if only the current rating is different. If drive rating dependant parameters are not transferred to the destination drive they will contain their default values.

Pr **02.008** *Standard Ramp Voltage*

Pr **04.005** to Pr **04.007** and Pr **21.027** to Pr **21.029** *Motoring Current Limits*

Pr **04.024**, *User Current Maximum Scaling*

Pr **05.007**, Pr **21.007** *Rated Current*

Pr **05.009**, Pr **21.009** *Rated Voltage*

Pr **05.010**, Pr **21.010** *Rated Power Factor*

Pr **05.017**, Pr **21.012** *Stator Resistance*

Pr **05.018** *Maximum Switching Frequency*

Pr **05.024**, Pr **21.014** *Transient Inductance*

Pr **05.025**, Pr **21.024** *Stator Inductance*

Pr **06.006** *Injection Braking Level*

Pr **06.048** *Supply Loss Detection Level*

Pr **06.065** *Standard Under Voltage Threshold*

Pr **06.066** *Low Under Voltage Threshold*

Reading a parameter set from the NV Media Card (Pr 11.042 = Read (1))

Setting Pr **11.042** to Read (1) and resetting the drive will transfer the parameters from the card into the drive parameter set and the drive EEPROM, i.e. this is equivalent to writing 6001 to Pr **mm.000**.

All NV Media Card trips apply. Once the parameters are successfully copied this parameter is automatically reset to None (0). Parameters are saved to the drive EEPROM after this action is complete.

9.3.3 Auto saving parameter changes (Pr 11.042 = Auto (3))

This setting causes the drive to automatically save any changes made to menu 0 parameters on the drive to the NV Media Card. The latest menu 0 parameter set in the drive is therefore always backed up on the NV Media Card. Changing Pr **11.042** to Auto (3) and resetting the drive will immediately save the complete parameter set from the drive to the card, i.e. all parameters except parameters with the NC coding bit set. Once the whole parameter set is stored only the individual modified menu 0 parameter setting is updated.

Advanced parameter changes are only saved to the NV Media Card when Pr **mm.000** is set to 'Save Parameters' or a 1000 and the drive reset.

All NV Media Card trips apply, except 'Card Change'. If the data block already contains information it is automatically overwritten.

If the card is removed when Pr **11.042** is set to 3 Pr **11.042** is then automatically set to None (0).

When a new NV Media Card is installed Pr **11.042** must be set back to Auto (3) by the user and the drive reset so the complete parameter set is rewritten to the new NV Media Card if auto mode is still required.

When Pr **11.042** is set to Auto (3) and the parameters in the drive are saved, the NV Media Card is also updated, and therefore the NV Media Card becomes a copy of the drives stored configuration.

At power up, if Pr **11.042** is set to Auto (3), the drive will save the complete parameter set to the NV Media Card. The drive will display 'Card Write' during this operation. This is done to ensure that if a user puts a new NV Media Card in during power down the new NV Media Card will have the correct data.

NOTE

When Pr **11.042** is set to Auto (3) the setting of Pr **11.042** itself is saved to the drive EEPROM but not the NV Media Card.

9.3.4 Booting up from the NV Media Card on every power up (Pr 11.042 = Boot (4))

When Pr **11.042** is set to Boot (4) the drive operates the same as Auto mode except when the drive is powered-up. The parameters on the NV Media Card will be automatically transferred to the drive at power up if the following are true:

- A card is inserted in the drive
- Parameter data block 1 exists on the card
- The data in block 1 is type 1 to 4 (as defined in Pr **11.038**)
- Pr **11.042** on the card set to Boot (4)

The drive will display 'Booting Parameters during this operation. If the drive mode is different from that on the card, the drive gives a 'Card Drive Mode' trip and the data is not transferred.

If 'Boot' mode is stored on the copying NV Media Card this makes the copying NV Media Card the master device. This provides a very fast and efficient way of re-programming a number of drives.

NOTE

'Boot' mode is saved to the card, but when the card is read, the value of Pr **11.042** is not transferred to the drive.

9.3.5 Booting up from the NV Media Card on every power up (Pr mm.000 = 2001)

It is possible to create a bootable parameter data block by setting Pr **mm.000** to 2001 and initiating a drive reset. This data block is created in one operation and is not updated when further parameter changes are made.

Setting Pr **mm.000** to 2001 will overwrite the data block 1 on the card if it already exists.

9.3.6 8yyy - Comparing the drive full parameter set with the NV Media Card values

Setting 8yyy in Pr **mm.000**, will compare the NV Media Card file with the data in the drive. If the compare is successful Pr **mm.000** is simply set to 0. If the compare fails a 'Card Compare' trip is initiated.

9.3.7 7yyy / 9999 - Erasing data from the NV Media Card values

Data can be erased from the NV Media Card either one block at a time or all blocks in one go.

- Setting 7yyy in Pr **mm.000** will erase NV Media Card data block yyy
- Setting 9999 in Pr **mm.000** will erase all NV Media Card data blocks

9.3.8 9666 / 9555 - Setting and clearing the NV Media Card warning suppression flag

If the option modules installed to the source and destination drive are different or are in different slots the drive will produce a 'Card Option' trip. If the data is being transferred to a drive of a different voltage or current rating a 'Card Rating' trip will occur. It is possible to suppress these trips by setting the warning suppression flag. If this flag is set the drive will not trip if the option module(s) or drive ratings are different between the source and destination drives. The options module or rating dependent parameters will not be transferred.

- Setting 9666 in Pr **mm.000** will set the warning suppression flag
- Setting 9555 in Pr **mm.000** will clear the warning suppression flag

9.3.9 9888 / 9777 - Setting and clearing the NV Media Card read only flag

The NV Media Card may be protected from writing or erasing by setting the read only flag. If an attempt is made to write or erase a data block when the read only flag is set, a 'Card Read Only' trip is initiated. When the read only flag is set only codes 6yyy or 9777 are effective.

- Setting 9888 in Pr **mm.000** will set the read only flag
- Setting 9777 in Pr **mm.000** will clear the read only flag

9.4 Data block header information

Each data block stored on a NV Media Card has header information detailing the following:

- *NV Media Card File Number* (11.037)
- *NV Media Card File Type* (11.038)
- *NV Media Card File Version* (11.039)
- *NV Media Card File Checksum* (11.040)

The header information for each data block which has been used can be viewed in Pr **11.038** to Pr **11.040** by increasing or decreasing the data block number set in Pr **11.037**. If there is no data on the card Pr **11.037** can only have a value of 0.

9.5 NV Media Card parameters

Table 9-2 Key to parameter table coding

RW	Read / Write	ND	No default value
RO	Read only	NC	Not copied
Num	Number parameter	PT	Protected parameter
Bit	Bit parameter	RA	Rating dependant
Txt	Text string	US	User save
Bin	Binary parameter	PS	Power-down save
FI	Filtered	DE	Destination

11.036 {00.029}	**NV Media Card File Previously Loaded**								
RO	Num					NC	PT		
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇕	0 to 999	⇨	0					

This parameter shows the number of the data block last transferred from a NV Media Card to the drive. If defaults are subsequently reloaded this parameter is set to 0.

11.037	**NV Media Card File Number**								
RW	Num								
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇕	0 to 999	⇨	0					

This parameter should have the data block number which the user would like the information displayed in Pr **11.038**, Pr **11.039** and Pr **11.040**.

11.038	**NV Media Card File Type**								
RO	Txt				ND	NC	PT		
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇕	None (0), Open-loop (1), RFC-A (2), RFC-S (3), Regen (4), User Prog (5), Option App (6)	⇨						

Displays the type/mode of the data block selected with Pr **11.037**.

Pr 11.038	String	Type / mode
0	None	No file selected
1	Open-loop	Open-loop mode parameter file
2	RFC-A	RFC-A mode parameter file
3	RFC-S	RFC-S mode parameter file
4	Regen	Regen mode parameter file
5	User Prog	Onboard user program file
6	Option App	Option module application file

11.039	**NV Media Card File Version**								
RO	Num				ND	NC	PT		
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇕	0 to 9999	⇨						

Displays the version number of the file selected in Pr **11.037**.

11.040	**NV Media Card File Checksum**								
RO	Num				ND	NC	PT		
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇕	--2147483648 to 2147483647	⇨						

Displays the checksum of the data block selected in Pr **11.037**.

11.042	**Parameter Cloning**								
RW	Txt					NC		US*	
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇕	None (0), Read (1), Program (2), Auto (3), Boot (4)	⇨	None (0)					

* Only a value of 3 or 4 in this parameter is saved.

NOTE

If Pr **11.042** is equal to 1 or 2, this value is not transferred to the drive or saved to the EEPROM. If Pr **11.042** is set to 3 or 4 the value is saved to the EEPROM

None (0) = Inactive

Read (1) = Read parameter set from the NV Media Card

Program (2) = Program a parameter set to the NV Media Card

Auto (3) = Auto save

Boot (4) = Boot mode

11.072	**NV Media Card Create Special File**								
RW	Num					NC			
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇕	0 to 1	⇨	0					

If *NV Media Card Create Special File* (11.072) = 1 when a parameter file is transferred to an NV media card the file is created as a macro file. *NV Media Card Create Special File* (11.072) is reset to 0 after the file is created or the transfer fails.

11.073	**NV Media Card Type**								
RO	Txt				ND	NC	PT		
OL **RFC-A** **RFC-S**	⇕	None (0), SMART Card (1), SD Card (2)	⇨						

This will display the type of media card inserted; it will contain one of the following values:

"None" (0) - No NV Media Card has been inserted.

"SMART Card" (1) - A SMARTCARD has been inserted.

"SD Card" (2) - A FAT formatted SD card has been inserted.

11.075	**NV Media Card Read-only Flag**								
RO	Bit				ND	NC	PT		
OL									
RFC-A	⇳	Off (0) or On (1)	⇨						
RFC-S									

NV Media Card Read-only Flag (11.075) shows the state of the read-only flag for the currently installed card.

11.076	**NV Media Card Warning Suppression Flag**								
RO	Bit				ND	NC	PT		
OL									
RFC-A	⇳	Off (0) or On (1)	⇨						
RFC-S									

NV Media Card Warning Suppression Flag (11.076) shows the state of the warning flag for the currently installed card.

11.077	**NV Media Card File Required Version**								
RW	Num				ND	NC	PT		
OL									
RFC-A	⇳	0 to 9999	⇨						
RFC-S									

The value of *NV Media Card File Required Version* (11.077) is used as the version number for a file when it is created on an NV Media Card. *NV Media Card File Required Version* (11.077) is reset to 0 when the file is created or the transfer fails.

9.6 NV Media Card trips

After an attempt to read, write or erase data from a NV Media Card a trip is initiated if there has been a problem with the command.

See Chapter 13 *Diagnostics* on page 294 for more information on NV Media Card trips.

10 Onboard PLC

10.1 Onboard PLC and Machine Control Studio

The drive has the ability to store and execute a 16 kB Onboard PLC user program without the need for additional hardware in the form of an option module.

Machine Control Studio is an IEC61131-3 development environment designed for use with Unidrive M and compatible application modules. Machine Control Studio is based on CODESYS from 3S-Smart Software Solutions.

All of the programming languages defined in the IEC standard IEC 61131-3 are supported in the Machine Control Studio development environment.

- ST (Structured text)
- LD (Ladder diagram)
- FBD (Function block diagram)
- IL (Instruction list)
- SFC (Sequential function chart)
- CFC (Continuous Function Chart). CFC is an extension to the standard IEC programming languages

Machine Control Studio provides a complete environment for the development of user programs. Programs can be created, compiled and downloaded to a Unidrive M for execution, via the communications port on the front of the drive. The run-time operation of the compiled program on the target can also be monitored using Machine Control Studio and facilities are provided to interact with the program on the target by setting new values for target variables and parameters.

The Onboard PLC and Machine Control Studio form the first level of functionality in a range of programmable options for Unidrive M.

Machine Control Studio can be downloaded from www.controltechniques.com.

See the Machine Control Studio help file for more information regarding using Machine Control Studio, creating user programs and downloading user programs to the drive.

10.2 Benefits

The combination of the Onboard PLC and Machine Control Studio, means that the drive can replace nano and some micro PLCs in many applications

Machine Control Studio benefits from access to the standard CODESYS function and function block libraries as well as those from third parties. Functions and function blocks available as standard in Machine Control Studio include, but not limited to, the following:

- Arithmetic blocks
- Comparison blocks
- Timers
- Counters
- Multiplexers
- Latches
- Bit manipulation

Typical applications for the Onboard PLC include:

- Ancillary pumps
- Fans and control valves
- Interlocking logic
- Sequences routines
- Custom control words.

10.3 Features

The Unidrive M Onboard PLC user program has the following features:

10.3.1 Tasks

The Onboard PLC allows use of two tasks.

- Clock: A high priority real time task. The clock task interval can be set from 16 ms to 262 s in multiples of 16 ms. The parameter *Onboard User Program: Clock Task Time Used* (11.051) shows the percentage of the available time used by clock task. A read or write of a drive parameter by the user program takes a finite period of time. It is possible to select up to 10 parameters as fast access parameter which reduced the amount of time it takes for the user program to read from or write to a drive parameter. This is useful when using a clock task with a fast update rate as selecting a parameter for fast access reduces the amount of the clock task resource required to access parameters.
- Freewheeling: A non-real time background task. The freewheeling task is scheduled for a short period once every 256 ms. The time for which the task is scheduled will vary depending on the loading of the drive's processor. When scheduled, several scans of the user program may be performed. Some scans may execute in microseconds. However, when the main drive functions are scheduled there will be a pause in the execution of the program causing some scans to take many milliseconds. The parameter *Onboard User Program: Freewheeling Tasks Per Second* (11.050) shows the number of times the freewheeling task has started per second.

10.3.2 Variables

The Onboard PLC supports the use of variables with the data types of Boolean, integer (8 bit, 16 bit and 32 bit, signed and unsigned), floating point (64 bit only), strings and time.

10.3.3 Custom menu

Machine Control Studio can construct a custom drive menu to reside in menu 30 on the drive. The following properties of each parameter can be defined using Machine Control Studio:

- Parameter name
- Number of decimal places
- The units for the parameter to be display on the keypad.
- The minimum, maximum and default values
- Memory handling (i.e. power down save, user save or volatile)
- Data type. The drive provides a limited set of 1 bit, 8 bit, 16 bit and 32 bit integer parameters to create the customer menu.

Parameters in this customer menu can be accessed by the user program and will appear on the keypad.

10.3.4 Limitations

The Onboard PLC user program has the following limitations:

- The flash memory allocated to the Onboard PLC is 16 kB which includes the user program and its header which results in a maximum user program size of about 12 kB
- The Onboard PLC is provided with 2 kB of RAM.
- The drive is rated for 100 program downloads. This limitation is imposed by the flash memory used to store the program within the drive.
- There is only one real-time task with a minimum period of 16 ms.
- The freewheeling background task runs at a low priority. The drive is prioritized to perform the clock task and its major functions first, e.g. motor control, and will use any remaining processing time to execute the freewheeling task as a background activity. As the drive's processor becomes more heavily loaded, less time is spent executing the freewheeling task.
- Breakpoints, single stepping and online program changes are not possible.
- The Graphing tool is not supported.
- The variable data types REAL (32 bit floating point), LWORD (64 bit integer) and WSTRING (Unicode string), and retained variables are not supported.

10.4 Onboard PLC parameters

The following parameters are associated with the Onboard PLC user program.

11.047		Onboard User Program: Enable				
RW	Txt				US	
⇳	Stop (0) or Run (1)		⇨	Run (1)		

This parameter stops and starts the user program.

0 - Stop the User Program

The onboard user program is stopped. If it is restarted by setting *Onboard User Program: Enable* (11.047) to a non-zero value the background task starts from the beginning.

1 - Run the User Program

The user program will execute.

11.048		Onboard User Program: Status				
RO	Txt		NC	PT		
⇳	-2147483648 to 2147483647		⇨			

This parameter is read-only and indicates the status of the user program in the drive. The user program writes the value to this parameter.

0: Stopped

1: Running

2: Exception

3: No user program present

11.049		Onboard User Program: Programming Events				
RO	Uni		NC	PT	PS	
⇳	0 to 65535		⇨			

This parameter holds the number of times an Onboard PLC user program download has taken place and is 0 on dispatch from the factory. The drive is rated for one hundred ladder program downloads. This parameter is not altered when defaults are loaded.

11.050		Onboard User Program: Freewheeling Tasks Per Second				
RO	Uni		NC	PT		
⇳	0 to 65535		⇨			

This parameter shows the number of times the freewheeling task has started per second.

11.051		Onboard User Program: Clock Task Time Used				
RO			NC	PT		
⇳	0.0 to 100.0 %		⇨			

This parameter shows the percentage of the available time used by the user program clock task.

11.055		Onboard User Program: Clock Task Scheduled Interval				
RO			NC	PT		
⇳	0 to 262128 ms		⇨			

This parameter shows the interval at which the clock task is scheduled to run at in ms.

10.5 Onboard PLC trips

If the drive detects an error in the user program it will initiate a User Program trip. The sub-trip number for the User Program trip details the reason for the error. See Chapter 13 *Diagnostics* on page 294 for more information on the User Program trip.

11 Advanced parameters

This is a quick reference to all parameters in the drive showing units, ranges limits etc, with block diagrams to illustrate their function. Full descriptions of the parameters can be found in the *Parameter Reference Guide*.

WARNING

These advanced parameters are listed for reference purposes only. The lists in this chapter do not include sufficient information for adjusting these parameters. Incorrect adjustment can affect the safety of the system, and damage the drive and or external equipment. Before attempting to adjust any of these parameters, refer to the *Parameter Reference Guide*.

Table 11-1 Menu descriptions

Menu	Description
0	Commonly used basic set up parameters for quick / easy programming
1	Frequency / Speed reference
2	Ramps
3	Frequency slaving, speed feedback and speed control
4	Torque and current control
5	Motor control
6	Sequencer and clock
7	Analog I/O / Temperature monitoring
8	Digital I/O
9	Programmable logic, motorized pot, binary sum, timers and scope
10	Status and trips
11	Drive set-up and identification, serial communications
12	Threshold detectors and variable selectors
13	Standard motion control
14	User PID controller
15	Option module slot 1 set-up menu
16	Option module slot 2 set-up menu
17	Option module slot 3 set-up menu
18	General option module application menu 1
19	General option module application menu 2
20	General option module application menu 3
21	Second motor parameters
22	Menu 0 set-up
23	Not allocated
24	Ethernet module (slot 4) set-up menu*
25	Option module slot 1 application parameters
26	Option module slot 2 application parameters
27	Option module slot 3 application parameters
28	Option module slot 4 application parameters
29	Reserved menu
30	Onboard user programming application menu
31-41	Advanced motion controller setup parameters
Slot 1	Slot 1 option menus**
Slot 2	Slot 2 option menus**
Slot 3	Slot 3 option menus**
Slot 4	Slot 4 option menus**

* Only displayed on *Unidrive M700 / M702*.

** Only displayed when the option modules are installed.

Operation mode abbreviations:

Open-loop: Sensorless control for induction motors

RFC-A: Asynchronous Rotor Flux Control for induction motors

RFC-S: Synchronous Rotor Flux Control for synchronous motors including permanent magnet motors.

Default abbreviations:

Standard default value (50 Hz AC supply frequency)

USA default value (60 Hz AC supply frequency)

NOTE

Parameter numbers shown in brackets {...} are the equivalent Menu 0 parameters. Some Menu 0 parameters appear twice since their function depends on the operating mode.

The Range - RFC-A / S column applies to both RFC-A and RFC-S. For some parameters, this column applies to only one of these modes, this is indicated accordingly in the Default columns.

In some cases, the function or range of a parameter is affected by the setting of another parameter. The information in the lists relates to the default condition of any parameters affected in this way.

Table 11-2 Key to parameter table coding

Coding	Attribute
RW	Read/Write: can be written by the user
RO	Read only: can only be read by the user
Bit	1 bit parameter. 'On' or 'Off' on the display
Num	Number: can be uni-polar or bi-polar
Txt	Text: the parameter uses text strings instead of numbers.
Bin	Binary parameter
IP	IP Address parameter
Mac	Mac Address parameter
Date	Date parameter
Time	Time parameter
Chr	Character parameter
FI	Filtered: some parameters which can have rapidly changing values are filtered when displayed on the drive keypad for easy viewing.
DE	Destination: This parameter selects the destination of an input or logic function.
RA	Rating dependent: this parameter is likely to have different values and ranges with drives of different voltage and current ratings. Parameters with this attribute will be transferred to the destination drive by non-volatile storage media when the rating of the destination drive is different from the source drive and the file is a parameter file. However, the values will be transferred if only the current rating is different and the file is a difference from default type file.
ND	No default: The parameter is not modified when defaults are loaded
NC	Not copied: not transferred to or from non-volatile media during copying.
PT	Protected: cannot be used as a destination.
US	User save: parameter saved in drive EEPROM when the user initiates a parameter save.
PS	Power-down save: parameter automatically saved in drive EEPROM when the under volts (UV) trip occurs.

Table 11-3 Feature look-up table

Feature	Related parameters (Pr)												
Acceleration rates	02.010	02.011 to 02.019		02.032	02.033	02.034	02.002						
Analog speed reference 1	01.036	07.010	07.001	07.007	07.008	07.009	07.025	07.026	07.030				
Analog speed reference 2	01.037	07.014	01.041	07.002	07.011	07.012	07.013	07.028	07.031				
Analog I/O	Menu 7												
Analog input 1	07.001	07.007	07.008	07.009	07.010	07.025	07.026	07.030					
Analog input 2	07.002	07.011	07.012	07.013	07.014	07.028	07.031						
Analog input 3	07.003	07.015	07.016	07.017	07.018	07.029	07.032						
Analog output 1	07.019	07.020	07.021	07.033									
Analog output 2	07.022	07.023	07.024										
Application menu	Menu 18		Menu 19		Menu 20								
At speed indicator bit	03.006	03.007	03.009	10.006	10.005	10.007							
Auto reset	10.034	10.035	10.036	10.001									
Autotune	05.012	05.016	05.017	05.023	05.024	05.025	05.010	05.029	05.030				
Binary sum	09.029	09.030	09.031	09.032	09.033	09.034							
Bipolar speed	01.010												
Brake control	12.040 to 12.049												
Braking	10.011	10.010	10.030	10.031	06.001	02.004	02.002	10.012	10.039	10.040			
Catch a spinning motor	06.009	05.040											
Coast to stop	06.001												
Comms	11.023 to 11.026												
Copying	11.042	11.036 to 11.040											
Cost - per kWh electricity	06.016	06.017	06.024	06.025	06.026	06.040							
Current controller	04.013	04.014											
Current feedback	04.001	04.002	04.017	04.004	04.012	04.020	04.023	04.024	04.026	10.008	10.009	10.017	
Current limits	04.005	04.006	04.007	04.018	04.015	04.019	04.016	05.007	05.010	10.008	10.009	10.017	
DC bus voltage	05.005	02.008											
DC injection braking	06.006	06.007	06.001										
Deceleration rates	02.020	02.021 to 02.029		02.004	02.035 to 02.037		02.002	02.008	06.001	10.030	10.031	10.039	02.009
Defaults	11.043	11.046											
Digital I/O	Menu 8												
Digital I/O read word	08.020												
Digital I/O T24	08.001	08.011	08.021	08.031									
Digital I/O T25	08.002	08.012	08.022	08.032									
Digital I/O T26	08.003	08.013	08.023	08.033									
Digital input T27	08.004	08.014	08.024										
Digital input T28	08.005	08.015	08.025	08.039									
Digital input T29	08.006	08.016	08.026	08.039									
Digital lock	13.010	13.001 to 13.009			13.011	13.012	13.016	03.022	03.023	13.019 to 13.023			
Digital output T22	08.008	08.018	08.028										
Direction	10.013	06.030	06.031	01.003	10.014	02.001	03.002	08.003	08.004	10.040			
Display timeout	11.041												
Drive active	10.002	10.040											
Drive derivative	11.028												
Drive OK	10.001	08.027	08.007	08.017	10.036	10.040							
Dynamic performance	05.026												
Dynamic V/F	05.013												
Electronic nameplate	03.049												
Enable	06.015	08.009	08.010										
Encoder reference	03.043	03.044	03.045	03.046									
Encoder set-up	03.033	03.034 to 03.042			03.047	03.048							
External trip	10.032	08.010	08.007										
Fan speed	06.045												
Fast disable	06.029												
Field weakening - induction motor	05.029	05.030	01.006	05.028									
Field weakening - servo	05.022	01.006	05.009										
Filter change	06.019	06.018											
Frequency reference selection	01.014	01.015											
Frequency slaving	03.001	03.013	03.014	03.015	03.016	03.017	03.018						
Hard speed reference	03.022	03.023											
Heavy duty rating	05.007	11.032											
High stability space vector modulation	05.019												

Feature	Related parameters (Pr)												
I/O sequencer	06.004	06.030	06.031	06.032	06.033	06.034	06.042	06.043	06.041				
Inertia compensation	02.038	05.012	04.022	03.018									
Jog reference	01.005	02.019	02.029										
Keypad reference	01.017	01.014	01.043	01.051	06.012	06.013							
Kt	05.032												
Limit switches	06.035	06.036											
Line power supply loss	06.003	10.015	10.016	05.005									
Local position reference	13.020 to 13.023												
Logic function 1	09.001	09.004	09.005	09.006	09.007	09.008	09.009	09.010					
Logic function 2	09.002	09.014	09.015	09.016	09.017	09.018	09.019	09.020					
Low voltage supply	06.044	06.046											
Marker pulse	03.032	03.031											
Maximum speed	01.006												
Menu 0 set-up	11.001 to 11.022			Menu 22									
Minimum speed	01.007	10.004											
Modules - number of	11.035												
Motor map	05.006	05.007	05.008	05.009	05.010	05.011							
Motor map 2	Menu 21		11.45										
Motorized potentiometer	09.021	09.022	09.023	09.024	09.025	09.026	09.027	09.028					
Offset speed reference	01.004	01.038	01.009										
Onboard PLC	11.047 to 11.051												
Open collector digital outputs	08.030												
Open loop vector mode	05.014	05.017	05.023										
Operating mode	00.048	11.031	03.024	05.014									
Orientation	13.010	13.013 to 13.015											
Output	05.001	05.002	05.003	05.004									
Overspeed threshold	03.008												
Phase angle	03.025	05.012											
PID controller	Menu 14												
Position feedback - drive	03.028	03.029	03.030	03.050									
Positive logic	08.029												
Power up parameter	11.022	11.021											
Precision reference	01.018	01.019	01.020	01.044									
Preset speeds	01.015	01.021 to 01.028			01.016	01.014	01.042	01.045 to 01.048			01.050		
Programmable logic	Menu 9												
Quasi square operation	05.020												
Ramp (accel / decel) mode	02.004	02.008	06.001	02.002	02.003	10.030	10.031	10.039					
Rated speed autotune	05.016	05.008											
Regenerating	10.010	10.011	10.030	10.031	06.001	02.004	02.002	10.012	10.039	10.040			
Relative jog	13.017 to 13.019												
Relay output	08.007	08.017	08.027										
Reset	10.033	08.002	08.022	10.034	10.035	10.036	10.001						
RFC mode (encoder less CLV mode)	03.024	03.042	04.012	05.040									
S ramp	02.006	02.007											
Sample rates	05.018												
SAFE TORQUE OFF input	08.009	08.010											
Security code	11.030	11.044											
Serial comms	11.023 to 11.026												
Skip speeds	01.029	01.030	01.031	01.032	01.033	01.034	01.035						
Slip compensation	05.027	05.008											
NV media card	11.036 to 11.040			11.042									
Firmware version	11.029	11.034											
Speed controller	03.010 to 03.017			03.019	03.020	03.021							
Speed feedback	03.002	03.003	03.004										
Speed feedback - drive	03.026	03.027	03.028	03.029	03.030	03.031	03.042						
Speed reference selection	01.014	01.015	01.049	01.050	01.001								
Status word	10.040												
Supply	06.044	05.005	06.046										
Switching frequency	05.018	05.035	07.034	07.035									
Thermal protection - drive	05.018	05.035	07.004	07.005	07.006	07.032	07.035	10.018					
Thermal protection - motor	04.015	05.007	04.019	04.016	04.025	07.015							
Thermistor input	07.003	07.015	07.046	07.047	07.048	07.049	07.050						
Threshold detector 1	12.001	12.003 to 12.007											
Threshold detector 2	12.002	12.023 to 12.027											

Feature	Related parameters (Pr)												
Time - filter change	06.019	06.018											
Time - powered up log	06.020	06.021	06.028										
Time - run log	06.022	06.023	06.028										
Torque	04.003	04.026	05.032										
Torque mode	04.008	04.011	04.009	04.010									
Trip detection	10.037	10.038	10.020 to 10.029										
Trip log	10.020 to 10.029			10.041 to 10.051			06.028	10.070 to 10.079					
Under voltage	05.005	10.016	10.015										
V/F mode	05.015	05.014											
Variable selector 1	12.008 to 12.015												
Variable selector 2	12.028 to 12.035												
Velocity feed forward	01.039	01.040											
Voltage controller	05.031												
Voltage mode	05.014	05.017	05.023	05.015									
Voltage rating	11.033	05.009	05.005										
Voltage supply	06.044	06.046	05.005										
Warning	10.019	10.012	10.017	10.018	10.040								
Zero speed indicator bit	03.005	10.003											

Parameter ranges and Variable minimum/maximums:

Some parameters in the drive have a variable range with a variable minimum and a variable maximum values which is dependent on one of the following:

- The settings of other parameters
- The drive rating
- The drive mode
- Combination of any of the above

The tables below give the definition of variable minimum/maximum and the maximum range of these.

VM_AC_VOLTAGE	Range applied to parameters showing AC voltage
Units	V
Range of [MIN]	0
Range of [MAX]	0 to the value listed below
Definition	VM_AC_VOLTAGE[MAX] is drive voltage rating dependent. See Table 11-4 VM_AC_VOLTAGE[MIN] = 0

VM_AC_VOLTAGE_SET	Range applied to the AC voltage set-up parameters
Units	V
Range of [MIN]	0
Range of [MAX]	0 to the value listed below
Definition	VM_AC_VOLTAGE[MAX] is drive voltage rating dependent. See Table 11-4 VM_AC_VOLTAGE[MIN] = 0

VM_ACCEL_RATE	Maximum applied to the ramp rate parameters
Units	s / 100 Hz, s / 1000 rpm, s / 1000 mm/s
Range of [MIN]	Open-loop: 0.0 RFC-A, RFC-S: 0.000
Range of [MAX]	Open-loop: 0.0 to 3200.0 RFC-A, RFC-S: 0.000 to 3200.000
Definition	Open-loop mode If *Ramp Rate Units* (02.039) = 0: VM_ACCEL_RATE[MAX] = 3200.0 If *Ramp Rate Units* (02.039) = 1: VM_ACCEL_RATE[MAX] = 3200.0 x Pr **01.006** / 100.0 VM_ACCEL_RATE[MIN] = 0.0 RFC-A, RFC-S modes If *Ramp Rate Units* (02.039) = 0: VM_ACCEL_RATE[MAX] = 3200.000 If *Ramp Rate Units* (02.039) = 1: VM_ACCEL_RATE[MAX] = 3200.000 x Pr **01.006** / 1000.0 VM_ACCEL_RATE[MIN] = 0.000 If the second motor map is selected (Pr **11.045** = 1) Pr **21.001** is used instead of Pr **01.006**.

VM_AMC_ROLL_OVER	Range applied the position parameters in the advanced motion controller
Units	User units
Range of [MIN]	0 or -2^{31}
Range of [MAX]	0 or $-2^{31}-1$
Definition	VM_AMC_ROLL_OVER[MAX] = $2^{31}-1$ VM_AMC_ROLL_OVER[MIN] = 2^{31}

VM_AMC_UNIPOLAR_ROLL_OVER	Range applied the position parameters in the advanced motion controller that are restricted to positive values
Units	User units
Range of [MIN]	0
Range of [MAX]	0 to $2^{31}-1$
Definition	VM_AMC_UNIPOLAR_ROLL_OVER[MAX] = VM_AMC_ROLL_OVER[MAX] VM_AMC_UNIPOLAR_ROLL_OVER[MIN] = 0

VM_DC_VOLTAGE	Range applied to parameters showing DC voltage
Units	V
Range of [MIN]	0
Range of [MAX]	0 to the value listed below
Definition	VM_DC_VOLTAGE[MAX] is the full scale d.c. link voltage feedback (over voltage trip level) for the drive. This level is drive voltage rating dependent. See Table 11-4 VM_DC_VOLTAGE[MIN] = 0

VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET	Range applied to DC voltage reference parameters
Units	V
Range of [MIN]	0
Range of [MAX]	0 to the value listed below
Definition	VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET[MAX] is drive voltage rating dependent. See Table 11-4 VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET[MIN] = 0

VM_DRIVE_CURRENT	Range applied to parameters showing current in A
Units	A
Range of [MIN]	-99999.999 to 0.000
Range of [MAX]	0.000 to 99999.999
Definition	VM_DRIVE_CURRENT[MAX] is equivalent to the full scale (over current trip level) or Kc value for the drive and is given by *Full Scale Current Kc* (11.061). VM_DRIVE_CURRENT[MIN] = - VM_DRIVE_CURRENT[MAX]

VM_DRIVE_CURRENT_UNIPOLAR	Unipolar version of VM_DRIVE_CURRENT
Units	A
Range of [MIN]	0.000
Range of [MAX]	0.000 to 99999.999
Definition	VM_DRIVE_CURRENT_UNIPOLAR[MAX] = VM_DRIVE_CURRENT[MAX] VM_DRIVE_CURRENT_UNIPOLAR[MIN] = 0.000

VM_HIGH_DC_VOLTAGE	Range applied to parameters showing high DC voltage
Units	V
Range of [MIN]	0
Range of [MAX]	0 to 1500
Definition	VM_HIGH_DC_VOLTAGE[MAX] is the full scale d.c. link voltage feedback for the high d.c. link voltage measurement which can measure the voltage if it goes above the normal full scale value. This level is drive voltage rating dependent. See Table 11-4 VM_HIGH_DC_VOLTAGE[MIN] = 0

VM_LOW_UNDER_VOLTS	Range applied the low under-voltage threshold
Units	V
Range of [MIN]	24
Range of [MAX]	24 to 1150
Definition	If *Back-up Mode Enable* (06.068) = 0: VM_LOW_UNDER_VOLTS[MAX] = VM_STD_UNDER_VOLTS[MIN] If *Back-up Mode Enable* (06.068) = 1: VM_LOW_UNDER_VOLTS[MAX] = VM_STD_UNDER_VOLTS[MIN] / 1.1. VM_LOW_UNDER_VOLTS[MIN] = 24.

<table>
<tr><th>VM_MOTOR1_CURRENT_LIMIT
VM_MOTOR2_CURRENT_LIMIT</th><th>Range applied to current limit parameters</th></tr>
<tr><td>Units</td><td>%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Range of [MIN]</td><td>0.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Range of [MAX]</td><td>0.0 to 1000.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Definition</td><td>
VM_MOTOR1_CURRENT_LIMIT[MIN] = 0.0

Open-loop
VM_MOTOR1_CURRENT_LIMIT[MAX] = (I_{Tlimit} / I_{Trated}) x 100 %
Where:
$I_{Tlimit} = I_{MaxRef}$ x cos(sin^{-1}(I_{Mrated} / I_{MaxRef}))
I_{Mrated} = Pr 05.007 sin ϕ
I_{Trated} = Pr 05.007 x cos ϕ
cos ϕ = Pr 05.010
I_{MaxRef} is 0.7 x Pr 11.061 when the motor rated current set in Pr 05.007 is less than or equal to Pr 11.032 (i.e. Heavy duty), otherwise it is the lower of 0.7 x Pr 11.061 or 1.1 x Pr 11.060 (i.e. Normal duty).

RFC-A
VM_MOTOR1_CURRENT_LIMIT[MAX] = (I_{Tlimit} / I_{Trated}) x 100 %
Where:
$I_{Tlimit} = I_{MaxRef}$ x cos(sin^{-1}(I_{Mrated} / I_{MaxRef}))
I_{Mrated} = Pr 05.007 x cos ϕ_1
ITrated = Pr 05.007 x sin ϕ_1
ϕ_1 = cos-1 (Pr 05.010) + ϕ_2. ϕ_1 is calculated during an autotune. See the variable minimum / maximum calculations in the <i>Parameter Reference Guide</i> for more information regarding ϕ_2.
I_{MaxRef} is 0.9 x Pr 11.061 when the motor rated current set in Pr 05.007 is less than or equal to Pr 11.032 (i.e. Heavy duty), otherwise it is the lower of 0.9 x Pr 11.061 or 1.1 x Pr 11.060 (i.e. Normal duty).

RFC-S and Regen
VM_MOTOR1_CURRENT_LIMIT[MAX] = (I_{MaxRef} / Pr 05.007) x 100 %
Where:
I_{MaxRef} is 0.9 x Pr 11.061 when the motor rated current set in Pr 05.007 is less than or equal to Pr 11.032 (i.e. Heavy duty), otherwise it is the lower of 0.9 x Pr 11.061 or 1.1 x Pr 11.060 (i.e. Normal duty).

For VM_MOTOR2_CURRENT_LIMIT[MAX] use Pr 21.007 instead of Pr 05.007 and Pr 21.010 instead of Pr 05.010.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>VM_NEGATIVE_REF_CLAMP1
VM_NEGATIVE_REF_CLAMP2</th><th>Limits applied to the negative frequency or speed clamp</th></tr>
<tr><td>Units</td><td>Open-loop: Hz
RFC-A, RFC-S: rpm or mm/s</td></tr>
<tr><td>Range of [MIN]</td><td>Open-loop: -550.0 to 0.0
RFC-A, RFC-S: -50000.0 to 0.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Range of [MAX]</td><td>Open-loop: 0.0 to 550.0
RFC-A, RFC-S: 0.0 to 50000.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Definition</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th><i>Negative Reference Clamp Enable</i> (01.008)</th><th><i>Bipolar Reference Enable</i> (01.010)</th><th>VM_NEGATIVE_REF_ CLAMP1[MIN]</th><th>VM_NEGATIVE_REF_ CLAMP1[MAX]</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0.0</td><td>Pr 01.006</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0.0</td><td>0.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>X</td><td>-VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP1[MAX]</td><td>0.0</td></tr>
</table>
VM_NEGATIVE_REF_CLAMP2 is defined in the same way except that Pr 21.001 is used instead of Pr 01.006.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP1
VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP2</th><th>Limits applied to the positive frequency or speed reference clamp</th></tr>
<tr><td>Units</td><td>Open-loop: Hz
RFC-A, RFC-S: rpm or mm/s</td></tr>
<tr><td>Range of [MIN]</td><td>Open-loop: 0.0
RFC-A, RFC-S: 0.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Range of [MAX]</td><td>Open-loop: 550.0
RFC-A, RFC-S: 0.0 to 50000.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Definition</td><td>VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP1[MAX] defines the range of the positive reference clamp, <i>Maximum Reference Clamp</i> (01.006), which in turn limit the references. In RFC-A and RFC-S modes a limit is applied so that the position feedback does not exceed the speed where the drive can no longer interpret the feedback signal correctly as given in the table below. The limit is based on the position feedback device selected with <i>Motor Control Feedback Select</i> (03.026). It is possible to disable this limit if the <i>RFC Feedback Mode</i> (03.024) ≥ 1 (i.e. VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP1 = 50000.0), so that the motor can be operated at a speed above the level where the drive can interpret the feedback in sensorless mode. It should be noted that the position feedback device itself may have a maximum speed limit that is lower than those given in the table. Care should be taken not to exceed a speed that would cause damage to the position feedback device.
<table>
<tr><th>Feedback device</th><th>VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP1[MAX]</th></tr>
<tr><td>AB,
AB Servo</td><td>(500 kHz x 60 / rotary lines per revolution) rpm
(500 kHz / linear line pitch in mm) mm/s</td></tr>
<tr><td>FD, FR,
FD Servo, FR Servo</td><td>(500 kHz x 60 / rotary lines per revolution)/2 rpm
(500 kHz / linear line pitch in mm)/2 mm/s</td></tr>
<tr><td>SC,
SC Hiper, SC EnDat,
SC SSI, SC Servo</td><td>(500 kHz x 60 / sine waves per revolution) rpm
(500 kHz / linear sine wave pitch in mm) mm/s</td></tr>
<tr><td>Resolver</td><td>(1000 Hz x 60 / resolver pole pairs) rpm
(1000 Hz / pole pitch in mm / resolver pole pairs) mm/s</td></tr>
<tr><td>Any other device</td><td>50000.0 rpm or mm/s</td></tr>
</table>
In open-loop mode VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP1[MAX] is fixed at 550.0 Hz
In RFC mode a limit is applied to the speed reference of 550 x 60 / Motor pole pairs. Therefore, with a 4 pole motor the limit for VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP1[MAX] will be 16,500 rpm.
VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP1[MIN] = 0.0
VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP2 is defined in the same way as VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP1 except VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP2[MAX] defines the range of the positive reference clamp, <i>M2 Maximum Reference Clamp</i> (21.001), which in turn limits the references.</td></tr>
</table>

VM_POWER	Range applied to parameters that either set or display power
Units	kW
Range of [MIN]	-99999.999 to 0.000
Range of [MAX]	0.000 to 99999.999
Definition	VM_POWER[MAX] is rating dependent and is chosen to allow for the maximum power that can be output by the drive with maximum a.c. output voltage, at maximum controlled current and unity power factor. VM_POWER[MAX] = √3 x VM_AC_VOLTAGE[MAX] x VM_DRIVE_CURRENT[MAX] / 1000 VM_POWER[MIN] = -VM_POWER[MAX]

VM_RATED_CURRENT	Range applied to rated current parameters
Units	A
Range of [MIN]	-99999.999 to 0.000
Range of [MAX]	0.000 to 99999.999
Definition	VM_RATED_CURRENT [MAX] = *Maximum Rated Current* (11.060) and is dependent on the drive rating. This is the Normal Duty rating of the drive. VM_RATED_CURRENT [MIN] = 0.00

VM_REGEN_REACTIVE	Range applied to the reactive current reference in Regen mode
Units	%
Range of [MIN]	-1000.0 to 0.0
Range of [MAX]	0.0 to 1000.0
Definition	VM_REGEN_REACTIVE[MAX] = ?(VM_MOTOR1_CURRENT_LIMIT2 - ILimit2) where ILimit gives the highest level of the active current reference that can occur. This value is defined by the current limit values. If the current limits are all set to their maximum values (i.e. VM_MOTOR1_CURRENT_LIMIT) then there is no current capability left for the reactive current. However, if the current limits are reduced the resulting headroom can be used for the reactive current. ILimit is defined by a combination of all the current limits excluding any reduction of the current limit due to the motor thermal model. VM_REGEN_REACTIVE[MIN] = - VM_REGEN_REACTIVE[MAX]

VM_SPEED	Range applied to parameters showing speed
Units	Open-loop, RFC-A, RFC-S: rpm or mm/s
Range of [MIN]	Open-loop, RFC-A, RFC-S: -50000.0 to 0.0
Range of [MAX]	Open-loop, RFC-A, RFC-S: 0.0 to 50000.0
Definition	This variable minimum/maximum defines the range of speed monitoring parameters. To allow headroom for overshoot the range is set to twice the range of the speed references. VM_SPEED[MAX] = 2 x VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF[MAX] VM_SPEED[MIN] = 2 x VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF[MIN]

VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF	Range applied to the frequency or speed reference parameters
Units	Open-loop: Hz RFC-A, RFC-S: rpm or mm/s
Range of [MIN]	Open-loop: -550.0 to 0.0 RFC-A, RFC-S: -50000.0 to 0.0
Range of [MAX]	Open-loop: 0.0 to 3000.0 RFC-A, RFC-S: 0.0 to 50000.0
Definition	If Pr **01.008** = 0: VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF[MAX] = Pr **01.006** If Pr **01.008** = 1: VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF[MAX] = Pr **01.006** or |Pr **01.007**|, whichever is larger. If the second motor map is selected (Pr **11.045** = 1) Pr **21.001** is used instead of Pr **01.006** and Pr **21.002** instead of Pr **01.007**. VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF[MIN] = -VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF[MAX].

VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF_UNIPOLAR	Unipolar version of VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF
Units	Open-loop: Hz RFC-A, RFC-S: rpm or mm/s
Range of [MIN]	Open-loop: 0.0 RFC-A, RFC-S: 0.0
Range of [MAX]	Open-loop: 0.0 to 550.0 RFC-A, RFC-S: 0.0 to 50000.0
Definition	VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF_UNIPOLAR[MAX] = VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF[MAX] VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF_UNIPOLAR[MIN] = 0.0

VM_SPEED_FREQ_USER_REFS	Range applied to some Menu 1 reference parameters
Units	Open-loop: Hz RFC-A, RFC-S: rpm or mm/s
Range of [MIN]	Open-loop: -550.0 to 550.0 RFC-A, RFC-S: -50000.0 to 50000.0
Range of [MAX]	Open-loop: 0.0 to 550.0 RFC-A, RFC-S: 0.0 to 50000.0
Definition	VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF_UNIPOLAR[MAX] = VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF[MAX]

***Negative Reference Clamp Enable* (01.008)**	***Bipolar Reference Enable* (01.010)**	**VM_SPEED_FREQ_USER_REFS [MIN]**
0	0	Pr **01.007**
0	1	-VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF[MAX]
1	0	0.0
1	1	-VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF[MAX]

If the second motor map is selected (Pr **11.045** = 1) Pr **21.002** is used instead of Pr **01.007**.

VM_STD_UNDER_VOLTS	Range applied to the standard under-voltage threshold
Units	V
Range of [MIN]	0 to 1150
Range of [MAX]	0 to 1150
Definition	VM_STD_UNDER_VOLTS[MAX] = VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET / 1.1 VM_STD_UNDER_VOLTS[MIN] is voltage rating dependent. See Table 11-4

VM_SUPPLY_LOSS_LEVEL	Range applied to the supply loss threshold
Units	V
Range of [MIN]	0 to 1150
Range of [MAX]	0 to 1150
Definition	VM_SUPPLY_LOSS_LEVEL[MAX] = VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET[MAX] VM_SUPPLY_LOSS_LEVEL[MIN] is drive voltage rating dependent. See Table 11-4

VM_SWITCHING_FREQUENCY	Range applied the switching frequency parameters
Units	
Range of [MIN]	0
Range of [MAX]	6
Definition	VM_SWITCHING_FREQUENCY[MAX] = Power stage dependent VM_SWITCHING_FREQUENCY[MIN] = 0

VM_TORQUE_CURRENT	Range applied to torque and torque producing current parameters
Units	%
Range of [MIN]	-1000.0 to 0.0
Range of [MAX]	0.0 to 1000.0
Definition	

***Select Motor 2 Parameters* (11.045)**	**VM_TORQUE_CURRENT [MAX]**
0	VM_MOTOR1_CURRENT_LIMIT[MAX]
1	VM_MOTOR2_CURRENT_LIMIT[MAX]

VM_TORQUE_CURRENT[MIN] = -VM_TORQUE_CURRENT[MAX]

VM_TORQUE_CURRENT_UNIPOLAR	Unipolar version of VM_TORQUE_CURRENT
Units	%
Range of [MIN]	0.0
Range of [MAX]	0.0 to 1000.0
Definition	VM_TORQUE_CURRENT_UNIPOLAR[MAX] = VM_TORQUE_CURRENT[MAX] VM_TORQUE_CURRENT_UNIPOLAR[MIN] =0.0

VM_USER_CURRENT	Range applied to torque reference and percentage load parameters with one decimal place
Units	%
Range of [MIN]	-1000.0 to 0.0
Range of [MAX]	0.0 to 1000.0
Definition	VM_USER_CURRENT[MAX] = *User Current Maximum Scaling* (04.024) VM_USER_CURRENT[MIN] = -VM_USER_CURRENT[MAX]

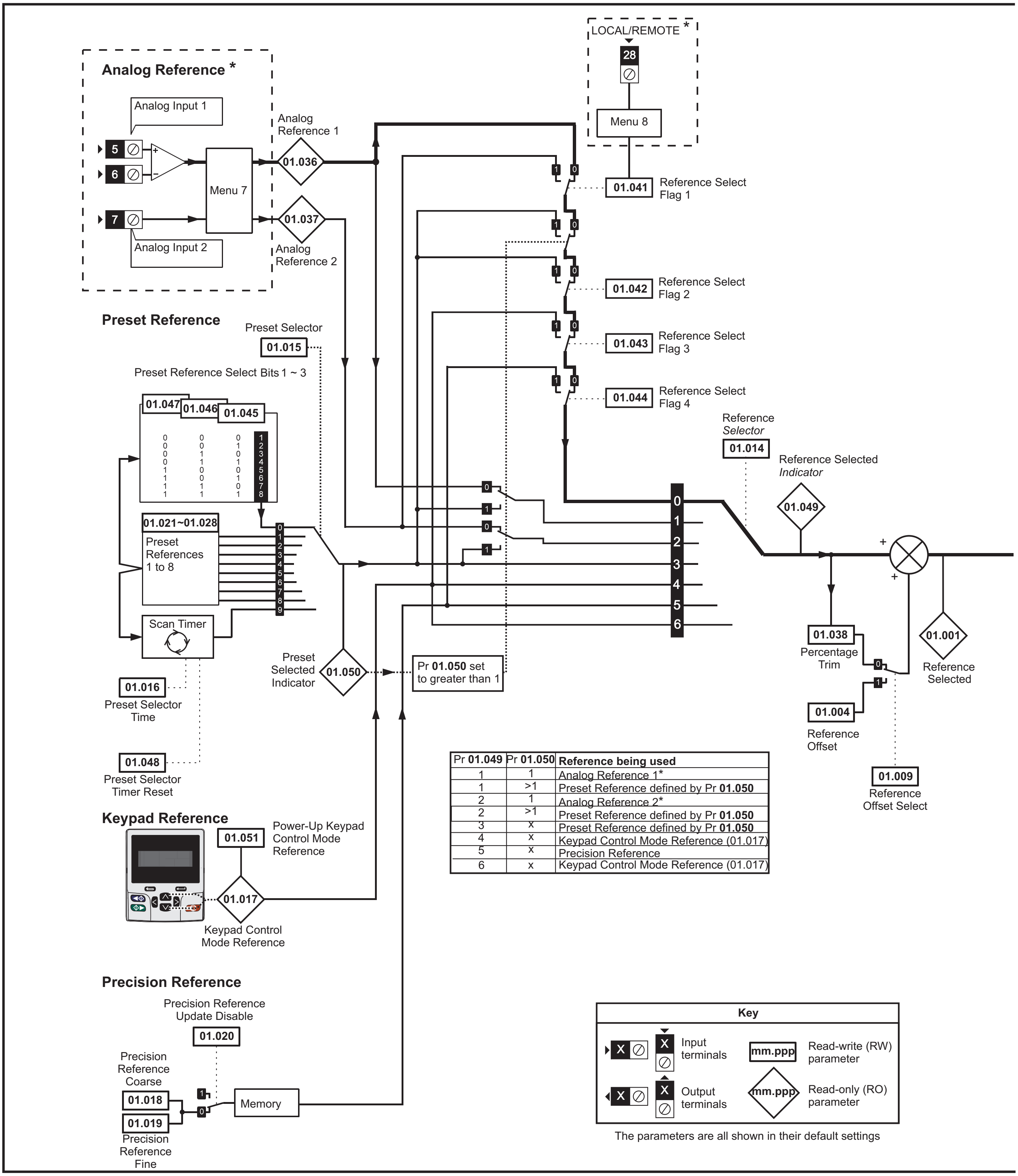
VM_USER_CURRENT_HIGH_RES	Range applied to torque reference and percentage load parameters with two decimal places
Units	%
Range of [MIN]	-1000.00 to 0.00
Range of [MAX]	0.0 to 1000.00
Definition	VM_USER_CURRENT_HIGH_RES[MAX] = *User Current Maximum Scaling* (04.024) with an additional decimal place VM_USER_CURRENT_HIGH_RES[MIN] = -VM_USER_CURRENT_HIGH_RES[MAX]

Table 11-4 Voltage ratings dependant values

Variable min/max	**Voltage level (V)**			
	200 V	**400 V**	**575 V**	**690 V**
VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET[MAX]	400	800	955	1150
VM_DC_VOLTAGE[MAX]	415	830	990	1190
VM_AC_VOLTAGE_SET[MAX]	240	480	575	690
VM_AC_VOLTAGE[MAX]	325	650	780	930
VM_STD_UNDER_VOLTS[MIN]	175	330	435	435
VM_SUPPLY_LOSS_LEVEL[MIN]	205	410	540	540
VM_HIGH_DC_VOLTAGE	1500	1500	1500	1500

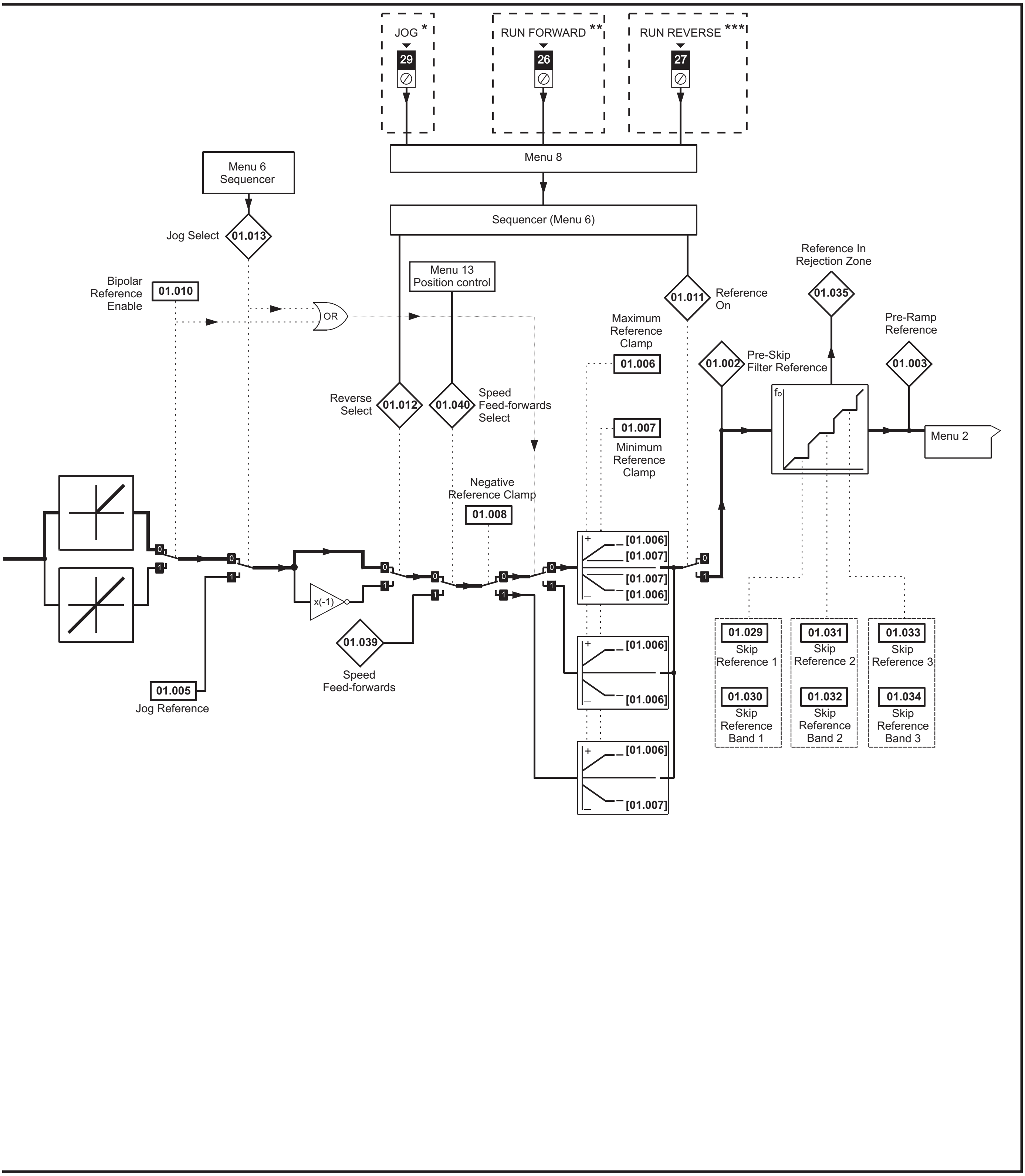
11.1 Menu 1: Frequency / speed reference

Figure 11-1 Menu 1 logic diagram



Pr **01.049**	Pr **01.050**	**Reference being used**
1	1	Analog Reference 1*
1	>1	Preset Reference defined by Pr **01.050**
2	1	Analog Reference 2*
2	>1	Preset Reference defined by Pr **01.050**
3	x	Preset Reference defined by Pr **01.050**
4	x	Keypad Control Mode Reference (01.017)
5	x	Precision Reference
6	x	Keypad Control Mode Reference (01.017)

* Not available on *Unidrive M702*.



* Not available on *Unidrive M702*.

** Terminal 7 on *Unidrive M702*.

*** Terminal 8 on *Unidrive M702*.

Parameter		Range(⇳)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
01.001	Reference Selected	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF rpm				RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
01.002	Pre-Skip Filter Reference	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF rpm				RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
01.003	Pre-Ramp Reference	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF rpm				RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
01.004	Reference Offset	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF Hz	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF rpm	0.0			RW	Num				US
01.005	Jog Reference	0.0 - 400.0 Hz	0.0 - 4000.0 rpm	0.0			RW	Num				US
01.006	Maximum Reference Clamp	±VM_POSITIVE_REF_ CLAMP1 Hz	±VM_POSITIVE_REF_ CLAMP1 rpm	50 Hz: 50.0 60 Hz: 60.0	50Hz: 1500.0 60Hz: 1800.0	3000.0	RW	Num				US
01.007	Minimum Reference Clamp	±VM_NEGATIVE_REF_ CLAMP1 Hz	±VM_NEGATIVE_REF_ CLAMP1 rpm	0.0			RW	Num				US
01.008	Negative Reference Clamp	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
01.009	Reference Offset Select	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
01.010	Bipolar Reference Enable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
01.011	Reference On	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
01.012	Reverse Select	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
01.013	Jog Select	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
01.014	Reference Selector	A1 A2 (0)*, A1 Preset (1)*, A2 Preset (2)* Preset (3), Keypad (4), Precision (5) Keypad Ref (6)		A1 A2 (0)**			RW	Txt	ND			US
01.015	Preset Selector	0 to 9		0			RW	Num				US
01.016	Preset Selector Time	0 to 400.0 s		10.0 s			RW	Num				US
01.017	Keypad Control Mode Reference	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_USER_REFS		0.0			RO	Num		NC	PT	PS
01.018	Precision Reference Coarse	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF		0.0			RW	Num				US
01.019	Precision Reference Fine	0.000 to 0.099 Hz	0.000 to 0.099 rpm	0.000			RW	Num				us
01.020	Precision Reference Update Disable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
01.021	Preset Reference 1	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF		0.0			RW	Num				US
01.022	Preset Reference 2	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF		0.0			RW	Num				US
01.023	Preset Reference 3	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF		0.0			RW	Num				US
01.024	Preset Reference 4	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF		0.0			RW	Num				US
01.025	Preset Reference 5	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF		0.0			RW	Num				US
01.026	Preset Reference 6	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF		0.0			RW	Num				US
01.027	Preset Reference 7	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF		0.0			RW	Num				US
01.028	Preset Reference 8	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF		0.0			RW	Num				US
01.029	Skip Reference 1	0.0 to 550.0 Hz	0 to 33, 000 rpm	0.0	0		RW	Num				US
01.030	Skip Reference Band 1	0.0 to 25.0 Hz	0 to 250 rpm	0.0	0		RW	Num				US
01.031	Skip Reference 2	0.0 to 550.0 Hz	0 to 33, 000 rpm	0.0	0		RW	Num				US
01.032	Skip Reference Band 2	0.0 to 25.0 Hz	0 to 250 rpm	0.0	0		RW	Num				US
01.033	Skip Reference 3	0.0 to 550.0 Hz	0 to 33, 000 rpm	0.0	0		RW	Num				US
01.034	Skip Reference Band 3	0.0 to 25.0 Hz	0 to 250 rpm	0.0	0		RW	Num				US
01.035	Reference In Rejection Zone	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0) or On (1)				RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
01.036	Analog Reference 1	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_USER_ REFS Hz	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_USER_ REFS rpm	0.0			RO	Num		NC		
01.037	Analog Reference 2			0.0			RO	Num		NC		
01.038	Percentage Trim	±100.00 %		0.00 %			RW	Num		NC		
01.039	Speed Feed-forwards	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
01.040	Speed Feed-forwards Select	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
01.041	Reference Select Flag 1	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
01.042	Reference Select Flag 2	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
01.043	Reference Select Flag 3	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
01.044	Reference Select Flag 4	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
01.045	Preset Select Flag 1	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
01.046	Preset Select Flag 2	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
01.047	Preset Select Flag 3	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
01.048	Preset Selector Timer Reset	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
01.049	Reference Selected Indicator	1 to 6					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
01.050	Preset Selected Indicator	1 to 8					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
01.051	Power-up Keypad Control Mode Reference	Reset (0), Last (1), Preset (2)		Reset (0)			RW	Txt				US
01.052	Hand/Off/Auto Operating Mode	0 to 3		0			RW	Num				US
01.055	Linear Speed Select		Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)		RW	Bit				US
01.056	Linear Speed Selected		Off (0) or On (1)				RW	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
01.057	Force Reference Direction	None (0), Forward (1), Reverse (2)		None (0)			RW	Txt				

* Not available on *Unidrive M702*.

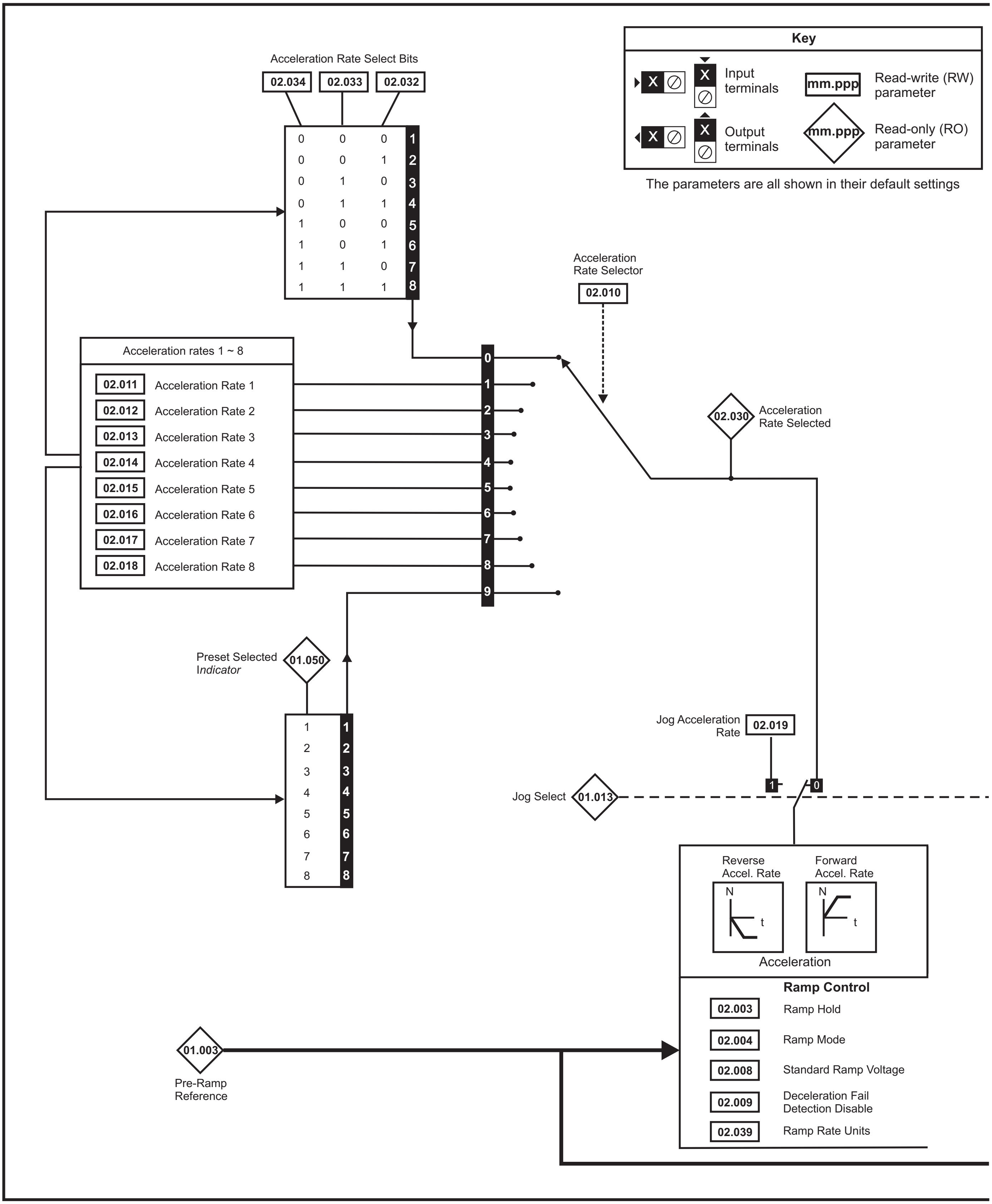
** Preset (3) on *Unidrive M702*.

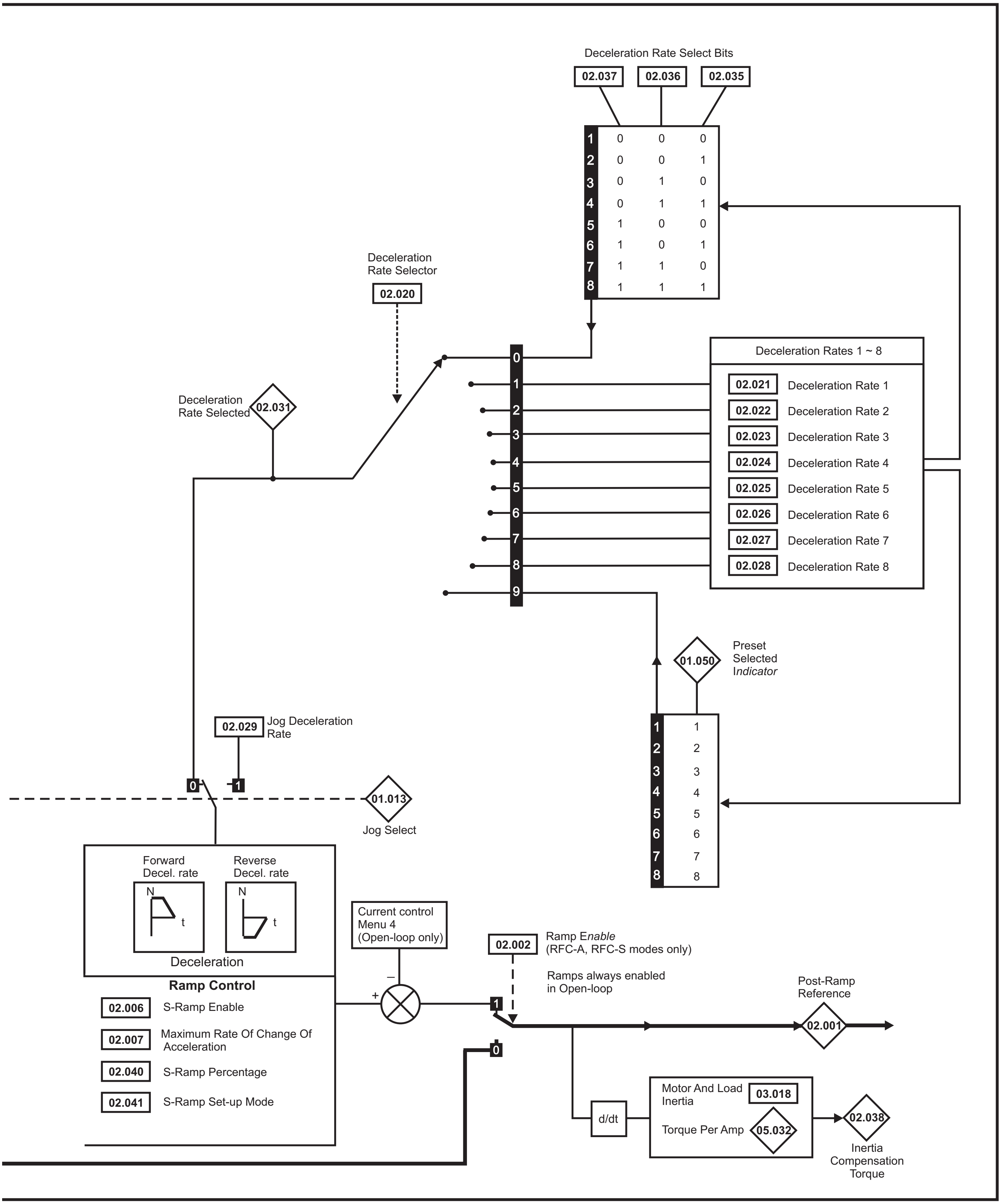
RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination

.

11.2 Menu 2: Ramps

Figure 11-2 Menu 2 logic diagram




Deceleration Rate Select Bits
02.037
02.036
02.035
1 0 0 0
2 0 0 1
3 0 1 0
4 0 1 1
5 1 0 0
6 1 0 1
7 1 1 0
8 1 1 1
Deceleration Rate Selector
02.020
Deceleration Rate Selected
02.031
0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
Deceleration Rates 1 ~ 8
02.021 Deceleration Rate 1
02.022 Deceleration Rate 2
02.023 Deceleration Rate 3
02.024 Deceleration Rate 4
02.025 Deceleration Rate 5
02.026 Deceleration Rate 6
02.027 Deceleration Rate 7
02.028 Deceleration Rate 8
01.050
Preset Selected Indicator
1 1
2 2
3 3
4 4
5 5
6 6
7 7
8 8
02.029 Jog Deceleration Rate
0
1
01.013
Jog Select
Forward Decel. rate
Reverse Decel. rate
N
t
N
t
Deceleration
Ramp Control
02.006 S-Ramp Enable
02.007 Maximum Rate Of Change Of Acceleration
02.040 S-Ramp Percentage
02.041 S-Ramp Set-up Mode
Current control Menu 4 (Open-loop only)
–
+
02.002 Ramp Enable (RFC-A, RFC-S modes only)
Ramps always enabled in Open-loop
1
0
Post-Ramp Reference
02.001
d/dt
Motor And Load Inertia
03.018
Torque Per Amp
05.032
02.038
Inertia Compensation Torque

Parameter		Range(⇕)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
02.001	Post Ramp Reference	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_ REF Hz	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_ REF rpm				RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
02.002	Ramp Enable		Off (0) or On (1)		On (1)		RW	Bit				US
02.003	Ramp Hold	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
02.004	Ramp Mode	Fast (0), Standard (1), Std boost (2)	Fast (0), Standard (1)	Standard (1)			RW	Txt				US
02.005	Disable Ramp Output		Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)		RW	Bit				US
02.006	S Ramp Enable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
02.007	Maximum Rate Of Change Of Acceleration	0.0 to 300.0 s^2/100 Hz	0.000 to 100.000 s^2/1000 rpm	3.1	1.500	0.030	RW	Num				US
02.008	Standard Ramp Voltage	±VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET V		200 V drive: 375 V 50 Hz - 400 V drive: 750 V 60 Hz - 400 V drive: 775 V 575 V drive: 895 V 690 V drive: 1075 V			RW	Num		RA		US
02.009	Deceleration Fail Detection Disable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
02.010	Acceleration Rate Selector	0 to 9		0			RW	Num				US
02.011	Acceleration Rate 1	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/100 Hz	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/1000 rpm	5.0	2.000	0.200	RW	Num				US
02.012	Acceleration Rate 2	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/100 Hz	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/1000 rpm	5.0	2.000	0.200	RW	Num				US
02.013	Acceleration Rate 3	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/100 Hz	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/1000 rpm	5.0	2.000	0.200	RW	Num				US
02.014	Acceleration Rate 4	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/100 Hz	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/1000 rpm	5.0	2.000	0.200	RW	Num				US
02.015	Acceleration Rate 5	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/100 Hz	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/1000 rpm	5.0	2.000	0.200	RW	Num				US
02.016	Acceleration Rate 6	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/100 Hz	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/1000 rpm	5.0	2.000	0.200	RW	Num				US
02.017	Acceleration Rate 7	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/100 Hz	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/1000 rpm	5.0	2.000	0.200	RW	Num				US
02.018	Acceleration Rate 8	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/100 Hz	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/1000 rpm	5.0	2.000	0.200	RW	Num				US
02.019	Jog Acceleration Rate	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/100 Hz	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/1000 rpm	0.2	0.000		RW	Num				US
02.020	Deceleration Rate Selector	0 to 9		0			RW	Num				US
02.021	Deceleration Rate 1	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/100 Hz	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/1000 rpm	10.0	2.000	0.200	RW	Num				US
02.022	Deceleration Rate 2	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/100 Hz	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/1000 rpm	10.0	2.000	0.200	RW	Num				US
02.023	Deceleration Rate 3	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/100 Hz	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/1000 rpm	10.0	2.000	0.200	RW	Num				US
02.024	Deceleration Rate 4	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/100 Hz	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/1000 rpm	10.0	2.000	0.200	RW	Num				US
02.025	Deceleration Rate 5	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/100 Hz	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/1000 rpm	10.0	2.000	0.200	RW	Num				US
02.026	Deceleration Rate 6	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/100 Hz	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/1000 rpm	10.0	2.000	0.200	RW	Num				US
02.027	Deceleration Rate 7	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/100 Hz	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/1000 rpm	10.0	2.000	0.200	RW	Num				US
02.028	Deceleration Rate 8	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/100 Hz	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/1000 rpm	10.0	2.000	0.200	RW	Num				US
02.029	Jog Deceleration Rate	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/100 Hz	±VM_ACCEL_RATE s/1000 rpm	0.2	0.000		RW	Num				US
02.030	Acceleration Rate Selected	0 to 8					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
02.031	Deceleration Rate Selected	0 to 8					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
02.032	Acceleration Rate Select Bit 0	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
02.033	Acceleration Rate Select Bit 1	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
02.034	Acceleration Rate Select Bit 2	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
02.035	Deceleration Rate Select Bit 0	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
02.036	Deceleration Rate Select Bit 1	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
02.037	Deceleration Rate Select Bit 2	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
02.038	Inertia Compensation Torque		±1000.0 %				RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
02.039	Ramp Rate Units	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	BIt				US
02.040	S Ramp Percentage	0.0 to 50.0 %		0.0 %			RW					US
02.041	S Ramp Set-up Mode	0 to 2		0			RW	Num				US
02.042	Maximum Rate Of Change Of Acceleration 1	0.0 to 300.0	0.000 to 100.000	0.0	0.000		RW	Num				US
02.043	Maximum Rate Of Change Of Acceleration 2	0.0 to 300.0	0.000 to 100.000	0.0	0.000		RW	Num				US
02.044	Maximum Rate Of Change Of Acceleration 3	0.0 to 300.0	0.000 to 100.000	0.0	0.000		RW	Num				US
02.045	Maximum Rate Of Change Of Acceleration 4	0.0 to 300.0	0.000 to 100.000	0.0	0.000		RW	Num				US
02.050	Timing Options Select		0000 to 1111		0001		RW	Bin				US
02.051	Timing Options Active		0000 to 1111				RO	Bin	ND	NC	PT	

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination

11.3 Menu 3: Frequency slaving, speed feedback and speed control

Figure 11-3 Menu 3 Open-loop logic diagram

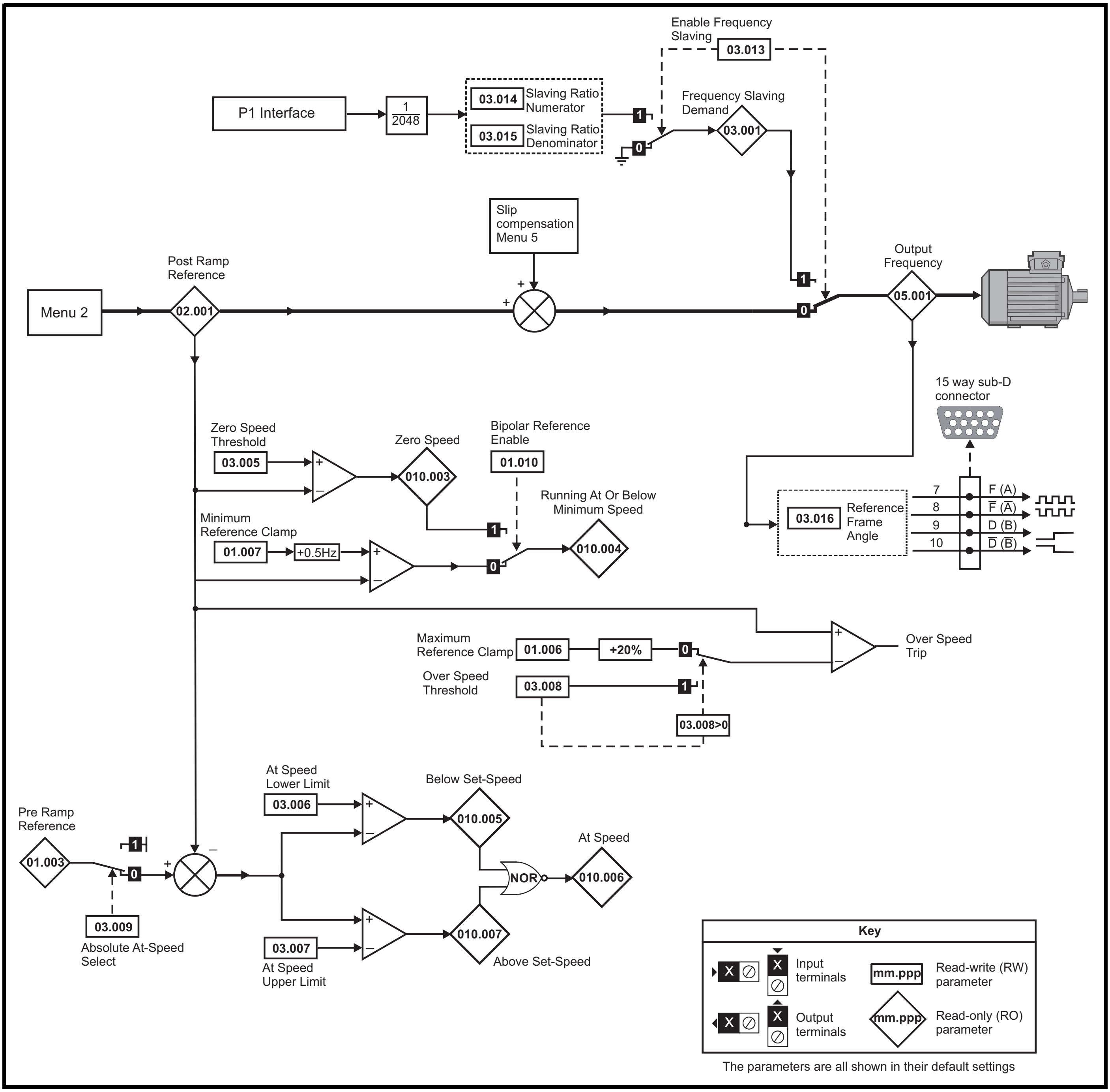
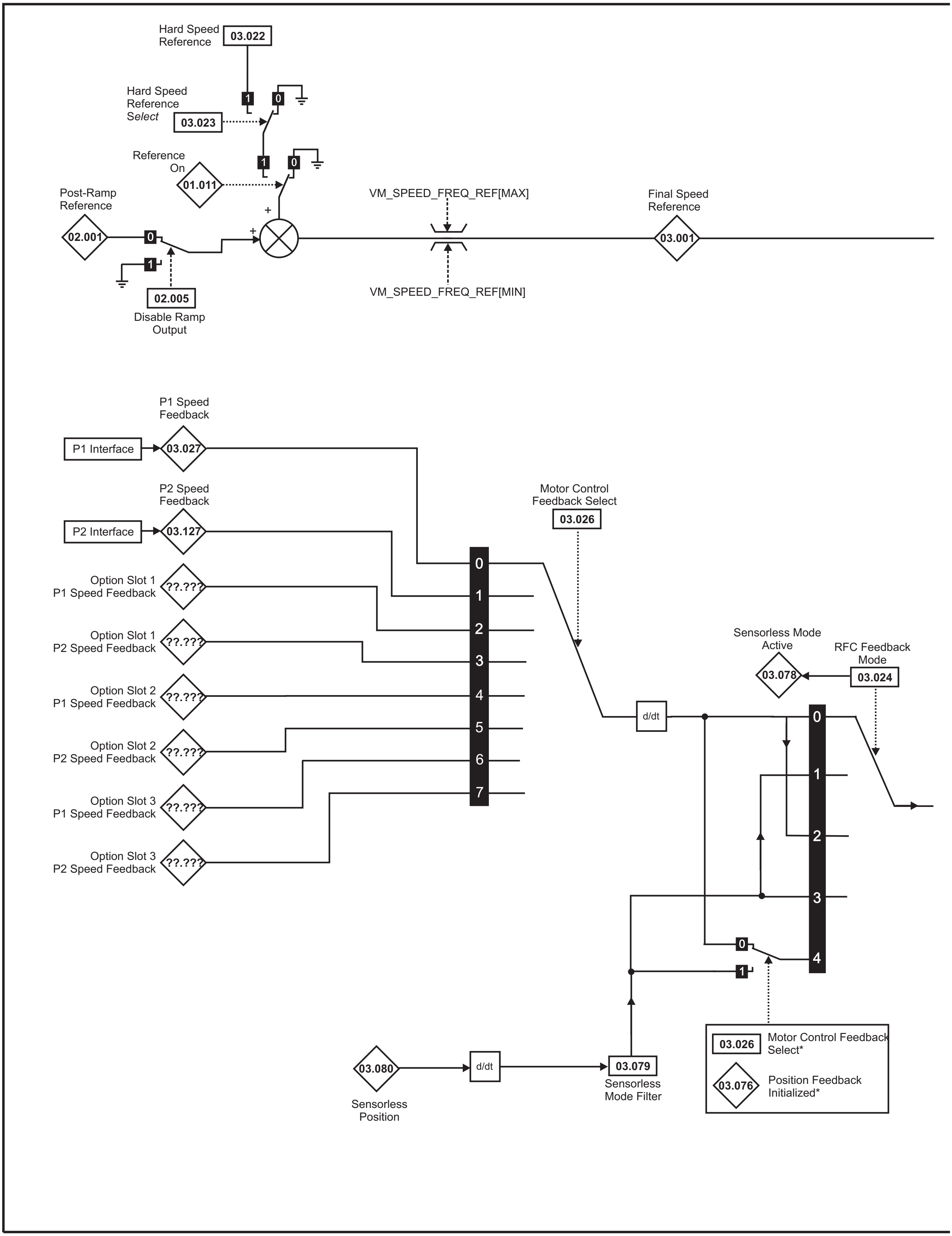
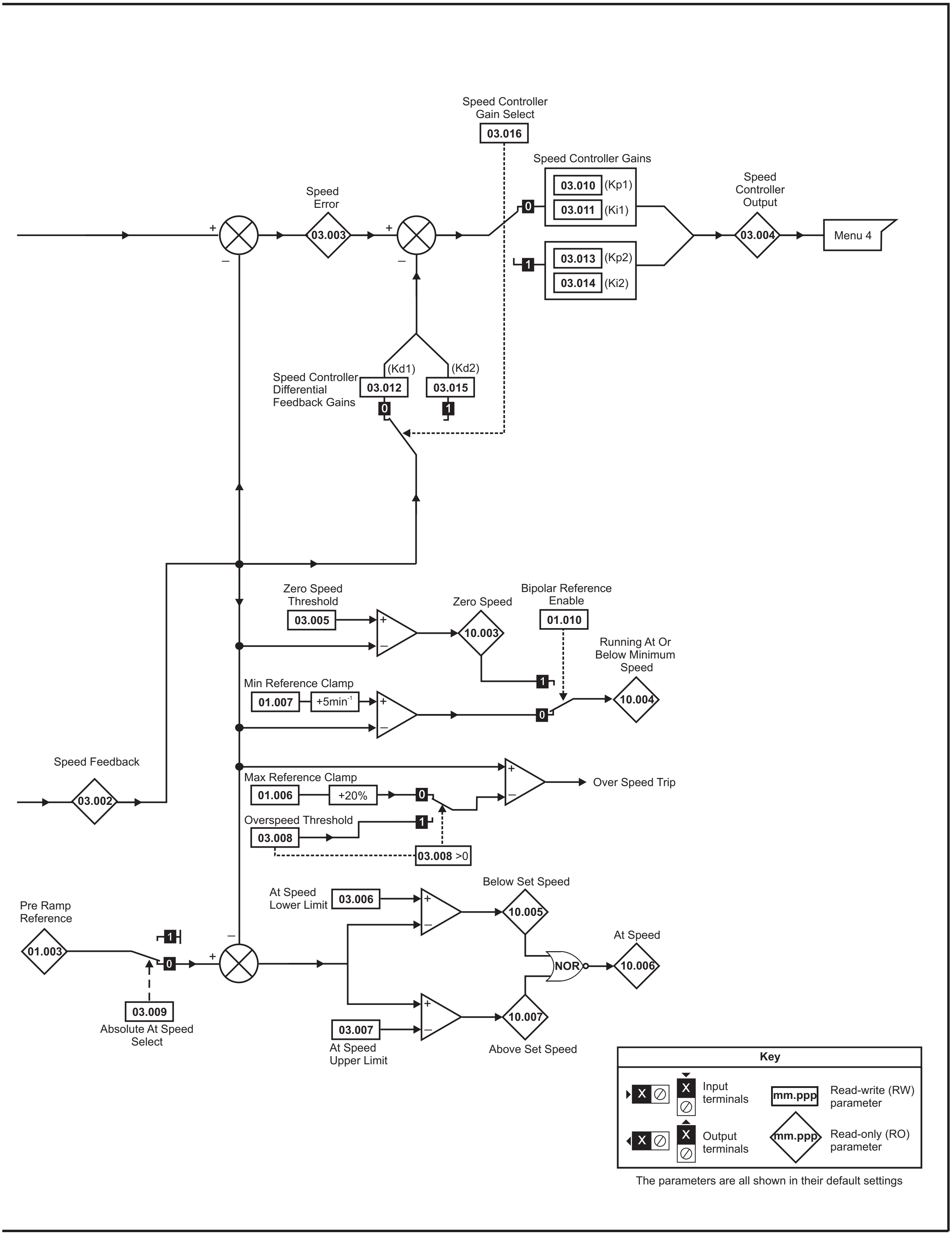


Figure 11-4 Menu 3 RFC-A, RFC-S logic diagram



NOTE

* Automatic change over if the relevant ‘bit’ of *Position Feedback Initialized* (03.076) is 0.



The parameters are all shown in their default settings

Figure 11-5 P1 Interface

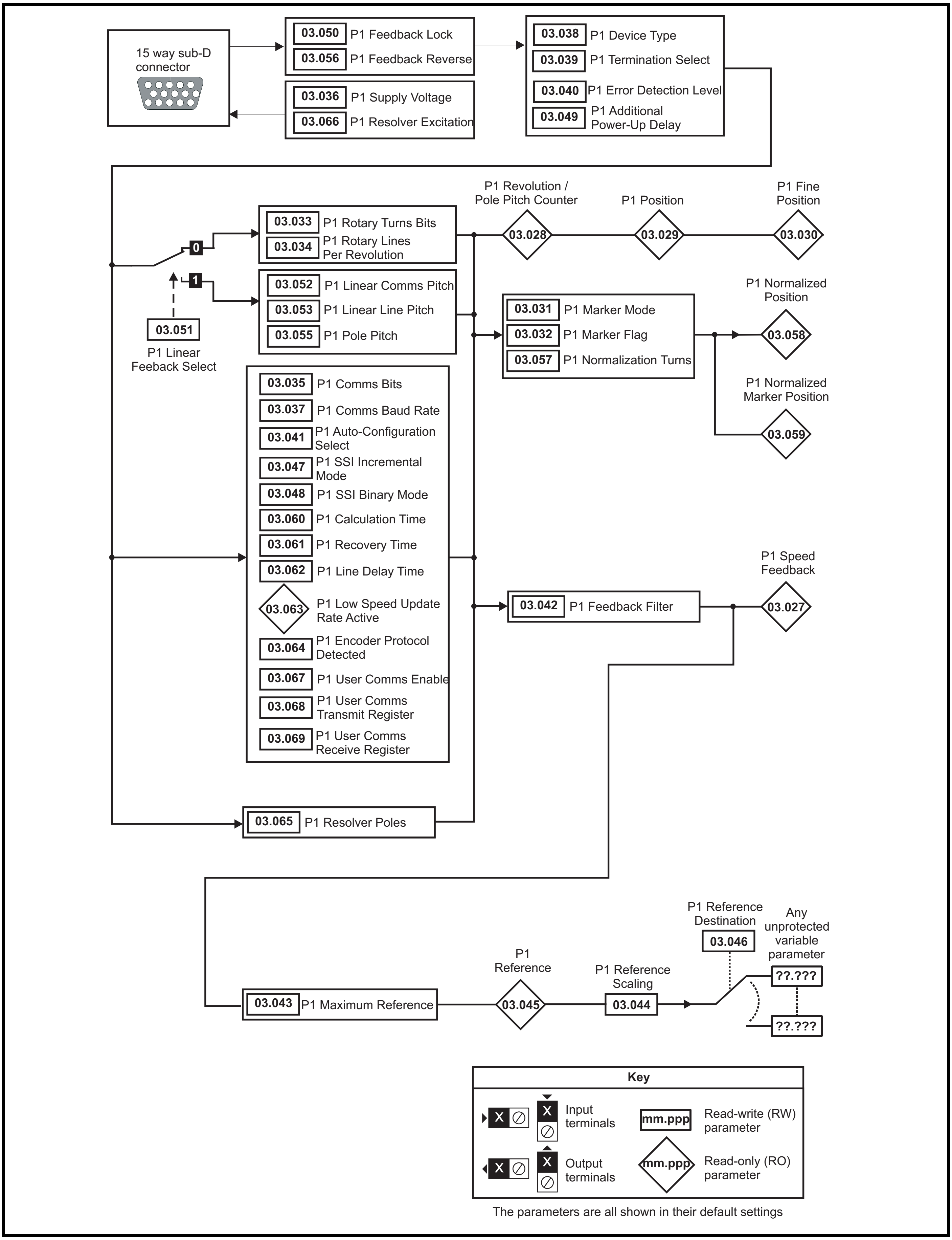
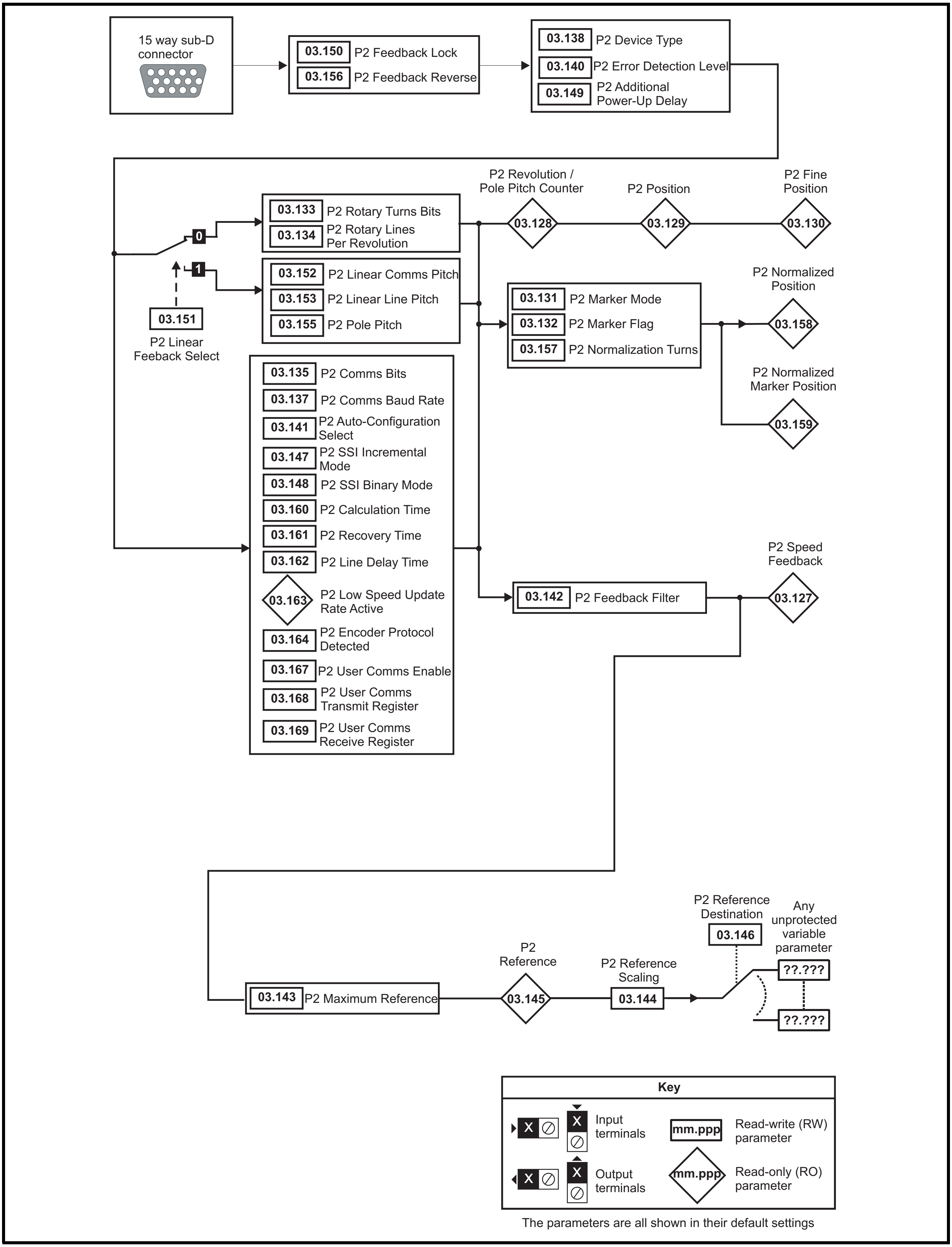
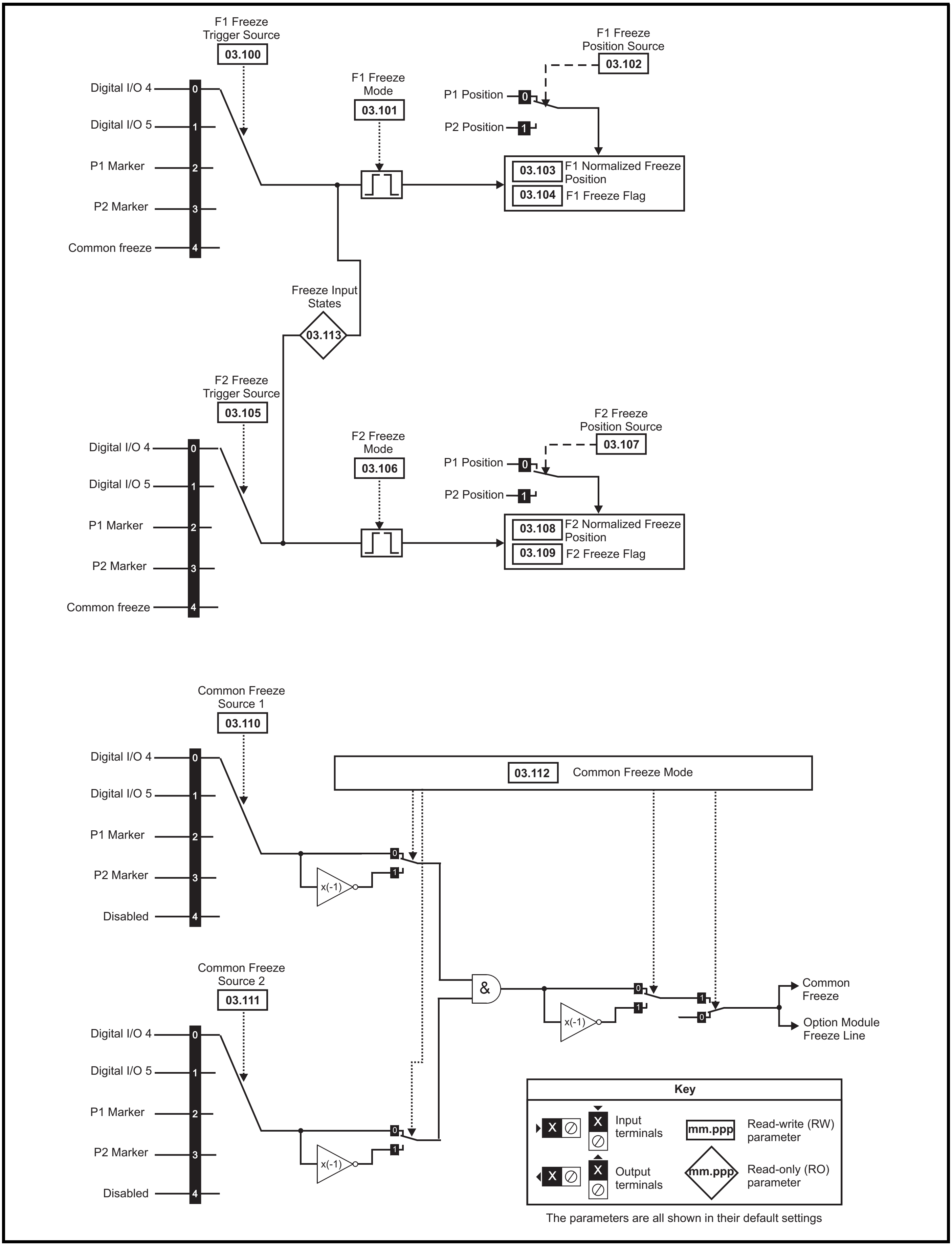


Figure 11-6 P2 Interface



The parameters are all shown in their default settings

Figure 11-7 Freeze system logic



The parameters are all shown in their default settings

Figure 11-8 P1 Position feedback interface thermistor input

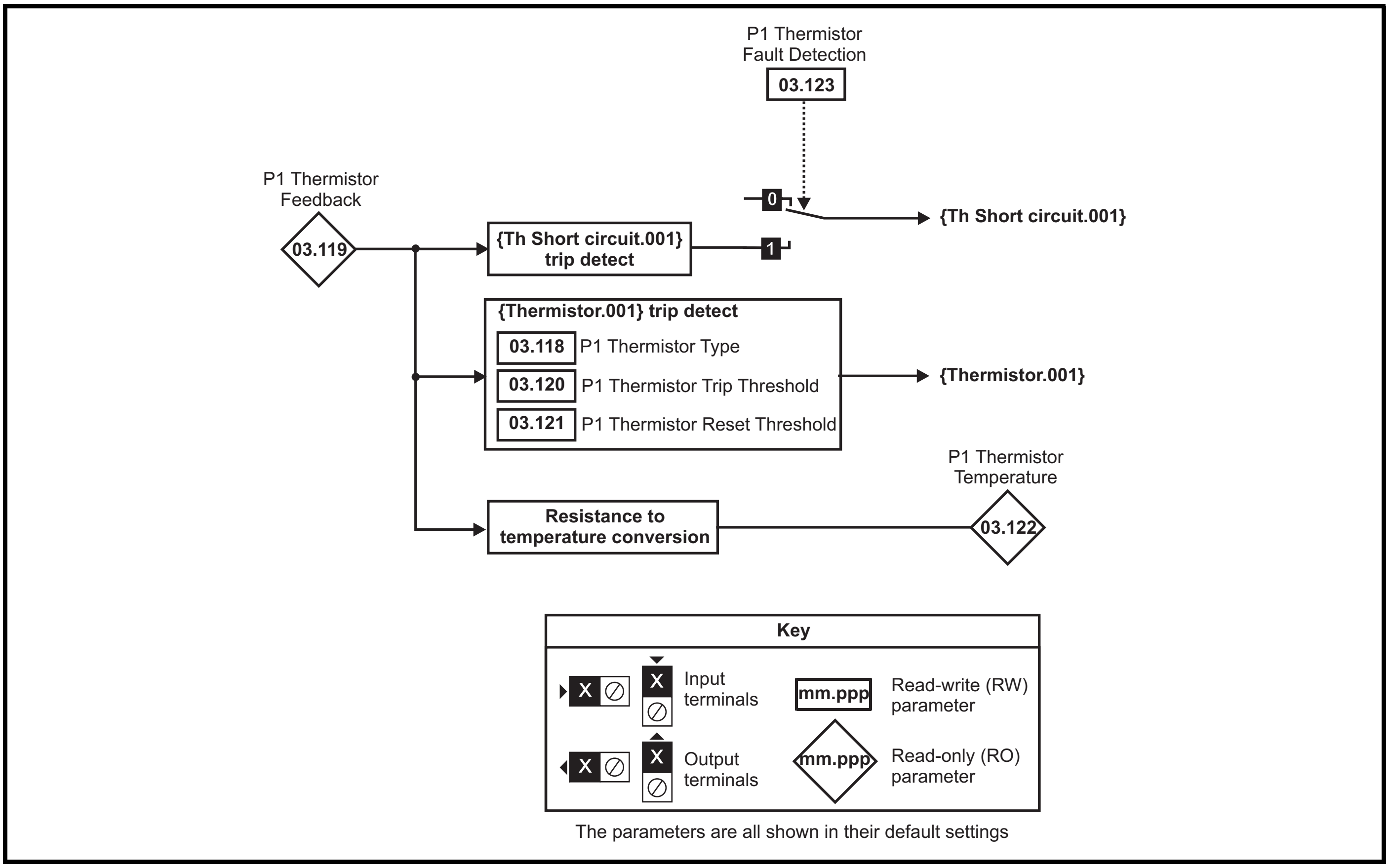
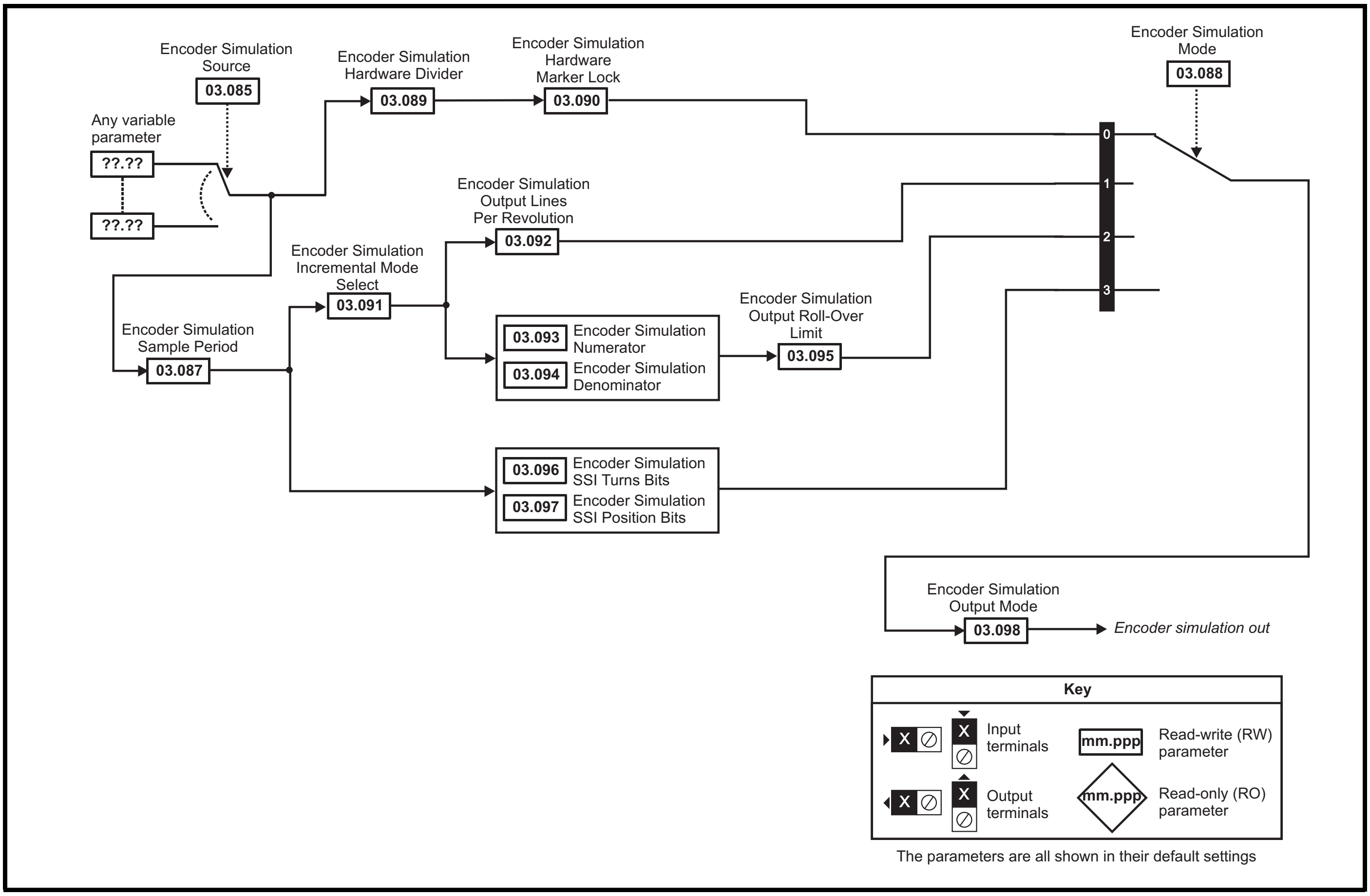


Figure 11-9 Encoder simulation



Parameter		Range			Default			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
03.001	Open-loop> Frequency Slaving Demand	±1000.0 Hz						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
	RFC> Final Speed Reference		±VM_SPEED					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
03.002	Speed Feedback		±VM_SPEED					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
03.003	Speed Error		±VM_SPEED					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
03.004	Speed Controller Output		±VM_TORQUE_CURRENT %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
03.005	Zero Speed Threshold	0.0 to 20.0 Hz	0 to 200 rpm		1.0 Hz	5 rpm		RW	Num				US
03.006	At Speed Lower Limit	0.0 to 550.0 Hz	0 to 33,000 rpm		1.0 Hz	5 rpm		RW	Num				US
03.007	At Speed Upper Limit	0.0 to 550.0 Hz	0 to 33,000 rpm		1.0 Hz	5 rpm		RW	Num				US
03.008	Over Speed Threshold	0.0 to 550.0 Hz	0 to 40,000 rpm		0.0 Hz	0 rpm		RW	Num				US
03.009	Absolute At Speed Select	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
03.010	Speed Controller Proportional Gain Kp1		0.0000 to 200.0000 s/rad			0.0300 s/rad	0.0100 s/rad	RW	Num				US
03.011	Speed Controller Integral Gain Ki1		0.00 to 655.35 s^2/rad			0.10 s^2/rad	1.00 s^2/rad	RW	Num				US
03.012	RFC> Speed Controller Differential Feedback Gain Kd1		0.00000 to 0.65535 1/rad			0.00000 1/rad		RW	Num				US
03.013	Open-loop> Enable Frequency Slaving	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
	RFC> Speed Controller Proportional Gain Kp2		0.0000 to 200.0000 s/rad			0.0300 s/rad	0.0100 s/rad	RW	Num				US
03.014	Open-loop> Slaving Ratio Numerator	0.000 to 1.000			1.000			RW	Num				US
	RFC> Speed Controller Integral Gain Ki2		0.00 to 655.35 s^2/rad			0.10 s^2/rad	1.00 s^2/rad	RW	Num				US
03.015	Open-loop> Slaving Ratio Denominator	0.001 to 1.000			1.000			RW	Num				US
	RFC> Speed Controller Differential Feedback Gain Kd2		0.00000 to 0.65535 1/rad			0.00000 1/rad		RW	Num				US
03.016	Open-loop> Reference Frame Angle	0 to 65535						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
	RFC> Speed Controller Gain Select		Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)		RW	Bit				US
03.017	Speed Controller Set-up Method		Disabled (0), Bandwidth (1), Comp Angle (2), Kp Gain Times 16 (3), Low Performance (4), Std Performance (5), High Performance (6), First Order (7)			Disabled (0)		RW	Txt				US
03.018	Motor And Load Inertia		0.00000 to 1000.00000 kgm^2			0.00000 kgm^2		RW	Num				US
03.019	Compliance Angle		0.0 to 360.0 °			4.0 °		RW	Num				US
03.020	Bandwidth		5 to 1000 Hz			10 Hz		RW	Num				US
03.021	Damping Factor		0.0 to 10.0			1.0		RW	Num				US
03.022	Hard Speed Reference		±VM_SPEED_ FREQ_REF	±VM_SPEED		0.0		RW	Num				US
03.023	Hard Speed Reference Select		Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)		RW	Bit				US
03.024	RFC Feedback Mode		Feedback (0), Sensorless (1), Feedback NoMax (2), Sensorless NoMax (3)			Feedback (0)		RW	Txt				US
03.025	Position Feedback Phase Angle			0.0 to 359.9 °				RW	Num	ND			US
03.026	Motor Control Feedback Select		P1 Drive (0), P2 Drive (1), P1 Slot 1 (2), P2 Slot 1 (3), P1 Slot 2 (4), P2 Slot 2 (5), P1 Slot 3 (6), P2 Slot 3 (7)			P1 Drive (0)		RW	Txt				US
03.027	P1 Speed Feedback	±VM_SPEED						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
03.028	P1 Revolution/Pole Pitch Counter	0 to 65535						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
03.029	P1 Position	0 to 65535						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
03.030	P1 Fine Position	0 to 65535						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
03.031	P1 Marker Mode	0000 to 1111			0100			RW	Bin				US
03.032	P1 Marker Flag	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
03.033	P1 Rotary Turns Bits	0 to 16			16			RW	Num				US
03.034	P1 Rotary Lines Per Revolution	1 to 100000			1024		4096	RW	Num				US
03.035	P1 Comms Bits	0 to 48			0			RW	Num				US
03.036	P1 Supply Voltage	5V (0), 8V (1), 15V (2)			5V (0)			RW	Txt				US
03.037	P1 Comms Baud Rate	100K (0), 200K (1), 300K (2), 400K (3), 500K (4), 1M (5), 1.5M (6), 2M (7), 4M (8)			300K (2)			RW	Txt				US

Parameter		Range			Default			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
03.038	P1 Device Type	AB (0), FD (1), FR (2), AB Servo (3), FD Servo (4), FR Servo (5), SC (6), SC Hiperface (7), EnDat (8), SC EnDat (9), SSI (10), SC SSI (11), SC Servo (12), BiSS (13), Resolver (14), SC SC (15), Commutation Only (16)			AB (0)		AB Servo (3)	RW	Txt				US
03.039	P1 Termination Select	0 to 2			1			RW	Num				US
03.040	P1 Error Detection Level	0000 to 1111			0000	0001		RW	Bin				US
03.041	P1 Auto-configuration Select	Disabled (0) or Enabled (1)			Enabled (1)			RW	Txt				US
03.042	P1 Feedback Filter	Disabled (0), 1 (1), 2 (2), 4 (3), 8 (4), 16 (5) ms			Disabled (0)			RW	Txt				US
03.043	P1 Maximum Reference	0 to 33,000 rpm			1500 rpm		3000 rpm	RW	Num				US
03.044	P1 Reference Scaling	0.000 to 4.000			1.000			RW	Num				US
03.045	P1 Reference	±100.0 %						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
03.046	P1 Reference destination	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
03.047	P1 SSI Incremental Mode	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
03.048	P1 SSI Binary Mode	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
03.049	P1 Additional Power-up Delay	0.0 to 25.0 s			0.0 s			RW	Num				US
03.050	P1 Feedback Lock	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
03.051	P1 Linear Feedback Select	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
03.052	P1 Linear Comms Pitch	0.001 to 100.000			0.001			RW	Num				US
03.053	P1 Linear Line Pitch	0.001 to 100.000			0.001			RW	Num				US
03.054	P1 Linear Comms And Line Pitch Units	millimetres (0) or micrometres (1)			millimetres (0)			RW	Txt				US
03.055	P1 Pole Pitch	0.01 to 1000.00 mm			10.00 mm			RW	Num				US
03.056	P1 Feedback Reverse	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
03.057	P1 Normalization Turns	0 to 16			16			RO	Num				US
03.058	P1 Normalized Position	-2147483648 to 2147483647						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
03.059	P1 Normalized Marker Position	-2147483648 to 2147483647						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
03.060	P1 Calculation Time	0 to 20 µs			5 µs			RW	Num				US
03.061	P1 Recovery Time	5 to 100 µs			30 µs			RW	Num				US
03.062	P1 Line Delay Time	0 to 5000 ns						RW	Num	ND	NC	PT	US
03.063	P1 Low Speed Update Rate Active	Off (0) or On (1)						RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
03.064	P1 Encoder Protocol Detected	None (0), Hiperface (1), EnDat 2.1 (2), EnDat 2.2 (3), BiSS (4)						RW	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
03.065	P1 Resolver Poles	2 Poles (1) to 20 Poles (10)			2 Pole (1)			RW	Txt				US
03.066	P1 Resolver Excitation	6kHz 3V (0), 8kHz 3V (1), 6kHz 2V (2), 8kHz 2V (3)			6kHz (0)			RW	Txt				US
03.067	P1 User Comms Enable	0 to 1			0			RW	Num				US
03.068	P1 User Comms Transmit Register	0 to 65535			0			RW	Num		NC	PT	
03.069	P1 User Comms Receive register	0 to 65535			0			RW	Num		NC	PT	
03.070	P1 Position Feedback Signals	000000 to 111111						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
03.071	P1 Error Detected	Off (0) or On (1)						RW	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
03.075	Initialise Position Feedback	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
03.076	Position Feedback Initialized	0000000000 to 1111111111			0000000000			RO	Bin		NC	PT	
03.078	Sensorless Mode Active		Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
03.079	Sensorless Mode Filter		4 (0), 8 (1), 16 (2), 32 (3), 64 (4) ms			4 (0) ms		RW	Txt				US
03.080	Sensorless Position		-2147483648 to 2147483647					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
03.083	Full Motor Object Nameplate Transfer	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
03.085	Encoder Simulation Source	0.000 to 59.999			3.016	0.000		RW	Num			PT	US
03.086	Encoder Simulation Status	None (0), Full (1), No Marker Pulse (2)						RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
03.087	Encoder Simulation Sample Period	0.25 (0), 1 (1), 4, (2), 16 (3) ms			4 (2) ms	0.25 (0) ms		RW	Txt				US
03.088	Encoder Simulation Mode	Hardware (0), Lines Per Rev (1), Ratio (2), SSI (3)			Lines Per Rev (1)	Hardware (0)		RW	Txt				US
03.089	Encoder Simulation Hardware Divider	0 to 7			0			RW	Num				US
03.090	Encoder Simulation Hardware Marker Lock	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
03.091	Encoder Simulation Incremental Mode Select	Off (0) or On (1)			On (1)	Off (0)		RW	Bit				US
03.092	Encoder Simulation Output Lines Per Revolution	1 to 16384			1024	4096		RW	Num				US
03.093	Encoder Simulation Numerator	1 to 65536			65536			RW	Num				US
03.094	Encoder Simulation Denominator	1 to 65536			65536			RW	Num				US

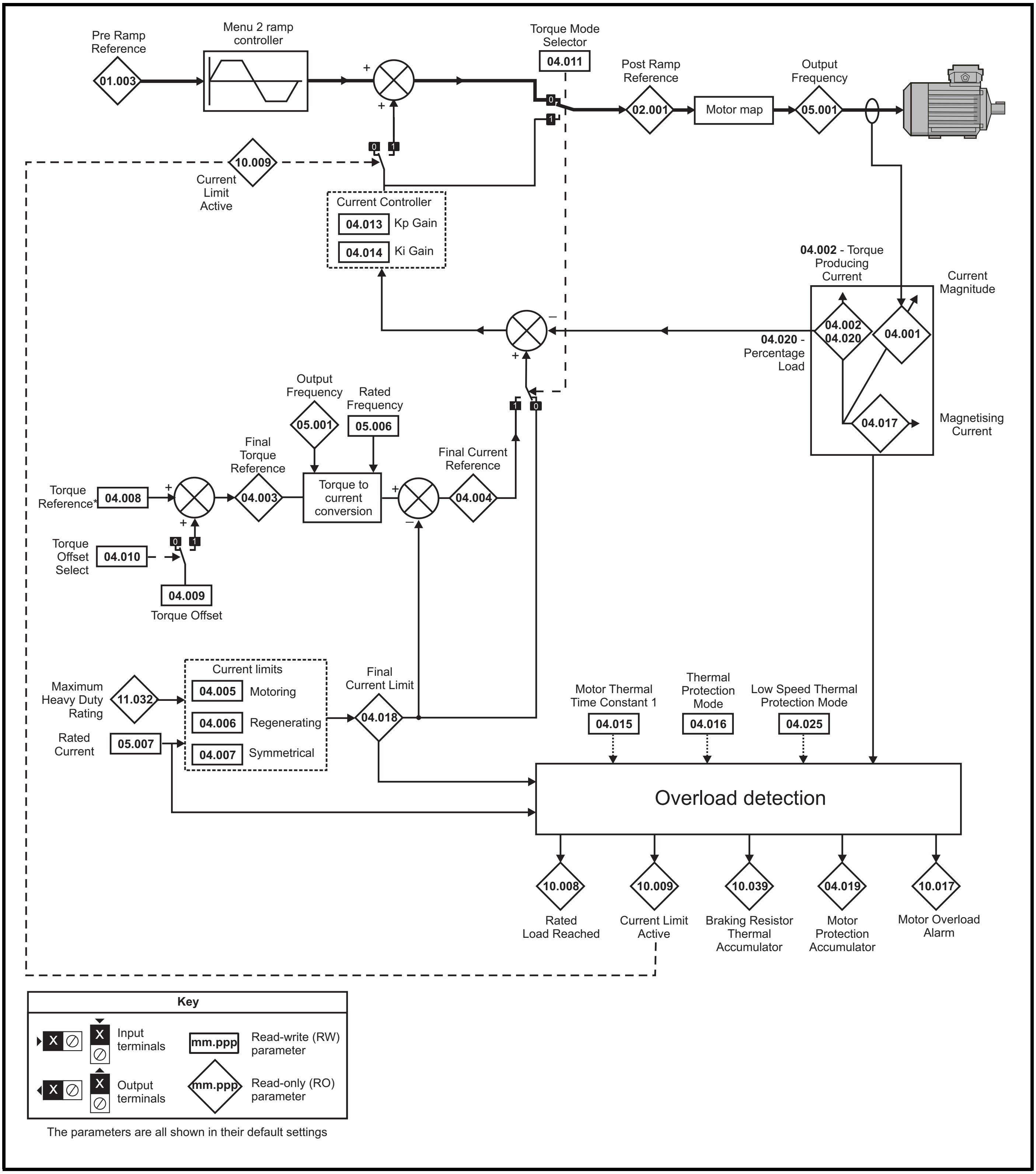
Parameter		Range			Default			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
03.095	Encoder Simulation Output Roll-over Limit	1 to 65535			65535			RW	Num				US
03.096	Encoder Simulation SSI Turns Bits	0 to 16			16			RW	Num				US
03.097	Encoder Simulation SSI Position Bits	2 to 48			33			RW	Num				US
03.098	Encoder Simulation Output Mode	AB/Gray (0), FD/Binary (1), FR/Binary (2)			AB/Gray (0)			RW	Txt				US
03.100	F1 Freeze Trigger Source	Dig I/O 4 (0), Dig I/O 5 (1), Z1 (2), Z2 (3), Common (4)			Dig I/O 4 (0)			RW	Txt				US
03.101	F1 Freeze Mode	Rising 1st (0), Falling 1st (1), Rising all (2), Falling all (3)			Rising 1st (0)			RW	Txt				US
03.102	F1 Freeze Position Source	P1 (0) or P2 (1)			P1 (0)			RW	Txt				US
03.103	F1 Normalized Freeze Position	-2147483648 to 2147483647						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
03.104	F1 Freeze Flag	Off (0) or On (1)						RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
03.105	F2 Freeze Trigger Source	Dig I/O 4 (0), Dig I/O 5 (1), Z1 (2), Z2 (3), Common (4)			Dig I/O 4 (0)			RW	Txt				US
03.106	F2 Freeze Mode	Rising 1st (0), Falling 1st (1), Rising all (2), Falling all (3)			Rising 1st (0)			RW	Txt				US
03.107	F2 Freeze Position Source	P1 (0) or P2 (1)			P1 (0)			RW	Txt				US
03.108	F2 Normalized Freeze Position	-2147483648 to 2147483647						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
03.109	F2 Freeze Flag	Off (0) or On (1)						RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
03.110	Common Freeze Source 1	Dig I/O 4 (0), Dig I/O 5 (1), Z1 (2), Z2 (3),Disabled (4)			Dig I/O 4 (0)			RW	Txt				US
03.111	Common Freeze Source 2	Dig I/O 4 (0), Dig I/O 5 (1), Z1 (2), Z2 (3),Disabled (4)			Dig I/O 4 (0)			RW	Txt				US
03.112	Common Freeze Mode	0000 to 1111			0000			RW	Bin				US
03.113	Freeze Input States	00 to 11						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
03.118	P1 Thermistor Type	DIN44082 (0), KTY84 (1), 0.8mA (2)			DIN44082 (0)			RW	Txt				US
03.119	P1 Thermistor Feedback	0 to 10000 Ω						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
03.120	P1 Thermistor Trip Threshold	0 to 10000 Ω			3300 Ω			RW	Num				US
03.121	P1 Thermistor Reset Threshold	0 to 10000 Ω			1800 Ω			RW	Num				US
03.122	P1 Thermistor Temperature	-50 to 300 °C						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
03.123	P1 Thermistor Fault Detection	None (0), Temperature (1), Temp or Short (2)			None (0)			RW	Bit				US
03.127	P2 Speed Feedback	±VM_SPEED						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
03.128	P2 Revolution/Pole Pitch Counter	0 to 65535						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
03.129	P2 Position	0 to 65535						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
03.130	P2 Fine Position	0 to 65535						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
03.131	P2 Marker Mode	0000 to 1111			0000			RW	Bin				US
03.132	P2 Marker Flag	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
03.133	P2 Rotary Turns Bits	0 to 16			16			RW	Num				US
03.134	P2 Rotary Lines Per Revolution	0 to 100000			1024		4096	RW	Num				US
03.135	P2 Comms Bits	0 to 48			0			RW	Num				US
03.137	P2 Comms Baud Rate	100k (0), 200k (1), 300k (2), 400k (3), 500k (4), 1M (5), 1.5M (6), 2M (7), 4M (8) Baud			300K (2) Baud			RW	Txt				US
03.138	P2 Device type	None (0), AB (1), FD (2), FR (3), EnDat (4), SSI (5), BiSS (6)			None (0)			RW	Txt				US
03.140	P2 Error Detection Level	0000 to 1111			0001			RW	Bin				US
03.141	P2 Auto-configuration Select	Disabled (0), Enabled (1)			Enabled (1)			RW	Txt				US
03.142	P2 Feedback Filter	Disabled (0), 1 (1), 2 (2), 4 (3), 8 (4), 16 (5) ms			Disabled (0)			RW	Txt				US
03.143	P2 Maximum Reference	0 to 33,000 rpm			1500 rpm		3000 rpm	RW	Num				US
03.144	P2 Reference Scaling	0.000 to 4.000			1.000			RW	Num				US
03.145	P2 Reference	±100.0 %						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
03.146	P2 Reference Destination	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
03.147	P2 SSI Incremental Mode	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
03.148	P2 SSI Binary Mode	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
03.149	P2 Additional Power-up Delay	0.0 to 25.0 s			0.0 s			RW	Num				US
03.150	P2 Feedback Lock	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
03.151	P2 Linear Feedback Select	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
03.152	P2 Linear Comms Pitch	0.001 to 100.000			0.001			RW	Num				US
03.153	P2 Linear Line Pitch	0.001 to 100.000			0.001			RW	Txt				US
03.154	P2 Linear Comms And Line Pitch Units	Millimetres (0) or Micrometres (1)			Millimetres (0)			RW	Txt				US
03.155	P2 Pole Pitch	0.01 to 1000.00 mm			10.00 mm			RW	Num				US
03.156	P2 Feedback Reverse	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
03.157	P2 Normalization Turns	0 to 16			16			RO	Num				US
03.158	P2 Normalized Position	-2147483648 to 2147483647						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
03.159	P2 Normalized Marker Position	--2147483648 to 2147483647						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	

Parameter		**Range**			**Default**			**Type**					
		OL	**RFC-A**	**RFC-S**	**OL**	**RFC-A**	**RFC-S**						
03.160	P2 Calculation Time	0 to 20 µs			5 µs			RW	Num				US
03.161	P2 Recovery Time	5 to 100 µs			30 µs			RW	Num				US
03.162	P2 Line Delay Time	0 to 5000 ns						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	US
03.163	P2 Low Speed Update Rate Active	Off (0) or On (1)						RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
03.164	P2 Encoder Protocol Detected	None (0), Hiperface (1), EnDat 2.1 (2), EnDat 2.2 (3), BiSS (4)						RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
03.167	P2 User Comms Enable	0 to 1			0			RW	Num				US
03.168	P2 User Comms Transmit Register	0 to 65535			0			RW	Num				
03.169	P2 User Comms Receive Register	0 to 65535			0			RW	Num				
03.171	P2 Error Detected	Off (0) or On (1)						RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
03.172	P2 Status	None (0), AB (1), FD (2), FR (3), EnDat (4), SSI (5), BiSS (6), EnDat Alt (7), SSI Alt (8), BiSS Alt (9)						RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination

11.4 Menu 4: Torque and current control

Figure 11-10 Menu 4 Open loop logic diagram



The parameters are all shown in their default settings

Figure 11-11 Menu 4 RFC-A logic diagram

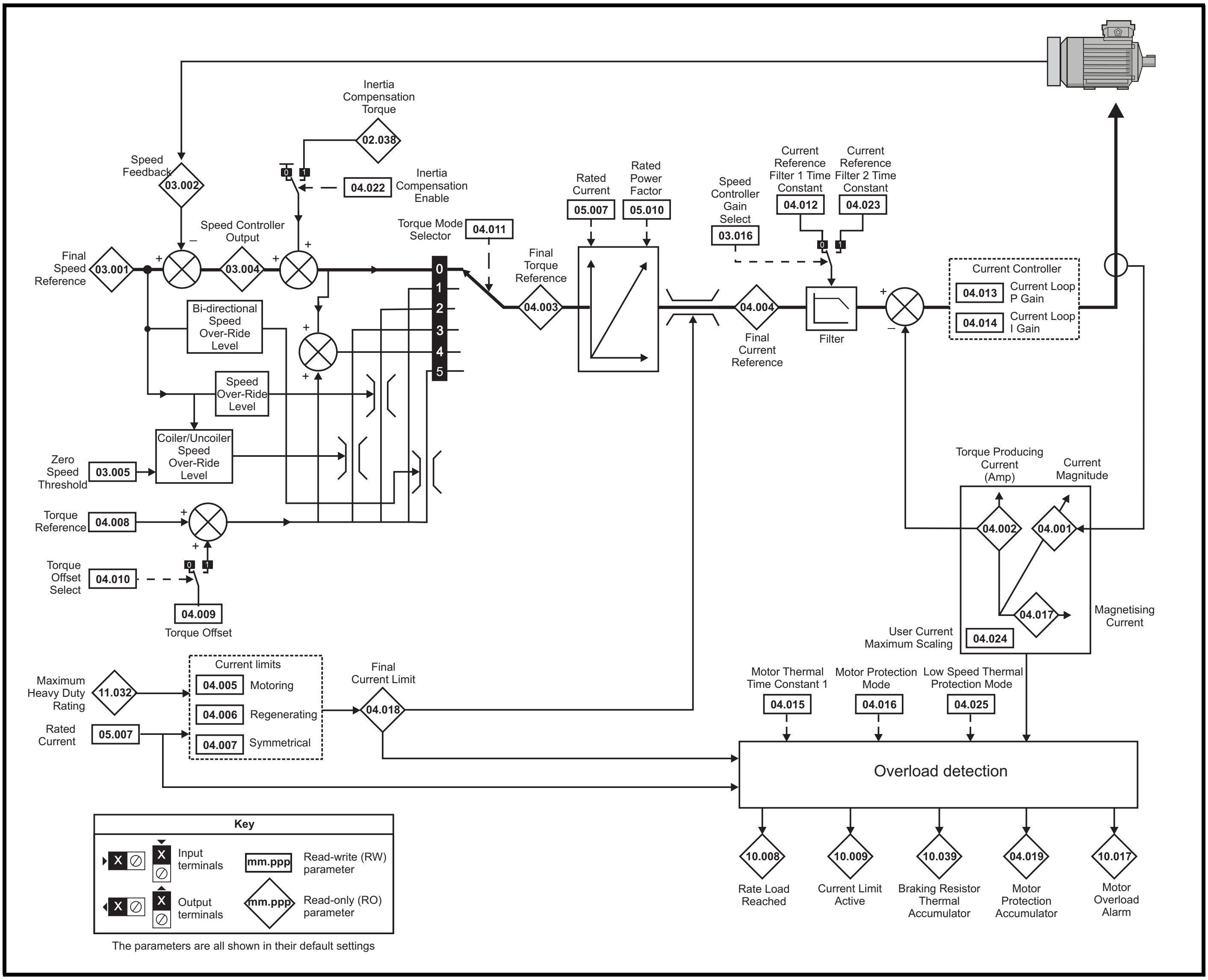
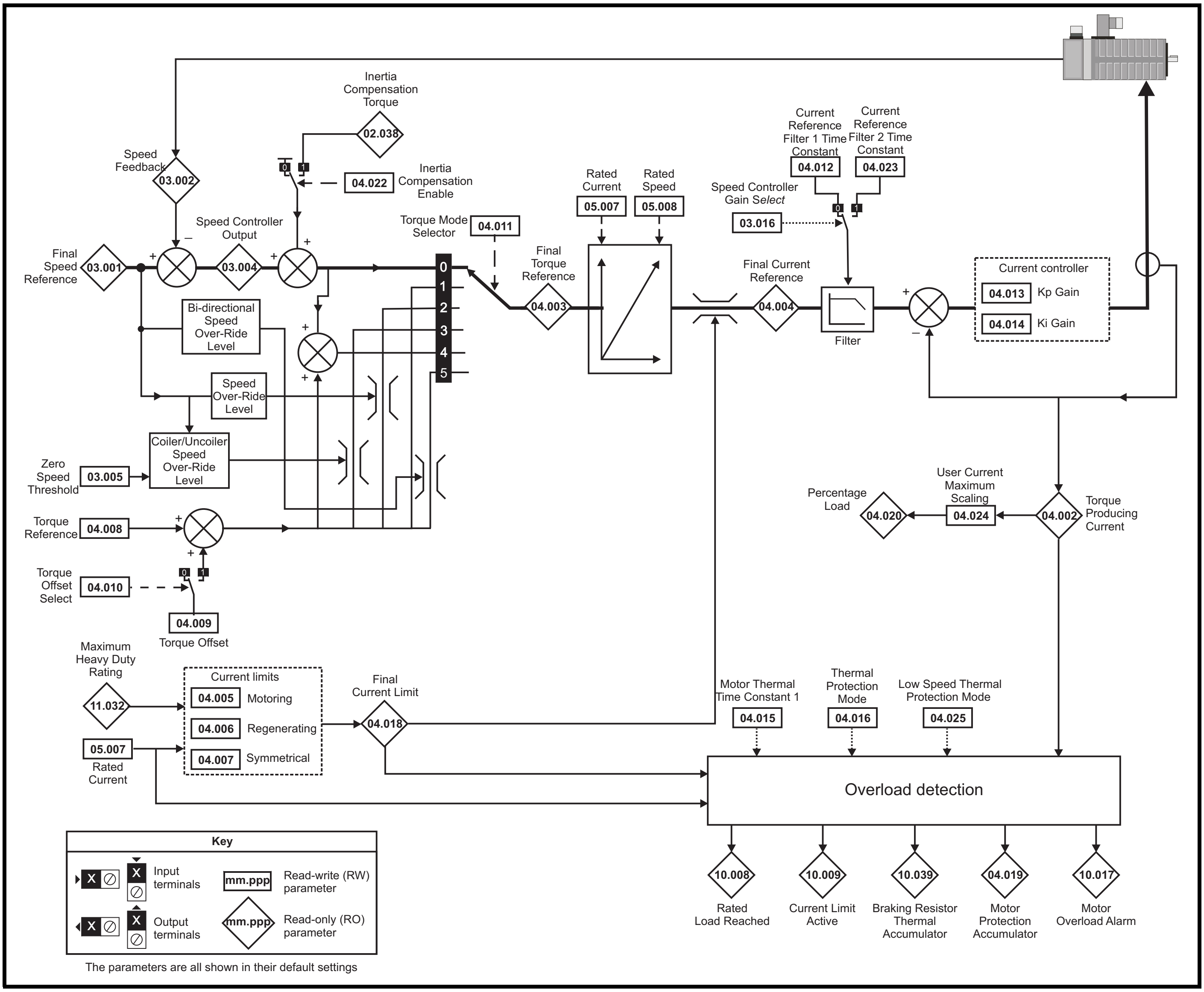


Figure 11-12 Menu 4 RFC-S logic diagram



The parameters are all shown in their default settings

Parameter		Range(⇳)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
04.001	Current Magnitude	±VM_DRIVE_CURRENT_UNIPOLAR A					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
04.002	Torque Producing Current	±VM_DRIVE_CURRENT A					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
04.003	Final Torque Reference	±VM_TORQUE_CURRENT %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
04.004	Final Current Reference	±VM_TORQUE_CURRENT %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
04.005	Motoring Current Limit	±VM_MOTOR1_CURRENT_LIMIT %		165.0 %	175.0 %		RW	Num		RA		US
04.006	Regenerating Current Limit	±VM_MOTOR1_CURRENT_LIMIT %		165.0 %	175.0 %		RW	Num		RA		US
04.007	Symmetrical Current Limit	±VM_MOTOR1_CURRENT_LIMIT %		165.0 %	175.0 %		RW	Num		RA		US
04.008	Torque Reference	±VM_USER_CURRENT_HIGH_RES %		0.00 %			RW	Num				US
04.009	Torque Offset	±VM_USER_CURRENT %		0.0 %			RW	Num				US
04.010	Torque Offset Select	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
04.011	Torque Mode Selector	0 to 1	0 to 5	0			RW	Num				US
04.012	Current Reference Filter 1 Time Constant		0.0 to 25.0 ms		0.0 ms		RW	Num				US
04.013	Current Controller Kp Gain	0 to 30000		20	150		RW	Num				US
04.014	Current Controller Ki Gain	0 to 30000		40	2000		RW	Num				US
04.015	Motor Thermal Time Constant 1	1.0 to 3000.0 s		89.0 s			RW	Num				US
04.016	Thermal Protection Mode	00 to 11		00			RW	Bin				US
04.017	Magnetising Current	±VM_DRIVE_CURRENT A					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
04.018	Final Current Limit	±VM_TORQUE_CURRENT %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
04.019	Motor Protection Accumulator	0.0 to 100.0 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
04.020	Percentage Load	±VM_USER_CURRENT %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
04.021	Current feedback filter disable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
04.022	Inertia Compensation Enable		Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)		RW	Bit				US
04.023	Current Reference Filter 2 Time Constant		0.0 to 25.0 ms		0.0 ms		RW	Num				US
04.024	User Current Maximum Scaling	±VM_TORQUE_CURRENT_UNIPOLAR %		165.0 %	175.0 %		RW	Num		RA		US
04.025	Low Speed Thermal Protection Mode	0 to 1		0			RW	Num				US
04.026	Percentage Torque	±VM_USER_CURRENT %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
04.027	Low Load Detection Level	0.0 to 100.0 %		0.0 %			RW	Num				US
04.028	Low Load Detection Speed/Frequency Threshold	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF_UNIPOLAR		0.0			RW	Num				US
04.029	Enable Trip On Low Load	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
04.030	Current Controller Mode		Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)		RW	Bit				US
04.031	Notch Filter Centre Frequency		50 to 1000 Hz		100 Hz		RW	Num				US
04.032	Notch Filter Bandwidth		0 to 500 Hz		0 Hz		RW	Num				US
04.033	Inertia Times 1000		Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)		RW	Bit				US
04.036	Motor Protection Accumulator Power-up Value	Power down (0), Zero (1), Real time (2)		Power down (0)			RW	Txt				US
04.037	Motor Thermal Time Constant 2	1.0 to 3000.0 s		89.0 s			RW	Num				US
04.038	Motor Thermal Time Constant 2 Scaling	0 to 100 %		0 %			RW	Num				US
04.039	Rated Iron Losses As Percentage Of Losses	0 to 100 %		0 %			RW	Num				US

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination

11.5 Menu 5: Motor control

Figure 11-13 Menu 5 Open-loop logic diagram

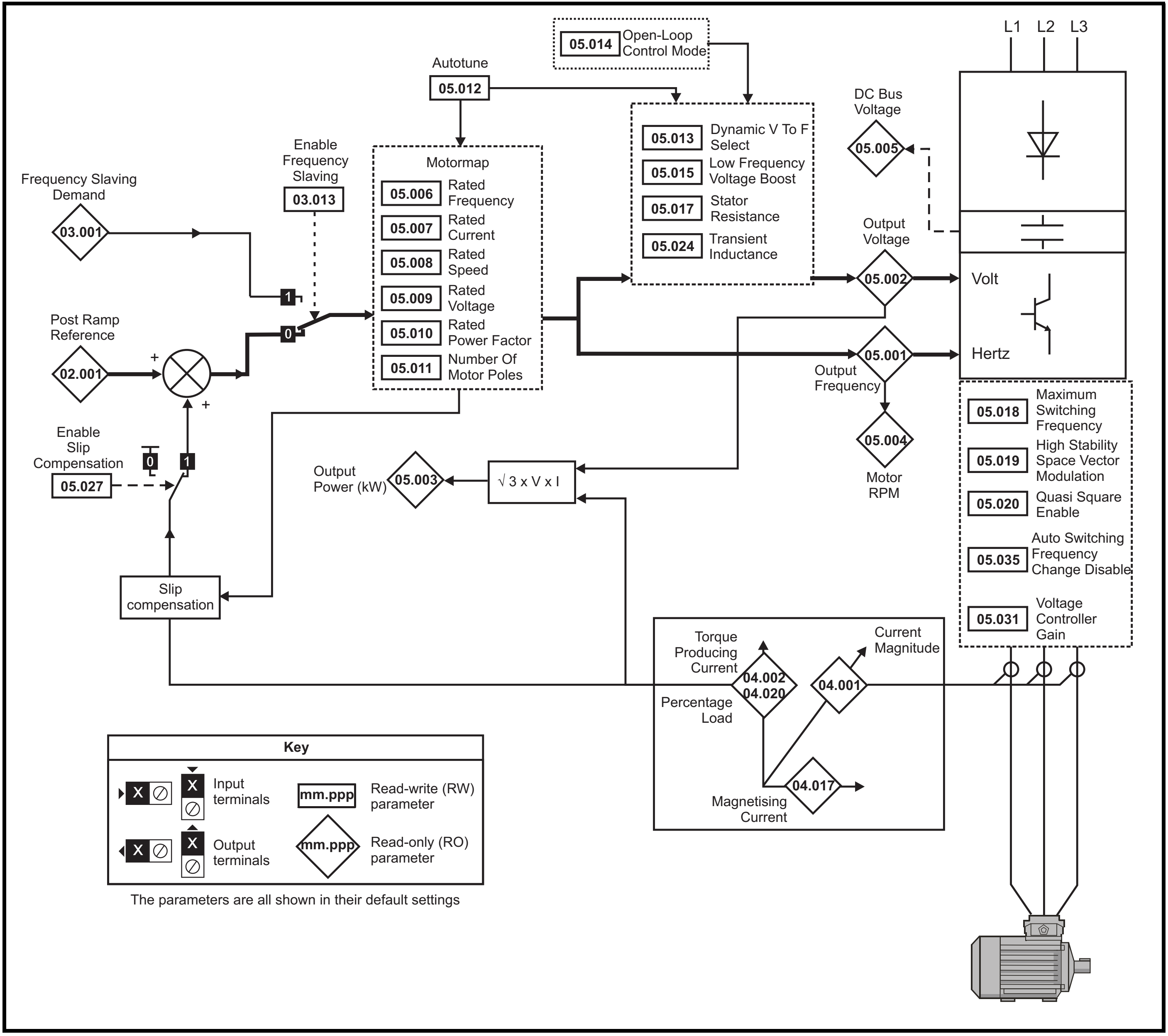
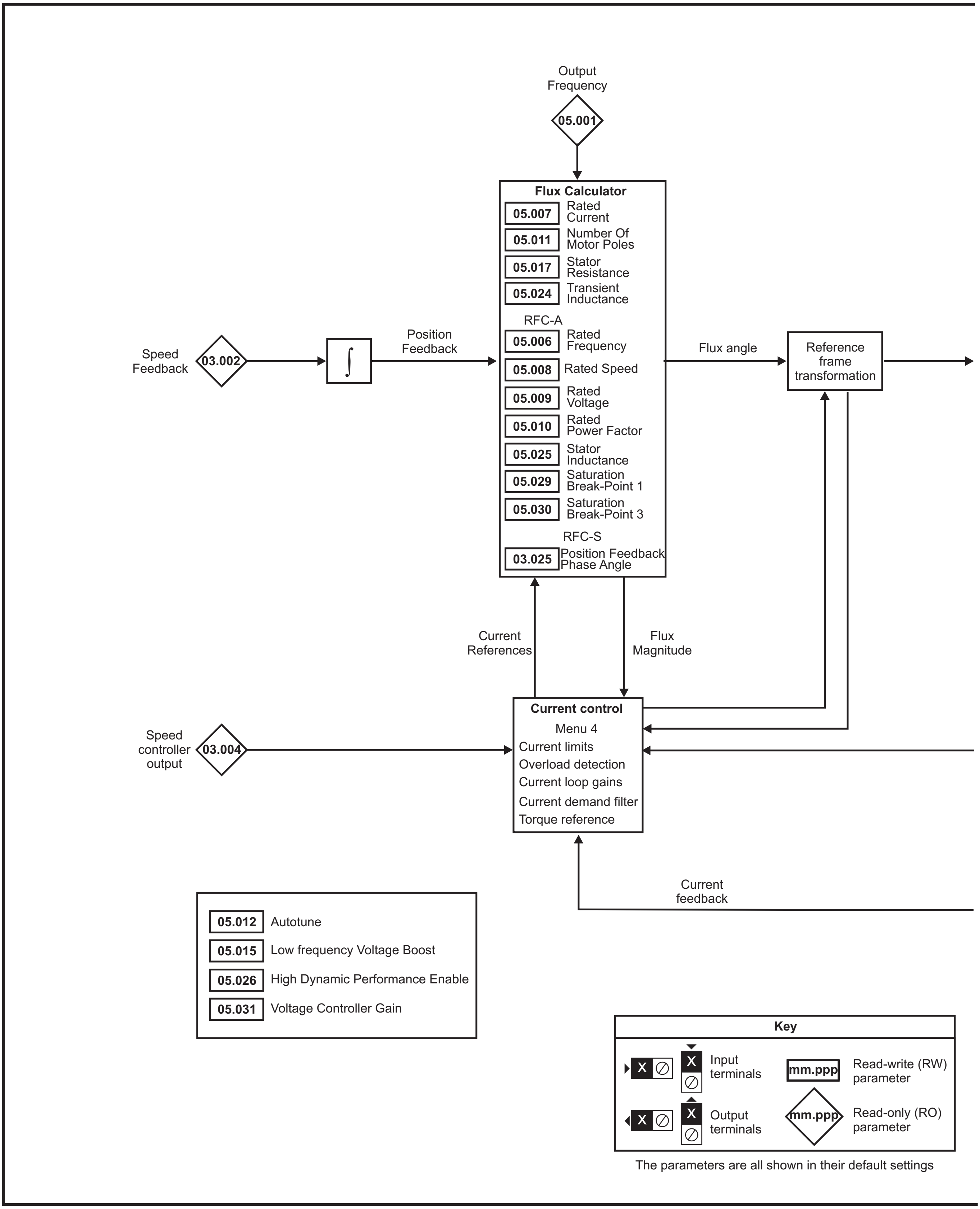
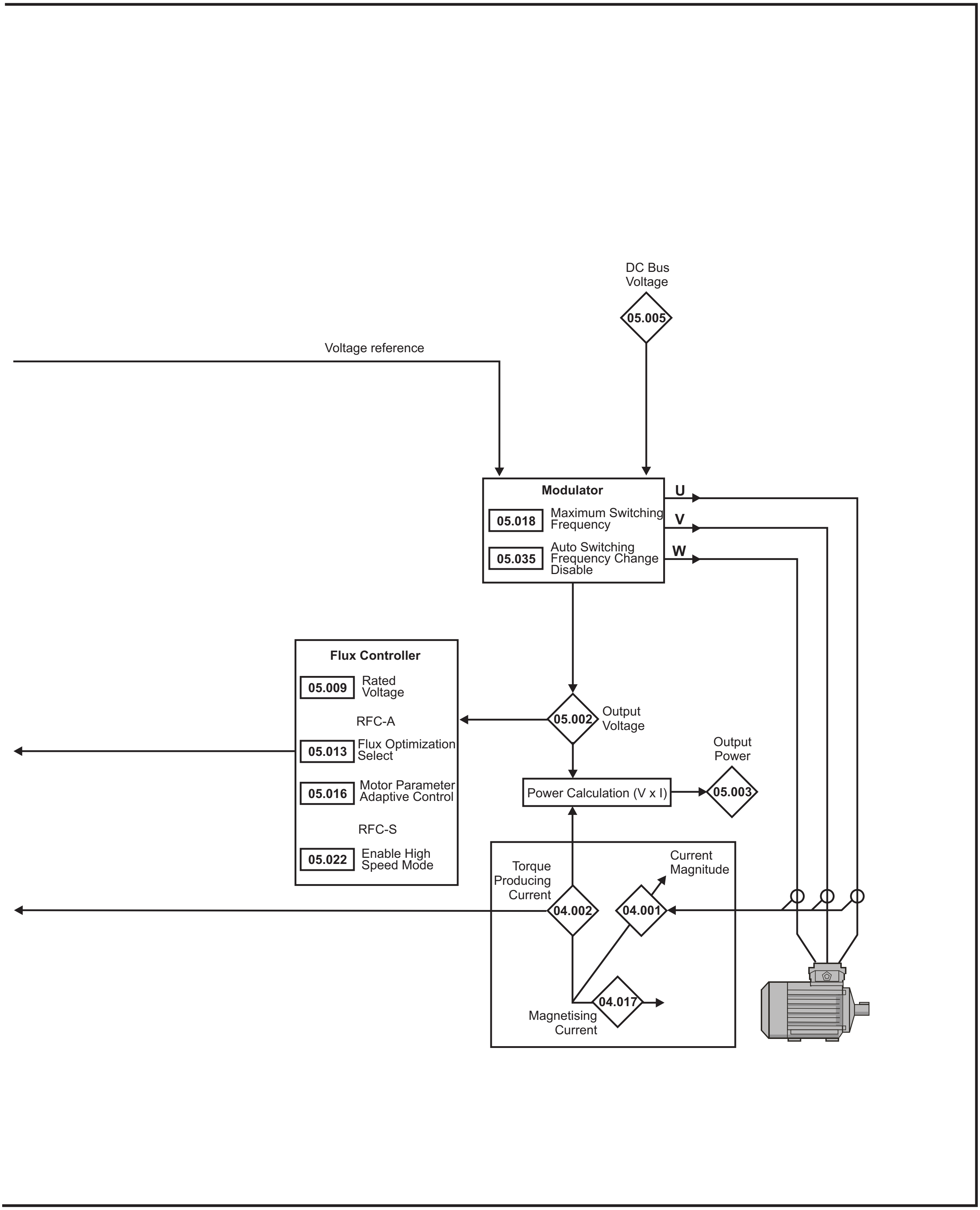


Figure 11-14 Menu 5 RFC-A, RFC-S logic diagram




DC Bus Voltage
05.005
Voltage reference
Modulator
05.018 Maximum Switching Frequency
05.035 Auto Switching Frequency Change Disable
U
V
W
Flux Controller
05.009 Rated Voltage
RFC-A
05.013 Flux Optimization Select
05.016 Motor Parameter Adaptive Control
RFC-S
05.022 Enable High Speed Mode
05.002 Output Voltage
Output Power
Power Calculation (V x I)
05.003
Torque Producing Current
04.002
Current Magnitude
04.001
04.017
Magnetising Current

Parameter		Range(⇕)			Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
05.001	Output Frequency	±VM_SPEED_ FREQ_REF	±2000.0 Hz					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
05.002	Output Voltage	±VM_AC_VOLTAGE V						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
05.003	Output Power	±VM_POWER kW						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
05.004	Motor Rpm	±180000 rpm						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
05.005	DC Bus Voltage	±VM_DC_VOLTAGE V						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
05.006	Rated Frequency	0.0 to 550.0 Hz			50Hz: 50.0 60Hz: 60.0			RW	Num				US
05.007	Rated Current	±VM_RATED_CURRENT A			Maximum Heavy Duty Rating 11.032			RW	Num		RA		US
05.008	Rated Speed	0 to 33000 rpm	0.00 to 33000.00 rpm		50Hz: 1500.0 rpm 60Hz: 1800.0 rpm	50Hz: 1450.00 rpm 60Hz: 1750.00 rpm	3000.00 rpm	RW	Num				US
05.009	Rated Voltage	±VM_AC_VOLTAGE_SET			200V drive: 230 V 50 Hz - 400V drive: 400 V 60 Hz - 400V drive: 460 V 575V drive: 575 V			RW	Num		RA		US
05.010	Rated Power Factor	0.000 to 1.000			0.850			RW	Num		RA		US
05.011	Number Of Motor Poles	Automatic (0) to 480 Poles (240)			Automatic (0)		6 Poles (3)						
05.012	Autotune	0 to 2	0 to 5	0 to 6	0			RW	Txt				US
05.013	OL: Dynamic V To F Select	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
	RFC-A Flux Optimization Select	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
05.014	OL: Open-loop Control Mode	Ur S (0), Ur (1), Fixed (2), Ur Auto (3), Ur I (4), Square (5), Current 1P (6)			Ur I (4)			RW	Txt				US
	RFC: Action On Enable			None (0), Phase (1), Phase Init (2)			None (0)						
05.015	Low Frequency Voltage Boost	0.0 to 25.0 %			3.0 %			RW	Num				US
05.016	Motor Parameter Adaptive Control		0 to 2			0		RW	Num				US
05.017	Stator Resistance	0.000000 to 1000.000000 Ω			0.000000 Ω			RW			RA		US
05.018	Maximum Switching Frequency	2 kHz (0), 3 kHz (1), 4 kHz (2), 6 kHz (3), 8 kHz (4), 12 kHz (5), 16 kHz (6)			3 kHz (1)		6 kHz (3)	RW	Txt		RA		US
05.019	High Stability Space Vector Modulation	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
05.020	Quasi-square Enable	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
05.021	Mechanical Load Test Level		0 to 100 %			0 %		RW	Num				US
05.022	Enable High Speed Mode			Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
05.023	DC Bus Voltage High Range	±VM_HIGH_DC_VOLTAGE V						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
05.024	OL: Transient Inductance	0.000 to 500.000 mH			0.000 mH			RW	Num		RA		US
	RFC-A: Transient Inductance	0.000 to 500.000 mH			0.000 mH			RW	Num		RA		US
	RFC-S: Ld	0.000 to 500.000 mH			0.000 mH			RW	Num		RA		US
05.025	Stator Inductance	0.00 to 5000.00 mH			0.00 mH			RW	Num		RA		US
05.026	High Dynamic Performance Enable		Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)		RW	Bit				US
05.027	Enable Slip Compensation	Off (0) or On (1)			On (1)			RW	Bit				US
05.028	Flux Control Compensation Disable		Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)		RW	Bit				US
05.029	Saturation Breakpoint 1		0.0 to 100.0 %			50.0 %		RW	Num				US
05.030	Saturation Breakpoint 3		0.0 to 100.0 %			75.0 %		RW	Num				US
05.031	Voltage Controller Gain	1 to 30			1			RW	Num				US
05.032	RFC-A> Torque Per Amp		0.00 to 500.00 Nm/A					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
	RFC-S> Torque Per Amp						1.60 Nm/A	RW	Num				US
05.033	Volts Per 1000 rpm			0 to 10,000 V			98						
05.034	Percentage Flux		0.0 to 150.0 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
05.035	Auto-switching Frequency Change Disable	Enabled (0), Disabled (1), No Ripple Detect (2)			Enabled (0)			RW	Txt				US
05.036	Auto-switching Frequency Step Size	1 to 2			2			RW	Num				US
05.037	Switching Frequency	2 kHz (0), 3 kHz (1), 4 kHz (2), 6 kHz (3), 8 kHz (4), 12 kHz (5), 16 kHz (6)						RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
05.038	Minimum Switching Frequency	2 kHz (0), 3 kHz (1), 4 kHz (2), 6 kHz (3), 8 kHz (4), 12 kHz (5), 16 kHz (6)			2 (0) kHz			RW	Txt				US
05.039	Maximum Inverter Temperature Ripple	0.0 to 10.0			1.0			RW	Num				US
05.040	Spin Start Boost	0.0 to 10.0			1.0			RW	Num				US
05.041	Voltage Headroom		0 to 20 %			0 %		RW	Num				US
05.042	Reverse Output Phase Sequence	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US

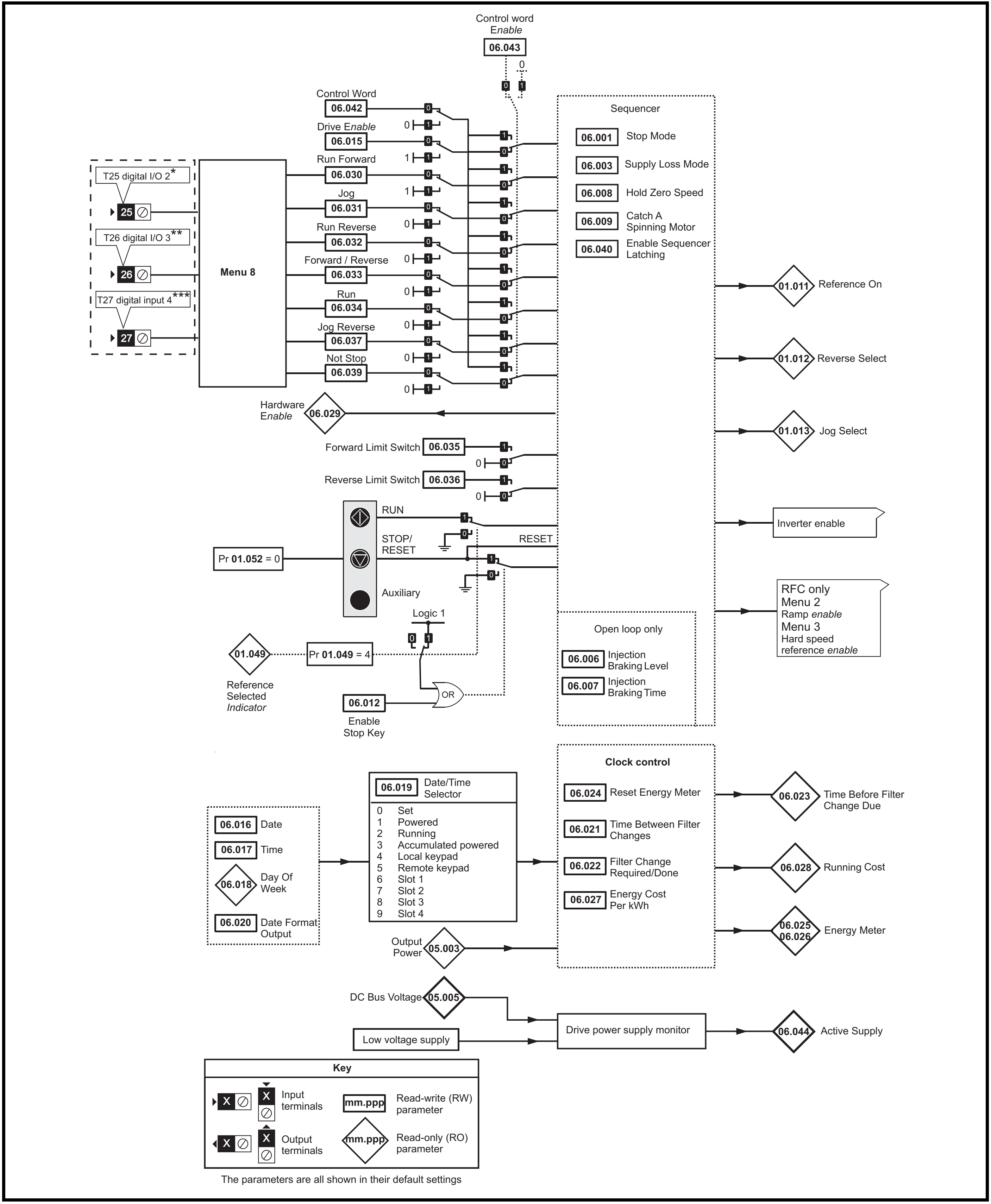
Parameter		Range(⇕)			Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
05.044	Stator Temperature Source	An In 3 (0), User (1), P1 Drive (2), P1 Slot 1 (3), P1 Slot 2 (4), P1 Slot 3 (5), P1 Slot 4 (6)			An In 3 (0)*			RW	Txt				US
05.045	User Stator Temperature	-50 to 300 °C			0 °C			RW	Num				
05.046	Stator Temperature	-50 to 300 °C						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
05.047	Stator Temperature Coefficient	0.00000 to 0.10000 °C^{-1}			0.00390 °C^{-1}			RW	Num				US
05.048	Stator Base Temperature	-50 to 300 °C			0 °C			RW	Num				US
05.049	Enable Stator Compensation	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
05.050	Temperature Compensated Stator Resistance	0.000000 to 1000.000000 Ω	0.000000 to 1000.000000					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
05.051	Rotor Temperature Source	An In 3 (0), User (1), P1 Drive (2), P1 Slot 1 (3), P1 Slot 2 (4), P1 Slot 3 (5), P1 Slot 4 (6)			An In 3 (0)*			RW	Txt				US
05.052	User Rotor Temperature	-50 to 300 °C			0 °C			RW	Num				US
05.053	Rotor Temperature	-50 to 300 °C						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
05.054	Rotor Temperature Coefficient	0.00000 to 0.10000 °C^{-1}			0.00390°C^{-1}		0.00100 °C^{-1}	RW	Num				US
05.055	Rotor Base Temperature	-50 to 300 °C			0 °C			RW	Num				US
05.056	Enable Rotor Compensation	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
05.057	OL: Temperature compensated rated speed	0.00 to 18000.00 rpm						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
	RFC-A: Temperature compensated rated speed		0.00 to 50000.00 rpm					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
	RFC-S: Rotor Temperature Compensation			0.000 to 2.000				RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
05.059	Maximum Deadtime Compensation	0.000 to 10.000 µs			0.000 µs			RO	Num		NC	PT	US
05.060	Current At Maximum Deadtime Compensation	0.00 to 100.00 %			0.00 %			RO	Num		NC	PT	US
05.061	Disable Deadtime Compensation	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
05.062	Saturation Breakpoint 2		0.0 to 100.0 %			0.0 %		RW	Num				US
05.063	Saturation Breakpoint 4		0.0 to 100.0 %			0.0 %		RW	Num				US
05.064	RFC Low Speed Mode			Injection (0) or Non-salient (1)			Injection (0)	RW	Txt				US
05.065	Saliency Torque Control			Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
05.067	Percentage Over-current Trip Level			10 (0), 20 (1), 30 (2), 40 (3), 50 (4), 60 (5), 70 (6), 80 (7), 90 (8), 100 (9) %			100 (9) %	RW	Txt				US
05.070	Inverted Saturation Characteristic			Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
05.071	Low Speed Sensorless Mode Current Limit			0.0 to 1000.0 %			20.0 %	RW	Num		RA		US
05.072	No-load Lq			0.000 to 500.000 mH			0.000 mH	RW	Num		RA		US
05.075	Iq Test Current For Inductance Measurement			0 to 200 %			100 %	RW	Num				US
05.077	Phase Offset At Iq Test Current			±90.0 °			0.0 °	RW	Num		RA		US
05.078	Lq At The Defined Iq Test Current			0.000 to 500.000 mH			0.000 mH	RW	Num		RA		US
05.082	Id Test Current for Inductance Measurement			-100 to 0 %			-50 %	RW	Num				US
05.084	Lq At The Defined Id Test Current			0.000 to 500.000 mH			0.000 mH	RW	Num		RA		US
05.088	Estimated Lq			0.000 to 500.000 mH				RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
05.090	Torque Ripple Compensation		Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)		RW	Bit				US
05.091	Torque ripple compensation magnitude 1		0.0 to 100 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
05.092	Torque ripple compensation phase 1		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US
05.093	Torque ripple compensation magnitude 2		0.0 to 100 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
05.094	Torque ripple compensation phase 2		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US
05.095	Torque ripple compensation magnitude 3		0.0 to 100 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
05.096	Torque ripple compensation phase 3		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US
05.097	Torque ripple compensation magnitude 4		0.0 to 100 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
05.098	Torque ripple compensation phase 4		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US
05.099	Torque ripple compensation magnitude 5		0.0 to 100 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
05.100	Torque ripple compensation phase 5		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US
05.101	Torque ripple compensation magnitude 6		0.0 to 100 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
05.102	Torque ripple compensation phase 6		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US
05.103	Torque ripple compensation magnitude 7		0.0 to 100 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
05.104	Torque ripple compensation phase 7		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US
05.105	Torque ripple compensation magnitude 8		0.0 to 100 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US

Parameter		Range(⇳)			Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
05.106	Torque ripple compensation phase 8		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US
05.107	Torque ripple compensation magnitude 9		0.0 to 100 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
05.108	Torque ripple compensation phase 9		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US
05.109	Torque ripple compensation magnitude 10		0.0 to 100 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
05.110	Torque ripple compensation phase 10		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US

* P1 Drive (2) on *Unidrive M702*.

11.6 Menu 6: Sequencer and clock

Figure 11-15 Menu 6 logic diagram

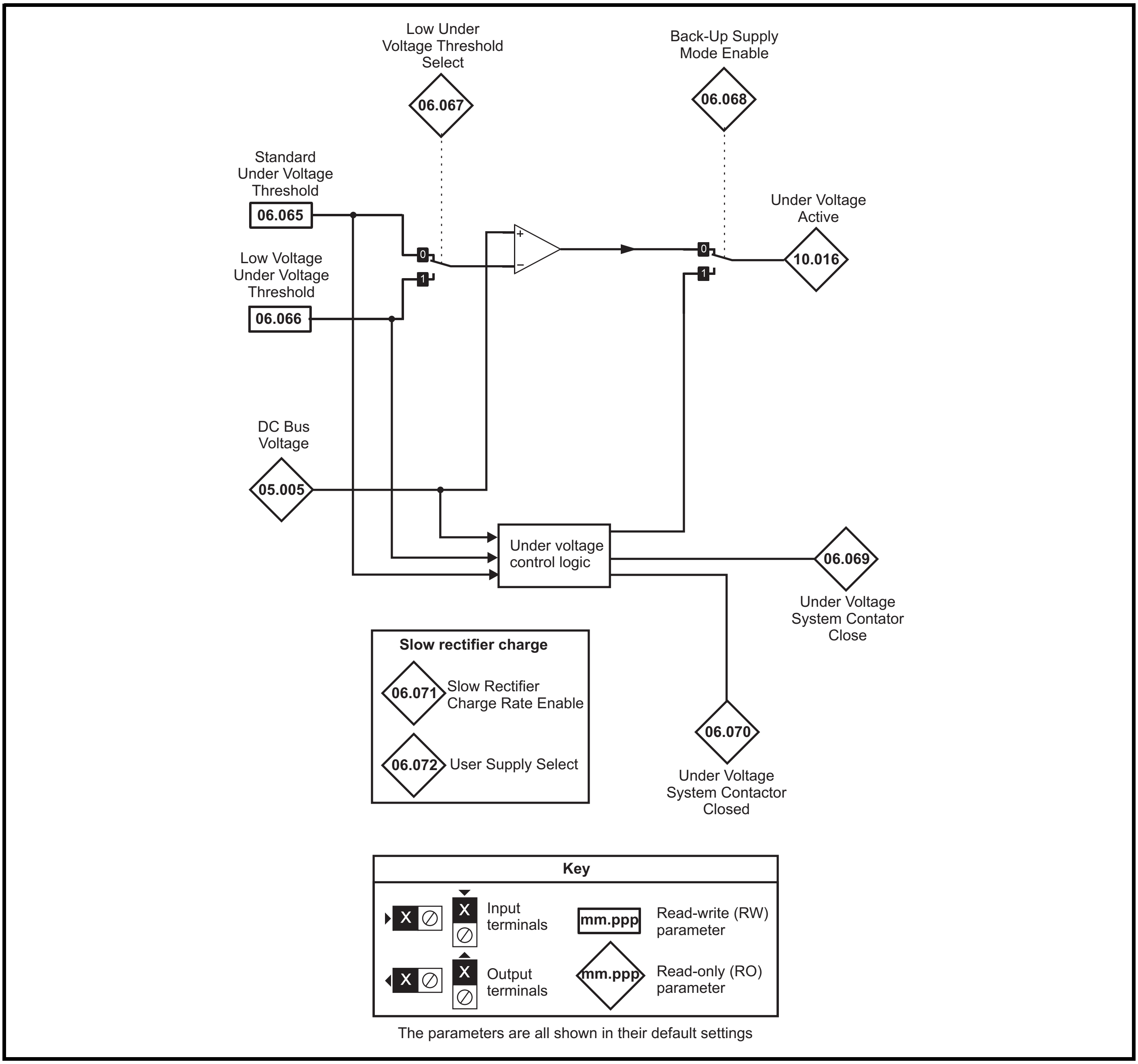


* Not available on *Unidrive M702*.

** Terminal 7 on *Unidrive M702*.

*** Terminal 8 on *Unidrive M702*.

Figure 11-16 Menu 6 Low voltage operation



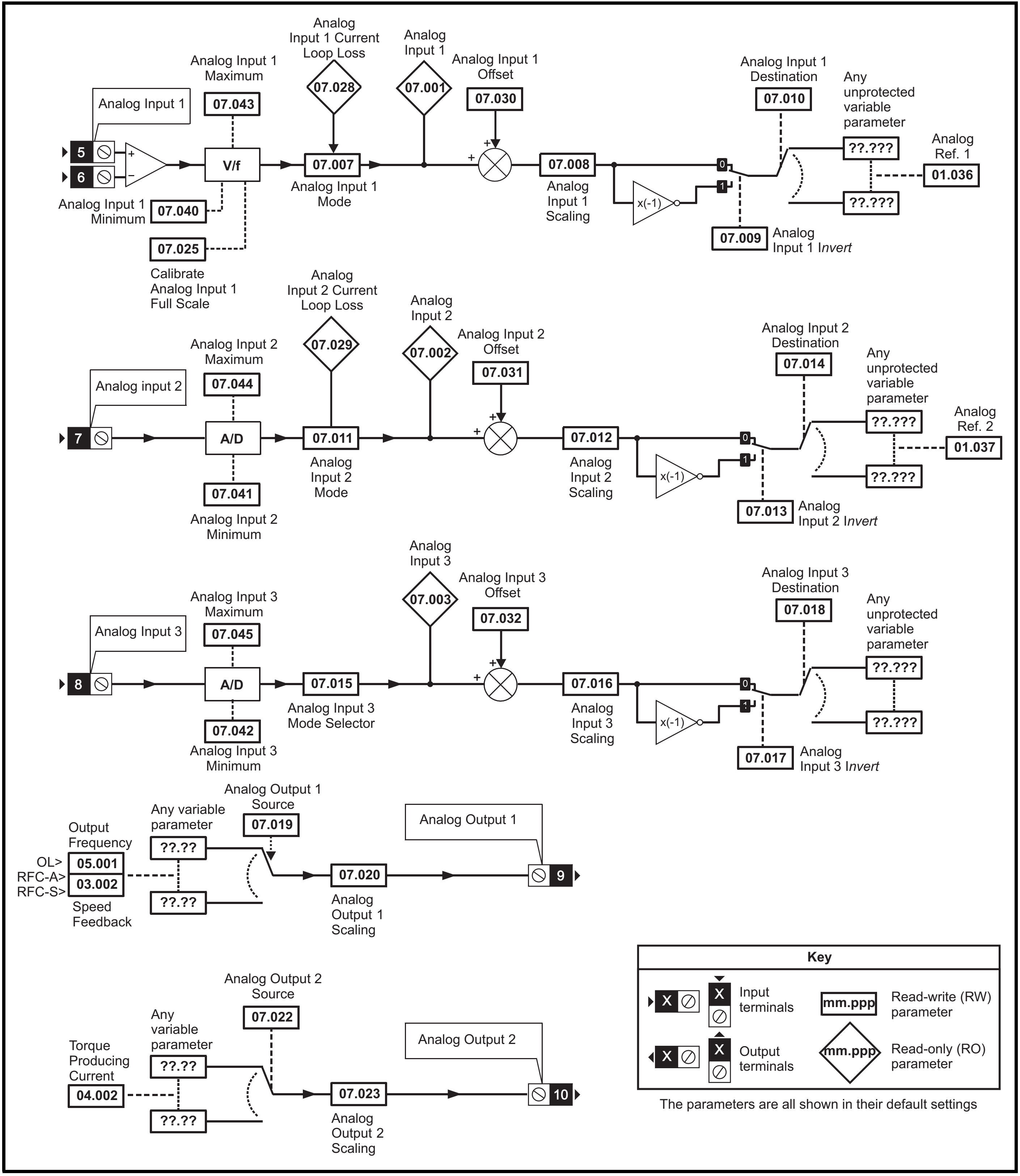
Parameter		Range(⇳)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
06.001	Stop Mode	Coast (0), Ramp (1), Ramp dc I (2), dc I (3), Timed dc I (4), Disable (5)	Coast (0), Ramp (1), No Ramp (2)	Ramp (1)	Ramp (1)	No Ramp (2)	RW	Txt				US
06.002	Limit Switch Stop Mode		Stop (0) or Ramp (1)		Stop (0)		RW	Txt				US
06.003	Supply Loss Mode	Disable (0), Ramp Stop (1), Ride Thru (2)	Disable (0), Ramp Stop (1), Ride Thru (2), Limit Stop (3)	Disable (0)			RW	Txt				US
06.006	Injection Braking Level	0.0 to 150.0 %		100.0 %			RW	Num		RA		US
06.007	Injection Braking Time	0.0 to 25.0 s		1.0 s			RW	Num				US
06.008	Hold Zero Speed	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)		On (1)	RW	Bit				US
06.009	Catch A Spinning Motor	Disable (0), Enable (1), Fwd Only (2), Rev Only (3)		Disable (0)	Enable (1)		RW	Txt				US
06.010	Enable Conditions	000000000000 to 111111111111					RO	Bin	ND	NC	PT	
06.011	Sequencer State Machine Inputs	000000 to 111111					RO	Bin	ND	NC	PT	
06.012	Enable Stop Key	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
06.013	Enable Auxiliary Key	Disabled (0), Forward / Reverse (2)		Disabled (0)			RW	Num				US
06.015	Drive Enable	Off (0) or On (1)		On (1)			RW	Bit				US
06.016	Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99					RW	Date	ND	NC	PT	
06.017	Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59					RW	Time	ND	NC	PT	
06.018	Day Of Week	Sunday (0), Monday (1), Tuesday (2), Wednesday (3), Thursday (4), Friday (5), Saturday (6)					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
06.019	Date/Time Selector	Set (0), Powered (1), Running (2), Acc Powered (3), Local Keypad (4), Remote Keypad (5), Slot 1 (6), Slot 2 (7), Slot 3 (8), Slot 4 (9)		Powered (1)			RW	Txt				US
06.020	Date Format	Std (0) or US (1)		Std (0)			RW	Txt				Us
06.021	Time Between Filter Changes	0 to 30000 Hours		0 Hours			RW	Num				US
06.022	Filter Change Required / Change Done	Off (0) or On (1)					RW	Bit	ND	NC		
06.023	Time Before Filter Change Due	0 to 30000 Hours					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
06.024	Reset Energy Meter	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				
06.025	Energy Meter: MWh	-999.9 to 999.0 MWh					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
06.026	Energy Meter: kWh	±99.99 kWh					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
06.027	Energy Cost Per kWh	0.0 to 600.0		0.0			RW	Num				US
06.028	Running Cost	±32000					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
06.029	Hardware Enable	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
06.030	Run Forward	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
06.031	Jog	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
06.032	Run Reverse	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
06.033	Forward/Reverse	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
06.034	Run	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
06.035	Forward Limit Switch	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
06.036	Reverse Limit Switch	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
06.037	Jog Reverse	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
06.039	Not Stop	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
06.040	Enable Sequencer Latching	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
06.041	Drive Event Flags	00 to 11		00			RW	Bin		NC		
06.042	Control Word	000000000000000 to 111111111111111		000000000000000			RW	Bin		NC		
06.043	Control Word Enable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
06.044	Active Supply	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
06.045	Cooling Fan control	0 to 11		10			RW	Num				US
06.046	Supply Loss Hold Disable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
06.047	Input Phase Loss Detection Mode	Full (0), Ripple Only (1), Disabled (2)		Full (0)			RW	Txt				US
06.048	Supply Loss Detection Level	±VM_SUPPLY_LOSS_LEVEL V		200 V drive: 205 V 400 V drive: 410 V 575 V drive: 540 V 690 V drive: 540 V			RW	Num		RA		US
06.051	Allow Motoring Load		Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
06.052	Motor Pre-heat Current Magnitude	0 to 100 %		0 %			RW	Num				US
06.053	Sleep / Wake Threshold	±VM_SPEED_FREQ_REF_UNIPOLAR		0.0			RW	Num				US
06.054	Sleep Time	0.0 to 250.0 s		10.0 s			RW	Num				US
06.055	Wake Time	0.0 to 250.0 s		10.0 s			RW	Num				US
06.056	Sleep Required	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
06.057	Sleep Active	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	

Parameter		Range(⇳)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
06.059	Output Phase Loss Detection Enable	Disable (0) or Enable (1)		Disable (0)			RW	Txt				US
06.060	Standby Mode Enable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
06.061	Standby Mode Mask	0000000 to 1111111		0000000			RW	Bin				US
06.065	Standard Under Voltage Threshold	±VM_STD_UNDER_VOLTS V		200 V drive: 175 V 400 V drive: 330 V 575 V drive: 435 V 690 V drive: 435 V			RW	Num		RA		US
06.066	Low Voltage Under Voltage Threshold	±VM_LOW_UNDER_VOLTS V		200 V drive: 175 V 400 V drive: 330 V 575 V drive: 435 V 690 V drive: 435 V			RW	Num		RA		US
06.067	Low Under Voltage Threshold Select	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
06.068	Back Up Supply Mode Enable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
06.069	Under-Voltage System Contactor Close	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
06.070	Under-Voltage System Contactor Closed	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
06.071	Slow Rectifier Charge Rate Enable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
06.072	User Supply Select	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
06.073	Braking IGBT Lower Threshold	±VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET V		200 V drive: 390 V 400 V drive: 780 V 575 V drive: 930 V 690 V drive: 1120 V			RW	Num				US
06.074	Braking IGBT Upper Threshold	±VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET V		200 V drive: 390 V 400 V drive: 780 V 575 V drive: 930 V 690 V drive: 1120 V			RW	Num				US
06.075	Low Voltage Braking IGBT Threshold	±VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET V		0 V			RW	Num				US
06.076	Low Voltage Braking IGBT Threshold Select	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination

11.7 Menu 7: Analog I/O / Temperature Monitoring

Figure 11-17 Menu 7 logic diagram (*Unidrive M700 / 701*)



The parameters are all shown in their default settings

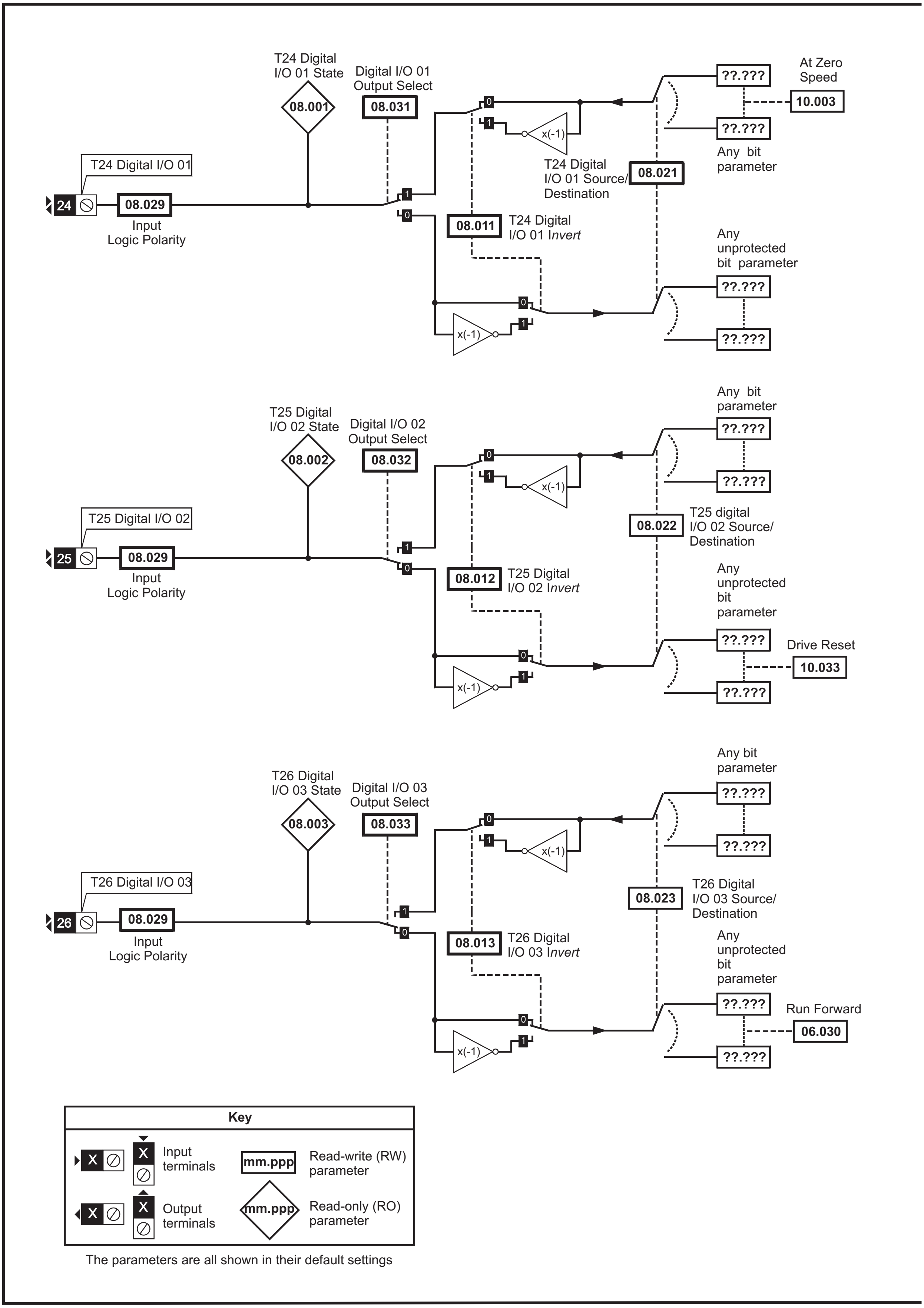
Parameter		Range(⇳)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
07.001	Analog Input 1*	±100.00 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
07.002	Analog Input 2*	±100.00 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
07.003	Analog Input 3*	±100.00 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	FI
07.004	Monitored Temperature 1	±250 °C					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
07.005	Monitored Temperature 2	±250 °C					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
07.006	Monitored Temperature 3	±250 °C					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
07.007	Analog Input 1 Mode*	4-20 mA Low (-4), 20-4 mA Low (-3), 4-20 mA Hold (-2), 20-4 mA Hold (-1), 0-20 mA (0), 20-0 mA (1), 4-20 mA Trip (2), 20-4 mA Trip (3), 4-20 mA (4), 20-4 mA (5), Volt (6)		Volt (6)			RW	Txt				US
07.008	Analog Input 1 Scaling*	0.000 to 10.000		1.000			RW	Num				US
07.009	Analog Input 1 Invert*	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
07.010	Analog Input 1 Destination*	0.000 to 59.999		1.036			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
07.011	Analog Input 2 Mode*	4-20 mA Low (-4), 20-4 mA Low (-3), 4-20 mA Hold (-2), 20-4 mA Hold (-1), 0-20 mA (0), 20-0 mA (1), 4-20 mA Trip (2), 20-4 mA Trip (3), 4-20 mA (4), 20-4 mA (5), Volt (6)		Volt (6)			RW	Txt				US
07.012	Analog Input 2 Scaling*	0.000 to 10.000		1.000			RW	Num				US
07.013	Analog Input 2 Invert*	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
07.014	Analog Input 2 Destination*	0.000 to 59.999		1.037			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
07.015	Analog Input 3 Mode*	Volt (6), Therm Short Cct (7), Thermistor (8), Therm No Trip (9)		Volt (6)			RW	Txt				US
07.016	Analog Input 3 Scaling*	0.000 to 10.000		1.000			RW	Num				US
07.017	Analog Input 3 Invert*	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
07.018	Analog Input 3 Destination*	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
07.019	Analog Output 1 Source*	0.000 to 59.999		5.001	3.002		RW	Num			PT	US
07.020	Analog Output 1 Scaling*	0.000 to 10.000		1.000			RW	Num				US
07.022	Analog Output 2 Source*	0.000 to 59.999		4.002			RW	Num				US
07.023	Analog Output 2 Scaling*	0.000 to 10.000		1.000			RW	Num				US
07.025	Calibrate Analog Input 1 Full Scale*	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
07.026	Analog Input 1 Fast Update Active*	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
07.027	Analog Input 2 Fast Update Active*	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
07.028	Analog Input 1 Current Loop Loss*	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
07.029	Analog Input 2 Current Loop Loss*	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
07.030	Analog Input 1 Offset*	±100.00 %		0.00 %			RW	Num				US
07.031	Analog Input 2 Offset*	±100.00 %		0.00 %			RW	Num				US
07.032	Analog Input 3 Offset*	±100.00 %		0.00 %			RW	Num				US
07.033	Power Output	±100.0 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
07.034	Inverter Temperature	±250 °C					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
07.035	Percentage Of d.c. Bus Thermal Trip Level	0 to 100 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
07.036	Percentage Of Drive Thermal Trip Level	0 to 100 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
07.037	Temperature Nearest To Trip Level	0 to 29999					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
07.038	Temperature Monitor Select 1	0 to 29999		1001			RW	Num				US
07.039	Temperature Monitor Select 2	0 to 29999		1002			RW	Num				US
07.040	Analog Input 1 Minimum*	±100.00 %		-100.00 %			RW	Num				US
07.041	Analog Input 2 Minimum*	±100.00 %		-100.00 %			RW	Num				US
07.042	Analog Input 3 Minimum*	±100.00 %		-100.00 %			RW	Num				US
07.043	Analog Input 1 Maximum*	±100.00 %		100.00 %			RW	Num				US
07.044	Analog Input 2 Maximum*	±100.00 %		100.00 %			RW	Num				US
07.045	Analog Input 3 Maximum*	±100.00 %		100.00 %			RW	Num				US
07.046	Analog Input 3 Thermistor Type*	DIN44082 (0), KTY84 (1), PT100 (4W) (2), PT1000 (4W) (3), PT2000 (4W) (4), 2.0 mA (4W) (5), PT100 (2W) (6), PT1000 (2W) (7), PT2000 (2W) (8), 2.0 mA (2W) (9)		DIN44082 (0)			RW	Txt				US
07.047	Analog Input 3 Thermistor Feedback*	0 to 1000 Ω					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
07.048	Analog Input 3 Thermistor Trip Threshold*	0 to 10000 Ω		3300 Ω			RW	Num				US
07.049	Analog Input 3 Thermistor Reset Threshold*	0 to 10000 Ω		1800 Ω			RW	Num				US
07.050	Analog Input 3 Thermistor Temperature*	-50 to 300 °C					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
07.051	Analog Input 1 Full Scale*	0 to 65535					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
07.052	Temperature Monitor Select 3	0 to 29999		1			RW	Num				US

* Not available on *Unidrive M702*.

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination

11.8 Menu 8: Digital I/O

Figure 11-18 Menu 8 Digital input and outputs logic diagram (*Unidrive M700 / M701*)



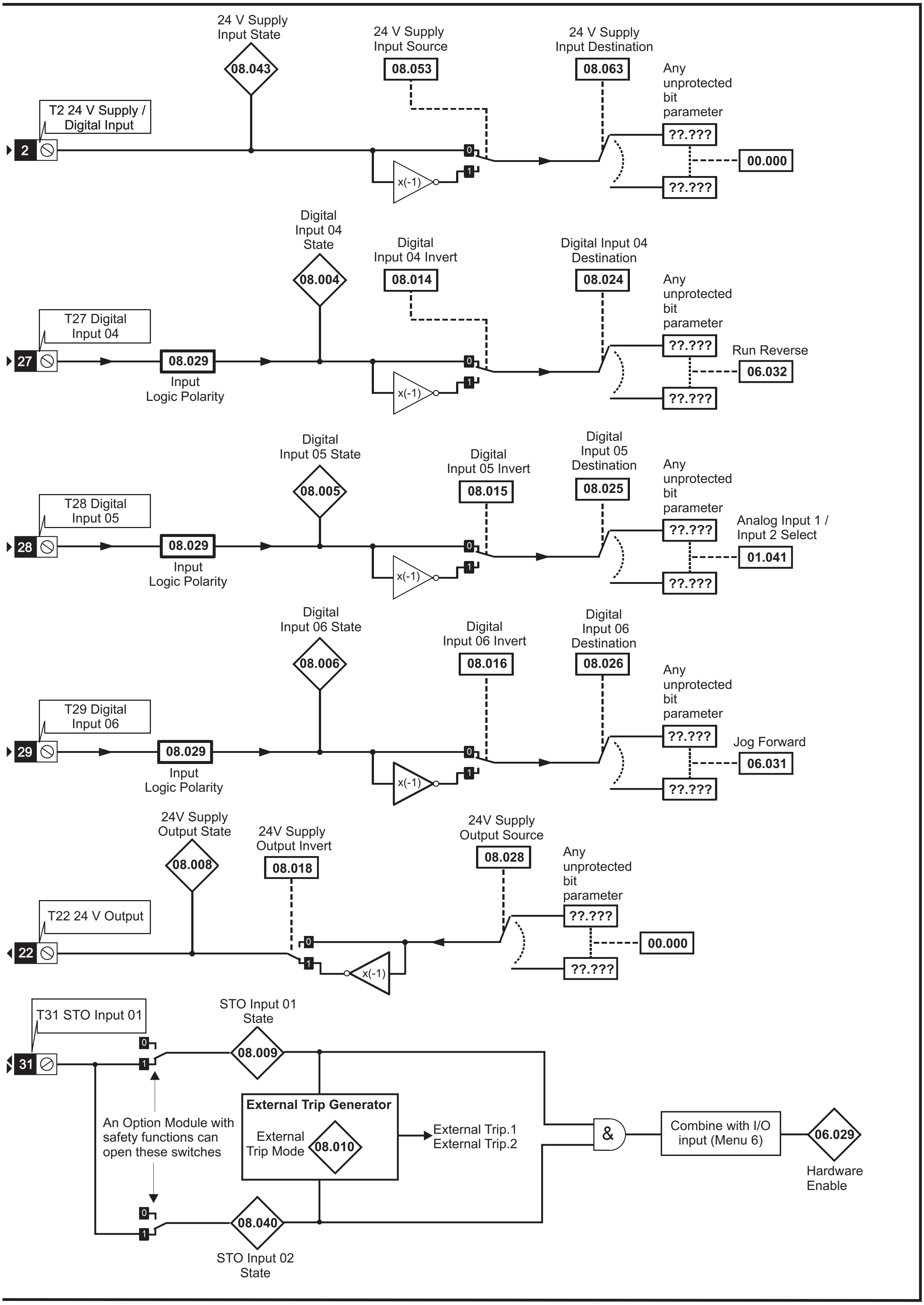
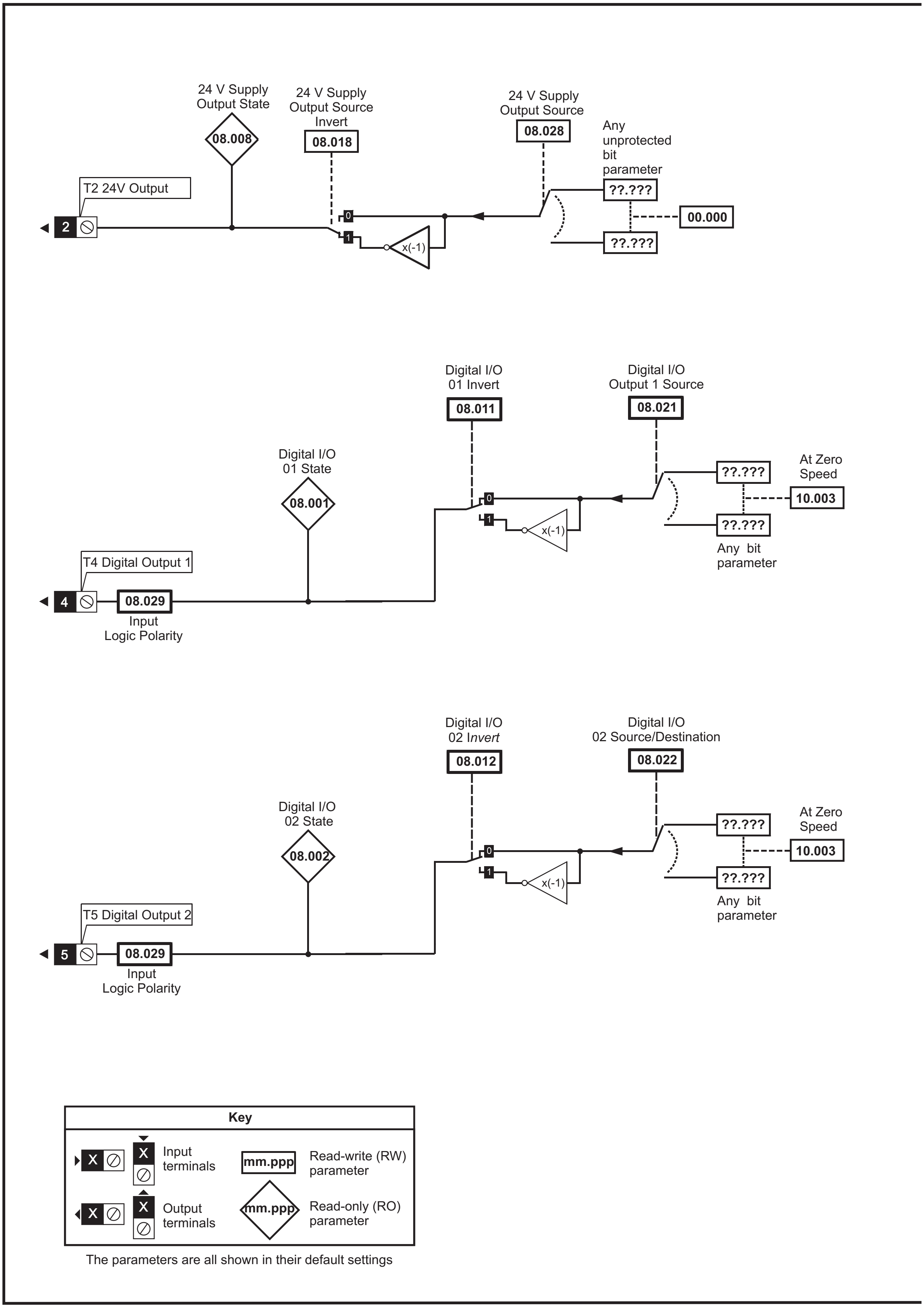

24 V Supply Input State
08.043
24 V Supply Input Source
08.053
24 V Supply Input Destination
08.063
Any unprotected bit parameter
??.???
00.000
T2 24 V Supply / Digital Input
2
x(-1)
0
1
Digital Input 04 State
08.004
Digital Input 04 Invert
08.014
Digital Input 04 Destination
08.024
T27 Digital Input 04
27
08.029
Input Logic Polarity
Run Reverse
06.032
Digital Input 05 State
08.005
Digital Input 05 Invert
08.015
Digital Input 05 Destination
08.025
T28 Digital Input 05
28
Analog Input 1 / Input 2 Select
01.041
Digital Input 06 State
08.006
Digital Input 06 Invert
08.016
Digital Input 06 Destination
08.026
T29 Digital Input 06
29
Jog Forward
06.031
24V Supply Output State
08.008
24V Supply Output Invert
08.018
24V Supply Output Source
08.028
T22 24 V Output
22
T31 STO Input 01
31
STO Input 01 State
08.009
An Option Module with safety functions can open these switches
External Trip Generator
External Trip Mode
08.010
External Trip.1
External Trip.2
&
Combine with I/O input (Menu 6)
06.029
Hardware Enable
08.040
STO Input 02 State

Figure 11-19 Menu 8 Digital input and outputs logic diagram (*Unidrive M702*)



The parameters are all shown in their default settings

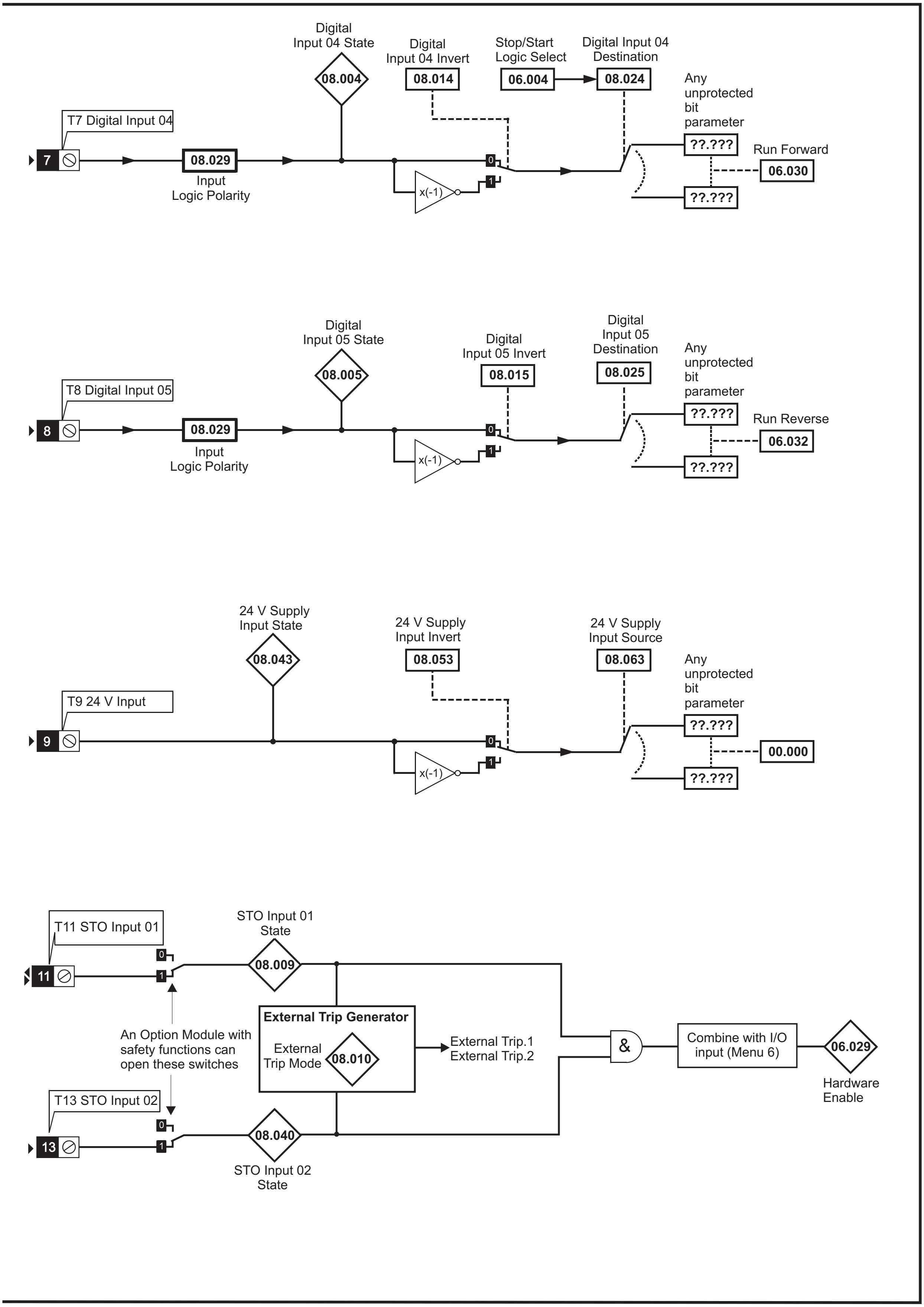

Digital Input 04 State
08.004
Digital Input 04 Invert
08.014
Stop/Start Logic Select
06.004
Digital Input 04 Destination
08.024
Any unprotected bit parameter
??.???
Run Forward
06.030
??.???
T7 Digital Input 04
7
08.029
Input Logic Polarity
0
1
x(-1)
Digital Input 05 State
08.005
Digital Input 05 Invert
08.015
Digital Input 05 Destination
08.025
Any unprotected bit parameter
??.???
Run Reverse
06.032
??.???
T8 Digital Input 05
8
08.029
Input Logic Polarity
0
1
x(-1)
24 V Supply Input State
08.043
24 V Supply Input Invert
08.053
24 V Supply Input Source
08.063
Any unprotected bit parameter
??.???
00.000
??.???
T9 24 V Input
9
0
1
x(-1)
T11 STO Input 01
11
0
1
STO Input 01 State
08.009
External Trip Generator
External Trip Mode
08.010
External Trip.1
External Trip.2
An Option Module with safety functions can open these switches
&
Combine with I/O input (Menu 6)
06.029
Hardware Enable
T13 STO Input 02
13
0
1
08.040
STO Input 02 State

Figure 11-20 Menu 8 Relay output logic diagram

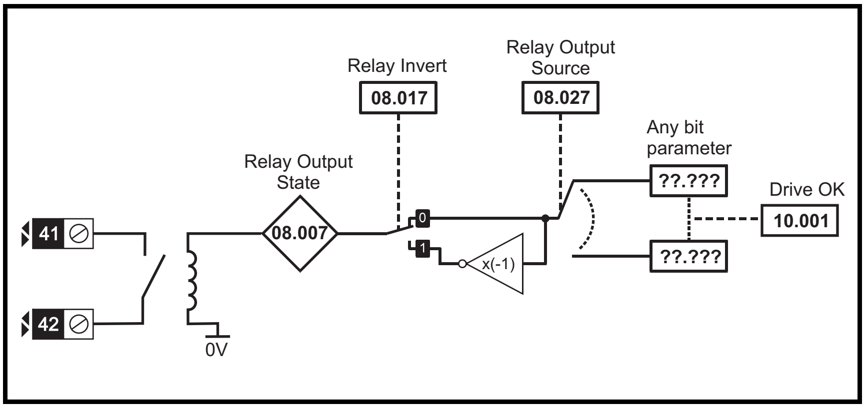
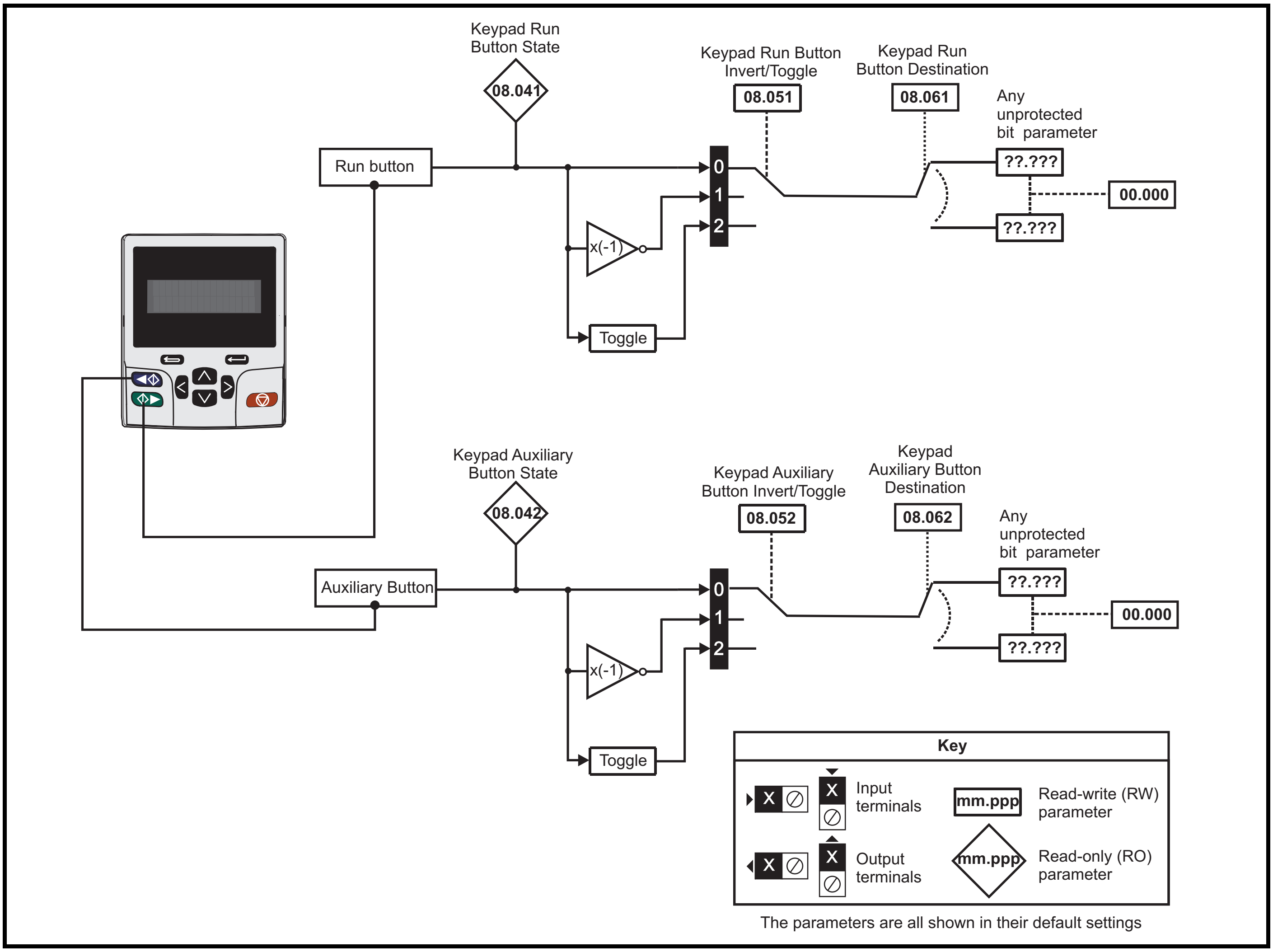


Figure 11-21 Menu 8 Keypad buttons logic diagram



Parameter		Range(⇳)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
08.001	Digital I/O 01 State	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.002	Digital I/O 02 State	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.003	Digital I/O 03 State*	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.004	Digital Input 04 State	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.005	Digital Input 05 State	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.006	Digital Input 06 State*	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.007	Relay Output State	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.008	24V Supply Output State	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.009	STO Input 01 State	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.010	External Trip Mode	Disable (0), STO 1 (1), STO 2 (2), STO 1 OR STO 2 (3)		Disable (0)			RW	Txt				US
08.011	Digital I/O 01 Invert	Not Invert (0) or Invert (1)		Not Invert (0)			RW	Txt				US
08.012	Digital I/O 02 Invert	Not Invert (0) or Invert (1)		Not Invert (0)			RW	Txt				US
08.013	Digital I/O 03 Invert*	Not Invert (0) or Invert (1)		Not Invert (0)			RW	Txt				US
08.014	Digital Input 04 Invert	Not Invert (0) or Invert (1)		Not Invert (0)			RW	Txt				US
08.015	Digital Input 05 Invert	Not Invert (0) or Invert (1)		Not Invert (0)			RW	Txt				US
08.016	Digital Input 06 Invert*	Not Invert (0) or Invert (1)		Not Invert (0)			RW	Txt				US
08.017	Relay Invert	Not Invert (0) or Invert (1)		Not Invert (0)			RW	Txt				US
08.018	24V Supply Output Invert	Not Invert (0) or Invert (1)		Invert (1)			RW	Txt				US
08.020	Digital I/O Read Word	0 to 511					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
08.021	Digital I/O 01 Source/Destination	0.000 to 59.999		10.003			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
08.022	Digital I/O 02 Source/Destination	0.000 to 59.999		10.033			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
08.023	Digital I/O 03 Source/Destination*	0.000 to 59.999		6.030			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
08.024	Digital Input 04 Destination	0.000 to 59.999		6.032			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
08.025	Digital Input 05 Destination	0.000 to 59.999		1.041			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
08.026	Digital Input 06 Destination*	0.000 to 59.999		6.031			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
08.027	Relay Output Source	0.000 to 59.999		10.001			RW	Num			PT	US
08.028	24V Supply Output Source	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
08.029	Input Logic Polarity	Negative Logic (0) or Positive Logic (1)		Positive Logic (1)			RW	Txt				US
08.031	Digital I/O 01 Output Select*	Off (0) or On (1)		On (1)			RW	Bit				US
08.032	Digital I/O 02 Output Select*	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
08.033	Digital I/O 03 Output Select*	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
08.040	STO Input 02 State	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.041	Keypad Run Button State	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.042	Keypad Auxiliary Button State	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.043	24V Supply Input State	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.044	Keypad Stop Button State	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
08.051	Keypad Run Button Invert/Toggle	Not Invert (0), Invert (1) or Toggle (2)		Not Invert (0)			RW	Txt				US
08.052	Keypad Auxiliary Button Invert/Toggle	Not Invert (0), Invert (1) or Toggle (2)		Not Invert (0)			RW	Txt				US
08.053	24V Supply Input Invert	Not Invert (0) or Invert (1)		Not Invert (0)			RW	Txt				US
08.061	Keypad Run Button Destination	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
08.062	Keypad Auxiliary Button Destination	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
08.063	24V Supply Input Source	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
08.071	DI/O Output Enable Register 1	0000000000000000 to 1111111111111111		0000000000000000			RW	Bin			PT	US
08.072	DI/O Input Register 1	0000000000000000 to 1111111111111111		0000000000000000			RO	Bin			PT	
08.073	DI/O Output Register 1	0000000000000000 to 1111111111111111		0000000000000000			RW	Bin			PT	

* Not available on *Unidrive M702*.

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination

11.9 Menu 9: Programmable logic, motorized pot, binary sum and timers

Figure 11-22 Menu 9 logic diagram: Programmable logic

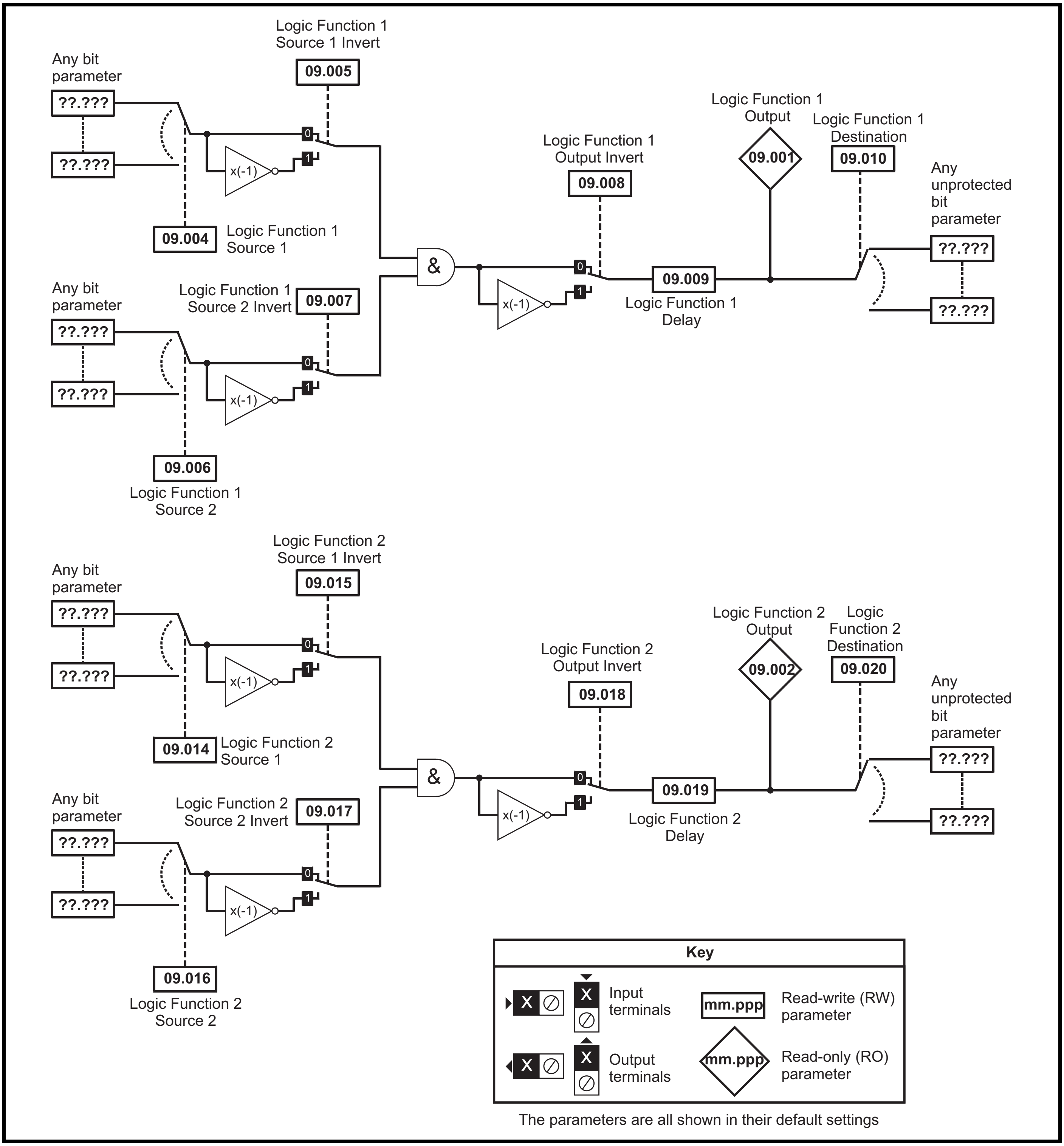


Figure 11-23 Menu 9 logic diagram: Motorized pot and binary sum

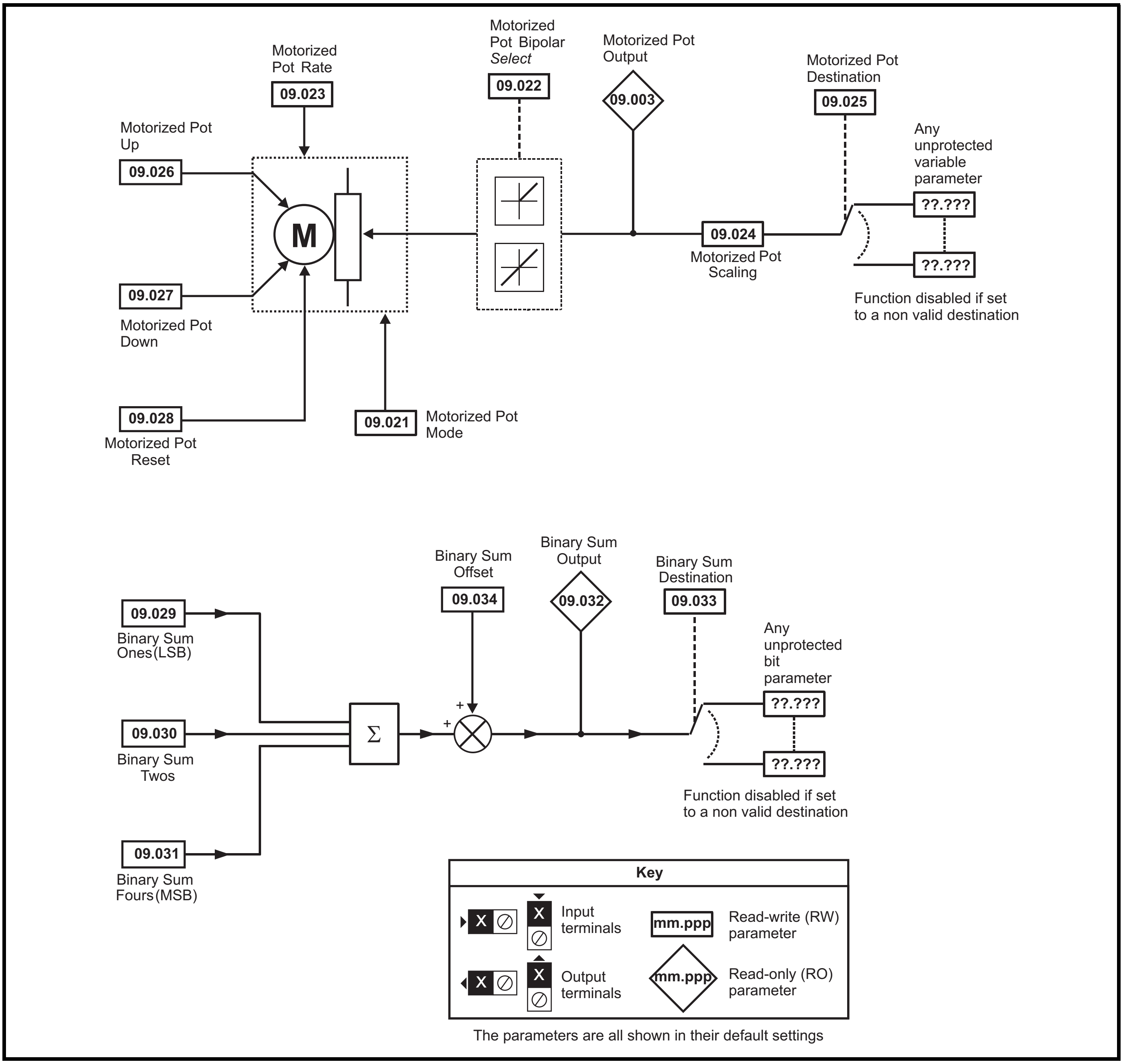


Figure 11-24 Menu 9 logic diagram: Timers

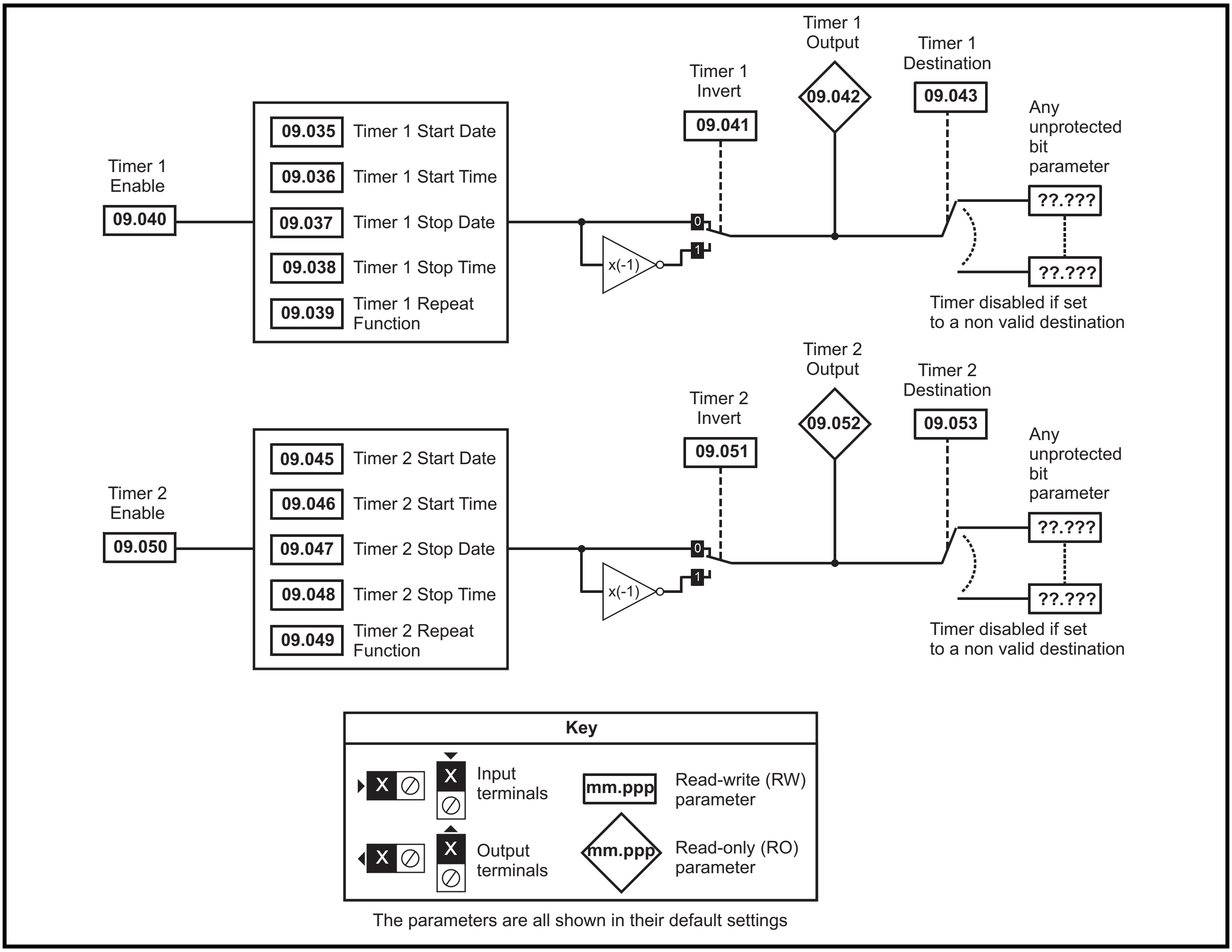
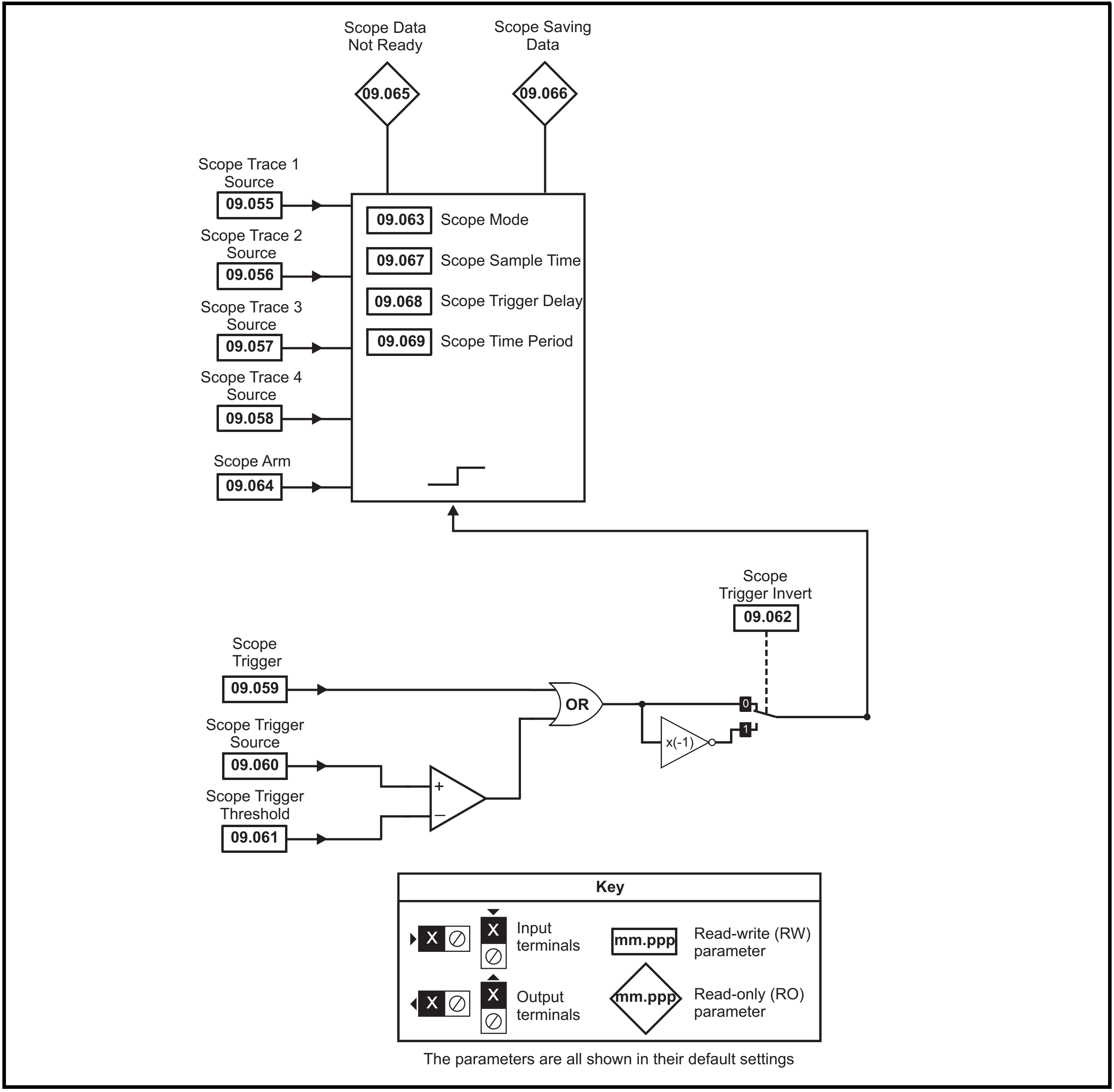


Figure 11-25 Menu 9 logic diagram: Scope function



Parameter		Range(⇳)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
09.001	Logic Function 1 Output	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
09.002	Logic Function 2 Output	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
09.003	Motorized Pot Output	±100.00 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
09.004	Logic Function 1 Source 1	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
09.005	Logic Function 1 Source 1 Invert	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
09.006	Logic Function 1 Source 2	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
09.007	Logic Function 1 Source 2 Invert	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
09.008	Logic Function 1 Output Invert	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
09.009	Logic Function 1 Delay	±25.0 s		0.0s			RW	Num				US
09.010	Logic Function 1 Destination	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
09.014	Logic Function 2 Source 1	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
09.015	Logic Function 2 Source 1 Invert	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
09.016	Logic Function 2 Source 2	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
09.017	Logic Function 2 Source 2 Invert	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
09.018	Logic Function 2 Output Invert	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
09.019	Logic Function 2 Delay	±25.0 s		0.0 s			RW	Num				US
09.020	Logic Function 2 Destination	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
09.021	Motorized Pot Mode	0 to 4		0			RW	Num				US
09.022	Motorized Pot Bipolar Select	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
09.023	Motorized Pot Rate	0 to 250 s		20 s			RW	Num				US
09.024	Motorized Pot Scaling	0.000 to 4.000		1.000			RW	Num				US
09.025	Motorized Pot Destination	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
09.026	Motorized Pot Up	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
09.027	Motorized Pot Down	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
09.028	Motorized Pot Reset	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
09.029	Binary Sum Ones	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
09.030	Binary Sum Twos	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
09.031	Binary Sum Fours	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
09.032	Binary Sum Output	0 to 255					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
09.033	Binary Sum Destination	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
09.034	Binary Sum Offset	0 to 248		0			RW	Num				US
09.035	Timer 1 Start Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99		00-00-00			RW	Date				US
09.036	Timer 1 Start Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59		00:00:00			RW	Time				US
09.037	Timer 1 Stop Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99		00-00-00			RW	Date				US
09.038	Timer 1 Stop Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59		00:00:00			RW	Time				US
09.039	Timer 1 Repeat Function	None (0), Hour (1), Day (2), Week (3), Month (4), Year (5), One off (6), Minute (7)		None (0)			RW	Txt				US
09.040	Timer 1 Enable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
09.041	Timer 1 Invert	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
09.042	Timer 1 Output	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
09.043	Timer 1 Destination	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	DE			PT	US
09.045	Timer 2 Start Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99		0			RW	Date				US
09.046	Timer 2 Start Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59		0			RW	Time				US
09.047	Timer 2 Stop Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99		0			RW	Date				US
09.048	Timer 2 Stop Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59		0			RW	Time				US
09.049	Timer 2 Repeat Function	None (0), Hour (1), Day (2), Week (3), Month (4), Year (5), One off (6), Minute (7)		None (0)			RW	Txt				US
09.050	Timer 2 Enable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
09.051	Timer 2 Invert	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
09.052	Timer 2 Output	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
09.053	Timer 2 Destination	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	DE			PT	US
09.055	Scope Trace 1 Source	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
09.056	Scope Trace 2 Source	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
09.057	Scope Trace 3 Source	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
09.058	Scope Trace 4 Source	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
09.059	Scope Trigger	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				
09.060	Scope Trigger Source	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US

Parameter		Range(⇳)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
09.061	Scope Trigger Threshold	-2147483648 to 2147483647		0			RW	Num				US
09.062	Scope Trigger Invert	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
09.063	Scope Mode	Single (0), Normal (1), Auto (2)		Single (0)			RW	Txt				US
09.064	Scope Arm	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
09.065	Scope Data Not Ready	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
09.066	Scope Saving Data	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
09.067	Scope Sample Time	1 to 200		1			RW	Num				US
09.068	Scope Trigger Delay	0 to 100 %		0 %			RW	Num				US
09.069	Scope Time Period	0.00 to 200000.00 ms					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
09.070	Scope Auto-save Mode	Disabled (0), Overwrite (1), Keep (2)		Disabled (0)			RW	Txt				US
09.071	Scope Auto-save File Number	0 to 99		0			RO	Num				PS
09.072	Scope Auto-save Reset	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				
09.073	Scope Auto-save Status	Disabled (0), Active (1), Stopped (2), Failed (3)		Disabled (0)			RO	Txt				PS

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
IP	IP address	Mac	Mac address	Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter	SMP	Slot,menu,parameter	Chr	Character parameter	Ver	Version number

11.10 Menu 10: Status and trips

Parameter		Range(⇳)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
10.001	Drive OK	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.002	Drive Active	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.003	Zero Speed	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.004	Running At Or Below Minimum Speed	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.005	Below Set Speed	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.006	At Speed	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.007	Above Set Speed	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.008	Rated Load Reached	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.009	Current Limit Active	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.010	Regenerating	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.011	Braking IGBT Active	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.012	Braking Resistor Alarm	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.013	Reverse Direction Commanded	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.014	Reverse Direction Running	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.015	Supply Loss	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.016	Under Voltage Active	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.017	Motor Overload Alarm	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.018	Drive Over-temperature Alarm	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.019	Drive Warning	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.020	Trip 0	0 to 255					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.021	Trip 1	0 to 255					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.022	Trip 2	0 to 255					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.023	Trip 3	0 to 255					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.024	Trip 4	0 to 255					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.025	Trip 5	0 to 255					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.026	Trip 6	0 to 255					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.027	Trip 7	0 to 255					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.028	Trip 8	0 to 255					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.029	Trip 9	0 to 255					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.030	Braking Resistor Rated Power	0.000 to 99999.999 kW		See Table 11-5			RW	Num				US
10.031	Braking Resistor Thermal Time Constant	0.000 to 1500.000 s		See Table 11-5			RW	Num				US
10.032	External Trip	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
10.033	Drive Reset	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
10.034	Number Of Auto-reset Attempts	None (0), 1 (1), 2 (2), 3 (3), 4 (4), 5 (5), Infinite (6)		None (0)			RW	Txt				US
10.035	Auto-reset Delay	0.0 to 600.0 s		1.0 s			RW	Num				US
10.036	Auto-reset Hold Drive ok	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
10.037	Action On Trip Detection	00000 to 11111		00000			RW	Bin				US
10.038	User Trip	0 to 255					RW	Num	ND	NC		
10.039	Braking Resistor Thermal Accumulator	0.0 to 100.0 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
10.040	Status Word	000000000000000 to 111111111111111					RO	Bin	ND	NC	PT	
10.041	Trip 0 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99					RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.042	Trip 0 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59					RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.043	Trip 1 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99					RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.044	Trip 1 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59					RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.045	Trip 2 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99					RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.046	Trip 2 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59					RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.047	Trip 3 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99					RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.048	Trip 3 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59					RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.049	Trip 4 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99					RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.050	Trip 4 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59					RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.051	Trip 5 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99					RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.052	Trip 5 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59					RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.053	Trip 6 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99					RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.054	Trip 6 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59					RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.055	Trip 7 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99					RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.056	Trip 7 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59					RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.057	Trip 8 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99					RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS

Parameter		Range(⇕)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
10.058	Trip 8 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59					RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.059	Trip 9 Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99					RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.060	Trip 9 Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59					RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.061	Braking Resistor Resistance	0.00 to 10000.00 Ω		See Table 11-5			RW	Num				US
10.062	Low Load Detected Alarm	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.063	Local Keypad Battery Low	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.064	Remote Keypad Battery Low	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.065	Auto-tune Active	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.066	Limit Switch Active	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.068	Hold Drive OK On Under Voltage	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
10.069	Additional Status Bits	0000000000 to 1111111111					RO	Bin	ND	NC	PT	
10.070	Trip 0 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.071	Trip 1 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.072	Trip 2 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.073	Trip 3 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.074	Trip 4 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.075	Trip 5 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.076	Trip 6 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.077	Trip 7 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.078	Trip 8 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.079	Trip 9 Sub-trip Number	0 to 65535					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.080	Stop Motor	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.081	Phase Loss	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
10.101	Drive Status	Inhibit (0), Ready (1), Stop (2), Scan (3), Run (4), Supply Loss (5), Deceleration (6), dc Injection (7), Position (8), Trip (9), Active (10), Off (11), Hand (12), Auto (13), Heat (14), Under Voltage (15)					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
10.102	Trip Reset Source	0 to 1023					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.103	Trip Time Identifier	-2147483648 to 2147483647 ms					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
10.104	Active Alarm	None (0), Brake Resistor (1), Motor Overload (2), Ind Overload (3), Drive Overload (4), Auto Tune (5), Limit Switch (6), Fire Mode (7), Low Load (8), Option Slot 1 (9), Option Slot 2 (10), Option Slot 3 (11), Option Slot 4 (12)					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
10.105	Hand Off Auto State	Not Active (0), Off (1), Hand (2), Auto (3)					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
10.106	Potential Drive Damage Conditions	0000 to 1111					RO	Bin	ND	NC	PT	PS

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
IP	IP address	Mac	Mac address	Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter	SMP	Slot,menu,parameter	Chr	Character parameter	Ver	Version number

Table 11-5 Defaults for Pr 10.030, Pr 10.031 and Pr 10.061

Drive size	Pr 10.030	Pr 10.031	Pr 10.061
Size 3	50 W	3.3 s	75 Ω
Size 4 and 5	100 W	2.0 s	38 Ω
All other ratings and frame sizes	0.000		0.00

11.11 Menu 11: General drive set-up

Parameter		Range(⇕)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
11.001	Option Synchronisation Select		Not Active (0), Slot 1 (1), Slot 2 (2), Slot 3 (3), Slot 4 (4), Automatic (5)		Slot 4 (4)		RW	Txt				US
11.002	Option synchronisation Active		Not Active (0), Slot 1 (1), Slot 2 (2), Slot 3 (3), Slot 4 (4)				RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
11.018	Status Mode Parameter 1	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
11.019	Status Mode Parameter 2	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
11.020	Reset Serial Communications*	Off (0) or On (1)					RW	Bit	ND	NC		
11.021	Parameter 00.030 Scaling	0.000 to 10.000		1.000			RW	Num				US
11.022	Parameter Displayed At Power-up	0.000 to 0.080		0.010			RW	Num				US
11.023	Serial Address*	1 to 247		1			RW	Num				US
11.024	Serial Mode*	8 2 NP (0), 8 1 NP (1), 8 1 EP (2), 8 1 OP (3), 8 2 NP M (4), 8 1 NP M (5), 8 1 EP M (6), 8 1 OP M (7), 7 2 NP (8), 7 1 NP (9), 7 1 EP (10), 7 1 OP (11), 7 2 NP M (12), 7 1 NP M (13), 7 1 EP M (14), 7 1 OP M (15)		8 2 NP (0)			RW	Txt				US
11.025	Serial Baud Rate*	300 (0), 600 (1), 1200 (2), 2400 (3), 4800 (4), 9600 (5), 19200 (6), 38400 (7), 57600 (8), 76800 (9), 115200 (10)		19200 (6)			RW	Txt				US
11.026	Minimum Comms Transmit Delay*	0 to 250 ms		2 ms			RW	Num				US
11.027	Silent Period*	0 to 250 ms		0 ms			RW	Num				US
11.028	Drive Derivative	0 to 255					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.029	Software Version	00.00.00.00 to 99.99.99.99					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.030	User Security Code	0 to 2147483647					RW	Num	ND	NC	PT	US
11.031	User Drive Mode	Open-loop (1), RFC-A (2), RFC-S (3), Regen (4)					RW	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
11.032	Maximum Heavy Duty Rating	0.000 to 99999.999					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.033	Drive Rated Voltage	200 V (0), 400 V (1), 575 V (2), 690 V (3)					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
11.034	Software Sub Version	0 to 99					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.035	Number Of Power Modules Test	-1 to 32		-1			RW	Num				US
11.036	NV Media Card File Previously Loaded	0 to 999		0			RO	Num		NC	PT	
11.037	NV Media Card File Number	0 to 999		0			RW	Num				
11.038	NV Media Card File Type	None (0), Open-loop (1), RFC-A (2), RFC-S (3), Regen (4), User Prog (5), Option App (6)					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
11.039	NV Media Card File Version	0 to 9999					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.040	NV Media Card File Checksum	--2147483648 to 2147483647					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.042	Parameter Cloning	None (0), Read (1), Program (2), Auto (3), Boot (4)		None (0)			RW	Txt		NC		US
11.043	Load Defaults	None (0), Standard (1), US (2)		None (0)			RW	Txt		NC		
11.044	User Security Status	Menu 0 (0), All Menus (1), Read-only Menu 0 (2), Read-only (3), Status Only (4), No Access (5)					RW	Txt	ND		PT	
11.045	Select Motor 2 Parameters	Motor 1 (0) or Motor 2 (1)		Motor 1 (0)			RW	Txt				US
11.046	Defaults Previously Loaded	0 to 2000					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	US
11.047	Onboard User Program: Enable	Stop (0) or Run (1)		Run (1)			RW	Txt				US
11.048	Onboard User Program: Status	-2147483648 to 2147483647					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.049	Onboard User Program: Programming Events	0 to 65535					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.050	Onboard User Program: Freewheeling Tasks Per Second	0 to 65535					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.051	Onboard User Program: Clock Task Time Used	0.0 to 100.0 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.052	Serial Number LS	000000000 to 999999999					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.053	Serial Number MS	0 to 999999999					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.054	Drive Date Code	0 to 65535					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.055	Onboard User Program: Clock Task Scheduled Interval	0 to 262140 ms					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.056	Option Slot Identifiers	1234 (0), 1243 (1), 1324 (2), 1342 (3), 1423 (4), 1432 (5), 4123 (6), 3124 (7), 4132 (8), 2134 (9), 3142 (10), 2143 (11), 3412 (12), 4312 (13), 2413 (14), 4213 (15), 2314 (16), 3214 (17), 2341 (18), 2431 (19), 3241 (20), 3421 (21), 4231 (22), 4321 (23)		1234 (0)			RW	Txt			PT	
11.060	Maximum Rated Current	0.000 to 99999.999					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	

Parameter		Range(⇳)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
11.061	Full Scale Current Kc	0.000 to 99999.999					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.063	Product Type	0 to 255					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.064	Product Identifier Characters	M700 / M701 / M702					RO	Chr	ND	NC	PT	
11.065	Drive Rating And Configuration	0 to 999999999					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.066	Power Stage Identifier	0 to 255					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.067	Control Board Identifier	0.000 to 65.535					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.068	Internal I/O Identifier	0 to 255					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.069	Position Feedback Interface Identifier	0 to 255					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.070	Core Parameter Database Version	0.00 to 99.99					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.071	Number Of Power Modules Detected	0 to 32					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	US
11.072	NV Media Card Create Special File	0 to 1		0			RW	Num		NC		
11.073	NV Media Card Type	None (0), SMART Card (1), SD Card (2)					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
11.075	NV Media Card Read-only Flag	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
11.076	NV Media Card Warning Suppression Flag	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
11.077	NV Media Card File Required Version	0 to 9999					RW	Num	ND	NC	PT	
11.079	Drive Name Characters 1-4	(-2147483648) to (2147483647)		(0)			RW	Chr			PT	US
11.080	Drive Name Characters 5-8	(-2147483648) to (2147483647)		(0)			RW	Chr			PT	US
11.081	Drive Name Characters 9-12	(-2147483648) to (2147483647)		(0)			RW	Chr			PT	US
11.082	Drive Name Characters 13-16	(-2147483648) to (2147483647)		(0)			RW	Chr			PT	US
11.084	Drive Mode	Open-loop (1), RFC-A (2), RFC-S (3), Regen (4)					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	US
11.085	Security Status	None (0), Read-only (1), Status-only (2), No Access (3)					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
11.086	Menu Access Status	Menu 0 (0) or All Menus (1)					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	PS
11.090	Keypad Port Serial Address	1 to 16		1			RW	Num				US
11.091	Additional Identifier Characters 1	(-2147483648) to (2147483647)					RO	Chr	ND	NC	PT	
11.092	Additional Identifier Characters 2	(-2147483648) to (2147483647)					RO	Chr	ND	NC	PT	
11.093	Additional Identifier Characters 3	(-2147483648) to (2147483647)					RO	Chr	ND	NC	PT	

* On *Unidrive M701* only.

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
IP	IP address	Mac	Mac address	Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter	SMP	Slot,menu,parameter	Chr	Character parameter	Ver	Version number

11.12 Menu 12: Threshold detectors, variable selectors and brake control function

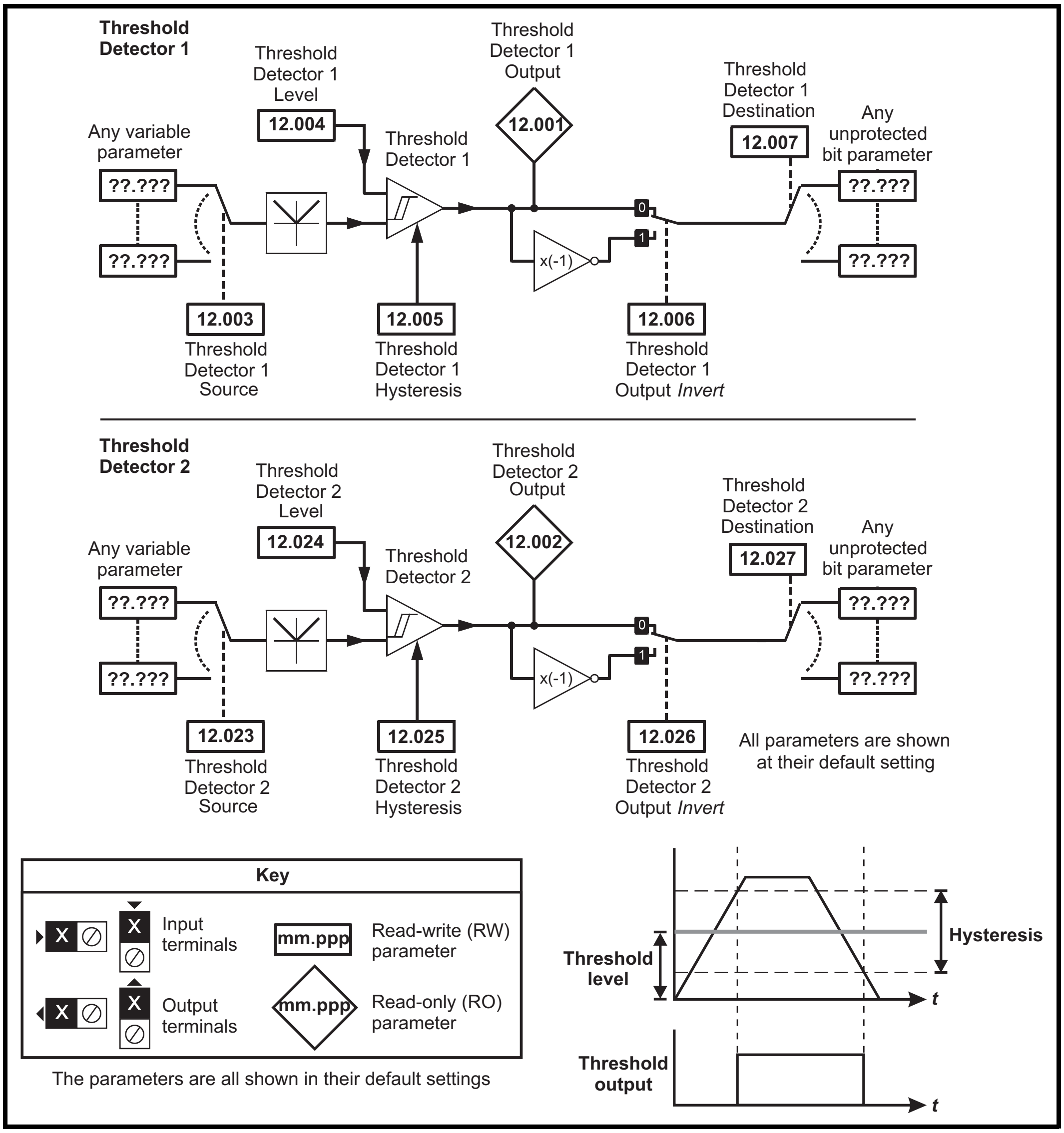
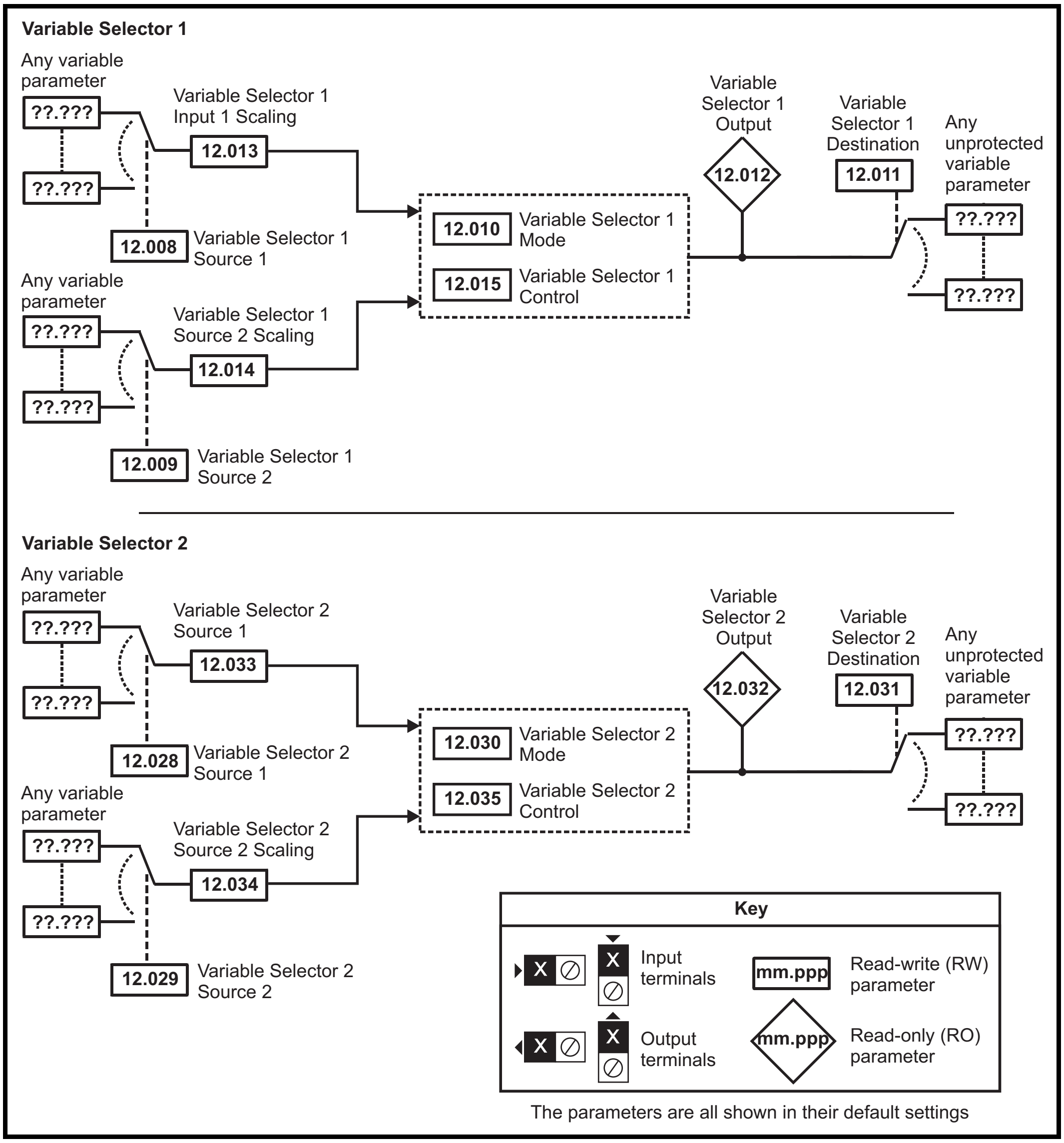


Figure 11-26 Menu 12 logic diagram

Figure 11-27 Menu 12 logic diagram (continued)



WARNING

The brake control functions are provided to allow well co-ordinated operation of an external brake with the drive. While both hardware and software are designed to high standards of quality and robustness, they are not intended for use as safety functions, i.e. where a fault or failure would result in a risk of injury. In any application where the incorrect operation of the brake release mechanism could result in injury, independent protection devices of proven integrity must also be incorporated.

WARNING

The control terminal relay can be selected as an output to release a brake. If a drive is set up in this manner and a drive replacement takes place, prior to programming the drive on initial power up, the brake may be released.
When drive terminals are programmed to non default settings the result of incorrect or delayed programming must be considered. The use of a NV media card in boot mode or an SI-Applications module can ensure drive parameters are immediately programmed to avoid this situation.

Figure 11-28 Open-loop brake function

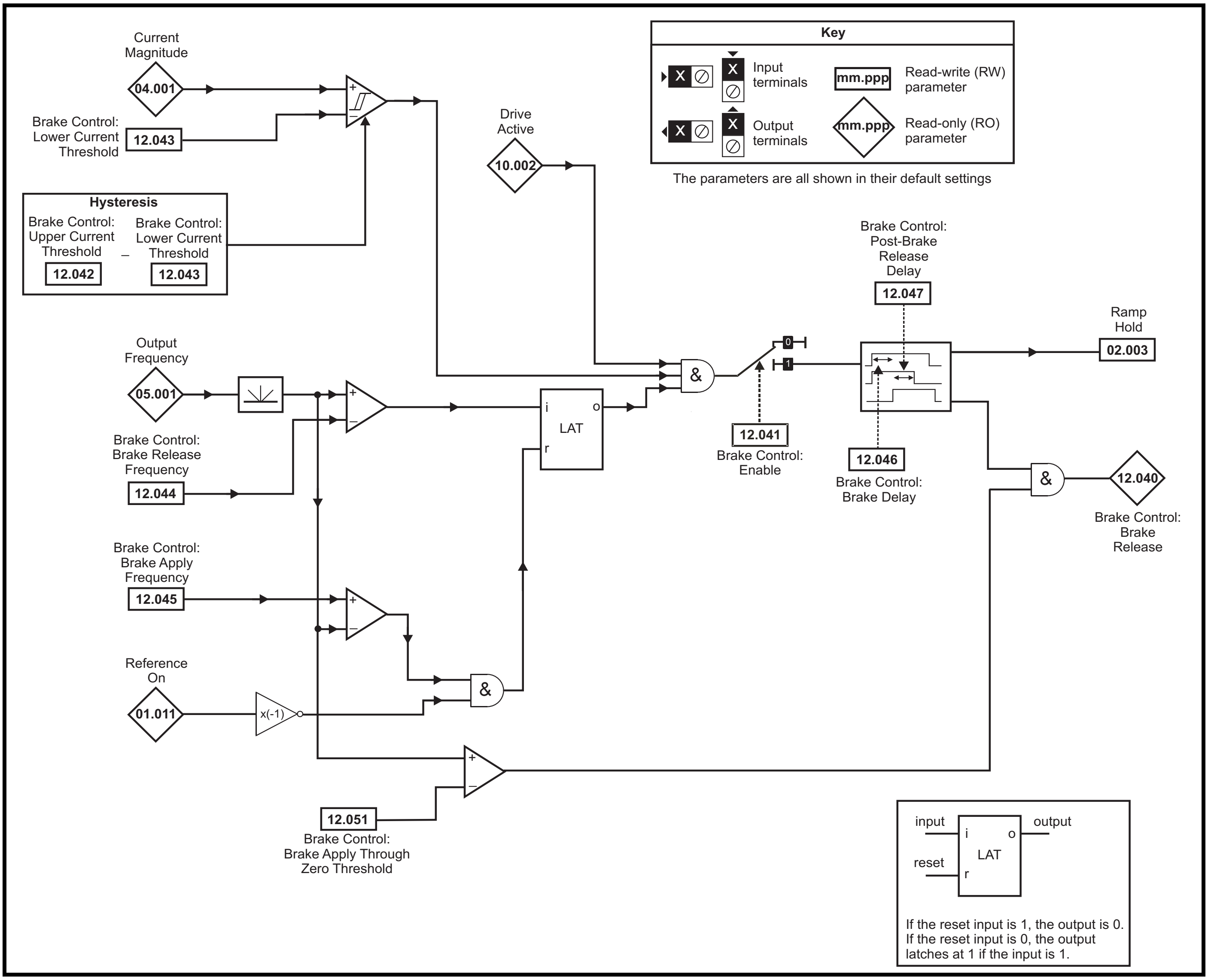
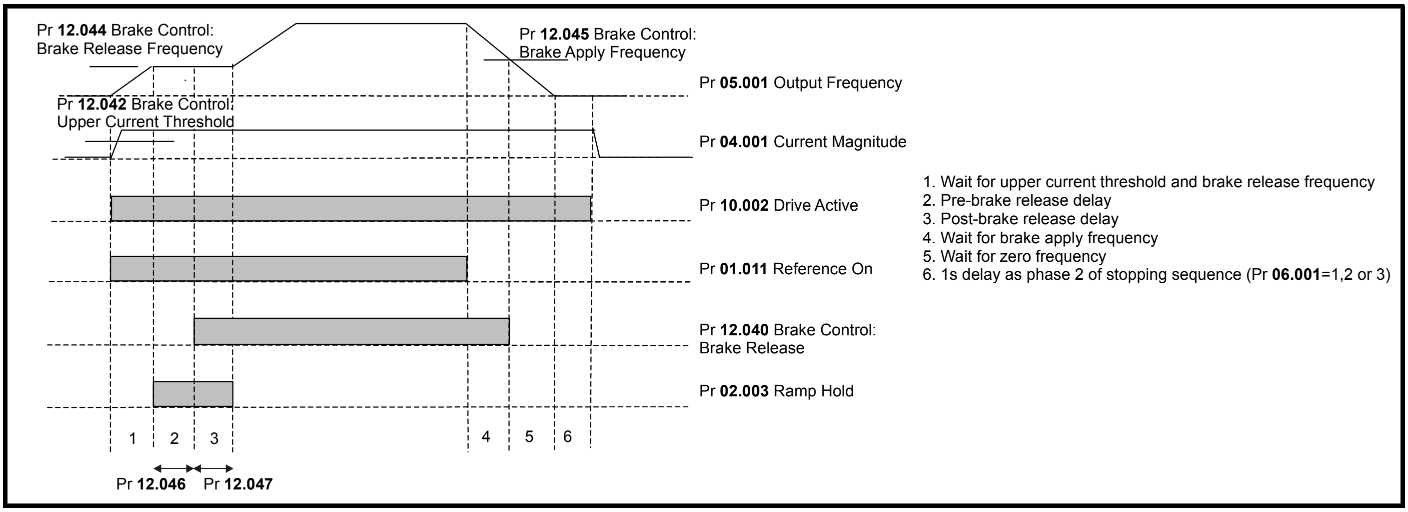


Figure 11-29 Open-loop brake sequence



1. Wait for upper current threshold and brake release frequency
2. Pre-brake release delay
3. Post-brake release delay
4. Wait for brake apply frequency
5. Wait for zero frequency
6. 1s delay as phase 2 of stopping sequence (Pr **06.001**=1,2 or 3)

WARNING

The brake control functions are provided to allow well co-ordinated operation of an external brake with the drive. While both hardware and software are designed to high standards of quality and robustness, they are not intended for use as safety functions, i.e. where a fault or failure would result in a risk of injury. In any application where the incorrect operation of the brake release mechanism could result in injury, independent protection devices of proven integrity must also be incorporated.

WARNING

The control terminal relay can be selected as an output to release a brake. If a drive is set up in this manner and a drive replacement takes place, prior to programming the drive on initial power up, the brake may be released.
When drive terminals are programmed to non default settings the result of incorrect or delayed programming must be considered. The use of a NV media card in boot mode or an SI-Applications module can ensure drive parameters are immediately programmed to avoid this situation.

Figure 11-30 RFC-A mode (brake controller (12.052) = 0) and RFC-S mode

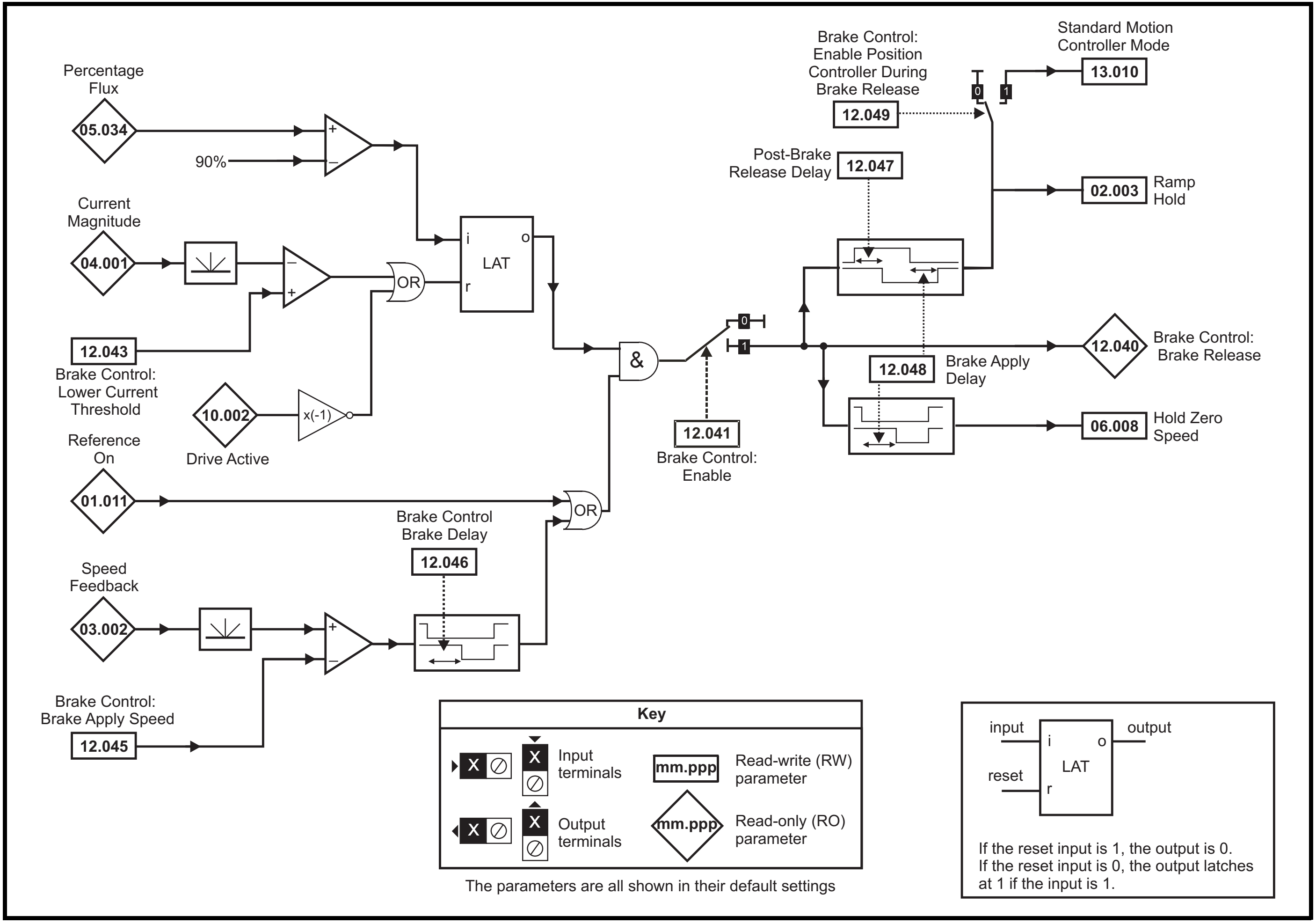
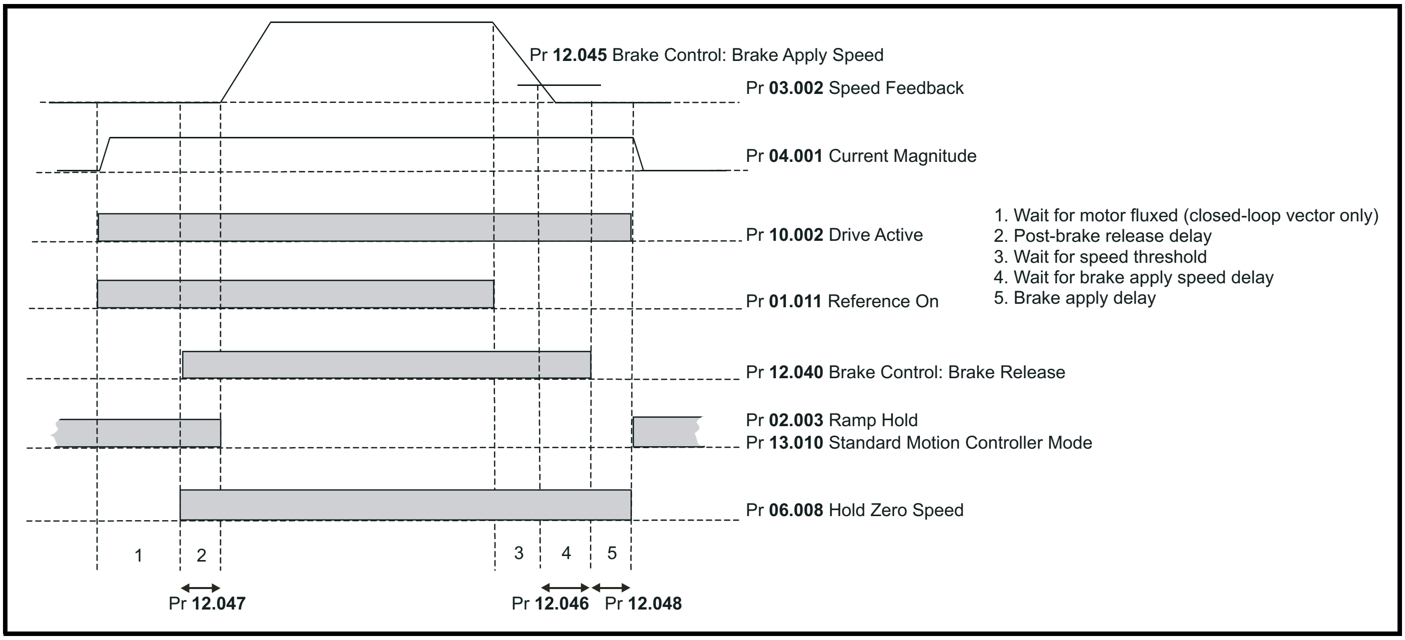


Figure 11-31 RFC-A brake sequence



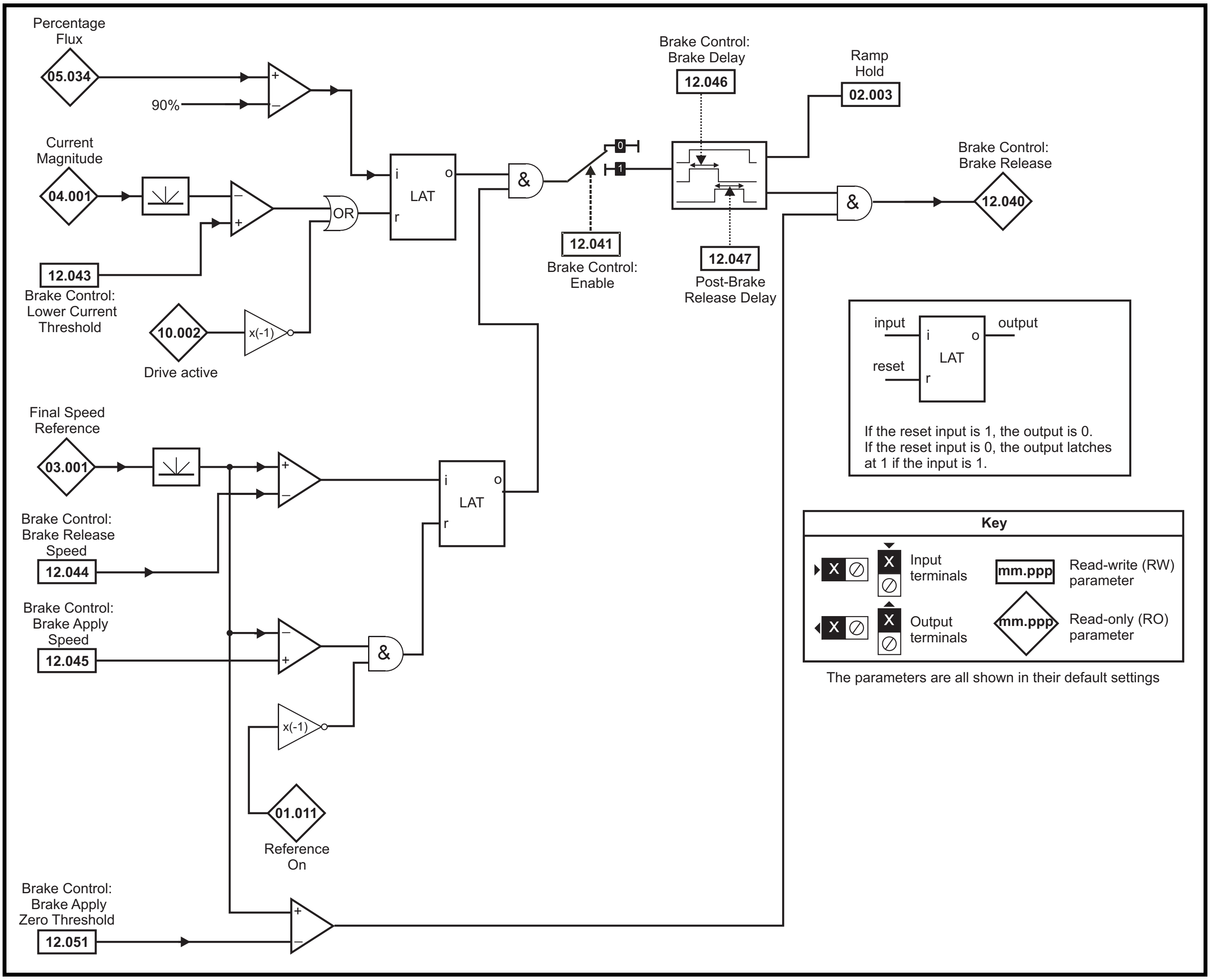
WARNING

The brake control functions are provided to allow well co-ordinated operation of an external brake with the drive. While both hardware and software are designed to high standards of quality and robustness, they are not intended for use as safety functions, i.e. where a fault or failure would result in a risk of injury. In any application where the incorrect operation of the brake release mechanism could result in injury, independent protection devices of proven integrity must also be incorporated.

WARNING

The control terminal relay can be selected as an output to release a brake. If a drive is set up in this manner and a drive replacement takes place, prior to programming the drive on initial power up, the brake may be released.
When drive terminals are programmed to non default settings the result of incorrect or delayed programming must be considered. The use of a NV media card in boot mode or an SI-Applications module can ensure drive parameters are immediately programmed to avoid this situation.

Figure 11-32 RFC-A mode with brake controller mode (12.052) =1

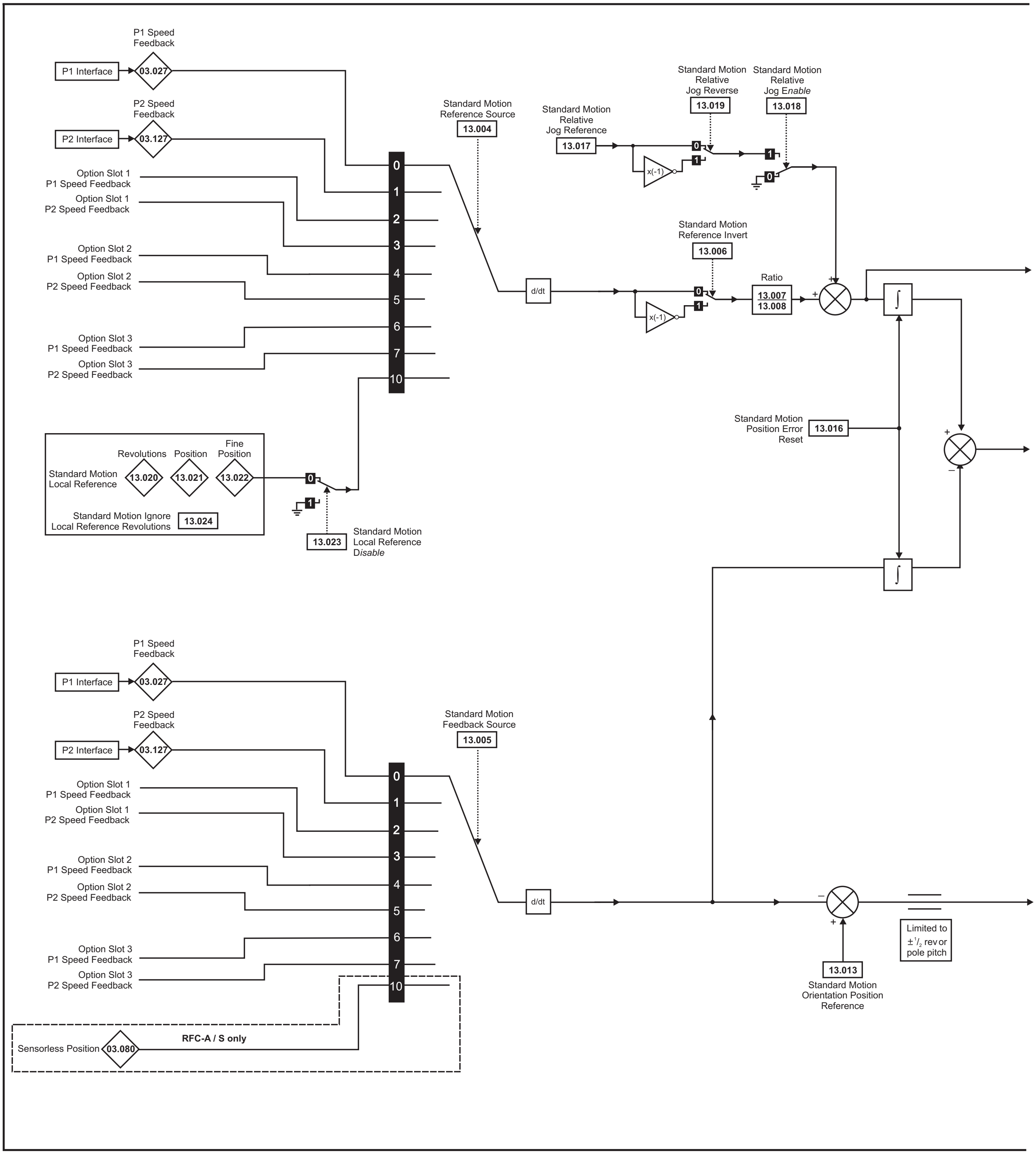


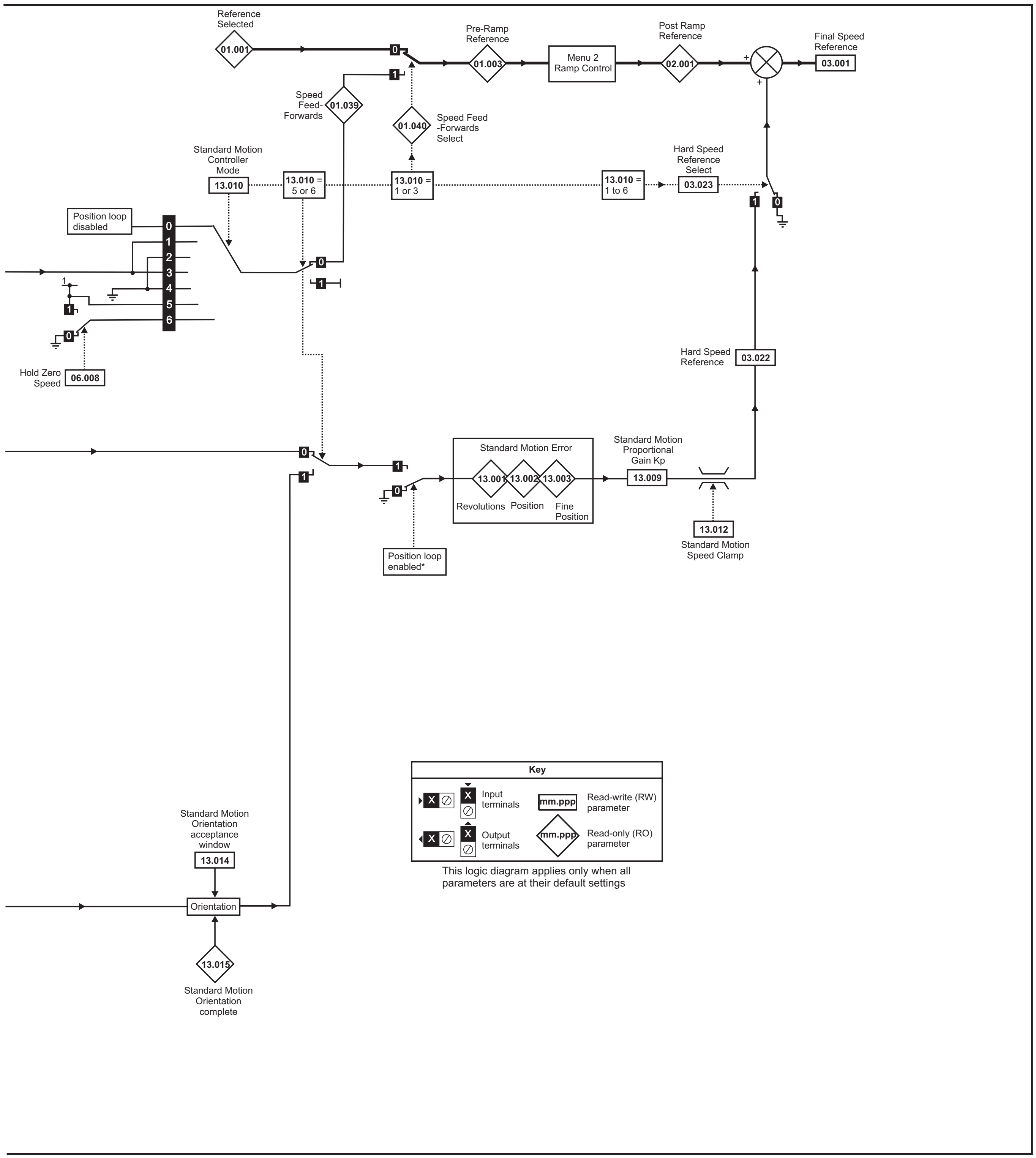
Parameter		Range(⇕)			Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC- A	RFC- A	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
12.001	Threshold Detector 1 Output	Off (0) or On (1)						RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
12.002	Threshold Detector 2 Output	Off (0) or On (1)						RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
12.003	Threshold Detector 1 Source	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
12.004	Threshold Detector 1 Level	0.00 to 100.00 %			0.00 %			RW	Num				US
12.005	Threshold Detector 1 Hysteresis	0.00 to 25.00 %			0.00 %			RW	Num				US
12.006	Threshold Detector 1 Output Invert	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
12.007	Threshold Detector 1 Destination	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
12.008	Variable Selector 1 Source 1	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
12.009	Variable Selector 1 Source 2	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
12.010	Variable Selector 1 Mode	Input 1 (0), Input 2 (1), Add (2), Subtract (3), Multiply (4), Divide (5), Time Const (6), Ramp (7), Modulus (8), Powers (9), Sectional (10)			Input 1 (0)			RW	Txt				US
12.011	Variable Selector 1 Destination	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
12.012	Variable Selector 1 Output	±100.00 %						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
12.013	Variable Selector 1 Source 1 Scaling	±4.000			1.000			RW	Num				US
12.014	Variable Selector 1 Source 2 Scaling	±4.000			1.000			RW	Num				US
12.015	Variable Selector 1 Control	0.00 to 100.00			0.00			RW	Num				US
12.016	Variable Selector 1 Enable	Off (0) or On (1)			On (1)			RW	Bit				US
12.023	Threshold Detector 2 Source	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
12.024	Threshold Detector 2 Level	0.00 to 100.00 %			0.00 %			RW	Num				US
12.025	Threshold Detector 2 Hysteresis	0.00 to 25.00 %						RW	Num				US
12.026	Threshold Detector 2 Output Invert	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
12.027	Threshold Detector 2 Destination	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
12.028	Variable Selector 2 Source 1	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
12.029	Variable Selector 2 Source 2	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
12.030	Variable Selector 2 Mode	Input 1 (0), Input 2 (1), Add (2), Subtract (3), Multiply (4), Divide (5), Time Const (6), Ramp (7), Modulus (8), Powers (9), Sectional (10)			Input 1 (0)			RW	Txt				US
12.031	Variable Selector 2 Destination	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
12.032	Variable Selector 2 Output	±100.00 %						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
12.033	Variable Selector 2 Source 1 Scaling	±4.000			1.000			RW	Num				US
12.034	Variable Selector 2 Source 2 Scaling	±4.000			1.000			RW	Num				US
12.035	Variable Selector 2 Control	0.00 to 100.00			0.00			RW	Num				US
12.036	Variable Selector 2 Enable	Off (0) or On (1)			On (1)			RW	Bit				US
12.040	Brake Control: Brake Release	Off (0) or On (1)						RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
12.041	Brake Control: Enable	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
12.042	Brake Control: Upper Current Threshold	0 to 200 %			50 %			RW	Num				US
12.043	Brake Control: Lower Current Threshold	0 to 200 %			10 %			RW	Num				US
12.044	OL: Brake Control: Brake Release Frequency	0.0 to 20.0 Hz			1.0 Hz			RW	Num				US
	Brake Control: Brake Release Speed		0 to 200			10 rpm							
12.045	OL: Brake Control: Brake Apply Frequency	0.0 to 20.0 Hz			2.0 Hz			RW	Num				US
	RFC: Brake Control: Brake Apply Speed		0 to 200			5 rpm							
12.046	Brake Control: Brake Delay	0.0 to 25.0 s			1.0 s			RW	Num				US
12.047	Brake Control: Post-brake Release Delay	0.0 to 25.0 s			1.0 s			RW	Num				US
12.048	Brake Control: Brake Apply Delay		0.0 to 25.0 s			1.0 s		RW	Num				US
12.049	Brake Control: Enable Position Control During Brake Release		Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)		RW	Bit				US
12.050	Brake Control: Initial Direction	Ref (0), Forward (1), Reverse (2)			Ref (0)			RW	Txt				US
12.051	Brake Control: Brake Apply Through Zero Threshold	0.0 to 25.0 Hz	0 to 250 rpm		0.0 Hz	0 rpm		RW	Num				US
12.052	Brake Control: Mode		Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)		RW	Bit				US

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination

11.13 Menu 13: Standard motion controller

Figure 11-33 Menu 13 logic diagram





*The position controller is disabled and the error integrator is also reset under the following conditions:

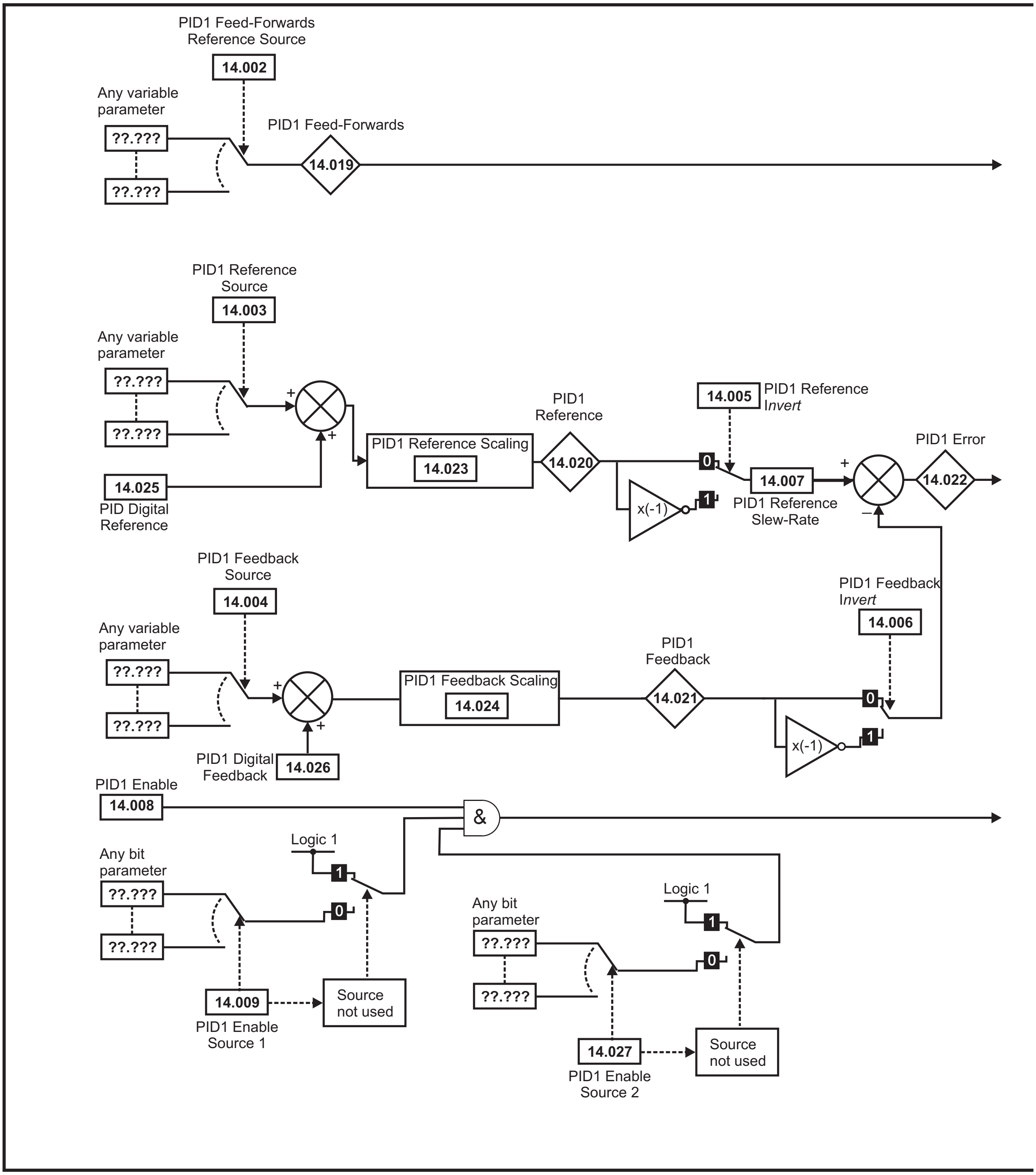
1. If the drive is disabled (i.e. inhibited, ready or tripped)
2. If the position controller mode (Pr **13.010**) is changed. The position controller is disabled transiently to reset the error integrator.
3. The absolute mode parameter (Pr **13.011**) is changed. The position controller is disabled transiently to reset the error integrator.
4. One of the position sources is invalid.
5. The position feedback initialized parameter (Pr **03.048**) is zero.

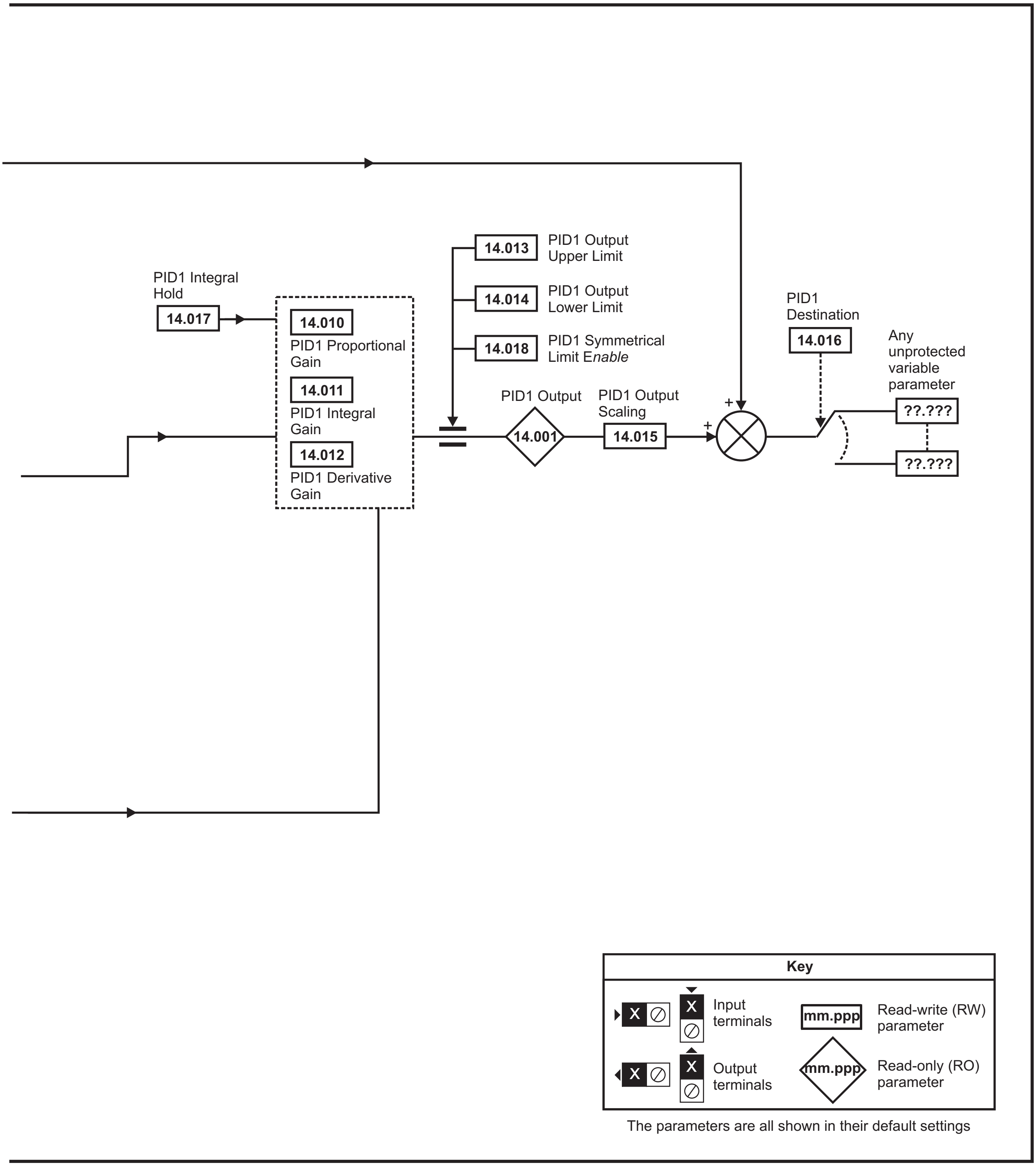
Parameter		Range(⇕)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
13.001	Standard Motion Revolutions Error	-32768 to 32767 revs					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
13.002	Standard Motion Position Error	-32768 to 32767					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
13.003	Standard Motion Fine Position Error	-32768 to 32767					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
13.004	Standard Motion Reference Source	P1 Drive (0), P2 Drive (1), P1 Slot 1 (2), P2 Slot 1 (3), P1 Slot 2 (4), P2 Slot 2 (5), P1 Slot 3 (6), P2 Slot 3 (7), Local (10)		P1 Drive (0)			RW	Txt				US
13.005	Standard Motion Feedback Source	P1 Drive (0), P2 Drive (1), P1 Slot 1 (2), P2 Slot 1 (3), P1 Slot 2 (4), P2 Slot 2 (5), P1 Slot 3 (6), P2 Slot 3 (7)	P1 Drive (0), P2 Drive (1), P1 Slot 1 (2), P2 Slot 1 (3), P1 Slot 2 (4), P2 Slot 2 (5), P1 Slot 3 (6), P2 Slot 3 (7), Sensorless (10)	P1 Drive (0)			RW	Txt				US
13.006	Standard Motion Reference Invert	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				
13.007	Standard Motion Ratio Numerator	0.000 to 10.000		1.000			RW	Num				US
13.008	Standard Motion Ratio Denominator	0.000 to 4.000		1.000			RW	Num				US
13.009	Standard Motion Proportional Gain Kp	0.00 to 100.00		25.00			RW	Num				US
13.010	Standard Motion Controller Mode	Disabled (0), Rigid FFwd (1), Rigid (2), Non-Rigid FFwd (3), Non-Rigid (4)	Disabled (0), Rigid FFwd (1), Rigid (2), Non-Rigid FFwd (3), Non-Rigid (4), Orientate Stop (5), Orientate (6)	Disabled (0)			RW	Num				US
13.011	Standard Motion Absolute Mode Enable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
13.012	Standard Motion Speed Clamp	0 to 250 rpm		150 rpm			RW	Num				US
13.013	Standard Motion Orientation Position Reference	0 to 65535		0			RW	Num				US
13.014	Standard Motion Orientation Acceptance Window	0 to 4096		256			RW	Num				US
13.015	Standard Motion Orientation Complete	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
13.016	Standard Motion Position Error Reset	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
13.017	Standard Motion Relative Jog Reference	0.0 to 4000.0 rpm		0.0 rpm			RW	Num				US
13.018	Standard Motion Relative Jog Enable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
13.019	Standard Motion Relative Jog Reverse	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
13.020	Standard Motion Local Reference Revolutions	0 to 65535 revs		0 revs			RW	Num		NC		
13.021	Standard Motion Local Reference Position	0 to 65535		0			RW	Num		NC		
13.022	Standard Motion Local Reference Fine Position	0 to 65535		0			RW	Num		NC		
13.023	Standard Motion Local Reference Disable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
13.024	Standard Motion Ignore Local Reference Revolutions	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
13.026	Standard Motion Sample Rate	Not Active (0), 4ms (1)					RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	US

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination

11.14 Menu 14: User PID controller

Figure 11-34 Menu 14 Logic diagram





NOTE

The same logic diagram above (Menu 14) can also be used for PID2 as they are the same.

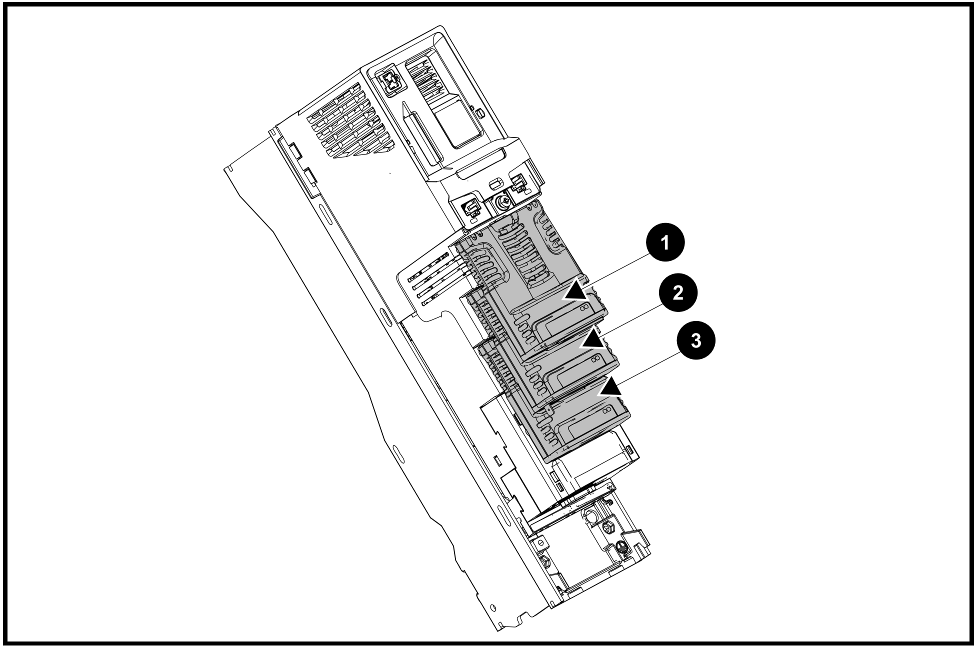
Parameter		Range(⇳)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
14.001	PID1 Output	±100.00 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
14.002	PID1 Feed-forwards Reference Source	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
14.003	PID1 Reference Source	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
14.004	PID1 Feedback Source	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
14.005	PID1 Reference Invert	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
14.006	PID1 Feedback Invert	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
14.007	PID1 Reference Slew Rate	0.0 to 3200.0 s		0.0 s			RW	Num				US
14.008	PID1 Enable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
14.009	PID1 Enable Source 1	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
14.010	PID1 Proportional Gain	0.000 to 4.000		1.000			RW	Num				US
14.011	PID1 Integral Gain	0.000 to 4.000		0.500			RW	Num				US
14.012	PID1 Differential Gain	0.000 to 4.000		0.000			RW	Num				US
14.013	PID1 Output Upper Limit	0.00 to 100.00 %		100.00 %			RW	Num				US
14.014	PID1 Output Lower Limit	±100.00 %		-100.00 %			RW	Num				US
14.015	PID1 Output Scaling	0.000 to 4.000		1.000			RW	Num				US
14.016	PID1 Destination	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
14.017	PID1 Integral Hold	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				
14.018	PID1 Symmetrical Limit Enable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
14.019	PID1 Feed-forwards Reference	±100.00 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
14.020	PID1 Reference	±100.00 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
14.021	PID1 Feedback	±100.00 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
14.022	PID1 Error	±100.00 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
14.023	PID1 Reference Scaling	0.000 to 4.000		1.000			RW	Num				US
14.024	PID1 Feedback Scaling	0.000 to 4.000		1.000			RW	Num				US
14.025	PID1 Digital Reference	±100.00 %		0.00 %			RW	Num				US
14.026	PID1 Digital Feedback	±100.00 %		0.00 %			RW	Num				US
14.027	PID1 Enable Source 2	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
14.028	PID1 Pre-sleep Boost Level	0.00 to 100.00 %		0.00 %			RW	Num				US
14.029	PID1 Maximum Boost Time	0.0 to 250.0 s		0.0 s			RW	Num				US
14.030	PID1 Pre-sleep Boost Level Enable	Off (0) or On (1)					RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
14.031	PID2 Output	±100.00 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
14.032	PID2 Feed-forwards Reference Source	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
14.033	PID2 Reference Source	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
14.034	PID2 Feedback Source	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
14.035	PID2 Reference Invert	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
14.036	PID2 Feedback Invert	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
14.037	PID2 Reference Slew Rate Limit	0.0 to 3200.0 s		0.0 s			RW	Num				US
14.038	PID2 Enable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
14.039	PID2 Enable Source 1	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
14.040	PID2 Proportional Gain	0.000 to 4.000		1.000			RW	Num				US
14.041	PID2 Integral Gain	0.000 to 4.000		0.500			RW	Num				US
14.042	PID2 Differential Gain	0.000 to 4.000		0.000			RW	Num				US
14.043	PID2 Output Upper Limit	0.00 to 100.00 %		100.00 %			RW	Num				US
14.044	PID2 Output Lower Limit	±100.00 %		-100.00 %			RW	Num				US
14.045	PID2 Output Scaling	0.000 to 4.000		1.000			RW	Num				US
14.046	PID2 Destination	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
14.047	PID2 Integral Hold	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				
14.048	PID2 Symmetrical Limit Enable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
14.049	PID2 Feed-forwards Reference	±100.00 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
14.050	PID2 Reference	±100.00 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
14.051	PID2 Feedback	±100.00 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
14.052	PID2 Error	±100.00 %					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
14.053	PID2 Reference Scaling	0.000 to 4.000		1.000			RW	Num				US
14.054	PID2 Feedback Scaling	0.000 to 4.000		1.000			RW	Num				US
14.055	PID2 Digital Reference	±100.00 %		0.00 %			RW	Num				US
14.056	PID2 Digital Feedback	±100.00 %		0.00 %			RW	Num				US
14.057	PID2 Enable Source 2	0.000 to 59.999		0.000			RW	Num			PT	US

Parameter		Range(⇕)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
14.058	PID1 Feedback Output Scaling	0.000 to 4.000		1.000			RW	Num				US
14.059	PID1 Mode Selector	Fbk1 (0), Fbk2 (1), Fbk1 + Fbk2 (2), Min Fbk (3), Max Fbk (4), Av Fbk (5), Min Error (6), Max Error (7)		Fbk1 (0)			RW	Txt				US
14.060	PID1 Feedback Square Root Enable 1	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
14.061	PID2 Feedback Square Root Enable	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
14.062	PID1 Feedback Square Root Enable 2	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination

11.15 Menus 15, 16 and 17: Option module set-up

Figure 11-35 Location of option module slots and their corresponding menu numbers



1. Solutions Module Slot 1 - Menu 15
2. Solutions Module Slot 2 - Menu 16
3. Solutions Module Slot 3 - Menu 17

11.15.1 Parameters common to all categories

Parameter		Range(⇳)	Default(⇨)	Type					
mm.001	Module ID	0 to 65535		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
mm.002	Software Version	00.00.00 to 99.99.99		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
mm.003	Hardware Version	0.00 to 99.99		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
mm.004	Serial Number LS	0 to 99999999		RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
mm.005	Serial Number MS			RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	

The option module ID indicates the type of module that is installed in the corresponding slot. See the relevant option module user guide for more information regarding the module.

Option module ID	Module	Category
0	No module installed	
209	SI-I/O	Automation (I/O Expansion)
304	SI-Applications Plus	Automation (Applications)
310	MCi210	
311	MCi200	
306	SI-Register	
443	SI-PROFIBUS	Fieldbus
447	SI-DeviceNet	

11.16 Menu 18: Application menu 1

Parameter		Range(⇳)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
18.001	Application Menu 1 Power-down Save Integer	-32768 to 32767		0			RW	Num				PS
18.002 to 18.010	Application Menu 1 Read-only Integer	-32768 to 32767					RO	Num	ND	NC		US
18.011 to 18.030	Application Menu 1 Read-write Integer	-32768 to 32767		0			RW	Num				US
18.031 to 18.050	Application Menu 1 Read-write bit	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
18.051 to 18.054	Application Menu 1 Power-down Save long Integer	-2147483648 to 2147483647		0			RW	Num				PS

11.17 Menu 19: Application menu 2

Parameter		Range(⇳)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
19.001	Application Menu 2 Power-down Save Integer	-32768 to 32767		0			RW	Num				PS
19.002 to 19.010	Application Menu 2 Read-only Integer	-32768 to 32767					RO	Num	ND	NC		US
19.011 to 19.030	Application Menu 2 Read-write Integer	-32768 to 32767		0			RW	Num				US
19.031 to 19.050	Application Menu 2 Read-write bit	Off (0) or On (1)		Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
19.051 to 19.054	Application Menu 2 Power-down Save long Integer	-2147483648 to 2147483647		0			RW	Num				PS

11.18 Menu 20: Application menu 3

Parameter		Range(⇳)		Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A / S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
20.001 to 20.020	Application Menu 3 Read-write Integer	-32768 to 32767		0			RW	Num				
20.021 to 20.040	Application Menu 3 Read-write Long Integer	-32768 to 32767					RW	Num				

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination

11.19 Menu 21: Second motor parameters

Parameter		Range(⇕)			Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
21.001	M2 Maximum Reference Clamp	±VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP2 Hz	±VM_POSITIVE_REF_CLAMP2 rpm		50 Hz: 50.0 60 Hz: 60.0	50 Hz: 1500.0 60 Hz: 1800.0	3000.0	RW	Num				US
21.002	M2 Minimum Reference Clamp	±VM_NEGATIVE_REF_CLAMP2 Hz	±VM_NEGATIVE_REF_CLAMP2 rpm		0.0			RW	Num				US
21.003	M2 Reference Selector	A1 A2 (0), A1 Preset (1), A2 Preset (2), Preset (3), Keypad (4), Precision (5), Keypad Ref (6)			A1 A2 (0)			RW	Txt				US
21.004	M2 Acceleration Rate 1	±VM_ACCEL_RATE			5.0	2.000	0.200	RW	Num				US
21.005	M2 Deceleration Rate 1	±VM_ACCEL_RATE			10.0	2.000	0.200	RW	Num				US
21.006	M2 Rated Frequency	0.0 to 550.0 Hz			50 Hz: 50.0 60 Hz: 60.0			RW	Num				US
21.007	M2 Rated Current	±VM_RATED_CURRENT A			0.000 A			RW	Num		RA		US
21.008	M2 Rated Speed	0 to 33000 rpm	0.00 to 33000.00 rpm		50 Hz: 1500 rpm 60 Hz: 1800 rpm	50 Hz: 1450.00 rpm 60 Hz: 1750.00 rpm	3000.00 rpm	RW	Num				US
21.009	M2 Rated Voltage	±VM_AC_VOLTAGE_SET V			200V drive: 230 V 400V drive 50Hz: 400 V 400V drive 60Hz: 460 V 575V drive: 575 V 690V drive: 690 V			RW	Num		RA		US
21.010	M2 Rated Power Factor	0.000 to 1.000			0.850			RW	Num		RA		US
21.011	M2 Number Of Motor Poles	Automatic (0) to 480 Poles (240)			Automatic (0)		6 Poles (3)	RW	Txt				US
21.012	M2 Stator Resistance	0.000000 to 1000.000000 Ω			0.000000 Ω			RW	Num		RA		US
21.014	M2 Transient Inductance / Ld	0.000 to 500.000 mH			0.000 mH			RW	Num		RA		US
21.015	Motor 2 Active	Off (0) or On (1)						RO	Bit	ND	NC	PT	
21.016	M2 Motor Thermal Time Constant 1	1.0 to 3000.0 s			89.0 s			RW	Num				US
21.017	M2 Speed Controller Proportional Gain Kp1		0.0000 to 200.0000			0.0300		RW	Num				US
21.018	M2 Speed Controller Integral Gain Ki1		0.00 to 655.35			0.10	1.00	RW	Num				US
21.019	M2 Speed Controller Differential Feedback Gain Kd1		0.00000 to 0.65535			0.00000		RW	Num				US
21.020	M2 Position Feedback Phase Angle			0.0 to 359.9 °				RW	Num	ND			US
21.021	M2 Motor Control Feedback Select		P1 Drive (0), P2 Drive (1), P1 Slot 1 (2), P2 Slot 1 (3), P1 Slot 2 (4), P2 Slot 2 (5), P1 Slot 3 (6), P2 Slot 3 (7), P1 Slot 4 (8), P2 Slot 4 (9)			P1 Drive (0)		RW	Txt				US
21.022	M2 Current Controller Kp Gain	0 to 30000			20	150		RW	Num				US
21.023	M2 Current Controller Ki Gain	0 to 30000			40	2000		RW	Num				US
21.024	M2 Stator Inductance	0.00 to 5000.00 mH			0.00 mH			RW	Num		RA		US
21.025	M2 Saturation Breakpoint 1		0.0 to 100.0 %			50.0 %		RW	Num				US
21.026	M2 Saturation Breakpoint 3		0.0 to 100.0 %			75.0 %		RW	Num				US
21.027	M2 Motoring Current Limit	±VM_MOTOR2_CURRENT_LIMIT %			165.0 %	175.0 %		RW	Num		RA		US
21.028	M2 Regenerating Current Limit	±VM_MOTOR2_CURRENT_LIMIT %			165.0 %	175.0 %		RW	Num		RA		US
21.029	M2 Symmetrical Current Limit	±VM_MOTOR2_CURRENT_LIMIT %			165.0 %	175.0 %		RW	Num		RA		US
21.030	M2 Volts Per 1000 rpm			0 to 10,000 V			98	RW	Num				US
21.032	M2 Current Reference Filter Time Constant 1		0.0 to 25.0 ms			0.0 ms		RW	Num				US
21.033	M2 Low Speed Thermal Protection Mode	0 to 1			0			RW	Num				US
21.034	M2 Current Controller Mode		Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)		RW	Bit				US
21.035	M2 Notch Filter Centre Frequency		50 to 1000 Hz			100 Hz		RW	Num				US
21.036	M2 Notch Filter Bandwidth		0 to 500 Hz			0 Hz		RW	Num				US
21.039	M2 Motor Thermal Time Constant 2	1.0 to 3000.0 s			89.0 s			RW	Num				US
21.040	M2 Motor Thermal Time Constant 2 Scaling	0 to 100 %			0 %			RW	Num				US
21.041	M2 Saturation Breakpoint 2		0.0 to 100.0 %			0.0 %		RW	Num				US
21.042	M2 Saturation Breakpoint 4		0.0 to 100.0 %			0.0 %		RW	Num				US
21.043	RFC-A> M2 Torque Per Amp		0.00 to 500.00 Nm/A					RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
	RFC-S> M2 Torque Per Amp		0.00 to 500.00 Nm/A				1.60 Nm/A	RW	Num				US
21.046	M2 Inverted Motor Saturation Characteristic			Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)	RW	Bit				US
21.047	M2 Low Speed Sensorless Mode Current Limit			0.0 to 1000.0 %			20.0 %	RW	Num		RA		US

Parameter		Range(⇳)			Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
21.048	M2 No-load Lq			0.000 to 500.000 mH			0.0 mH	RW	Num		RA		US
21.051	M2 Iq Test Current For Inductance Measurement			0 to 200 %			100 %	RW	Num				US
21.053	M2 Phase Offset At Iq Test Current			± 90.0 °			0.0 °	RW	Num		RA		US
21.054	M2 Lq At Defined Iq Test Current			0.00 to 500.00 mH			0.000 mH	RW	Num		RA		US
21.058	M2 Id Test Current For Inductance Measurement			-100 to 0 %			-50 %	RW	Num				US
21.060	M2 Lq at the defined Id test current			0.000 to 500.000 mH			0.000 mH	RW	Num		RA		US
21.066	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Magnitude 1		0.0 to 100.0 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
21.067	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Phase 1		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US
21.068	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Magnitude 2		0.0 to 100.0 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
21.069	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Phase 2		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US
21.070	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Magnitude 3		0.0 to 100.0 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
21.071	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Phase 3		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US
21.072	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Magnitude 4		0.0 to 100.0 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
21.073	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Phase 4		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US
21.074	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Magnitude 5		0.0 to 100.0 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
21.075	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Phase 5		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US
21.076	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Magnitude 6		0.0 to 100.0 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
21.077	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Phase 6		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US
21.078	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Magnitude 7		0.0 to 100.0 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
21.079	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Phase 7		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US
21.080	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Magnitude 8		0.0 to 100.0 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
21.081	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Phase 8		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US
21.082	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Magnitude 9		0.0 to 100.0 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
21.083	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Phase 9		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US
21.084	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Magnitude 10		0.0 to 100.0 %			0.00 %		RW	Num				US
21.085	M2 Torque Ripple Compensation Phase 10		0.0 to 359 °			0.0 °		RW	Num				US

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination

11.20 Menu 22: Additional Menu 0 set-up

Parameter		Range(⇕)			Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
22.001	Parameter 00.001 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			1.007			RW	Num			PT	US
22.002	Parameter 00.002 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			1.006			RW	Num			PT	US
22.003	Parameter 00.003 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			2.011			RW	Num			PT	US
22.004	Parameter 00.004 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			2.021			RW	Num			PT	US
22.005	Parameter 00.005 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			1.014			RW	Num			PT	US
22.006	Parameter 00.006 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			4.007			RW	Num			PT	US
22.007	Parameter 00.007 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			5.014	3.010		RW	Num			PT	US
22.008	Parameter 00.008 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			5.015	3.011		RW	Num			PT	US
22.009	Parameter 00.009 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			5.013	3.012		RW	Num			PT	US
22.010	Parameter 00.010 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			5.004	3.002		RW	Num			PT	US
22.011	Parameter 00.011 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			5.001		3.029	RW	Num			PT	US
22.012	Parameter 00.012 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			4.001			RW	Num			PT	US
22.013	Parameter 00.013 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			4.002			RW	Num			PT	US
22.014	Parameter 00.014 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			4.011			RW	Num			PT	US
22.015	Parameter 00.015 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			2.004			RW	Num			PT	US
22.016	Parameter 00.016 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000	2.002		RW	Num			PT	US
22.017	Parameter 00.017 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			8.026	4.012		RW	Num			PT	US
22.018	Parameter 00.018 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.019	Parameter 00.019 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			7.011*			RW	Num			PT	US
22.020	Parameter 00.020 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			7.014*			RW	Num			PT	US
22.021	Parameter 00.021 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			7.015*			RW	Num			PT	US
22.022	Parameter 00.022 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			1.010			RW	Num			PT	US
22.023	Parameter 00.023 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			1.005			RW	Num			PT	US
22.024	Parameter 00.024 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			1.021			RW	Num			PT	US
22.025	Parameter 00.025 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			1.022			RW	Num			PT	US
22.026	Parameter 00.026 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			1.023	3.008		RW	Num			PT	US
22.027	Parameter 00.027 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			1.024	3.034		RW	Num			PT	US
22.028	Parameter 00.028 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			6.013			RW	Num			PT	US
22.029	Parameter 00.029 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			11.036			RW	Num			PT	US
22.030	Parameter 00.030 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			11.042			RW	Num			PT	US
22.031	Parameter 00.031 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			11.033			RW	Num			PT	US
22.032	Parameter 00.032 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			11.032			RW	Num			PT	US
22.033	Parameter 00.033 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			6.009	5.016	0.000	RW	Num			PT	US
22.034	Parameter 00.034 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			11.030			RW	Num			PT	US
22.035	Parameter 00.035 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			11.024*			RW	Num			PT	US
22.036	Parameter 00.036 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			11.025*			RW	Num			PT	US
22.037	Parameter 00.037 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			11.023** / 24.010***			RW	Num			PT	US
22.038	Parameter 00.038 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			4.013			RW	Num			PT	US
22.039	Parameter 00.039 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			4.014			RW	Num			PT	US
22.040	Parameter 00.040 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			5.012			RW	Num			PT	US
22.041	Parameter 00.041 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			5.018			RW	Num			PT	US
22.042	Parameter 00.042 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			5.011			RW	Num			PT	US
22.043	Parameter 00.043 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			5.010		3.025	RW	Num			PT	US
22.044	Parameter 00.044 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			5.009			RW	Num			PT	US
22.045	Parameter 00.045 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			5.008		4.015	RW	Num			PT	US
22.046	Parameter 00.046 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			5.007			RW	Num			PT	US
22.047	Parameter 00.047 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			5.006		0.000	RW	Num			PT	US
22.048	Parameter 00.048 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			11.031			RW	Num			PT	US
22.049	Parameter 00.049 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			11.044			RW	Num			PT	US
22.050	Parameter 00.050 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			11.029			RW	Num			PT	US
22.051	Parameter 00.051 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			10.037			RW	Num			PT	US
22.052	Parameter 00.052 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			11.020 *			RW	Num			PT	US
22.053	Parameter 00.053 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.054	Parameter 00.054 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.055	Parameter 00.055 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.056	Parameter 00.056 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.057	Parameter 00.057 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US

Parameter		Range(⇳)			Default(⇨)			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
22.058	Parameter 00.058 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.059	Parameter 00.059 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.060	Parameter 00.060 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.061	Parameter 00.061 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.062	Parameter 00.062 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.063	Parameter 00.063 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.064	Parameter 00.064 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.065	Parameter 00.065 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.066	Parameter 00.066 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.067	Parameter 00.067 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.068	Parameter 00.068 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.069	Parameter 00.069 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.070	Parameter 00.070 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.071	Parameter 00.071 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.072	Parameter 00.072 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.073	Parameter 00.073 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.074	Parameter 00.074 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.075	Parameter 00.075 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.076	Parameter 00.076 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.077	Parameter 00.077 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.078	Parameter 00.078 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.079	Parameter 00.079 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US
22.080	Parameter 00.080 Set-up	0.000 to 59.999			0.000			RW	Num			PT	US

* 0.000 on *Unidrive M702.*

** On *Unidrive M701.*

*** On *Unidrive M700 / M702.*

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination

11.21 Menu 24: Ethernet status and monitoring (*Unidrive M700 / M702*)

Parameter		Range			Default			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
24.001	Module ID	0 to 65535						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
24.002	Software Version	00.00.00.00 to 99.99.99.99						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
24.003	Hardware Version	0.00 to 99.99						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
24.004	Serial Number LS	00000000 to 99999999						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
24.005	Serial Number MS	0 to 99999999						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
24.006	Status	Bootldr-Update (-2), Bootldr-Idle (-1), Initializing (0), OK (1), Config (2), Error (3)						RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
24.007	Reset	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
24.008	Default	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
24.009	Active Alarm Bits	0000000000000000 to 1111111111111111			0000000000000000			RO	Bin		NC		
24.010	Active IP Address	128.0.0.0 to 127.255.255.255			0.0.0.0			RO	IP		NC	PT	

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
IP	IP address	Mac	Mac address	Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter	SMP	Slot,menu,parameter	Chr	Character parameter	Ver	Version number

11.21.1 Slot 4 Menu 0: Ethernet status and monitoring (*Unidrive M700 / M702*)

Parameter		Range			Default			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
24.001	Module ID	0 to 65535						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
24.002	Software Version	00.00.00.00 to 99.99.99.99						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
24.003	Hardware Version	0.00 to 99.99						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
24.004	Serial Number LS	00000000 to 99999999						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
24.005	Serial Number MS	0 to 99999999						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
24.006	Status	Bootldr-Update (-2), Bootldr-Idle (-1), Initializing (0), OK (1), Config (2), Error (3)						RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
24.007	Reset	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
24.008	Default	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit		NC		
24.009	Active Alarm Bits	0000000000000000 to 1111111111111111			0000000000000000			RO	Bin		NC		
24.010	Active IP Address	128.0.0.0 to 127.255.255.255			0.0.0.0			RO	IP		NC	PT	

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
IP	IP address	Mac	Mac address	Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter	SMP	Slot,menu,parameter	Chr	Character parameter	Ver	Version number

11.21.2 Slot 4 Menu 2: Ethernet configuration (*Unidrive M700 / M702*)

Parameter		Range			Default			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
4.02.003	Network Status	Initializing (0), Links Down (1), DHCP In Progress (2), No Address (3), Ready (4), Active (5)						RO	Txt	ND	NC	PT	
4.02.004	Network Message Count	0 to 65535						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
4.02.005	DHCP Enable	Off (0) or On (1)			On (1)			RW	Num				US
4.02.006	IP Address	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255			192.168.001.100			RW	IP				US
4.02.007	Subnet Mask	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255			255.255.255.000			RW	IP				US
4.02.008	Default Gateway	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255			192.168.1.254			RW	IP				US
4.02.009	Primary DNS	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255			0.0.0.0			RW	IP				US
4.02.010	Secondary DNS	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255			0.0.0.0			RW	IP				US
4.02.011	MAC Address	00:00:00:00:00:00 to FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF						RO	Mac	ND	NC	PT	
4.02.020	Priority Protocol	None (0), Modbus TCP (1), EtherNet/IP (2)			0			RW	Txt				US
4.02.021	Web Server Enable	Off (0) or On (1)			On (1)			RW	Bit				US
4.02.022	Web Server Port	0 to 65535			80			RW	Num				US
4.02.024	Ethernet MTU	158 to 1500 Bytes			1500 Bytes			RW	Num				US
4.02.025	Gateway Mode	Switch (0), Gateway (1), Strict Gateway (2)			Switch (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.02.030	VLAN Enable	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
4.02.031	VLAN ID	0 to 255			0			RW	Num				US
4.02.035	Non cyclic enable	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
4.02.036	Non cyclic base parameter	0.00.000 to 0.59.999			0.00.000			RW	SMP				US

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
IP	IP address	Mac	Mac address	Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter	SMP	Slot,menu,parameter	Chr	Character parameter	Ver	Version number

11.21.3 Slot 4 Menu 9: Resources (*Unidrive M700 / M702*)

Parameter		Range			Default			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
4.09.001	Cyclic Tx Links Free	0 to 255						RO	Num	ND	NC		
4.09.002	Cyclic Rx Links Free	0 to 255						RO	Num	ND	NC		
4.09.003	Fieldbus Links Free	0 to 255						RO	Num	ND	NC		
4.09.004	Cyclic Mappings Free	0 to 255						RO	Num	ND	NC		
4.09.009	Idle Task % Free	0 to 255 %						RO	Num	ND	NC		
4.09.010	Synchronous Task % Free	0 to 255 %						RO	Num	ND	NC		
4.09.020	Synchronous Task % Worst Free	0 to 255 %						RO	Num	ND	NC		
4.09.030	PCB Temperature	-128 to 127 °C						RO	Num				

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination

11.21.4 Slot 4 Menu 10: Easy Mode (*Unidrive M700 / M702*)

Parameter		Range			Default			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
4.10.001	Enable	Off (0) or On (1)			On (1)			RW	Bit				US
4.10.002	Reset	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				
4.10.003	Default	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				
4.10.004	Message Rate	0 to 100 ms			0 ms			RW	Num				US
4.10.010	Tx1 Link Profile	0 to 0			0			RW	Num				US
4.10.011	Tx1 Link Number	0 to 255			0			RW	Num				US
4.10.012	Tx1 Source Parameter	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num			PT	US
4.10.013	Tx1 Parameter Count	0 to 32			0			RW	Num				US
4.10.014	Tx1 Link Transmission Type	Unicast (0), Broadcast (1), Muliticast1 (2), Multicast2 (3), Multicast3 (4), Multicast4 (5)			Unicast (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.10.015	Tx1 Destination Address	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255			0.0.0.0			RW	IP	DE			US
4.10.019	Tx1 Link Status	Invalid profile (-16), Invalid mapping (-15), Read only param (-14), Timeout (-8), In error (-7), Link num in use (-6), Not editable (-5), Invalid link num (-4), Invalid args (-3), Too many links (-2), Out of memory (-1), OK (0)			OK (0)			RO	Txt				
4.10.020	Tx2 Link Profile	0 to 0			0			RW	Num				US
4.10.021	Tx2 Link Number	0 to 255			0			RW	Num				US
4.10.022	Tx2 Source Parameter	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num			PT	US
4.10.023	Tx2 Parameter Count	0 to 32			0			RW	Num				US
4.10.024	Tx2 Link Transmission Type	Unicast (0), Broadcast (1), Muliticast1 (2), Multicast2 (3), Multicast3 (4), Multicast4 (5)			Unicast (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.10.025	Tx2 Destination Address	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255			0.0.0.0			RW	IP	DE			US
4.10.029	Tx2 Link Status	Invalid profile (-16), Invalid mapping (-15), Read only param (-14), Timeout (-8), In error (-7), Link num in use (-6), Not editable (-5), Invalid link num (-4), Invalid args (-3), Too many links (-2), Out of memory (-1), OK (0)			OK (0)			RO	Txt				
4.10.030	Tx3 Link Profile	0 to 0			0			RW	Num				US
4.10.031	Tx3 Link Number	0 to 255			0			RW	Num				US
4.10.032	Tx3 Source Parameter	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num			PT	US
4.10.033	Tx3 Parameter Count	0 to 32			0			RW	Num				US
4.10.034	Tx3 Link Transmission Type	Unicast (0), Broadcast (1), Muliticast1 (2), Multicast2 (3), Multicast3 (4), Multicast4 (5)			Unicast (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.10.035	Tx3 Destination Address	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255			0.0.0.0			RW	IP	DE			US
4.10.039	Tx3 Link Status	Invalid profile (-16), Invalid mapping (-15), Read only param (-14), Timeout (-8), In error (-7), Link num in use (-6), Not editable (-5), Invalid link num (-4), Invalid args (-3), Too many links (-2), Out of memory (-1), OK (0)			OK (0)			RO	Txt				
4.10.040	Rx1 Link Profile	0 to 0			0			RW	Num				US
4.10.041	Rx1 Link Number	0 to 255			0			RW	Num				US
4.10.042	Rx1 Destination Parameter	0 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE			US
4.10.043	Rx1 Parameter Count	0 to 32			0.000			RW	Num				US
4.10.044	Rx1 Source Type	Direct (0), Multicast1 (1), Multicast2 (2), Multicast3 (3), Multicast4 (4), Local (5)			Direct (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.10.045	Rx1 Timeout	0 to 65535 ms			100 ms			RW	Num				US
4.10.046	Rx1 Timeout Action	Trip (0), Clear output (1), Hold last (2)			Trip (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.10.047	Rx1 Timeout Event Destination	This slot (0), Slot 1 (1), Slot 2 (2), Slot 3 (3), Slot 4 (4)			This slot (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.10.048	Rx1 Timeout Event Type	No event (0), Event (1), Event1 (2), Event2 (3), Event3 (4)			No event (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.10.049	Rx1 Link Status	Invalid profile (-16), Invalid mapping (-15), Read only param (-14), Timeout (-8), In error (-7), Link num in use (-6), Not editable (-5), Invalid link num (-4), Invalid args (-3), Too many links (-2), Out of memory (-1), OK (0)			OK (0)			RO	Txt				
4.10.050	Rx2 Link Profile	0 to 0			0			RW	Num				US
4.10.051	Rx2 Link Number	0 to 255			0			RW	Num				US
4.10.052	Rx2 Destination Parameter	0 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE			US
4.10.053	Rx2 Parameter Count	0 to 32			0			RW	Num				US

Parameter		**Range**			**Default**			**Type**					
		OL	**RFC-A**	**RFC-S**	**OL**	**RFC-A**	**RFC-S**						
4.10.054	Rx2 Source Type	Direct (0), Multicast1 (1), Multicast2 (2), Multicast3 (3), Multicast4 (4), Local (5)			Direct (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.10.055	Rx2 Timeout	0 to 65535 ms			100 ms			RW	Num				US
4.10.056	Rx2 Timeout Action	Trip (0), Clear output (1), Hold last (2)			Trip (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.10.057	Rx2 Timeout Event Destination	This slot (0), Slot 1 (1), Slot 2 (2), Slot 3 (3), Slot 4 (4)			This slot (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.10.058	Rx2 Timeout Event Type	No event (0), Event (1), Event1 (2), Event2 (3), Event3 (4)			No event (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.10.059	Rx2 Link Status	Invalid profile (-16), Invalid mapping (-15), Read only param (-14), Timeout (-8), In error (-7), Link num in use (-6), Not editable (-5), Invalid link num (-4), Invalid args (-3), Too many links (-2), Out of memory (-1), OK (0)			OK (0)			RO	Txt				
4.10.060	Rx3 Link Profile	0 to 0			0			RW	Num				US
4.10.061	Rx3 Link Number	0 to 255			0			RW	Num				US
4.10.062	Rx3 Destination Parameter	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE			US
4.10.063	Rx3 Parameter Count	0 to 32			0.000			RW	Num				US
4.10.064	Rx3 Source Type	Direct (0), Multicast1 (1), Multicast2 (2), Multicast3 (3), Multicast4 (4), Local (5)			Direct (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.10.065	Rx3 Timeout	0 to 65535 ms			100 ms			RW	Num				US
4.10.066	Rx3 Timeout Action	Trip (0), Clear output (1), Hold last (2)			Trip (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.10.067	Rx3 Timeout Event Destination	This slot (0), Slot 1 (1), Slot 2 (2), Slot 3 (3), Slot 4 (4)			This slot (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.10.068	Rx3 Timeout Event Type	No event (0), Event (1), Event1 (2), Event2 (3), Event3 (4)			No event (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.10.069	Rx3 Link Status	Invalid profile (-16), Invalid mapping (-15), Read only param (-14), Timeout (-8), In error (-7), Link num in use (-6), Not editable (-5), Invalid link num (-4), Invalid args (-3), Too many links (-2), Out of memory (-1), OK (0)			OK (0)			RO	Txt				

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
IP	IP address	Mac	Mac address	Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter	SMP	Slot,menu,parameter	Chr	Character parameter	Ver	Version number

11.21.5 Slot 4 Menu 11: Synchronization (*Unidrive M700 / M702*)

Parameter		Range			Default			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
4.11.001	Preferred Sync Master	0 to 4			1			RW	Num				US
4.11.002	Master Clock Domain	0 to 3			0			RW	Num				US
4.11.005	Grandmaster MAC Address	00:00:00:00:00:00 to FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF						RO	Mac	ND	NC	PT	
4.11.006	Synchronization Jitter From Grandmaster	-2147483648 to 2147483647 ns						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
4.11.007	Synchronization Jitter Threshold	10 to 4294967295			1000			RW	Num				US
4.11.008	Module Synchronized Flag	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RO	Bit				
4.11.009	Inhibit Drive Synchronization	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
4.11.010	PTP Date	00-00-00 to 31-12-99						RO	Date	ND	NC	PT	
4.11.011	PTP Time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59						RO	Time	ND	NC	PT	
4.11.013	Network Transport Layer Select	802.3 (0), UDP (1)			UDP (1)			RW	Txt				US
4.11.014	1 Step Clock Correction	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
4.11.015	PTP Delay Measurement Select	E2E DELAY (0), P2P DELAY (1)			P2P DELAY (1)			RW	Txt				US
4.11.016	PTP Sync Rate	-4 to 4			-2			RW	Num				US
4.11.020	Network Error Count	0 to 4294967295						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
4.11.022	Interoption Sync Status	MASTER (0), PRODUCER (1), INDEPENDENT (2)						RO	Txt	ND	NC		
4.11.030	Tx1 Link Maximum Network Delay	0 to 100 ms			0 ms			RW	Num				US
4.11.031	Tx2 Link Maximum Network Delay	0 to 100 ms			0 ms			RW	Num				US
4.11.032	Tx3 Link Maximum Network Delay	0 to 100 ms			0 ms			RW	Num				US
4.11.040	Rx1 Late Synchronization Frame Action	Off (0), Trip (1), Do not use (2), Use (3)			Off (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.11.041	Rx1 Late Synchronization Frame Destination	This slot (0), Slot 1 (1), Slot 2 (2), Slot 3 (3), Slot 4 (4)			This slot (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.11.042	Rx1 Late Synchronization Frame Event	No event (0), Event (1), Event1 (2), Event2 (3), Event3 (4)			No event (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.11.050	Rx2 Late Synchronization Frame Action	Off (0), Trip (1), Do not use (2), Use (3)			Off (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.11.051	Rx2 Late Synchronization Frame Destination	This slot (0), Slot 1 (1), Slot 2 (2), Slot 3 (3), Slot 4 (4)			This slot (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.11.052	Rx2 Late Synchronization Frame Event	No event (0), Event (1), Event1 (2), Event2 (3), Event3 (4)			No event (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.11.060	Rx3 Late Synchronization Frame Action	Off (0), Trip (1), Do not use (2), Use (3)			Off (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.11.061	Rx3 Late Synchronization Frame Destination	This slot (0), Slot 1 (1), Slot 2 (2), Slot 3 (3), Slot 4 (4)			This slot (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.11.062	Rx3 Late Synchronization Frame Event	No event (0), Event (1), Event1 (2), Event2 (3), Event3 (4)			No event (0)			RW	Txt				US

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
IP	IP address	Mac	Mac address	Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter	SMP	Slot,menu,parameter	Chr	Character parameter	Ver	Version number

11.21.6 Slot 4 Menu 15: Modbus (Unidrive M700 / M702)

Parameter		Range			Default			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
4.15.001	Enable	Off (0) or On (1)			On (1)			RW	Bit				US
4.15.002	Reset	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				
4.15.003	Default	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				
4.15.004	Modbus Configuration Error	No error (0), Port in use (1), Timeout event (2)						RO	Txt				
4.15.005	Modbus Listening Port	0 to 65535			502			RW	Num				
4.15.006	Maximum Connections	0 to 4			2			RW	Num				US
4.15.007	Maximum Priority Connections	0 to 4			1			RW	Num				US
4.15.008	Maximum Connections Per Client	1 to 4			2			RW	Num				US
4.15.009	Modbus Timeout	1 to 10000 ms			100 ms			RW	Num				US
4.15.010	Modbus Timeout Action	Trip (0), No action (1)			No action (1)			RW	Txt				US
4.15.011	Modbus Timeout Event Destination	This slot (0), Slot 1 (1), Slot 2 (2), Slot 3 (3), Slot 4 (4)			This slot (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.15.012	Modbus Timeout Event Type	No event (0), Trigger Event (1), Trigger Event 1 (2), Trigger Event 2 (3), Trigger Event 3 (4), Trigger Event 4 (5)			No event (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.15.013	Modbus Resister Addressing Mode	Standard (0), Modified (1)			Standard (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.15.020	Priority Connection 1	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255			0.0.0.0			RW	IP				US
4.15.021	Priority Connection 2	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255			0.0.0.0			RW	IP				US
4.15.022	Priority Connection 3	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255			0.0.0.0			RW	IP				US
4.15.023	Priority Connection 4	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255			0.0.0.0			RW	IP				US

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination
IP	IP address	Mac	Mac address	Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter	SMP	Slot,menu,parameter	Chr	Character parameter	Ver	Version number

11.21.7 Slot 4 Menu 20: EtherNet/IP (Unidrive M700 / M702)

Parameter		Range			Default			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
4.20.001	Enable EtherNet/IP	Off (0) or On (1)			On (1)			RW	Bit				US
4.20.002	Reset	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				
4.20.003	Default	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				
4.20.004	Configuration Error	No error (0), RPI event dst (1), RPI event type (2), IDLE event dst (3), IDLE event type (4), Input mapping (5), Output mapping (6), In cons trig pr (7), Out cons trig pr (8)						RO	Txt	ND			
4.20.007	Cyclic Data Transfers Per Second	0 to 65535						RO	Num	ND	NC	PT	
4.20.011	RPI Timeout Action	Trip (0), Send flt values (1), Clear output (2), Hold last (3), No Action (4)			Hold last (3)			RW	Txt				US
4.20.012	RPI Timeout Event Destination	This slot (0), Slot 1 (1), Slot 2 (2), Slot 3 (3), Slot 4 (4)			This slot (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.20.013	RPI Timeout Event Type	No event (0), Trigger Event (1), Trigger Event 1 (2), Trigger Event 2 (3), Trigger Event 3 (4), Trigger Event 4 (5)			No event (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.20.015	PLC Idle Action	Trip (0), Send flt values (1), Clear output (2), Hold last (3), No Action (4)			No Action (4)			RW	Txt				US
4.20.016	PLC Idle Event Destination	This slot (0), Slot 1 (1), Slot 2 (2), Slot 3 (3), Slot 4 (4)			This slot (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.20.017	PLC Idle Event Type	No event (0), Trigger Event (1), Trigger Event 1 (2), Trigger Event 2 (3), Trigger Event 3 (4), Trigger Event 4 (5)			No event (0)			RW	Txt				US
4.20.018	Active Input Assembly Object	100-PrimaryI (0), 70-BscSpdCtrlI (1), 71-ExtSpedCtrlI (2), 72-SpdTqCtrlI (3), 73-ExtSpdTqCtrlI (4)			100-PrimaryI (0)			RO	Txt				
4.20.019	Active Output Assembly Object	101-PrimaryO (0), 20-BscSpdCtrlO (1), 21-ExtSpedCtrlO (2), 22-SpdTqCtrlO (3), 23-ExtSpdTqCtrlO (4)			101-PrimaryO (0)			RO	Txt				
4.20.020	Input Assembly Object Size	4 to 80			8			RW	Num				
4.20.021	Output Assembly Object Size	4 to 80			8			RW	Num				US
4.20.024	Input Assembly Object Process Time	0 to 65535						RO	Num	ND	NC		
4.20.025	Output Assembly Object Process Time	0 to 65535						RO	Num	ND	NC		
4.20.026	Input Assembly Object Consistency Enable	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
4.20.027	Input Assembly Object Consistency Trigger Parameter	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num				
4.20.028	Input Assembly Object Consistency Enable	Off (0) or On (1)			Off (0)			RW	Bit				US
4.20.029	Output Assembly Object Consistency Trigger Parameter	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num				US
4.20.030	Custom Vender ID	257 - CT (0), 553 - CT America (1)			257-CT (0)			RW	Txt				
4.20.031	Custom product code	0 to 65535			0			RW	Num				US
4.20.032	Custom product revision code	0 to 65535			0			RW	Num				US
4.20.033	Actual Product Code	0 to 65535			0			RO	Num				
4.20.034	Actual Product Revision	0 to 65535			0								
4.20.040	Type of Motor 1	2-FC DC (0), 6-WRI (1), 7-SCI (2), 9-Sin PM BL (3), 10-Trap PM BL (4)			7-SCI (2)			RO	Txt			PT	US
4.20.041	Type of Motor 2	2-FC DC (0), 6-WRI (1), 7-SCI (2), 9-Sin PM BL (3), 10-Trap PM BL (4)			7-SCI (2)			RO	Txt			PT	US

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination

11.21.8 Slot 4 Menu 21: EtherNet/IP In Mappings (*Unidrive M700 / M702*)

Parameter		Range			Default			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
4.21.001	Input Mapping Parameter 1	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.10.040			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.002	Input Mapping Parameter 2	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.02.001			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.003	Input Mapping Parameter 3	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.004	Input Mapping Parameter 4	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.005	Input Mapping Parameter 5	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.006	Input Mapping Parameter 6	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.007	Input Mapping Parameter 7	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.008	Input Mapping Parameter 8	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.009	Input Mapping Parameter 9	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.010	Input Mapping Parameter 10	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.011	Input Mapping Parameter 11	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.012	Input Mapping Parameter 12	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.013	Input Mapping Parameter 13	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.014	Input Mapping Parameter 14	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.015	Input Mapping Parameter 15	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.016	Input Mapping Parameter 16	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.017	Input Mapping Parameter 17	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.018	Input Mapping Parameter 18	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.019	Input Mapping Parameter 19	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.21.020	Input Mapping Parameter 20	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination

11.21.9 Slot 4 Menu 22: EtherNet/IP Out Mappings (*Unidrive M700 / M702*)

Parameter		Range			Default			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
4.22.001	Output Mapping Parameter 1	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.06.042			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.002	Output Mapping Parameter 2	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.01.021			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.003	Output Mapping Parameter 3	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.004	Output Mapping Parameter 4	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.005	Output Mapping Parameter 5	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.006	Output Mapping Parameter 6	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.007	Output Mapping Parameter 7	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.008	Output Mapping Parameter 8	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.009	Output Mapping Parameter 9	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.010	Output Mapping Parameter 10	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.011	Output Mapping Parameter 11	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.012	Output Mapping Parameter 12	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.013	Output Mapping Parameter 13	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.014	Output Mapping Parameter 14	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.015	Output Mapping Parameter 15	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.016	Output Mapping Parameter 16	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.017	Output Mapping Parameter 17	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.018	Output Mapping Parameter 18	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.019	Output Mapping Parameter 19	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US
4.22.020	Output Mapping Parameter 20	0.00.000 to 4.99.999			0.00.000			RW	Num	DE		PT	US

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination

11.21.10 Slot 4 Menu 23: EtherNet/IP Fault Values (*Unidrive M700 / M702*)

Parameter		Range			Default			Type					
		OL	RFC-A	RFC-S	OL	RFC-A	RFC-S						
4.23.001	Output Fault Value 1	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.002	Output Fault Value 2	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.003	Output Fault Value 3	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.004	Output Fault Value 4	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.005	Output Fault Value 5	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.006	Output Fault Value 6	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.007	Output Fault Value 7	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.008	Output Fault Value 8	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.009	Output Fault Value 9	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.010	Output Fault Value 10	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.011	Output Fault Value 11	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.012	Output Fault Value 12	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.013	Output Fault Value 13	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.014	Output Fault Value 14	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.015	Output Fault Value 15	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.016	Output Fault Value 16	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.017	Output Fault Value 17	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.018	Output Fault Value 18	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.019	Output Fault Value 19	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US
4.23.020	Output Fault Value 20	-2147483648 to 2147483647			0			RW	Num			PT	US

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read only	Num	Number parameter	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Bin	Binary parameter	FI	Filtered
ND	No default value	NC	Not copied	PT	Protected parameter	RA	Rating dependent	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	DE	Destination

12 Technical data

12.1 Drive technical data

12.1.1 Power and current ratings (Derating for switching frequency and temperature)

For a full explanation of 'Normal Duty' and 'Heavy Duty' refer to section 2.3 *Ratings* on page 11.

Table 12-1 Maximum permissible continuous output current @ 40 °C (104 °F) ambient

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="3">Model</th><th colspan="9">Normal Duty</th><th colspan="9">Heavy Duty</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Nominal rating</th><th colspan="7">Maximum permissible continuous output current (A) for the following switching frequencies</th><th colspan="2">Nominal rating</th><th colspan="7">Maximum permissible continuous output current (A) for the following switching frequencies</th></tr>
<tr><th>kW</th><th>hp</th><th>2 kHz</th><th>3 kHz</th><th>4 kHz</th><th>6 kHz</th><th>8 kHz</th><th>12 kHz</th><th>16 kHz</th><th>kW</th><th>hp</th><th>2 kHz</th><th>3 kHz</th><th>4 kHz</th><th>6 kHz</th><th>8 kHz</th><th>12 kHz</th><th>16 kHz</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="19">200 V</td></tr>
<tr><td>03200050</td><td>1.1</td><td>1.5</td><td colspan="7">6.6</td><td>0.75</td><td>1.0</td><td colspan="7">5.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>03200066</td><td>1.5</td><td>2.0</td><td colspan="7">8.0</td><td>1.1</td><td>1.5</td><td colspan="7">6.6</td></tr>
<tr><td>03200080</td><td>2.2</td><td>3.0</td><td colspan="6">11</td><td>9.7</td><td>1.5</td><td>2.0</td><td colspan="6">8.0</td><td>6.9</td></tr>
<tr><td>03200106</td><td>3.0</td><td>3.0</td><td colspan="5">12.7</td><td>12.1</td><td>10.2</td><td>2.2</td><td>3.0</td><td colspan="5">10.6</td><td>8.8</td><td>7.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>04200137</td><td>4.0</td><td>5.0</td><td colspan="7">18</td><td>3.0</td><td>3.0</td><td colspan="7">13.7</td></tr>
<tr><td>04200185</td><td>5.5</td><td>7.5</td><td colspan="5">25</td><td>24</td><td>22</td><td>4.0</td><td>5.0</td><td colspan="5">18.5</td><td>17.6</td><td>16</td></tr>
<tr><td>05200250</td><td>7.5</td><td>10</td><td colspan="5">30</td><td>27.6</td><td>23.7</td><td>5.5</td><td>7.5</td><td colspan="4">25</td><td>24.8</td><td>21.5</td><td>18.8</td></tr>
<tr><td>06200330</td><td>11</td><td>15</td><td colspan="5">50</td><td>42.3</td><td>24.5</td><td>7.5</td><td>10</td><td colspan="5">33.0</td><td>32</td><td>27</td></tr>
<tr><td>06200440</td><td>15</td><td>20</td><td colspan="4">58</td><td>53</td><td>42.3</td><td>32.5</td><td>11</td><td>15</td><td colspan="4">44.0</td><td>40</td><td>33</td><td>27.3</td></tr>
<tr><td>07200610</td><td>18.5</td><td>25</td><td colspan="5">75</td><td>74.3</td><td>59.7</td><td>15</td><td>20</td><td colspan="6">61</td><td>53.1</td></tr>
<tr><td>07200750</td><td>22</td><td>30</td><td colspan="5">94</td><td>74.3</td><td>59.7</td><td>18.5</td><td>25</td><td colspan="5">75</td><td>65.3</td><td>53.1</td></tr>
<tr><td>07200830</td><td>30</td><td>40</td><td colspan="3">117</td><td>114</td><td>96</td><td>74.3</td><td>59.7</td><td>22</td><td>30</td><td colspan="4">83</td><td>80.5</td><td>65.6</td><td>53.1</td></tr>
<tr><td>08201160</td><td>37</td><td>50</td><td colspan="4">149</td><td>146</td><td>125.2</td><td>93</td><td>30</td><td>40</td><td colspan="3">116</td><td>113.7</td><td>103</td><td>89.3</td><td>80.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>08201320</td><td>45</td><td>60</td><td colspan="3">180</td><td>160.2</td><td>148.8</td><td>126</td><td>93</td><td>37</td><td>50</td><td colspan="2">132</td><td>126.7</td><td>114</td><td>103</td><td>89.8</td><td>80.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>09201760</td><td>55</td><td>75</td><td colspan="4">216</td><td>184</td><td>128</td><td>93</td><td>45</td><td>60</td><td colspan="4">176</td><td>153</td><td>110</td><td>81</td></tr>
<tr><td>09202190</td><td>75</td><td>100</td><td colspan="2">266</td><td>258</td><td>218</td><td>184</td><td>128</td><td>93</td><td>55</td><td>75</td><td colspan="2">219</td><td>212</td><td>180</td><td>153</td><td>110</td><td>81</td></tr>
<tr><td>10202830</td><td>90</td><td>125</td><td colspan="3">325</td><td>313</td><td>266</td><td>194</td><td>144</td><td>75</td><td>100</td><td colspan="3">283</td><td>264</td><td>228</td><td>170</td><td>127</td></tr>
<tr><td>10203000</td><td>110</td><td>150</td><td colspan="3">360</td><td>313</td><td>266</td><td>194</td><td>144</td><td>90</td><td>125</td><td colspan="3">300</td><td>264</td><td>228</td><td>171</td><td>129</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="19">400 V</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400025</td><td>1.1</td><td>1.5</td><td colspan="7">3.4</td><td>0.75</td><td>1.0</td><td colspan="7">2.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400031</td><td>1.5</td><td>2.0</td><td colspan="7">4.5</td><td>1.1</td><td>1.5</td><td colspan="7">3.1</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400045</td><td>2.2</td><td>3.0</td><td colspan="6">6.2</td><td>5.0</td><td>1.5</td><td>2.0</td><td colspan="6">4.5</td><td>3.7</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400062</td><td>3.0</td><td>5.0</td><td colspan="5">7.7</td><td>6.2</td><td>5.0</td><td>2.2</td><td>3.0</td><td colspan="4">6.2</td><td>5.8</td><td>4.5</td><td>3.8</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400078</td><td>4.0</td><td>5.0</td><td colspan="5">10.4</td><td>7.6</td><td>5.7</td><td>3.0</td><td>5.0</td><td colspan="4">7.8</td><td>7.6</td><td>5.7</td><td>4.4</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400100</td><td>5.5</td><td>7.5</td><td colspan="4">12.3</td><td>10.5</td><td>7.6</td><td>5.8</td><td>4.0</td><td>5.0</td><td colspan="3">10</td><td>9.2</td><td>7.7</td><td>5.7</td><td>4.4</td></tr>
<tr><td>04400150</td><td>7.5</td><td>10</td><td colspan="5">18.5</td><td>14.6</td><td>11.1</td><td>5.5</td><td>10</td><td colspan="4">15.0</td><td>14.4</td><td>11.5</td><td>9.4</td></tr>
<tr><td>04400172</td><td>11</td><td>15</td><td colspan="3">24</td><td>21.8</td><td>19.2</td><td>14.6</td><td>11.2</td><td>7.5</td><td>10</td><td colspan="3">17.2</td><td>16.1</td><td>14.4</td><td>11.5</td><td>9.4</td></tr>
<tr><td>05400270</td><td>15</td><td>20</td><td colspan="3">30</td><td>25.8</td><td>22.2</td><td>17.1</td><td>13.5</td><td>11</td><td>20</td><td>27</td><td>25.4</td><td>23.7</td><td>20.3</td><td>17.6</td><td>13.8</td><td>11.1</td></tr>
<tr><td>05400300</td><td>15</td><td>20</td><td colspan="3">31</td><td>30.7</td><td>26.4</td><td>18.3</td><td>14.1</td><td>15</td><td>20</td><td colspan="2">30</td><td>27.9</td><td>24</td><td>21</td><td>14.9</td><td>12.2</td></tr>
<tr><td>06400350</td><td>18.5</td><td>25</td><td colspan="5">38</td><td>31</td><td>24.3</td><td>15</td><td>25</td><td colspan="4">35</td><td>30</td><td>23</td><td>18.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>06400420</td><td>22</td><td>30</td><td colspan="4">48</td><td>41</td><td>31</td><td>24.5</td><td>18.5</td><td>30</td><td colspan="3">42</td><td>35</td><td>30</td><td>23</td><td>18.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>06400470</td><td>30</td><td>40</td><td colspan="2">63</td><td>57</td><td>48</td><td>41</td><td>31</td><td>24.5</td><td>22</td><td>30</td><td>47</td><td>46</td><td>42</td><td>35</td><td>30</td><td>23</td><td>18.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>07400660</td><td>37</td><td>50</td><td colspan="5">79</td><td>63</td><td>53.6</td><td>30</td><td>50</td><td colspan="3">66</td><td>57</td><td>48</td><td>41</td><td>34</td></tr>
<tr><td>07400770</td><td>45</td><td>60</td><td colspan="4">94</td><td>80.6</td><td>63</td><td>53.6</td><td>37</td><td>60</td><td colspan="2">77</td><td>70</td><td>59</td><td>51</td><td>44</td><td>37</td></tr>
<tr><td>07401000</td><td>55</td><td>75</td><td colspan="3">112</td><td>95.2</td><td>80.6</td><td>63</td><td>53.8</td><td>45</td><td>75</td><td colspan="2">100</td><td>88</td><td>73</td><td>61</td><td>48</td><td>41</td></tr>
</table>

Model	Normal Duty									Heavy Duty								
	Nominal rating		Maximum permissible continuous output current (A) for the following switching frequencies							Nominal rating		Maximum permissible continuous output current (A) for the following switching frequencies						
	kW	hp	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz	kW	hp	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
08401340	75	100	155				132	98	77	55	100	134		130	109	91	72	57
08401570	90	125	184			169	142	106.7	77	75	125	157		143	121	104	80.1	65
09402000	110	150	221			192	159	108	77	90	150	200	180		157	130	92	65
09402240	132	200	266	255	231	192	160	109	77	110	150	224	211	190	157	130	92	65
10402700	160	250	320			285	▨	▨	▨	132	200	270			237	▨	▨	▨
10403200	200	300	361		339	285	▨	▨	▨	160	250	320	307	282	237	▨	▨	▨
575 V																		
05500030	2.2	3.0	3.9							1.5	2.0	3.0						
05500040	4.0	5.0	6.1							2.2	3.0	4.0						
05500069	5.5	7.5	10							4.0	5.0	6.9						
06500100	7.5	10.0	12							5.5	7.5	10						
06500150	11.0	15.0	17						14.8	7.5	10	15						11.6
06500190	15.0	20.0	22					20.5	15	11	15	19					15.4	11.6
06500230	18.5	25.0	27				26.2	20	16	15	20	23				20	15.4	12.8
06500290	22.0	30.0	34			31	26.2	20	16.8	18.5	25	29			23.8	20	15.4	12.8
06500350	30.0	40.0	43		39.6	31	26.2	20	16.8	22	30	35	34	29.8	23.8	20	15.4	13
07500440	45	50	53			51.8	40.2	27.7	21.2	30	40	44			39.2	30.8	21.6	16.7
07500550	55	60	73		71.5	51.8	40.2	27.7	21.2	37	50	55		52.8	39.2	30.8	21.6	17.1
08500630	75	75	86				73.1	49.7	37.8	45	60	63				53.3	37.2	28.4
08500860	90	100	108			91.8	73.1	49.7	37.8	55	75	86			67.1	53.3	37.8	28.4
09501040	110	125	125				101	71	54	75	100	104				85	61	47
09501310	110	150	150			126	100	70	54	90	125	131			106	85	61	47
10501520	130	200	200		168	126	100	70	54	110	150	152		138	106	85	61	47
10501900	150	200	200			152	116	76	54	132	200	190	190	186	137	106	70	51
690 V																		
07600190	18.5	25	23						21.2	15	20	19						16.7
07600240	22	30	30					27.9	21.2	18.5	25	24					21.8	16.6
07600290	30	40	36					28.1	21.2	22	30	29					21.8	16.5
07600380	37	50	46				40.5	28.1	21.2	30	40	38				30.8	21.7	16.7
07600440	45	60	52			51.5	40.6	28.1	21.2	37	50	44			38.7	30.8	21.6	16.7
07600540	55	75	73		71.5	51.8	40.2	27.7	21.2	45	60	54		52.9	39	31	21.6	16.7
08600630	75	100	86				72.2	49.7	37.8	55	75	63				53.3	37	28.4
08600860	90	125	108			91.8	72.4	49.7	37.8	75	100	86			67.1	53.3	37	28.4
09601040	110	150	125				100	71	54	90	125	104				85	61	47
09601310	132	175	155			126	100	71	54	110	150	131			105	82	62	47
10601500	160	200	172		169	126	100	71	55	132	175	150		138	105	86	62	47
10601780	185	250	197			154	114	75	55	160	200	178			137	105	69	52

Table 12-2 Maximum permissible continuous output current @ 40 °C (104 °F) ambient with high IP insert installed

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="3">Model</th><th colspan="7">Normal Duty</th><th colspan="7">Heavy Duty</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="7">Maximum permissible continuous output current (A) for the following switching frequencies</th><th colspan="7">Maximum permissible continuous output current (A) for the following switching frequencies</th></tr>
<tr><th>2 kHz</th><th>3 kHz</th><th>4 kHz</th><th>6 kHz</th><th>8 kHz</th><th>12 kHz</th><th>16 kHz</th><th>2 kHz</th><th>3 kHz</th><th>4 kHz</th><th>6 kHz</th><th>8 kHz</th><th>12 kHz</th><th>16 kHz</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="15">200 V</td></tr>
<tr><td>03200050</td><td colspan="7">6.6</td><td colspan="7">5.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>03200066</td><td colspan="7">8.0</td><td colspan="7">6.6</td></tr>
<tr><td>03200080</td><td colspan="6">11</td><td>9.7</td><td colspan="6">8.0</td><td>6.9</td></tr>
<tr><td>03200106</td><td>12.3</td><td>11.9</td><td>11.1</td><td>10</td><td>9.0</td><td>6.4</td><td>4.7</td><td colspan="3">10.6</td><td>10.4</td><td>9.3</td><td>7.8</td><td>6.8</td></tr>
<tr><td>04200137</td><td colspan="3">14.5</td><td>13.5</td><td>12.2</td><td>10.5</td><td>9.6</td><td colspan="3">14.5</td><td>13.5</td><td>12.2</td><td>10.5</td><td>9.6</td></tr>
<tr><td>04200185</td><td>24.7</td><td>22.5</td><td>20.7</td><td>18.2</td><td>16.5</td><td>14.2</td><td>13.2</td><td colspan="3">18.5</td><td>18.1</td><td>16.2</td><td>14.2</td><td>13.1</td></tr>
<tr><td>05200250</td><td>25.5</td><td>25.2</td><td>24.9</td><td>24.3</td><td>23.7</td><td>22.5</td><td>21.6</td><td colspan="2">25</td><td>24.8</td><td>24.3</td><td>23.8</td><td>22.5</td><td>20</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="15">400 V</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400025</td><td colspan="6">3.4</td><td>3.3</td><td colspan="7">2.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400031</td><td colspan="3">4.5</td><td>4.4</td><td>4.1</td><td>3.6</td><td>3.3</td><td colspan="7">3.1</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400045</td><td>5.1</td><td>5.0</td><td>4.7</td><td>4.4</td><td>4.1</td><td>3.6</td><td>3.3</td><td colspan="3">4.5</td><td>4.4</td><td>4.1</td><td>3.6</td><td>3.2</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400062</td><td colspan="2">7.7</td><td>7.4</td><td>6.7</td><td>6.2</td><td>5.7</td><td>5.0</td><td colspan="4">6.2</td><td>5.6</td><td>4.5</td><td>3.8</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400078</td><td colspan="3">8.3</td><td>7.6</td><td>6.9</td><td>6.0</td><td>5.2</td><td colspan="3">7.8</td><td>7.6</td><td>6.9</td><td>5.3</td><td>4.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400100</td><td colspan="3">8.3</td><td>7.6</td><td>6.9</td><td>6.0</td><td>5.2</td><td colspan="3">7.8</td><td>7.6</td><td>6.9</td><td>5.3</td><td>4.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>04400150</td><td colspan="5">8.6</td><td>8.4</td><td>6.9</td><td colspan="5">8.6</td><td>8.4</td><td>6.9</td></tr>
<tr><td>04400172</td><td colspan="5">8.6</td><td>8.4</td><td>6.9</td><td colspan="5">8.6</td><td>8.4</td><td>6.9</td></tr>
<tr><td>05400270</td><td>17.1</td><td>15.6</td><td>14.4</td><td>12.6</td><td>11.4</td><td>9.6</td><td>8.7</td><td>17.3</td><td>15.7</td><td>14.6</td><td>12.7</td><td>11.3</td><td>9.7</td><td>8.6</td></tr>
<tr><td>05400300</td><td>19.8</td><td>19.5</td><td>18.9</td><td>17.7</td><td>16.4</td><td>14</td><td>11.8</td><td>19.8</td><td>19.5</td><td>18.9</td><td>17.7</td><td>16.2</td><td>13.8</td><td>11.7</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="15">575 V</td></tr>
<tr><td>05500030</td><td colspan="7">3.9</td><td colspan="7">3.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>05500040</td><td colspan="7">6.1</td><td colspan="7">4.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>05500069</td><td colspan="7">10</td><td colspan="7">6.9</td></tr>
</table>

Table 12-3 Maximum permissible continuous output current @ 50 °C (122 °F)

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="3">Model</th><th colspan="7">Normal Duty</th><th colspan="7">Heavy Duty</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="7">Maximum permissible continuous output current (A) for the following switching frequencies</th><th colspan="7">Maximum permissible continuous output current (A) for the following switching frequencies</th></tr>
<tr><th>2 kHz</th><th>3 kHz</th><th>4 kHz</th><th>6 kHz</th><th>8 kHz</th><th>12 kHz</th><th>16 kHz</th><th>2 kHz</th><th>3 kHz</th><th>4 kHz</th><th>6 kHz</th><th>8 kHz</th><th>12 kHz</th><th>16 kHz</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="15">200 V</td></tr>
<tr><td>03200050</td><td colspan="7">6.6</td><td colspan="7">5.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>03200066</td><td colspan="7">8.0</td><td colspan="7">6.6</td></tr>
<tr><td>03200080</td><td colspan="5">11</td><td>10.5</td><td>9.1</td><td colspan="6">8.0</td><td>7.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>03200106</td><td colspan="2">12.7</td><td>12.6</td><td>12.2</td><td>11.7</td><td>10.5</td><td>9.1</td><td colspan="4">10.6</td><td>9.6</td><td>8.1</td><td>7.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>04200137</td><td colspan="7">18</td><td colspan="7">13.7</td></tr>
<tr><td>04200185</td><td colspan="6">22.2</td><td>20.2</td><td colspan="4">18.5</td><td>17.9</td><td>16.2</td><td>14.8</td></tr>
<tr><td>05200250</td><td colspan="4">30</td><td>29.7</td><td>25.2</td><td>21.6</td><td colspan="4">25</td><td>23</td><td>19.8</td><td>17.3</td></tr>
<tr><td>06200330</td><td colspan="4">50</td><td>49</td><td>38</td><td>30</td><td colspan="5">33</td><td>29</td><td>24.6</td></tr>
<tr><td>06200440</td><td colspan="3">58</td><td>56</td><td>49</td><td>38</td><td>30.2</td><td colspan="3">44</td><td>41</td><td>36</td><td>29</td><td>24.6</td></tr>
<tr><td>07200610</td><td colspan="5">75</td><td>60.8</td><td>48.8</td><td colspan="5">61</td><td>53.7</td><td>43.3</td></tr>
<tr><td>07200750</td><td colspan="3">94</td><td>92.1</td><td>80</td><td>59.7</td><td>48.9</td><td colspan="4">75</td><td>69.8</td><td>53.3</td><td>43.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>07200830</td><td colspan="2">117</td><td>112</td><td>92.4</td><td>80</td><td>59.7</td><td>49.1</td><td colspan="3">83</td><td>81.3</td><td>69.7</td><td>53.1</td><td>43.2</td></tr>
<tr><td>08201160</td><td colspan="3">149</td><td>147</td><td>133</td><td>113</td><td>84</td><td colspan="3">116</td><td>104</td><td>95.1</td><td>81.8</td><td>72</td></tr>
<tr><td>08201320</td><td colspan="2">180</td><td>167</td><td>148</td><td>133</td><td>113</td><td>84</td><td>132</td><td>125</td><td>117</td><td>104</td><td>95.1</td><td>81.8</td><td>72</td></tr>
<tr><td>09201760</td><td colspan="3">216</td><td>197</td><td>168</td><td>117</td><td>84</td><td colspan="3">176</td><td>165</td><td>140</td><td>100</td><td>72</td></tr>
<tr><td>09202190</td><td>253</td><td>237</td><td>221</td><td>197</td><td>168</td><td>117</td><td>85</td><td>219</td><td>210</td><td>195</td><td>166</td><td>140</td><td>101</td><td>72</td></tr>
<tr><td>10202830</td><td>325</td><td>320</td><td>302</td><td>266</td><td>241</td><td>176</td><td>130</td><td colspan="2">283</td><td>279</td><td>241</td><td>207</td><td>153</td><td>114</td></tr>
<tr><td>10203000</td><td>346</td><td>320</td><td>302</td><td>266</td><td>241</td><td>176</td><td>130</td><td colspan="2">300</td><td>279</td><td>243</td><td>207</td><td>153</td><td>114</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="15">400 V</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400025</td><td colspan="7">3.4</td><td colspan="7">2.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400031</td><td colspan="7">4.5</td><td colspan="7">3.1</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400045</td><td colspan="4">6.2</td><td>5.9</td><td>5.4</td><td>4.4</td><td colspan="5">4.5</td><td>4.2</td><td>3.4</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400062</td><td>7.6</td><td>7.2</td><td>6.9</td><td>6.4</td><td>5.9</td><td>5.4</td><td>4.4</td><td colspan="4">7.8</td><td>7.0</td><td>5.1</td><td>3.9</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400078</td><td colspan="3">10.4</td><td>9.3</td><td>8.5</td><td>6.9</td><td>5.1</td><td colspan="4">7.8</td><td>7.0</td><td>5.1</td><td>3.9</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400100</td><td>11.9</td><td>11.2</td><td>10.5</td><td>9.3</td><td>8.5</td><td>6.9</td><td>5.2</td><td colspan="3">10.0</td><td>8.3</td><td>7.0</td><td>5.2</td><td>3.9</td></tr>
<tr><td>04400150</td><td>18</td><td>17.5</td><td>17</td><td>16.3</td><td>15.8</td><td>12.4</td><td>9.4</td><td colspan="3">15</td><td>14.8</td><td>13.2</td><td>10.6</td><td>8.6</td></tr>
<tr><td>04400172</td><td>18</td><td>17.5</td><td>17</td><td>16.3</td><td>15.8</td><td>12.2</td><td>9.3</td><td colspan="2">17.2</td><td>16.8</td><td>14.8</td><td>13.2</td><td>10.6</td><td>8.6</td></tr>
<tr><td>05400270</td><td colspan="3">25.5</td><td>23.6</td><td>20.4</td><td>15.6</td><td>12.3</td><td>24</td><td>23.5</td><td>21.6</td><td>18.6</td><td>16.2</td><td>12.7</td><td>10</td></tr>
<tr><td>05400300</td><td colspan="3">25.5</td><td colspan="2">23.6</td><td>15.9</td><td>12.3</td><td colspan="3">24</td><td>21.9</td><td>19.2</td><td>13.8</td><td>10.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>06400350</td><td colspan="4">38</td><td>37</td><td>28</td><td>21.4</td><td colspan="3">35</td><td>32</td><td>27</td><td>21</td><td>16.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>06400420</td><td colspan="3">48</td><td>43</td><td>36.5</td><td>27.4</td><td>21.4</td><td>42</td><td>42</td><td>38</td><td>32</td><td>27</td><td>21</td><td>16.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>06400470</td><td>63</td><td>58</td><td>52</td><td>43</td><td>37</td><td>28</td><td>21.4</td><td>47</td><td>42</td><td>38</td><td>32</td><td>27</td><td>21</td><td>16.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>07400660</td><td colspan="4">79</td><td>73.5</td><td>57.7</td><td>49</td><td colspan="3">66</td><td>55</td><td>45</td><td>38</td><td>30</td></tr>
<tr><td>07400770</td><td colspan="3">94</td><td>86.5</td><td>73.3</td><td>58.3</td><td>49</td><td colspan="2">77</td><td>70</td><td>57</td><td>48</td><td>41</td><td>34</td></tr>
<tr><td>07401000</td><td colspan="2">112</td><td>109</td><td>87.4</td><td>72.8</td><td>58.3</td><td>49.3</td><td>100</td><td>91</td><td>80</td><td>65</td><td>55</td><td>44</td><td>37</td></tr>
<tr><td>08401340</td><td colspan="3">155</td><td>146</td><td>122</td><td>93</td><td>69</td><td colspan="2">134</td><td>120</td><td>99</td><td>85</td><td>69</td><td>55</td></tr>
<tr><td>08401570</td><td colspan="2">184</td><td>180</td><td>145</td><td>123</td><td>93.8</td><td>69</td><td>157</td><td>146</td><td>132</td><td>110</td><td>94.2</td><td>73.8</td><td>58</td></tr>
<tr><td>09402000</td><td colspan="2">221</td><td>213</td><td>175</td><td>144</td><td>97</td><td>69</td><td>200</td><td>180</td><td>174</td><td>143</td><td>119</td><td>83</td><td>58</td></tr>
<tr><td>09402240</td><td>253</td><td>237</td><td>213</td><td>176</td><td>144</td><td>98</td><td>69</td><td>213</td><td>193</td><td>175</td><td>143</td><td>119</td><td>83</td><td>58</td></tr>
<tr><td>10402700</td><td colspan="2">320</td><td>300</td><td>259</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="2">270</td><td>259</td><td>214</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>10403200</td><td>343</td><td>321</td><td>300</td><td>260</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>307</td><td>282</td><td>259</td><td>214</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="3">Model</th><th colspan="7">Normal Duty</th><th colspan="7">Heavy Duty</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="7">Maximum permissible continuous output current (A) for the following switching frequencies</th><th colspan="7">Maximum permissible continuous output current (A) for the following switching frequencies</th></tr>
<tr><th>2 kHz</th><th>3 kHz</th><th>4 kHz</th><th>6 kHz</th><th>8 kHz</th><th>12 kHz</th><th>16 kHz</th><th>2 kHz</th><th>3 kHz</th><th>4 kHz</th><th>6 kHz</th><th>8 kHz</th><th>12 kHz</th><th>16 kHz</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="15">575 V</td></tr>
<tr><td>05500030</td><td colspan="7">3.9</td><td colspan="7">3.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>05500040</td><td colspan="7">6.1</td><td colspan="7">4.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>05500069</td><td colspan="7">10</td><td colspan="7">6.9</td></tr>
<tr><td>06500100</td><td colspan="7">12</td><td colspan="7">10</td></tr>
<tr><td>06500150</td><td colspan="6">17</td><td>13.4</td><td colspan="5">15</td><td>14</td><td>10.3</td></tr>
<tr><td>06500190</td><td colspan="5">22</td><td>17.8</td><td>13.4</td><td colspan="5">19</td><td>14</td><td>10.3</td></tr>
<tr><td>06500230</td><td colspan="4">27</td><td>23.5</td><td>17.8</td><td>15</td><td colspan="3">23</td><td>21.6</td><td>19</td><td>14</td><td>11.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>06500290</td><td colspan="3">34</td><td>28.2</td><td>23.5</td><td>18</td><td>15</td><td colspan="2">29</td><td>27.3</td><td>22</td><td>19</td><td>14</td><td>11.6</td></tr>
<tr><td>06500350</td><td>43.0</td><td>41.7</td><td>36.1</td><td>28</td><td>23.7</td><td>18</td><td>15</td><td>35</td><td>31.2</td><td>27.3</td><td>21.8</td><td>19</td><td>14</td><td>11.6</td></tr>
<tr><td>07500440</td><td colspan="3">53</td><td>46.7</td><td>35.8</td><td>24.8</td><td>19</td><td colspan="3">44</td><td>35.2</td><td>28.1</td><td>19.3</td><td>15</td></tr>
<tr><td>07500550</td><td colspan="2">73</td><td>65</td><td>46.7</td><td>35.8</td><td>24.8</td><td>19</td><td colspan="2">55</td><td>48.4</td><td>35.2</td><td>28.1</td><td>19.3</td><td>15</td></tr>
<tr><td>08500630</td><td colspan="3">86</td><td>76.7</td><td>64.5</td><td>44.3</td><td>31.3</td><td colspan="3">63</td><td>61.1</td><td>48.5</td><td>33.4</td><td>24.9</td></tr>
<tr><td>08500860</td><td>104</td><td>97.2</td><td>90.7</td><td>76.7</td><td>64.8</td><td>44.3</td><td>31.3</td><td colspan="2">86</td><td>80.8</td><td>61.1</td><td>49</td><td>33.4</td><td>24.9</td></tr>
<tr><td>09501040</td><td colspan="3">125</td><td>114</td><td>90</td><td>62</td><td>48</td><td colspan="3">104</td><td>97</td><td>77</td><td>55</td><td>42</td></tr>
<tr><td>09501310</td><td colspan="3">150</td><td>114</td><td>90</td><td>62</td><td>48</td><td colspan="2">131</td><td>126</td><td>97</td><td>77</td><td>55</td><td>42</td></tr>
<tr><td>10501520</td><td>200</td><td>184</td><td>154</td><td>114</td><td>90</td><td>62</td><td>48</td><td>152</td><td>150</td><td>126</td><td>97</td><td>78</td><td>55</td><td>43</td></tr>
<tr><td>10501900</td><td colspan="2">200</td><td>196</td><td>134</td><td>102</td><td>66</td><td>48</td><td colspan="2">190</td><td>171</td><td>124</td><td>95</td><td>63</td><td>46</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="15">690 V</td></tr>
<tr><td>07600190</td><td colspan="6">23</td><td>19</td><td colspan="6">19</td><td>14.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>07600240</td><td colspan="5">30</td><td>24.8</td><td>19</td><td colspan="5">24</td><td>19.4</td><td>14.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>07600290</td><td colspan="4">36</td><td>35.8</td><td>24.8</td><td>19</td><td colspan="4">29</td><td>27.7</td><td>19.4</td><td>14.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>07600380</td><td colspan="4">46</td><td>35.8</td><td>24.8</td><td>19</td><td colspan="3">38</td><td>35.3</td><td>27.7</td><td>19.4</td><td>14.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>07600440</td><td colspan="3">52</td><td>46.7</td><td>35.8</td><td>25</td><td>19</td><td colspan="3">44</td><td>35.6</td><td>27.7</td><td>19.4</td><td>14.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>07600540</td><td colspan="2">73</td><td>65</td><td>46.7</td><td>35.8</td><td>25</td><td>19</td><td colspan="2">54</td><td>48.1</td><td>35.6</td><td>27.7</td><td>19.4</td><td>14.6</td></tr>
<tr><td>08600630</td><td colspan="3">86</td><td>76.7</td><td>64.5</td><td>44.3</td><td>31.3</td><td colspan="3">63</td><td>61.1</td><td>48.2</td><td>33.4</td><td>24.9</td></tr>
<tr><td>08600860</td><td>104</td><td>97.2</td><td>90.7</td><td>76.7</td><td>64.8</td><td>44.3</td><td>31.3</td><td colspan="2">86</td><td>80.8</td><td>61.1</td><td>48.2</td><td>33.5</td><td>24.9</td></tr>
<tr><td>09601040</td><td colspan="3">125</td><td>114</td><td>90</td><td>62</td><td>48</td><td colspan="3">104</td><td>97</td><td>77</td><td>55</td><td>42</td></tr>
<tr><td>09601310</td><td colspan="2">155</td><td>153</td><td>113</td><td>89</td><td>62</td><td>48</td><td colspan="2">131</td><td>127</td><td>97</td><td>77</td><td>55</td><td>42</td></tr>
<tr><td>10601500</td><td colspan="2">172</td><td>153</td><td>114</td><td>89</td><td>62</td><td>48</td><td colspan="2">150</td><td>128</td><td>96</td><td>78</td><td>56</td><td>42</td></tr>
<tr><td>10601780</td><td colspan="2">197</td><td>195</td><td>134</td><td>102</td><td>67</td><td>48</td><td colspan="2">178</td><td>171</td><td>125</td><td>94</td><td>62</td><td>44</td></tr>
</table>

12.1.2 Power dissipation

Table 12-4 Losses @ 40°C (104°F) ambient

Model	Normal Duty									Heavy Duty								
	Nominal rating		Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions							Nominal rating		Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions						
	kW	hp	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz	kW	hp	2 Khz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
200 V																		
03200050	1.1	1.5		93	95	99	104	113	122	0.75	1		78	80	84	87	94	101
03200066	1.5	2		100	102	107	113	122	133	1.1	1.5		89	91	94	99	108	116
03200080	2.2	3		123	126	133	139	151	146	1.5	2		97	99	105	109	118	111
03200106	3	3		136	141	149	158	168	157	2.2	3		115	118	126	134	124	116
04200137	4	5		180	187	201	216	244	273	3	3		145	151	163	174	198	221
04200185	5.5	7.5		239	248	266	284	308	314	4	5		185	192	207	221	237	241
05200250	7.5	10		291	302	324	344	356	342	5.5	7.5		245	254	272	288	284	282
06200330	11	15		394	413	452	490	480		7.5	10		277	290	316	342	382	
06200440	15	20		463	484	528	522	481		11	15		366	382	417	410	388	
07200610	18.5	25		570	597	650	703			15	20		466	488	532	575		
07200750	22	30		718	751	815	881			18.5	25		570	597	650	703		
07200830	30	40		911	951	1004	911			22	30		634	663	720	755		
08201160	37	50		1433	1536	1765	1943			30	40		1105	1193	1343	1373		
08201320	45	60		1753	1894	1914	1985			37	50		1269	1306	1349	1372		
09201760	55	75								45	60							
09202190	75	100								55	75							
10202830	90	125								75	100							
10203000	110	150								90	125							
400 V																		
03400025	1.1	1.5		80	84	94	103	123	141	0.75	1		71	76	83	92	108	124
03400031	1.5	2		88	92	104	115	137	160	1.1	1.5		69	73	82	91	107	124
03400045	2.2	3		104	112	125	139	167	157	1.5	2		83	88	99	109	131	125
03400062	3	5		114	122	137	153	149	147	2.2	3		98	105	118	123	118	127
03400078	4	5		145	158	186	212	201	197	3	5		115	125	145	161	166	165
03400100	5	7.5		163	179	209	208	201	200	4	5		138	151	163	163	166	165
04400150	7.5	10		225	244	283	322	325	310	5.5	10		189	205	238	262	274	286
04400172	11	15		283	307	325	329	325	315	7.5	10		210	227	249	262	274	286
05400270	15	20		324	353	356	355	359	362	11	20		276	282	285	290	301	310
05400300	15	20		332	367	434	441	417	424	15	20		322	333	352	374	372	439
06400350	18.5	25		417	456	532	613	652	645	15	25		389	424	498	496	502	513
06400420	22	30		515	561	657	651	646	650	18.5	30		455	497	487	486	495	513
06400470	30	40		656	659	650	646	643		22	30		500	496	487	486	495	
07400660	37	50		830	907	1062	1218			30	50		692	758	773	763		
07400770	45	60		999	1088	1264	1241			37	60		812	802	800	811		
07401000	55	75		1152	1247	1218	1170			45	75		1017	968	936	907		
08401340	75	100		1652	1817	2154	2121			55	100		1374	1509	1521	1510		
08401570	90	125		2004	2191	2333	2279			75	125		1541	1670	1674	1673		
09402000	110	150								90	150							
09402240	132	200								110	150							

Model	Normal Duty									Heavy Duty								
	Nominal rating		Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions							Nominal rating		Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions						
	kW	hp	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz	kW	hp	2 Khz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
10402700	160	250								132	200							
10403200	200	300								160	250							
575 V																		
05500030	2.2	3		92	102	121	142			1.5	2		82	91	108	126		
05500040	4	5		135	150	180	209			2.2	3		94	104	124	145		
05500069	5.5	7.5		194	215	260	302			4	5		153	170	204	236		
06500100	7.5	10		215	239	287	334			5.5	7.5		187	208	249	291		
06500150	11	15		284	315	376	438			7.5	10		265	294	351	410		
06500190	15	20		362	399	484	569			11	15		317	350	418	496		
06500230	18.5	25		448	505	596	682			15	20		382	421	508	523		
06500290	22	30		623	712	810	822			18.5	25		533	610	628	635		
06500350	30	40		798	836	813	823			22	30		546	624	622	627		
07500440	45	50		1004	1139	1358	1262			30	40		817	929	1028	967		
07500550	55	60		1248	1375	1209	1122			37	50		886	1002	914	863		
08500630	75	75		1861	2180	2814	2982			45	60		1345	1585	2136	2284		
08500860	90	100		2374	2753	2947	2963			55	75		1813	2174	2212	2218		
09501040	110	125								75	100							
09501310	110	150								90	125							
10501520	130	200								110	150							
10501900	150	200								132	200							
690 V																		
07600190	18.5	25		428	491	617	743			15	20		360	413	519	625		
07600240	22	30		551	631	791	952			18.5	25		446	513	644	776		
07600290	30	40		660	754	941	1129			22	30		533	610	765	920		
07600380	37	50		854	971	1206	1271			30	40		697	796	993	966		
07600440	45	60		985	1117	1350	1275			37	50		817	929	1015	967		
07600540	55	75		1248	1375	1209	1122			45	60		888	1004	909	869		
08600630	75	100		1861	2180	2814	2945			55	75		1345	1585	2136	2284		
08600860	90	125		2374	2753	2947	2935			75	100		1813	2174	2212	2218		
09601040	110	150								90	125							
09601310	132	175								110	150							
10601500	160	200								132	175							
10601780	185	250								160	200							

Table 12-5 Losses @ 40°C (104°F) ambient with high IP insert installed

Model	Normal Duty							Heavy Duty						
	Drive losses (W) taking into consideration any current derating for the given conditions							Drive losses (W) taking into consideration any current derating for the given conditions						
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
200 V														
03200050		93	95	99	104	113	122		78	80	84	87	94	101
03200066		100	102	107	113	122	133		89	91	94	99	108	116
03200080		123	126	133	140	158	157		97	99	105	109	118	112
03200106		128	124	122	118	98	84		115	119	127	122	120	122
04200137		145	151	151	146	142	146		153	160	161	155	152	155
04200185		215	205	194	189	187	199		185	192	202	193	191	200
05200250		244	249	262	274	298	328		245	251	264	278	301	306
400 V														
03400025		80	84	94	103	123	137		71	76	83	92	108	124
03400031		88	92	102	105	110	134		69	73	82	91	107	126
03400045		84	85	89	92	109	134		83	88	96	100	109	130
03400062		114	117	122	135	172	203		98	105	118	122	136	155
03400078		118	134	155	173	221	267		115	126	155	173	195	205
03400100		118	134	155	173	221	267		112	126	155	173	195	205
04400150		105	114	132	153	197	207		108	118	136	156	202	214
04400172		101	111	131	152	197	207		105	114	133	157	202	214
05400270		170	173	182	194	223	268		172	177	184	194	225	265
05400300		218	240	284	329	432	564		218	240	284	325	425	560
575 V														
05500030														
05500040														
05500069														

Table 12-6 Losses @ 50°C (122°F) ambient

Model	Normal Duty							Heavy Duty						
	Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions							Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions						
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
200 V														
03200050		93	95	99	104	113	122		78	80	84	87	94	101
03200066		100	102	107	113	122	133		89	91	94	99	108	116
03200080		123	126	133	139	144	139		97	99	105	109	118	113
03200106		136	140	143	147	151	150		115	118	126	121	117	116
04200137		180	187	201	216	253	297		145	151	163	174	198	228
04200185		214	223	244	265	312	334		185	192	207	217	230	247
05200250		292	306	331	357	357	357		247	258	279	278	283	288
06200330		394	413	452	481	434			277	290	316	342	346	
06200440		463	484	509	483	437			366	382	389	369	342	
07200610		570	597	650	703				466	488	532	575		
07200750		718	751	799	750				570	597	650	654		
07200830		898	898	805	751				634	663	705	653		
08201160		1433	1536	1741	1770				1105	1193	1228	1277		
08201320		1737	1740	1759	1771				1202	1206	1228	1278		
09201760														
09202190														
10202830														
10203000														
400 V														
03400025		80	84	118	103	123	141		71	76	83	92	108	124
03400031		88	92	104	115	137	160		69	73	82	91	107	124
03400045		104	112	125	132	146	155		83	88	99	109	122	121
03400062		106	109	114	117	145	155		124	132	148	148	140	139
03400078		145	158	175	194	225	225		115	125	148	160	166	172
03400100		152	160	175	194	225	230		138	152	158	160	170	172
04400150		213	227	262	300	323	325		189	205	240	253	276	297
04400172		212	227	262	300	318	321		211	226	240	253	276	297
05400270		288	323	368	384	417			267	274	290	305	340	373
05400300		280	316	366	452	453	511		264	297	383	420	463	523
06400350		417	456	536	607	609	597		389	424	459	452	468	472
06400420		515	561	597	595	601	614		455	449	450	445	468	491
06400470		613	600	593	601	613			455	449	450	446	464	
07400660		830	907	1062	1141				692	758	751	725		
07400770		999	1087	1163	1138				808	804	779	773		
07401000		1136	1200	1118	1074				922	878	838	828		
08401340		1652	1815	2016	1970				1410	1392	1391	1432		
08401570		1957	2114	1998	1979				1564	1539	1518	1531		
09402000														
09402240														
10402700														
10403200														

Model	Normal Duty							Heavy Duty						
	Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions							Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions						
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
575 V														
05500030		92	102	121	142				82	91	108	126		
05500040		135	150	180	209				94	104	124	145		
05500069		194	215	260	302				153	170	204	236		
06500100		215	239	287	334				187	208	249	291		
06500150		284	315	376	443				265	294	351	410		
06500190		362	399	482	575				317	350	421	504		
06500230		445	490	592	614				382	422	477	504		
06500290		623	712	739	751				533	574	580	555		
06500350		774	758	734	757				572	572	572	607		
07500440		988	1115	1225	1144				817	923	923	898		
07500550		1225	1228	1098	1030				923	914	828	809		
08500630		1850	2172	2540	2672				1345	1585	2292	2242		
08500860		2090	2291	2540	2684				1845	2029	2039	2047		
09501040														
09501310														
10501520														
10501900														
690 V														
07600190		428	491	617	743				360	413	519	625		
07600240		551	631	791	958				446	513	644	776		
07600290		660	754	944	1144				533	610	765	809		
07600380		854	965	1206	1144				697	796	926	885		
07600440		969	1094	1225	1144				817	923	933	885		
07600540		1225	1228	1098	1030				906	908	837	797		
08600630		1850	2172	2540	2672				1345	1585	2292	2229		
08600860		2090	2291	2540	2684				1845	2029	2039	2014		
09601040														
09601310														
10601500														
10601780														

Table 12-7 Power losses from the front of the drive when through-panel mounted

Frame size	Power loss
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9E	
10	

12.1.3 Supply requirements

AC supply voltage:

200 V drive: 200 V to 240 V ±10 %
400 V drive: 380 V to 480 V ±10 %
575 V drive: 500 V to 575 V ±10 %
690 V drive: 500 V to 690 V ±10 %

Number of phases: 3

Maximum supply imbalance: 2 % negative phase sequence (equivalent to 3 % voltage imbalance between phases).

Frequency range: 45 to 66 Hz

For UL compliance only, the maximum supply symmetrical fault current must be limited to 100 kA

12.1.4 Line reactors

Input line reactors reduce the risk of damage to the drive resulting from poor phase balance or severe disturbances on the supply network.

Where line reactors are to be used, reactance values of approximately 2 % are recommended. Higher values may be used if necessary, but may result in a loss of drive output (reduced torque at high speed) because of the voltage drop.

For all drive ratings, 2 % line reactors permit drives to be used with a supply unbalance of up to 3.5 % negative phase sequence (equivalent to 5% voltage imbalance between phases).

Severe disturbances may be caused by the following factors, for example:

- Power factor correction equipment connected close to the drive.
- Large DC drives having no or inadequate line reactors connected to the supply.
- Across the line (DOL) started motor(s) connected to the supply such that when any of these motors are started, the voltage dip exceeds 20 %.

Such disturbances may cause excessive peak currents to flow in the input power circuit of the drive. This may cause nuisance tripping, or in extreme cases, failure of the drive.

Drives of low power rating may also be susceptible to disturbance when connected to supplies with a high rated capacity.

Line reactors are particularly recommended for use with the following drive models when one of the above factors exists, or when the supply capacity exceeds 175 kVA:

03200050, 03200066, 03200080, 03200106,

03400025, 03400031, 03400045, 03400062

Model sizes 03400078 to 07600540 have an internal DC reactor and 082001160 to 08600860 have internal AC line reactors so they do not require AC line reactors except for cases of excessive phase unbalance or extreme supply conditions. Drive sizes 9E and 10 do not have internal input line reactors hence an external input line reactor must be used. For more information refer to section 4.2.3 *Input line reactor specification for size 9E and 10* .

When required, each drive must have its own reactor(s). Three individual reactors or a single three-phase reactor should be used.

Reactor current ratings

The current rating of the line reactors should be as follows:

Continuous current rating:
Not less than the continuous input current rating of the drive

Repetitive peak current rating:
Not less than twice the continuous input current rating of the drive

12.1.5 Motor requirements

No. of phases: 3

Maximum voltage:
200 V drive: 240 V
400 V drive: 480 V
575 V drive: 575 V
690 V drive: 690 V

12.1.6 Temperature, humidity and cooling method

Ambient temperature operating range:
- 20 °C to 50 °C (- 4 °F to 122 °F).
Output current derating must be applied at ambient temperatures >40 °C (104 °F).

Cooling method: Forced convection

Maximum humidity: 95 % non-condensing at 40 °C (104 °F)

12.1.7 Storage

-40 °C (-40 °F) to +50 °C (122 °F) for long term storage, or to +70 °C (158 °F) for short term storage.

Storage time is 2 years.

Electrolytic capacitors in any electronic product have a storage period after which they require reforming or replacing.

The DC bus capacitors have a storage period of 10 years.

The low voltage capacitors on the control supplies typically have a storage period of 2 years and are thus the limiting factor.

Low voltage capacitors cannot be reformed due to their location in the circuit and thus may require replacing if the drive is stored for a period of 2 years or greater without power being applied.

It is therefore recommended that drives are powered up for a minimum of 1 hour after every 2 years of storage.

This process allows the drive to be stored for a further 2 years.

12.1.8 Altitude

Altitude range: 0 to 3,000 m (9,900 ft), subject to the following conditions:

1,000 m to 3,000 m (3,300 ft to 9,900 ft) above sea level: de-rate the maximum output current from the specified figure by 1% per 100 m (330 ft) above 1,000 m (3,300 ft)

For example at 3,000 m (9,900 ft) the output current of the drive would have to be de-rated by 20 %.

12.1.9 IP / UL Rating

The drive is rated to IP20 pollution degree 2 (dry, non-conductive contamination only) (NEMA 1). However, it is possible to configure the drive to achieve IP65 rating (NEMA 12) at the rear of the heatsink for through-panel mounting (some current derating is required).

In order to achieve the high IP rating at the rear of the heatsink with drive sizes 3,4 and 5 it is necessary to seal a heatsink vent by installing the high IP insert.

The IP rating of a product is a measure of protection against ingress and contact to foreign bodies and water. It is stated as IP XX, where the two digits (XX) indicate the degree of protection provided as shown in Table 12-8.

Table 12-8 IP Rating degrees of protection

First digit		Second digit	
Protection against contact and ingress of foreign bodies		Protection against ingress of water	
0	No protection	0	No protection
1	Protection against large foreign bodies $\phi > 50$ mm (large area contact with the hand)	1	Protection against vertically falling drops of water
2	Protection against medium size foreign bodies $\phi > 12$ mm (finger)	2	Protection against spraywater (up to 15 ° from the vertical)
3	Protection against small foreign bodies $\phi > 2.5$ mm (tools, wires)	3	Protection against spraywater (up to 60 ° from the vertical)
4	Protection against granular foreign bodies $\phi > 1$mm (tools, wires)	4	Protection against splashwater (from all directions)
5	Protection against dust deposit, complete protection against accidental contact.	5	Protection against heavy splash water (from all directions, at high pressure)
6	Protection against dust ingress, complete protection against accidental contact.	6	Protection against deckwater (e.g. in heavy seas)
7	-	7	Protection against immersion
8	-	8	Protection against submersion

Table 12-9 UL enclosure ratings

UL rating	Description
Type 1	Enclosures are intended for indoor use, primarily to provide a degree of protection against limited amounts of falling dirt.
Type 12	Enclosures are intended for indoor use, primarily to provide a degree of protection against dust, falling dirt and dripping non-corrosive liquids.

12.1.10 Corrosive gasses

Concentrations of corrosive gases must not exceed the levels given in:

- Table A2 of EN 50178:1998
- Class 3C2 of IEC 60721-3-3

This corresponds to the levels typical of urban areas with industrial activities and/or heavy traffic, but not in the immediate neighborhood of industrial sources with chemical emissions.

12.1.11 RoHS compliance

The drive meets EU directive 2002-95-EC for RoHS compliance.

12.1.12 Vibration

Maximum recommended continuous vibration level 0.14 g r.m.s. broad-band 5 to 200 Hz.

NOTE

This is the limit for broad-band (random) vibration. Narrow-band vibration at this level which coincides with a structural resonance could result in premature failure.

Bump Test

Testing in each of three mutually perpendicular axes in turn.
Referenced standard:IEC 60068-2-27
Severity: 18 g, 6 ms, half sine
No. of Bumps: 600 (100 in each direction of each axis)

Random Vibration Test

Testing in each of three mutually perpendicular axes in turn.
Referenced standard:IEC 60068-2-64: Test Fh:
Severity: 1.0 m^2/s^3 (0.01 g^2/Hz) ASD from 5 to 20 Hz
-3 dB/octave from 20 to 200 Hz
Duration: 30 minutes in each of 3 mutually perpendicular axes.

Sinusoidal Vibration Test

Testing in each of three mutually perpendicular axes in turn.
Referenced standard: IEC 60068-2-6: Test Fc:
Frequency range: 5 to 500 Hz
Severity: 3.5 mm peak displacement from 5 to 9 Hz
10 m/s^2 peak acceleration from 9 to 200 Hz
15 m/s^2 peak acceleration from 200 to 500 Hz
Sweep rate: 1 octave/minute
Duration: 15 minutes in each of 3 mutually perpendicular axes.

EN 61800-5-1:2007, Section 5.2.6.4. referring to IEC 60068-2-6

Frequency range: 10 to 150 Hz
Amplitude: 10 to 57 Hz at 0.075 mm pk
57 to 150 Hz at 1g p
Sweep rate: 1 octave/minute
Duration: 10 sweep cycles per axis in each of 3 mutually perpendicular axes

12.1.13 Starts per hour

By electronic control: unlimited

By interrupting the AC supply: ≤20 (equally spaced)

12.1.14 Start up time

This is the time taken from the moment of applying power to the drive, to the drive being ready to run the motor:

Sizes 3:

12.1.15 Output frequency / speed range

In all operating modes (Open loop, RFC-A, RFC-S) the maximum output frequency is limited to 550 Hz.

12.1.16 Accuracy and resolution

Speed:

The absolute frequency and speed accuracy depends on the accuracy of the crystal used with the drive microprocessor. The accuracy of the crystal is 100 ppm, and so the absolute frequency/speed accuracy is 100 ppm (0.01 %) of the reference, when a preset speed is used. If an analog input is used the absolute accuracy is further limited by the absolute accuracy of the analog input.

The following data applies to the drive only; it does not include the performance of the source of the control signals.

Open loop resolution:
Preset frequency reference: 0.1 Hz
Precision frequency reference: 0.001 Hz

Closed loop resolution
Preset speed reference: 0.1 rpm
Precision speed reference: 0.001 rpm
Analog input 1: 11 bit plus sign (not applicable to *Unidrive M702*)
Analog input 2: 11 bit plus sign (not applicable to *Unidrive M702*)

Current:

The resolution of the current feedback is 10 bit plus sign.

Accuracy: typical 2 %
worst case 5 %

12.1.17 Acoustic noise

The heatsink fan generates the majority of the sound pressure level at 1 m produced by the drive. The heatsink fan on all drive sizes is a variable speed fan. The drive controls the speed at which the fan runs based on the temperature of the heatsink and the drive's thermal model system.

Table 12-10 gives the sound pressure level at 1 m produced by the drive for the heatsink fan running at the maximum and minimum speeds.

Table 12-10 Acoustic noise data

Size	Max speed dBA	Min speed dBA
3	35	30
4	40	35
5		
6	48	40
7		
8		
9E		
10		

12.1.18 Overall dimensions

H	Height including surface mounting brackets
W	Width
D	Projection forward of panel when surface mounted
F	Projection forward of panel when through-panel mounted
R	Projection rear of panel when through-panel mounted

Table 12-11 Overall drive dimensions

Size	Dimension				
	H	W	D	F	R
3	382 mm (15.04 in)	83 mm (3.27 in)	200 mm (7.87 in)	134 mm (5.28 in)	67 mm (2.64 in)
4	391 mm (15.39 in)	124 mm (4.88 in)			
5		143 mm (5.63 in)			
6	391 mm (15.39 in)	210 mm (8.27 in)	227 mm (8.94 in)	131 mm (5.16 in)	96 mm (3.78 in)
7	557 mm (21.93 in)	270 mm (10.63 in)	280 mm (11.02 in)	187 mm (7.36 in)	92 mm (3.62 in)
8	803 mm (31.61 in)	310 mm (12.21 in)	290 mm (11.42 in)	190 mm (7.48 in)	100 mm (3.94 in)
9E and 10	1069 mm (42.09 in)	310 mm (12.21 in)	289 mm (11.38 in)	190 mm (7.48 in)	99 mm (3.90 in)

12.1.19 Weights

Table 12-12 Overall drive weights

Size	Model	kg	lb
3	034300078, 034300100	4.5	9.9
	All other variants	4.0	8.8
4	All variants	6.5	14.30
5	All variants	7.4	16.30
6	All variants	14	30.90
7	All variants	28	61.70
8	All variants	52	114.64
9E	All variants	46	101.40
10	All variants		

12.1.20 SAFE TORQUE OFF data

Data as verified by TÜV Rheinland:

According to EN ISO 13849-1:

PL = e

Category = 4

$MTTF_D$ = High

DC_{av} = High

Mission Time and Proof Test Interval = 20 years

The calculated $MTTF_D$ for the complete STO function is:

STO1 2574 yr

ST02 2716 yr (for *Unidrive M702* only)

According to EN 61800-5-2:

SIL = 3

PFH = 4.21×10^{-11} h^{-1}

Logic levels comply with IEC 61131-2:2007 for type 1 digital inputs rated at 24 V. Maximum level for logic low to achieve SIL3 and PL e 5 V and 0.5 mA.

12.1.21 Input current, fuse and cable size ratings

The input current is affected by the supply voltage and impedance.

Typical input current

The values of typical input current are given to aid calculations for power flow and power loss.

The values of typical input current are stated for a balanced supply.

Maximum continuous input current

The values of maximum continuous input current are given to aid the selection of cables and fuses. These values are stated for the worst case condition with the unusual combination of stiff supply with bad balance. The value stated for the maximum continuous input current would only be seen in one of the input phases. The current in the other two phases would be significantly lower.

The values of maximum input current are stated for a supply with a 2 % negative phase-sequence imbalance and rated at the maximum supply fault current given in Table 12-13.

Table 12-13 Supply fault current used to calculate maximum input currents

Model	Symmetrical fault level (kA)
All	100

WARNING

Fuses

The AC supply to the drive must be installed with suitable protection against overload and short-circuits. Table 12-14 shows the recommended fuse ratings. Failure to observe this requirement will cause risk of fire.

Table 12-14 AC Input current and fuse ratings (200 V)

Model	Typical input current A	Maximum continuous input current A	Maximum overload input current A	Fuse rating					
				IEC			UL / USA		
				Nominal A	Maximum A	Class	Nominal A	Maximum A	Class
03200050	8.2	10.4	15.8	16	25	gG	20	25	CC or J
03200066	9.9	12.6	20.9	20					
03200080	14	17	25				25		
03200106	16	20	34	25					
04200137	17	20	30	25	25	gG	25	25	CC or J
04200185	23	28	41	32	32		30	30	
05200250	24	31	52	40	40	gG	40	40	CC or J
06200330	42	48	64	63	63	gG	60	60	CC or J
06200440	49	56	85				60		
07200610	58	67	109	80	80	gG	80	80	CC or J
07200750	73	84	135	100	100		100	100	
07200830	91	105	149	125	125		125	125	
08201160	123	137	213	200	200	gR	200	200	HSJ
08201320	149	166	243				225	225	
09201760	172	205	270	250	250	gR	250	250	HSJ
09202190	228	260	319	315	315		300	300	
10202830	277	305	421	400	400	gR	400	400	HSJ
10203000	333	361	494	450	450		450	450	

Table 12-15 AC Input current and fuse ratings (400 V)

Model	Typical input current A	Maximum continuous input current A	Maximum overload input current A	Fuse rating					
				IEC			UL / USA		
				Nominal A	Maximum A	Class	Nominal A	Maximum A	Class
03400025	5	5	7	10	10	gG	10	10	CC or J
03400031	6	7	9						
03400045	8	9	13						
03400062	11	13	21	20	20		20	20	
03400078	12		20						
03400100	14	16	25						
04400150	17	19	30	25	25	gG	25	25	CC or J
04400172	22	24	35	32	32		30	30	
05400270	26	29	52	40	40	gG	35	35	CC or J
05400300	27	30	58						
06400350	32	36	67	63	63	gR	40	60	HSJ or DFJ
06400420	41	46	80				50		
06400470	54	60	90				60		
07400660	67	74	124	100	100	gG	80	80	CC or J
07400770	80	88	145				100	100	
07401000	96	105	188	125	125		125	125	
08401340	137	155	267	250	250	gR	225	225	HSJ
08401570	164	177	303						
09402000	211	232	306	315	315	gR	300	300	HSJ
09402240	245	267	359				350	350	
10402700	306	332	445	400	400	gR	400	400	HSJ
10403200	370	397	523	450	450		450	450	

Table 12-16 AC Input current and fuse ratings (575 V)

Model	Typical input current A	Maximum continuous input current A	Maximum overload input current A	Fuse rating					
				IEC			UL / USA		
				Nominal A	Maximum A	Class	Nominal A	Maximum A	Class
05500030	4	4	7	10	20	gG	10	10	CC or J
05500040	6	7	9						
05500069	9	11	15	20			20	20	
06500100	12	13	22	20	40	gG	20	30	CC or J
06500150	17	19	33	32			25		
06500190	22	24	41	40			30		
06500230	26	29	50	50	63		35	50	
06500290	33	37	63				40		
06500350	41	47	76	63			50		
07500440	41	45	75	50	50	gG	50	50	CC or J
07500550	57	62	94	80	80		80	80	
08500630	74	83	121	125	125	gR	100	100	HSJ
08500860	92	104	165	160	160		150	150	
09501040	145	166	190	150	150	gR	150	150	HSJ
09501310	145	166	221	200	200		175	175	
10501520	177	197	266	250	250	gR	250	250	HSJ
10501900	199	218	310						

Table 12-17 AC Input current and fuse ratings (690 V)

Model	Typical input current A	Maximum continuous input current A	Maximum overload input current A	Fuse rating					
				IEC			UL / USA		
				Nominal A	Maximum A	Class	Nominal A	Maximum A	Class
07600190	18	20	32	25	50	gG	25	50	CC or J
07600240	23	26	41	32			30		
07600290	28	31	49	40			35		
07600380	36	39	65	50			50		
07600440	40	44	75		80			80	
07600540	57	62	92	80			80		
08600630	74	83	121	125	125	gR	100	100	HSJ
08600860	92	104	165	160	160		150	150	
09601040	124	149	194	150	150	gR	150	150	HSJ
09601310	145	171	226	200	200		200	200	
10601500	180	202	268	225	225	gR	250	250	HSJ
10601780	202	225	313	250	250	aR	250	250	

NOTE

Ensure cables used suit local wiring regulations.

CAUTION

The nominal cable sizes below are only a guide. The mounting and grouping of cables affects their current-carrying capacity, in some cases smaller cables may be acceptable but in other cases a larger cable is required to avoid excessive temperature or voltage drop. Refer to local wiring regulations for the correct size of cables.

Table 12-18 Cable ratings (200 V)

Model	Cable size (IEC) mm^2						Cable size (UL) AWG			
	Input			Output			Input		Output	
	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum
03200050	1.5	4	B2	1.5	4	B2	14	10	14	10
03200066										
03200080	4			4			12		12	
03200106										
04200137	6	8	B2	6	8	B2	10	8	10	8
04200185	8			8			8		8	
05200250	10	10	B2	10	10	B2	8	8	8	8
06200330	16	25	B2	16	25	B2	4	3	4	3
06200440	25			25			3		3	
07200610	35	70	B2	35	70	B2	2	1/0	2	1/0
07200750							1		1	
07200830	70			70			1/0		1/0	
08201160	95	2 x 70	B2	95	2 x 70	B2	3/0	2 x 1	3/0	2 x 1
08201320	2 x 70			2 x 70			2 x 1		2 x 1	
09201760	2 x 70		B1	2 x 95		B2	2 x 2/0		2 x 2/0	
09202190	2 x 95			2 x 120			2 x 4/0		2 x 4/0	
10202830	2 x 120		B1	2 x 120		C	2 x 250		2 x 250	
10203000	2 x 150		C	2 x 120			2 x 300		2 x 250	

Table 12-19 Cable ratings (400 V)

Model	Cable size (IEC) mm^2						Cable size (UL) AWG			
	Input			Output			Input		Output	
	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum
03400025	1.5	4	B2	1.5	4	B2	18	10	18	10
03400031							16		16	
03400045							14		14	
03400062	2.5			2.5						
03400078										
03400100							12		12	
04400150	6	8	B2	6	8	B2	10	8	10	8
04400172	8			8			8		8	
05400270	6	6	B2	6	6	B2	8	8	8	8
05400300										
06400350	10	25	B2	10	25	B2	6	3	6	3
06400420	16			16			4		4	
06400470	25			25			3		3	
07400660	35	70	B2	35	70	B2	1	1/0	1	1/0
07400770	50			50			2		2	
07401000	70			70			1/0		1/0	
08401340	2 x 50	2 x 70	B2	2 x 50	2 x 70	B2	2 x 1	2 x 1/0	2 x 1	2 x 1/0
08401570	2 x 70			2 x 70			2 x 1/0		2 x 1/0	
09402000	2 x 70		B1	2 x 95		B2	2 x 3/0		2 x 2/0	
09402240	2 x 95			2 x 120			2 x 4/0		2 x 4/0	
10402700	2 x 120		C	2 x 120		B2	2 x 300		2 x 250	
10403200	2 x 150			2 x 150			2 x 350		2 x 300	

Table 12-20 Cable ratings (575 V)

Model	Cable size (IEC) mm^2						Cable size (UL) AWG			
	Input			Output			Input		Output	
	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum
05500030	0.75	1.5	B2	0.75	1.5	B2	16	16	16	16
05500040	1			1			14		14	
05500069	1.5			1.5			14		14	
06500100	2.5	25	B2	2.5	25	B2	14	3	14	3
06500150	4			4			10		10	
06500190	6			6			10		10	
06500230	10			10			8		8	
06500290							6		6	
06500350	16						6		6	
07500440	16	25	B2	16	25	B2	4	3	4	3
07500550	25			25			3		3	
08500630	35	50	B2	35	50	B2	1	1	1	1
08500860	50			50						
09501040	2 x 70		B2	2 x 35		B2	2 x 1		2 x 3	
09501310				2 x 50					2 x 1	
10501520	2 x 70		B2	2 x 70		B2	2 x 2/0		2 x 2/0	
10501900	2 x 95									

Table 12-21 Cable ratings (690 V)

Model	Cable size (IEC) mm^2						Cable size (UL) AWG			
	Input			Output			Input		Output	
	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum
07600190	10	25	B2	10	25	B2	8	3	8	3
07600240							6		6	
07600290							6		6	
07600380	16			16			4		4	
07600440	16			16			4		4	
07600540	25			25			3		3	
08600630	50	70	B2	50	70	B2	2	1/0	2	1/0
08600860	70			70			1/0		1/0	
09601040	2 x 50		B2	2 x 35		B2	2 x 1		2 x 3	
09601310	2 x 70			2 x 50			2 x 1/0		2 x 1	
10601500	2 x 70		B2	2 x 70		B2	2 x 2/0		2 x 1/0	
10601780	2 x 95						2 x 3/0		2 x 2/0	

12.1.22 Protective ground cable ratings

Table 12-22 Protective ground cable ratings

Input phase conductor size	Minimum ground conductor size
≤ 10 mm^2	Either 10 mm^2 or two conductors of the same cross-sectional area as the input phase conductor (an additional ground connection is provided on sizes 3, 4 and 5 for this purpose).
> 10 mm^2 and ≤ 16 mm^2	The same cross-sectional area as the input phase conductor
> 16 mm^2 and ≤ 35 mm^2	16 mm^2
> 35 mm^2	Half of the cross-sectional area of the input phase conductor

12.1.23 Input line reactor specification for size 9E and 10

CAUTION

A separate line reactor (INLXXX) of at least the value shown in Table 12-24 and Table 12-23 must be used with size 9E and 10. Failure to provide sufficient reactance could damage or reduce the service life of the drive.

Table 12-23 Size 9E and10 Model and Line reactor part number

Size	Drive model	Inductor model	Line reactor part number
9	09201760, 09202190, 09402000, 09402240	INL 401	4401-0181
		INL 401W*	4401-0208
	09501040, 09501310, 09601040, 09601310	INL 601	4401-0183
10	10202830, 10203000, 10402700, 10403200	INL 402	4401-0182
		INL 402W*	4401-0209
	10501520, 10501900, 10601500, 10601780	INL 602	4401-0184

Figure 12-1 Input line reactor dimensions

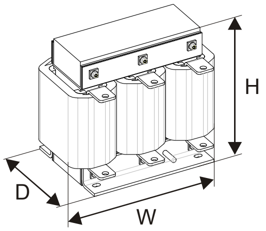


Table 12-24 Input line reactor ratings

Part number	Model	Current	Inductance	Overall width (W)	Overall depth (D)	Overall height (H)	Weight	Max ambient temp	Min airflow	Maximum losses	Quantity required
		A	μH	mm	mm	mm	kg	°C	m/s	W	
4401-0181	INL 401	245	63	240	190	225	32	50	1	148	1
4401-0182	INL 402	339	44	276	200	225	36	50	1	205	1
4401-0208	INL 401W*	245	63	255	235	200	27	40	3		1
4401-0209	INL 402W*	339	44	255	235	200	27	40	3		1
4401-0183	INL 601	145	178	240	190	225	33	50	1	88	1
4401-0184	INL 602	192	133	276	200	225	36	50	1	116	1

*May represent a more economic solution where operating temperature and cooling requirements are observed.

NOTE

If symmetrical fault current exceeds 38 kA then a line reactor with a higher inductance must be used, consult the supplier of the drive.

12.1.24 Maximum motor cable lengths

Table 12-25 Maximum motor cable lengths (200 V drives)

<table>
<tr><th colspan="8">200 V Nominal AC supply voltage</th></tr>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Model</th><th colspan="7">Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies</th></tr>
<tr><th>2 kHz</th><th>3 kHz</th><th>4 kHz</th><th>6 kHz</th><th>8 kHz</th><th>12 kHz</th><th>16 kHz</th></tr>
<tr><td>03200050</td><td colspan="5">65 m (210 ft)</td><td rowspan="4">50 m (165 ft)</td><td rowspan="4">37 m (120 ft)</td></tr>
<tr><td>03200066</td><td colspan="4">100 m (330 ft)</td><td rowspan="3">75 m (245 ft)</td></tr>
<tr><td>03200080</td><td colspan="3">130 m (425 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">100 m (330 ft)</td></tr>
<tr><td>03200106</td><td colspan="2">200 m (660 ft)</td><td>150 m (490 ft)</td></tr>
<tr><td>04200137</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">200 m (660 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">150 m (490 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">100 m (330 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">75 m (245 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">50 m (165 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">37 m (120 ft)</td></tr>
<tr><td>04200185</td></tr>
<tr><td>05200250</td><td colspan="2">200 m (660 ft)</td><td>150 m (490 ft)</td><td>100 m (330 ft)</td><td>75 m (245 ft)</td><td>50 m (165 ft)</td><td>37 m (120 ft)</td></tr>
<tr><td>06200330</td><td rowspan="2">300 m (984 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">200 m (660 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">150 m (490 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">100 m (330 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">75 m (245 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">50 m (165 ft)</td><td rowspan="2"></td></tr>
<tr><td>06200440</td></tr>
<tr><td>07200610</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="3">250 m (820 ft)</td><td rowspan="3">185 m (607 ft)</td><td rowspan="3">125 m (410 ft)</td><td rowspan="3">90 m (295 ft)</td><td rowspan="3"></td><td rowspan="3"></td></tr>
<tr><td>07200750</td></tr>
<tr><td>07200830</td></tr>
<tr><td>08201160</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">250 m (820 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">185 m (607 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">125 m (410 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">90 m (295 ft)</td><td rowspan="2"></td><td rowspan="2"></td></tr>
<tr><td>08201320</td></tr>
<tr><td>09201760</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">250 m (820 ft)</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>09202190</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>10202830</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">250 m (820 ft)</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>10203000</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

Table 12-26 Maximum motor cable lengths (400 V drives)

<table>
<tr><th colspan="8">400 V Nominal AC supply voltage</th></tr>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Model</th><th colspan="7">Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies</th></tr>
<tr><th>2 kHz</th><th>3 kHz</th><th>4 kHz</th><th>6 kHz</th><th>8 kHz</th><th>12 kHz</th><th>16 kHz</th></tr>
<tr><td>03400025</td><td colspan="5">65 m (210 ft)</td><td rowspan="6">50 m (165 ft)</td><td rowspan="6">37 m (120 ft)</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400031</td><td colspan="4">100 m (330 ft)</td><td rowspan="5">75 m (245 ft)</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400045</td><td colspan="3">130 m (425 ft)</td><td rowspan="4">100 m (330 ft)</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400062</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="3">200 m (660 ft)</td><td rowspan="3">150 m (490 ft)</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400078</td></tr>
<tr><td>03400100</td></tr>
<tr><td>04400150</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">200 m (660 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">150 m (490 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">100 m (330 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">75 m (245 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">50 m (165 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">37 m (120 ft)</td></tr>
<tr><td>04400172</td></tr>
<tr><td>05400270</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">200 m (660 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">150 m (490 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">100 m (330 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">75 m (245 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">50 m (165 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">37 m (120 ft)</td></tr>
<tr><td>05400300</td></tr>
<tr><td>06400350</td><td rowspan="3">300 m (984 ft)</td><td rowspan="3">200 m (660 ft)</td><td rowspan="3">150 m (490 ft)</td><td rowspan="3">100 m (330 ft)</td><td rowspan="3">75 m (245 ft)</td><td rowspan="3">50 m (165 ft)</td><td rowspan="3"></td></tr>
<tr><td>06400420</td></tr>
<tr><td>06400470</td></tr>
<tr><td>07400660</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="3">250 m (820 ft)</td><td rowspan="3">185 m (607 ft)</td><td rowspan="3">125 m (410 ft)</td><td rowspan="3">90 m (295 ft)</td><td rowspan="3"></td><td rowspan="3"></td></tr>
<tr><td>07400770</td></tr>
<tr><td>07401000</td></tr>
<tr><td>08401340</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">250 m (820 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">185 m (607 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">125 m (410 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">90 m (295 ft)</td><td rowspan="2"></td><td rowspan="2"></td></tr>
<tr><td>08401570</td></tr>
<tr><td>09402000</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">250 m (820 ft)</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>09402240</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>10402700</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">250 m (820 ft)</td><td></td><td></td><td>▨</td><td>▨</td><td>▨</td></tr>
<tr><td>10403200</td><td></td><td></td><td>▨</td><td>▨</td><td>▨</td></tr>
</table>

Table 12-27 Maximum motor cable lengths (575 V drives)

<table>
<tr><th colspan="8">575 V Nominal AC supply voltage</th></tr>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Model</th><th colspan="7">Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies</th></tr>
<tr><th>2 kHz</th><th>3 kHz</th><th>4 kHz</th><th>6 kHz</th><th>8 kHz</th><th>12 kHz</th><th>16 kHz</th></tr>
<tr><td>05500030</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="3">200 m (660 ft)</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>05500040</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>05500069</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>06500100</td><td rowspan="6">300 m (984 ft)</td><td rowspan="6">200 m (660 ft)</td><td rowspan="6">150 m (490 ft)</td><td rowspan="6">100 m (330 ft)</td><td rowspan="6">75 m (245 ft)</td><td rowspan="6">50 m (165 ft)</td><td rowspan="6"></td></tr>
<tr><td>06500150</td></tr>
<tr><td>06500190</td></tr>
<tr><td>06500230</td></tr>
<tr><td>06500290</td></tr>
<tr><td>06500350</td></tr>
<tr><td>07500440</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">200 m (660 ft)</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td rowspan="2"></td></tr>
<tr><td>07500550</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>08500630</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">250 m (820 ft)</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td rowspan="2"></td></tr>
<tr><td>08500860</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>09501040</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">250 m (820 ft)</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>09501310</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>10501520</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">250 m (820 ft)</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>10501900</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

Table 12-28 Maximum motor cable lengths (690 V drives)

<table>
<tr><th colspan="8">690 V Nominal AC supply voltage</th></tr>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Model</th><th colspan="7">Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies</th></tr>
<tr><th>2 kHz</th><th>3 kHz</th><th>4 kHz</th><th>6 kHz</th><th>8 kHz</th><th>12 kHz</th><th>16 kHz</th></tr>
<tr><td>07600190</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="6">250 m (820 ft)</td><td rowspan="6">185 m (607 ft)</td><td rowspan="6">125 m (410 ft)</td><td rowspan="6">90 m (295 ft)</td><td rowspan="6"></td><td rowspan="6"></td></tr>
<tr><td>07600240</td></tr>
<tr><td>07600290</td></tr>
<tr><td>07600380</td></tr>
<tr><td>07600440</td></tr>
<tr><td>07600540</td></tr>
<tr><td>08600630</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">250 m (820 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">185 m (607 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">125 m (410 ft)</td><td rowspan="2">90 m (295 ft)</td><td rowspan="2"></td><td rowspan="2"></td></tr>
<tr><td>08600860</td></tr>
<tr><td>09601040</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">250 m (820 ft)</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>09601310</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>10601500</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">250 m (820 ft)</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>10601780</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

- Cable lengths in excess of the specified values may be used only when special techniques are adopted; refer to the supplier of the drive.
- The default switching frequency is 3 kHz for Open-loop and RFC-A and 6 kHz for RFC-S mode.

The maximum cable length is reduced from that shown in Table 12-25 and Table 12-26 if high capacitance motor cables are used. For further information, refer to section 4.9.2 *High-capacitance / reduced diameter cables* on page 75.

12.1.25 Minimum resistances and power ratings for the braking resistor at 40 °C (104 °F)

Table 12-29 Braking resistor resistance and power rating (200 V)

Model	Minimum resistance* Ω	Instantaneous power rating kW	Continuous power rating kW
03200050	20	8.5	1.5
03200066			1.9
03200080			2.8
03200106			3.6
04200137	18	9.4	4.6
04200185			6.3
05200250	16.5	10.3	8.6
06200330	8.6	19.7	12.6
06200440			16.4
07200610	6.1	27.8	20.5
07200750			24.4
07200830	4.5	37.6	32.5
08201160	2.2	76.9	41
08201320			47.8
09201760	1.2	144.5	59.4
09202190			79.7
10202830	1.3	130	98.6
10203000			116.7

Table 12-30 Braking resistor resistance and power rating (400 V)

Model	Minimum resistance* Ω	Instantaneous power rating kW	Continuous power rating kW
03400025	74	9.2	1.5
03400031			2.0
03400045			2.8
03400062			4.6
03400078	50	13.6	5.0
03400100			6.6
04400150	34	19.9	9.0
04400172			12.6
05400270	31.5	21.5	16.2
05400300	18	37.5	19.6
06400350	17	39.8	21.6
06400420			25
06400470			32.7
07400660	9.0	75.2	41.6
07400770			50.6
07401000	7.0	96.6	60.1
08401340	4.8	140.9	81
08401570			98.6
09402000	2.4	282.9	118.6
09402240			156.9
10402700	2.6	260	198.2
10403200			237.6

Table 12-31 Braking resistor resistance and power rating (575 V)

Model	Minimum resistance* Ω	Instantaneous power rating kW	Continuous power rating kW
05500030	80	12.1	2.6
05500040			4.6
05500069			6.5
06500100	13	74	8.7
06500150			12.3
06500190			16.3
06500230			19.9
06500290			24.2
06500350			31.7
07500440	8.5	113.1	39.5
07500550			47.1
08500630	5.5	174.8	58.6
08500860			78.1
09501040	3.3	291.3	97.7
09501310			116.7
10501520	3.3	291.3	155.6
10501900	2.5	384.4	

Table 12-32 Braking resistor resistance and power rating (690 V)

Model	Minimum resistance* Ω	Instantaneous power rating kW	Continuous power rating kW
07600190	11.5	121.2	20.6
07600240			23.9
07600290			32.5
07600380			41.5
07600440			47.8
07600540			60.5
08600630	5.5	253.5	79.7
08600860			95.2
09601040	4.2	331.9	116.3
09601310			139.1
10601500	4.2	331.9	166.7
10601780	3.3	422.4	193

* Resistor tolerance: ±10 %

For high-inertia loads or under continuous braking, the *continuous power* dissipated in the braking resistor may be as high as the power rating of the drive. The total *energy* dissipated in the braking resistor is dependent on the amount of energy to be extracted from the load.

The instantaneous power rating refers to the short-term maximum power dissipated during the *on* intervals of the pulse width modulated braking control cycle. The braking resistor must be able to withstand this dissipation for short intervals (milliseconds). Higher resistance values require proportionately lower instantaneous power ratings.

In most applications, braking occurs only occasionally. This allows the continuous power rating of the braking resistor to be much lower than the power rating of the drive. It is therefore essential that the instantaneous power rating and energy rating of the braking resistor are sufficient for the most extreme braking duty that is likely to be encountered.

Optimization of the braking resistor requires careful consideration of the braking duty.

Select a value of resistance for the braking resistor that is not less than the specified minimum resistance. Larger resistance values may give a cost saving, as well as a safety benefit in the event of a fault in the braking system. Braking capability will then be reduced, which could cause the drive to trip during braking if the value chosen is too large.

12.1.26 Torque settings

Table 12-33 Drive control and relay terminal data

Model	Connection type	Torque setting
All	Plug-in terminal block	0.5 N m (0.4 lb ft)

Table 12-34 Drive power terminal data

Unidrive M frame size	AC and motor terminals		DC and braking		Ground terminal	
	Recommended	Maximum	Recommended	Maximum	Recommended	Maximum
3 and 4	Plug-in terminal block		T20 Torx (M4)		T20 Torx (M4) / M4 Nut (7 mm AF)	
	0.7 N m (0.5 lb ft)	0.8 N m (0.6 lb ft)	2.0 N m (1.4 lb ft)	2.5 N m (1.8 lb ft)	2.0 N m (1.4 lb ft)	2.5 N m (1.8 lb ft)
5	Plug-in terminal block		T20 Torx (M4) / M4 Nut (7 mm AF)		M5 Nut (8 mm AF)	
	1.5 N m (1.1 lb ft)	1.8 N m (1.3 lb ft)	1.5 N m (1.1 lb ft)	2.5 N m (1.8 lb ft)	2.0 N m (1.4 lb ft)	5.0 N m (3.7 lb ft)
6	M6 Nut (10 mm AF)		M6 Nut (10 mm AF)		M6 Nut (10 mm AF)	
	6.0 N m(4.4 lb ft)	8.0 N m(6.0 lb ft)	6.0 N m(4.4 lb ft)	8.0 N m(6.0 lb ft)	6.0 N m(4.4 lb ft)	8.0 N m(6.0 lb ft)
7	M8 Nut (13 mm AF)		M8 Nut (13 mm AF)		M8 Nut (13 mm AF)	
	12 N m (8.8 lb ft)	14 N m (10.0 lb ft)	12 N m (8.8 lb ft)	14 N m (10.0 lb ft)	12 N m (8.8 lb ft)	14 N m (10.0 lb ft)
8 to 10	M10 Nut (17 mm AF)		M10 Nut (17 mm AF)		M10 Nut (17 mm AF)	
	15 N m (11.1 lb ft)	20 N m (14.8 lb ft)	15 N m (11.1 lb ft)	20 N m (14.8 lb ft)	15 N m (11.1 lb ft)	20 N m (14.8 lb ft)

Table 12-35 Plug-in terminal block maximum cable sizes

Model size	Terminal block description	Max cable size
All	11 way control connectors	1.5 mm^2 (16 AWG)
	2 way relay connector	2.5 mm^2 (12 AWG)
3	6 way AC power connector	6 mm^2 (10 AWG)
4		
5	3 way AC power connector 3 way motor connector	8 mm^2 (8 AWG)
6	2 way low voltage power 24 V supply connector	1.5 mm^2 (16 AWG)
7		
8		
9E		
10		

Table 12-36 External EMC filter terminal data

CT part number	Power connections		Ground connections	
	Max cable size	Max torque	Ground stud size	Max torque
4200-0122	16 mm^2 (6 AWG)	2.3 N m (1.7 lb ft)	M6	4.8 N m (2.8 lb ft)
4200-0252		1.8 N m (1.4 lb ft)		
4200-0272				
4200-0312				
4200-0402				
4200-3230	4 mm^2 (12 AWG)	0.8 N m (0.59 lb ft)	M5	3.0 N m (2.2 lb ft)
4200-3480	4 mm^2 (12 AWG)	0.8 N m (0.59 lb ft)	M5	
4200-2300	16 mm^2 (6 AWG)	2.3 N m (1.70 lb ft)	M6	4.8 N m (2.8 lb ft)
4200-4800				
4200-3690				

12.1.27 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

This is a summary of the EMC performance of the drive. For full details, refer to the *EMC Data Sheet* which can be obtained from the supplier of the drive.

Table 12-37 Immunity compliance

Standard	Type of immunity	Test specification	Application	Level
IEC61000-4-2 EN61000-4-2	Electrostatic discharge	6 kV contact discharge 8 kV air discharge	Module enclosure	Level 3 (industrial)
IEC61000-4-3 EN61000-4-3	Radio frequency radiated field	10 V/m prior to modulation 80 - 1000 MHz 80 % AM (1 kHz) modulation	Module enclosure	Level 3 (industrial)
IEC61000-4-4 EN61000-4-4	Fast transient burst	5/50 ns 2 kV transient at 5 kHz repetition frequency via coupling clamp	Control lines	Level 4 (industrial harsh)
		5/50 ns 2 kV transient at 5 kHz repetition frequency by direct injection	Power lines	Level 3 (industrial)
IEC61000-4-5 EN61000-4-5	Surges	Common mode 4 kV 1.2/50 µs waveshape	AC supply lines: line to ground	Level 4
		Differential mode 2 kV 1.2/50 µs waveshape	AC supply lines: line to line	Level 3
		Lines to ground	Signal ports to ground [1]	Level 2
IEC61000-4-6 EN61000-4-6	Conducted radio frequency	10V prior to modulation 0.15 - 80 MHz 80 % AM (1 kHz) modulation	Control and power lines	Level 3 (industrial)
IEC61000-4-11 EN61000-4-11	Voltage dips and interruptions	-30 % 10 ms +60 % 100 ms -60 % 1 s <-95 % 5 s	AC power ports	
IEC61000-6-1 EN61000-6-1:2007	Generic immunity standard for the residential, commercial and light - industrial environment			Complies
IEC61000-6-2 EN61000-6-2:2005	Generic immunity standard for the industrial environment			Complies
IEC61800-3 EN61800-3:2004	Product standard for adjustable speed power drive systems (immunity requirements)		Meets immunity requirements for first and second environments	

[1] See section *Surge immunity of control circuits - long cables and connections outside a building* on page 88 for control ports for possible requirements regarding grounding and external surge protection.

Emission

The drive contains an in-built filter for basic emission control. An additional optional external filter provides further reduction of emission. The requirements of the following standards are met, depending on the motor cable length and switching frequency.

Table 12-38 Size 3 emission compliance (200 V drives)

Motor cable length (m)	Switching frequency (kHz)					
	3	4	6	8	12	16
Using internal filter:						
0 – 2	C3		C4			
Using internal filter and external ferrite ring (1 turn):						
0 – 10	C3			C4		
10 - 20	C3		C4			
Using external filter:						
0 – 20	R	I	I	I	I	I
20 - 100	I	-	-	-	-	-

Table 12-39 Size 3 emission compliance (400 V drives)

Motor cable length (m)	Switching frequency (kHz)					
	3	4	6	8	12	16
Using internal filter:						
0 – 5	C3		C4			
Using internal filter and external ferrite ring (2 turns):						
0 – 10	C3				C4	
Using external filter:						
0 – 20	R	I	I	I	I	I
20 - 100	I	-	-	-	-	-

Key (shown in decreasing order of permitted emission level):

E2R EN 61800-3:2004 second environment, restricted distribution (Additional measures may be required to prevent interference)

E2U EN 61800-3:2004 second environment, unrestricted distribution

I Industrial generic standard EN 61000-6-4:2007
EN 61800-3:2004 first environment restricted distribution (The following caution is required by EN 61800-3:2004)

CAUTION

This is a product of the restricted distribution class according to IEC 61800-3. In a residential environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

R Residential generic standard EN 61000-6-3:2007
EN 61800-3:2004 first environment unrestricted distribution

EN 61800-3:2004 defines the following:

- The first environment is one that includes residential premises. It also includes establishments directly connected without intermediate transformers to a low-voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for residential purposes.
- The second environment is one that includes all establishments other than those directly connected to a low-voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for residential purposes.
- Restricted distribution is defined as a mode of sales distribution in which the manufacturer restricts the supply of equipment to suppliers, customers or users who separately or jointly have technical competence in the EMC requirements of the application of drives.

IEC 61800-3:2004 and EN 61800-3:2004

The 2004 revision of the standard uses different terminology to align the requirements of the standard better with the EC EMC Directive.

Power drive systems are categorized C1 to C4:

Category	Definition	Corresponding code used above
C1	Intended for use in the first or second environments	R
C2	Not a plug-in or movable device, and intended for use in the first environment only when installed by a professional, or in the second environment	I
C3	Intended for use in the second environment, not the first environment	E2U
C4	Rated at over 1000 V or over 400 A, intended for use in complex systems in the second environment	E2R

Note that category 4 is more restrictive than E2R, since the rated current of the PDS must exceed 400 A or the supply voltage exceed 1000 V, for the complete PDS.

12.2 Optional external EMC filters

Table 12-40 EMC filter cross reference

Model	CT part number
200 V	
03200050 to 03200106	4200-3230
04200137 to 04200185	4200-0272
05200250	4200-0312
06200330 to 06200440	4200-2300
07200610 to 07200830	4200-1072
08201160 to 08201320	4200-1672
400 V	
03400025 to 03400100	4200-3480
04400150 to 04400172	4200-0252
05400270 to 05400300	4200-0402
06400350 to 06400470	4200-4800
07400660 to 07401000	4200-1132
08401340 to 08401570	4200-1972
575 V	
05500030 to 05500069	4200-0122
06500100 to 06500350	4200-3690
07500440 to 07500550	4200-0672
08500630 to 08500860	4200-1662
690 V	
07600190 to 07600540	4200-0672
08600630 to 08600860	4200-1662

12.2.1 EMC filter ratings

Table 12-41 Optional external EMC filter details

CT part number	Maximum continuous current		Voltage rating		IP rating	Power dissipation at rated current		Ground leakage		Discharge resistors
	@ 40 °C (104 °F)	@ 50 °C (122 °F)	IEC	UL		@ 40 °C (104 °F)	@ 50 °C (122 °F)	Balanced supply phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground	Worst case	
	A	A	V	V		W	W	mA	mA	MΩ
4200-3230	20	18.5	250	300	20	20	17	2.4	60	1.68
4200-0272	27	24.8	250	300		33	28	6.8	137	
4200-0312	31	28.5	250	300		20	17	2.0	80	
4200-2300	55	51	250	300		41	35	4.2	69	
4200-3480	16	15	528	600		13	11	10.7	151	
4200-0252	25	23	528	600		28	24	11.1	182	
4200-0402	40	36.8	528	600		47	40	18.7	197	
4200-4800	63	58	528	600		54	46	11.2	183	
4200-0122	12	11	760	600						
4200-3690	42	39	760	600		45	39	12	234	

12.2.2 Overall EMC filter dimensions

Table 12-42 Optional external EMC filter dimensions

CT part number	Dimension (mm)						Weight	
	H		W		D			
	mm	inch	mm	inch	mm	inch	kg	lb
4200-3230	426	16.77	83	3.27	41	1.61	1.9	4.20
4200-0272	437	17.20	123	4.84	60	2.36	4.0	8.82
4200-0312	437	17.20	143	5.63	60	2.36	5.5	12.13
4200-2300	434	17.09	210	8.27	60	2.36	6.5	14.30
4200-3480	426	16.77	83	3.27	41	1.61	2.0	4.40
4200-0252	437	17.20	123	4.84	60	2.36	4.1	9.04
4200-0402	437	17.20	143	5.63	60	2.36	5.5	12.13
4200-4800	434	17.09	210	8.27	60	2.36	6.7	14.80
4200-0122	437	17.20	143	5.63	60	2.36	5.5	12.13
4200-3690	434	17.09	210	8.27	60	2.36	7.0	15.40

12.2.3 EMC filter torque settings

Table 12-43 External EMC Filter terminal data

CT part number	Power connections		Ground connections	
	Max cable size	Max torque	Ground stud size	Max torque
4200-0122	16 mm^2 (6 AWG)	2.3 N m (1.7 lb ft)	M6	4.8 N m (2.8 lb ft)
4200-0252		1.8 N m (1.4 lb ft)		
4200-0272				
4200-0312				
4200-0402				
4200-3230	4 mm^2 (12 AWG)	0.8 N m (0.59 lb ft)	M5	3.0 N m (2.2 lb ft)
4200-3480	4 mm^2 (12 AWG)	0.8 N m (0.59 lb ft)	M5	
4200-2300	16 mm^2 (6 AWG)	2.3 N m (1.70 lb ft)	M6	4.8 N m (2.8 lb ft)
4200-4800				
4200-3690				

13 Diagnostics

The keypad display on the drive gives various information about the status of the drive. The keypad display provides information on the following categories:

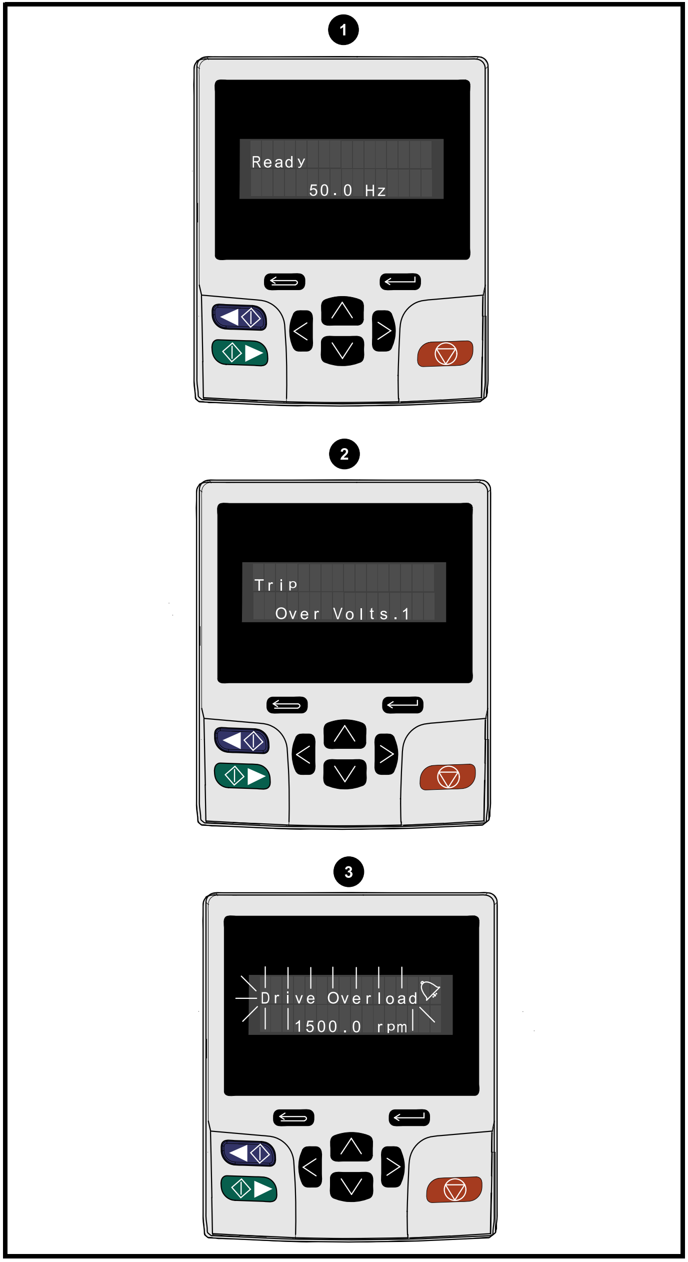
- Trip indications
- Alarm indications
- Status indications

WARNING

Users must not attempt to repair a drive if it is faulty, nor carry out fault diagnosis other than through the use of the diagnostic features described in this chapter.
If a drive is faulty, it must be returned to an authorized Control Techniques distributor for repair.

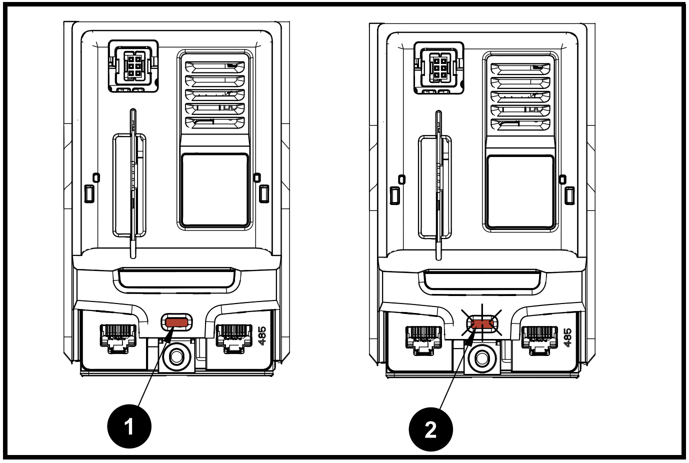
13.1 Status modes (Keypad and LED status)

Figure 13-1 Keypad status modes



1. Drive OK status
2. Trip status
3. Alarm status

Figure 13-2 Location of the status LED

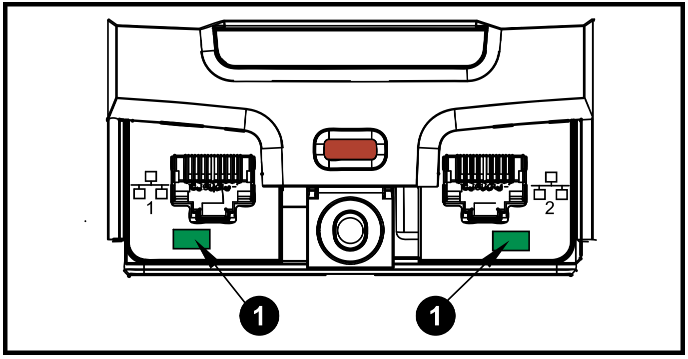


1. Non flashing: Normal status
2. Flashing: Trip status

13.1.1 *Unidrive M700 / M702* Ethernet status LED

Each of the Ethernet ports provide a status LED for diagnostic and information purposes. Refer to Table 13-1 for Ethernet LED status.

Figure 13-3 Ethernet port status LED



1. Ethernet port status LED.

Table 13-1 Ethernet LED status

LED status	Description
Off	Ethernet connection not detected
Solid green	Ethernet connection detected but no data
Flashing green	Ethernet connection detected and data flow

13.2 Trip indications

The output of the drive is disabled under any trip condition so that the drive stops controlling the motor. If the motor is running when the trip occurs it will coast to a stop.

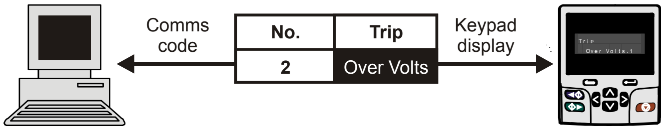
During a trip condition, where a KI-Keypad is being used, the upper row of the display indicates that a trip has occurred and the lower row of the keypad display will display the trip string. Some trips have a sub-trip number to provide additional information about the trip. If a trip has a sub-trip number, the sub-trip number is flashed alternately with the trip string unless there is space on the second row for both the trip string and the sub-trip number in which case both the trip string and sub-trip information is displayed separated by a decimal place.

The back-light of the KI-Keypad display will also flash during a trip condition. If a display is not being used, the drive LED Status indicator will flash with 0.5 s duty cycle if the drive has tripped. Refer to Figure 13-2.

Trips are listed alphabetically in Table 13-4 based on the trip indication shown on the drive display. Alternatively, the drive status can be read in Pr **10.001** 'Drive OK' using communication protocols. The most recent trip can be read in Pr **10.020** providing a trip number. It must be noted that the hardware trips (HF01 to HF20) do not have trip numbers. The trip number must be checked in Table 13-5 to identify the specific trip.

Example

1. Trip code 2 is read from Pr **10.020** via serial communications.
2. Checking Table 13-4 shows Trip 2 is an Over Volts trip.



3. Look up Over Volts in Table 13-4.
4. Perform checks detailed under *Diagnosis*.

13.3 Identifying a trip / trip source

Some trips only contain a trip string whereas some other trips have a trip string along with a sub-trip number which provides the user with additional information about the trip.

A trip can be generated from a control system or from a power system. The sub-trip number associated with the trips listed in Table 13-2 is in the form xxyzz and used to identify the source of the trip.

Table 13-2 Trips associated with xxyzz sub-trip number

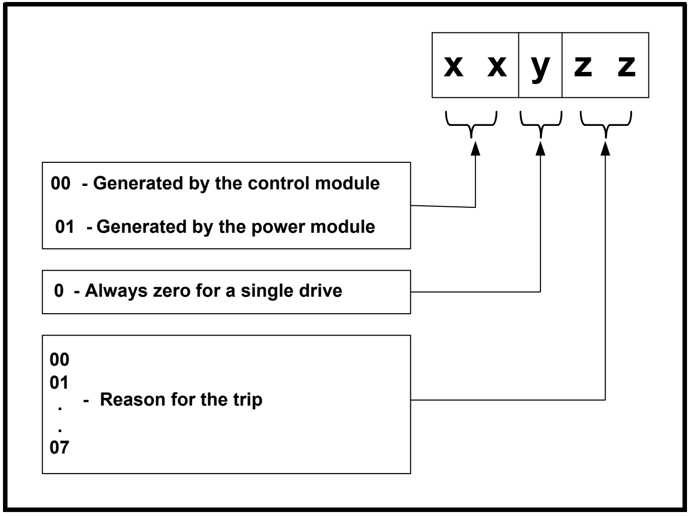
Over Volts	OHt dc bus
OI ac	Phase Loss
OI Brake	Power Comms
PSU	OI Snubber
OHt Inverter	OHt Rectifier
OHt Power	Temp Feedback
OHt Control	Power Data

The digits xx are 00 for a trip generated by the control system. For a single drive (not part of a multi-power module drive), if the trip is related to the power system then xx will have a value of 01, when displayed the leading zeros are suppressed.

The y digit is used to identify the location of a trip which is generated by a rectifier module connected to a power module (if xx is non zero). For a control system trip (xx is zero), the y digit, where relevant is defined for each trip. If not relevant, the y digit will have a value of zero.

The zz digits give the reason for the trip and are defined in each trip description.

Figure 13-4 Key to sub-trip number



For example, if the drive has tripped and the lower line of the display shows 'OHt Control.2’, with the help of Table 13-3 below the trip can be interpreted as; an over temperature has been detected; the trip was generated by fault in the control module, the control board thermistor 2 over temperature. For further information on individual sub-trips, refer to the diagnosis column in Table 13-4 .

Table 13-3 Sub-trip identification

Source	xx	y	zz	Description
Control system	00	0	01	Control board thermistor 1 over temperature
Control system	00	0	02	Control board thermistor 2 over temperature
Control system	00	0	03	Control board thermistor 3 over temperature

13.4 Trips, Sub-trip numbers

Table 13-4 Trip indications

<table>
<tr><th>Trip</th><th>Diagnosis</th></tr>
<tr><td>An Input 1 Loss</td><td>Analog input 1 current loss (<i>Unidrive M700 / M701</i>)</td></tr>
<tr><td>28</td><td><i>An Input 1 Loss</i> trip indicates that a current loss was detected in current mode on Analog input 1 (Terminal 5, 6). In 4-20 mA and 20-4 mA modes loss of input is detected if the current falls below 3 mA.
Recommended actions:
• Check control wiring is correct
• Check control wiring is undamaged
• Check the <i>Analog Input 1 Mode</i> (07.007)
• Current signal is present and greater than 3 mA</td></tr>
<tr><td>An Input 2 Loss</td><td>Analog input 2 current loss (<i>Unidrive M700 / M701</i>)</td></tr>
<tr><td>29</td><td><i>An Input 2 Loss</i> indicates that a current loss was detected in current mode on Analog input 2 (Terminal 7). In 4-20 mA and 20-4 mA modes loss of input is detected if the current falls below 3 mA.
Recommended actions:
• Check control wiring is correct
• Check control wiring is undamaged
• Check the <i>Analog Input 2 Mode</i> (07.011)
• Current signal is present and greater than 3 mA</td></tr>
<tr><td>An Output Calib</td><td>Analog output calibration failed (<i>Unidrive M700 / M701</i>)</td></tr>
<tr><td>219</td><td>The <i>An output Calib</i> trip indicates that one or both of the Analog outputs have failed during the zero offset calibration. The failed output can be identified by the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Output 1 failed (Terminal 9)</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Output 2 failed (Terminal 10)</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:
• Check the wiring associated with analog outputs
• Remove all the wiring that is connected to analog outputs and perform the calibration
• If trip persists replace the drive</td></tr>
<tr><td>App Menu Changed</td><td>Customization table for an application module has changed</td></tr>
<tr><td>217</td><td>The <i>App Menu Changed</i> trip indicates that the customization table for an application menu has changed. The menu that has been changed can be identified by the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Menu 18</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Menu 19</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Menu 20</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:
• Reset the trip and perform a parameter save to accept the new settings</td></tr>
<tr><td>Autotune 1</td><td>Position feedback did not change or required speed could not be reached</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>The drive has tripped during an autotune. The cause of the trip can be identified from the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>The position feedback did not change when position feedback is being used during rotating autotune.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>The motor did not reach the required speed during rotating autotune or mechanical load measurement.</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:
• Ensure the motor is free to turn i.e. mechanical brake was released
• Ensure Pr 03.026 and Pr 03.038 are set correctly (or appropriate 2^{nd} motor map parameters)
• Check feedback device wiring is correct
• Check encoder mechanical coupling to the motor</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Trip</th><th>Diagnosis</th></tr>
<tr><td>Autotune 2</td><td>Position feedback direction incorrect</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>The drive has tripped during a rotating autotune. The cause of the trip can be identified from the associated sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>The position feedback direction is incorrect when position feedback is being used during a rotating autotune</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>The motor did not reach the required speed during rotating autotune or mechanical load measurement.</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:
• Check motor cable wiring is correct
• Check feedback device wiring is correct
• Swap any two motor phases</td></tr>
<tr><td>Autotune 3</td><td>Measured inertia has exceeded the parameter range or commutation signals changed in wrong direction</td></tr>
<tr><td>13</td><td>The drive has tripped during a rotating autotune or mechanical load measurement test. The cause of the trip can be identified from the associated sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Measured inertia has exceeded the parameter range during a mechanical load measurement</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>The commutation signals changed in the wrong direction during a rotating autotune</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>The mechanical load test has been unable to identify the motor inertia.</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:
• Check motor cable wiring is correct
• Check feedback device U,V and W commutation signal wiring is correct</td></tr>
<tr><td>Autotune 4</td><td>Drive encoder U commutation signal fail</td></tr>
<tr><td>14</td><td>A position feedback device with commutation signals is being used (i.e. AB Servo, FD Servo, FR Servo, SC Servo, or Commutations only encoder) and the U commutation signal did not change during a rotating autotune.
Recommended actions:
• Check feedback device U commutation signal wiring is correct (Encoder terminals 7 and 8)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Autotune 5</td><td>Drive encoder V commutation signal fail</td></tr>
<tr><td>15</td><td>A position feedback device with commutation signals is being used (i.e. AB Servo, FD Servo, FR Servo, SC Servo, or Commutations only encoder) and the V commutation signal did not change during a rotating autotune.
Recommended actions:
• Check feedback device V commutation signal wiring is correct (Encoder terminals 9 and 10)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Autotune 6</td><td>Drive encoder W commutation signal fail</td></tr>
<tr><td>16</td><td>A position feedback device with commutation signals is being used (i.e. AB Servo, FD Servo, FR Servo, SC Servo, or Commutations only encoder) and the W commutation signal did not change during a rotating autotune.
Recommended actions:
• Check feedback device W commutation signal wiring is correct (Encoder terminals 11 and 12)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Autotune 7</td><td>Motor number of poles / position feedback resolution set incorrectly</td></tr>
<tr><td>17</td><td>An <i>Autotune 7</i> trip is initiated during a rotating autotune, if the motor poles or the position feedback resolution have been set up incorrectly where position feedback is being used.
Recommended actions:
• Check line per revolution for feedback device
• Check the number of poles in Pr 05.011</td></tr>
<tr><td>Autotune Stopped</td><td>Autotune test stopped before completion</td></tr>
<tr><td>18</td><td>The drive was prevented from completing an autotune test, because either the drive enable or the drive run were removed.
Recommended actions:
• Check the drive enable signal (terminal 31 on <i>Unidrive M700 / M701</i> and terminal 11 & 13 on <i>Unidrive M702</i>) was active during the autotune
• Check the run command was active in Pr 08.005 during autotune</td></tr>
<tr><td>Brake R Too Hot</td><td>Braking resistor overload timed out (I^2t)</td></tr>
<tr><td>19</td><td>The <i>Brake R Too Hot</i> indicates that braking resistor overload has timed out. The value in <i>Braking Resistor Thermal Accumulator</i> (10.039) is calculated using <i>Braking Resistor Rated Power</i> (10.030), <i>Braking Resistor Thermal Time Constant</i> (10.031) and <i>Braking Resistor Resistance</i> (10.061). The <i>Brake R Too Hot</i> trip is initiated when <i>Braking Resistor Thermal Accumulator</i> (10.039) reaches 100 %.
Recommended actions:
• Ensure the values entered in Pr 10.030, Pr 10.031 and Pr 10.061 are correct
• If an external thermal protection device is being used and the braking resistor software overload protection is not required, set Pr 10.030, Pr 10.031 or Pr 10.061 to 0 to disable the trip.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Trip</th><th>Diagnosis</th></tr>
<tr><td>CAM</td><td>Advanced motion controller CAM failure</td></tr>
<tr><td>99</td><td>The <i>CAM</i> trip indicates that the advanced motion controller CAM has detected a problem.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>CAM index or segment is out of range</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td><i>AMC CAM Index</i> (35.007) has been made to change by more than 2 in one sample</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Card Access</td><td>NV Media Card Write fail</td></tr>
<tr><td>185</td><td>The <i>Card Access</i> trip indicates that the drive was unable to access the NV Media Card. If the trip occurs during the data transfer to the card then the file being written may be corrupted. If the trip occurs when the data being transferred to the drive then the data transfer may be incomplete. If a parameter file is transferred to the drive and this trip occurs during the transfer, the parameters are not saved to non-volatile memory, and so the original parameters can be restored by powering the drive down and up again.
Recommended actions:
• Check NV Media Card is installed / located correctly
• Replace the NV Media Card</td></tr>
<tr><td>Card Boot</td><td>The Menu 0 parameter modification cannot be saved to the NV Media Card</td></tr>
<tr><td>177</td><td>Menu 0 changes are automatically saved on exiting edit mode.
The <i>Card Boot</i> trip will occur if a write to a Menu 0 parameter has been initiated via the keypad by exiting edit mode and Pr 11.042 is set for auto or boot mode, but the necessary boot file has not been created on the NV Media Card to take the new parameter value. This occurs when Pr 11.042 is changed to Auto (3) or Boot (4) mode, but the drive is not subsequently reset.
Recommended actions:
• Ensure that Pr 11.042 is correctly set, and then reset the drive to create the necessary file on the NV Media Card
• Re-attempt the parameter write to the Menu 0 parameter</td></tr>
<tr><td>Card Busy</td><td>NV Media Card cannot be accessed as it is being accessed by an option module</td></tr>
<tr><td>178</td><td>The <i>Card Busy</i> trip indicates that an attempt has been made to access a file on NV Media Card, but the NV Media Card is already being accessed by an Option Module, such as one of the Applications modules. No data is transferred.
Recommended actions:
• Wait for the option module to finish accessing the NV Media Card and re-attempt the required function</td></tr>
<tr><td>Card Data Exists</td><td>NV Media Card data location already contains data</td></tr>
<tr><td>179</td><td>The <i>Card Data Exists</i> trip indicates that an attempt has been made to store data on a NV Media Card in a data block which already contains data.
Recommended actions:
• Erase the data in data location
• Write data to an alternative data location</td></tr>
<tr><td>Card Compare</td><td>NV Media Card file/data is different to the one in the drive</td></tr>
<tr><td>188</td><td>A compare has been carried out between a file on the NV Media Card, a Card Compare trip is initiated if the parameters on the NV Media Card are different to the drive.
Recommended actions:
• Set Pr mm.000 to 0 and reset the trip
• Check to ensure the correct data block on the
• NV Media Card has been used for the compare</td></tr>
<tr><td>Card Drive Mode</td><td>NV Media Card parameter set not compatible with current drive mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>187</td><td>The <i>Card Drive Mode</i> trip is produced during a compare if the drive mode in the data block on the NV Media Card is different from the current drive mode. This trip is also produced if an attempt is made to transfer parameters from a NV Media Card to the drive if the operating mode in the data block is outside the allowed range of operating modes.
Recommended actions:
• Ensure the destination drive supports the drive operating mode in the parameter file.
• Clear the value in Pr mm.000 and reset the drive
• Ensure destination drive operating mode is the same as the source parameter file</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Trip</th><th>Diagnosis</th></tr>
<tr><td>Card Error</td><td>NV Media Card data structure error</td></tr>
<tr><td>182</td><td>The <i>Card Error</i> trip indicates that an attempt has been made to access a NV Media Card but an error has been detected in the data structure on the card. Resetting the trip will cause the drive to erase and create the correct folder structure. The cause of the trip can be identified by the sub-trip.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>The required folder and file structure is not present</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>The HEADER.DAT file is corrupted</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Two or more files in the GT8DATA\DRIVE folder have the same file identification number</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

Erase all the data block and re-attempt the process
Ensure the card is located correctly
Replace the NV Media Card
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Card Full</td><td>NV Media Card full</td></tr>
<tr><td>184</td><td>The <i>Card Full</i> trip indicates that an attempt has been made to create a data block on a NV Media Card, but there is not enough space left on the card.
Recommended actions:

Delete a data block or the entire NV Media Card to create space
Use a different NV Media Card
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Card No Data</td><td>NV Media Card data not found</td></tr>
<tr><td>183</td><td>The <i>Card No Data</i> trip indicates that an attempt has been made to access non-existent file or block on a NV Media Card.
Recommended actions:

Ensure data block number is correct
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Card Option</td><td>NV Media Card trip; option modules installed are different between source drive and destination drive</td></tr>
<tr><td>180</td><td>The <i>Card Option</i> trip indicates that parameter data or default difference data is being transferred from a NV Media Card to the drive, but the option module categories are different between source and destination drives. This trip does not stop the data transfer, but is a warning that the data for the option modules that are different will be set to the default values and not the values from the card. This trip also applies if a compare is attempted between the data block and the drive.
Recommended actions:

Ensure the correct option modules are installed.
Ensure the option modules are in the same option module slot as the parameter set stored.
Press the red reset button to acknowledge that the parameters for one or more of the option modules installed will be at their default values
This trip can be suppressed by setting Pr mm.000 to 9666 and resetting the drive.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Card Product</td><td>NV Media Card data blocks are not compatible with the drive derivative</td></tr>
<tr><td>175</td><td>The <i>Card Product</i> trip is initiated either at power-up or when the card is accessed, If <i>Drive Derivative</i> (11.028) is different between the source and target drives. This trip can be reset and data can be transferred in either direction between the drive and the card.
Recommended actions:

Use a different NV Media Card
This trip can be suppressed by setting Pr mm.000 to 9666 and resetting the drive
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Card Rating</td><td>NV Media Card Trip; The voltage and / or current rating of the source and destination drives are different</td></tr>
<tr><td>186</td><td>The Card Rating trip indicates that parameter data is being transferred from a NV Media Card to the drive, but the current and / or voltage ratings are different between source and destination drives. This trip also applies if a compare (using Pr mm.000 set to 8yyy) is attempted between the data block on a NV Media Card and the drive. The Card Rating trip does not stop the data transfer but is a warning that rating specific parameters with the RA attribute may not be transferred to the destination drive.
Recommended actions:

Reset the drive to clear the trip
Ensure that the drive rating dependent parameters have transferred correctly
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Card Read Only</td><td>NV Media Card has the Read Only bit set</td></tr>
<tr><td>181</td><td>The <i>Card Read Only</i> trip indicates that an attempt has been made to modify a read-only NV Media Card or a read-only data block. A NV Media Card is read-only if the read-only flag has been set.
Recommended actions:

Clear the read only flag by setting Pr mm.000 to 9777 and reset the drive. This will clear the read-only flag for all data blocks in the NV Media Card
</td></tr>
</table>

Trip	Diagnosis
Card Slot	**NV Media Card Trip; Option module application program transfer has failed**
174	The *Card Slot* trip is initiated, if the transfer of an option module application program to or from an application module failed because the option module does not respond correctly. If this happens this trip is produced with the sub-trip indicating the option module slot number. **Recommended actions:** • Ensure the source / destination option module is installed on the correct slot
Configuration	**The number of power modules installed is different from the modules expected**
111	The *Configuration* trip indicates that the *Number Of Power Modules Detected* (11.071) does not match the previous value stored. **Recommended actions:** • Ensure that all the power modules are correctly connected / simultaneously • Ensure all the power modules have powered up correctly • Ensure that the value in Pr **11.071** is set to the number of power modules connected • Set Pr **11.035** to 0 to disable the trip if it is not required
Control Word	**Trip initiated from the *Control Word* (06.042)**
35	The Control Word trip is initiated by setting bit 12 on the control word in Pr **06.042** when the control word is enabled (Pr **06.043** = On). **Recommended actions:** • Check the value of Pr **06.042.** • Disable the control word in *Control Word Enable* (Pr **06.043**) Bit 12 of the control word set to a one causes the drive to trip on Control Word When the control word is enabled, the trip can only be cleared by setting bit 12 to zero
Current Offset	**Current feedback offset error**
225	The *Current Offset* trip indicates that the current offset is too larger to be trimmed. **Recommended actions:** • Ensure that there is no possibility of current flowing in the output phases of the drive when the drive is not enabled • Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive
Data Changing	**Drive parameters are being changed**
97	A user action or a file system write is active that is changing the drive parameters and the drive has been commanded to enable, i.e. *Drive Active* (10.002) = 1. **Recommended actions:** • Ensure the drive is not enabled when one of he following is being carried out Loading defaults Changing drive mode Transferring data from NV Media Card or position feedback device Transferring user programs
Derivative ID	**Derivative identification error**
247	The derivative image which customizes the drive has been changed for an image with a different identifier. **Recommended actions:** Contact the supplier of the drive
Derivative Image	**Derivative Image error**
248	The *Derivative Image* trip indicates that an error has been detected in the derivative image. **Recommended action:** Contact the supplier of the drive
Destination	**Two or more parameters are writing to the same destination parameter**
199	The Destination trip indicates that destination output parameters of two or more logic functions (Menus 3, 7, 8, 9, 12 or 14) within the drive are writing to the same parameter. **Recommended actions:** • Set Pr **mm.000** to ‘Destinations’ or 12001 and check all visible parameters in all menus for parameter write conflicts
Drive Size	**Power stage recognition: Unrecognized drive size**
224	The *Drive Size* trip indicates that the control PCB has not recognized the drive size of the power circuit to which it is connected. **Recommended action:** • Ensure the drive is programmed to the latest firmware version • Hardware fault - return drive to supplier

<table>
<tr><th>Trip</th><th>Diagnosis</th></tr>
<tr><td>EEPROM Fail</td><td>Default parameters have been loaded</td></tr>
<tr><td>31</td><td>The <i>EEPROM Fail</i> trip indicates that default parameters have been loaded. The exact cause/reason of the trip can be identified from the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>The most significant digit of the internal parameter database version number has changed</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>The CRCs applied to the parameter data stored in internal non-volatile memory indicate that a valid set of parameters cannot be loaded</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>The drive mode restored from internal non-volatile memory is outside the allowed range for the product or the derivative image does not allow the previous drive mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>The drive derivative image has changed</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>The power stage hardware has changed</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>The internal I/O hardware has changed</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>The position feedback interface hardware has changed</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>The control board hardware has changed</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>The checksum on the non-parameter area of the EEPROM has failed</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

Default the drive and perform a reset
Allow sufficient time to perform a save before the supply to the drive is removed
If the trip persists - return drive to supplier
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Encoder 1</td><td>Drive position feedback interface power supply overload</td></tr>
<tr><td>189</td><td>The <i>Encoder 1</i> trip indicates that the drive encoder power supply has been overloaded. Terminals 13 &14 of the 15 way D type connector can supply a maximum current of 200 mA @ 15 V or 300 mA @ 8 V and 5 V.
Recommended actions:

Check encoder power supply wiring
Disable the termination resistors (Pr 03.039 set to 0) to reduce current consumption
For 5 V encoders with long cables, select 8 V (Pr 03.036) and install a 5 V voltage regulator close to the encoder
Check the encoder specification to confirm if it is compatible with the encoder port power supply current capability
Replace the encoder
Use an external power supply with higher current capability
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Encoder 2</td><td>Drive encoder (Feedback) wire break</td></tr>
<tr><td>190</td><td>The <i>Encoder 2</i> trip indicates that the drive has detected a wire break on the 15 way D-type connector on the drive. The exact cause of the trip can be identified from the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 1 on any input</td></tr>
<tr><td>20</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 2 on any input</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 1 on the A channel</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 1 on the B channel</td></tr>
<tr><td>13</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 1 on the Z channel</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

If wire break detection on the drive encoder input is not required, set Pr 03.040 = XXX0 to disable the Encoder 2 trip
Check cable continuity
Check wiring of feedback signals is correct
Check encoder power supply is set correctly (Pr 03.036)
Replace encoder
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Trip</th><th>Diagnosis</th></tr>
<tr><td>Encoder 3</td><td>Phase offset incorrect while running</td></tr>
<tr><td>191</td><td>The <i>Encoder 3</i> trip indicates that the drive has detected an incorrect UVW phase angle while running (RFC-S mode only) or SINCOS phase error. The feedback device which has caused the trip can be identified by the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 2</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

Check encoder shield connections
Ensure the encoder cable is one uninterrupted cable
Check the encoder signal for noise with an oscilloscope
Check the integrity of the encoder mechanical mounting
For a UVW servo encoder, ensure that the phase rotation of the UVW commutation signals is the same as
the phase rotation of the motor
For a SINCOS encoder, ensure that motor and incremental SINCOS connections are correct and that for forward rotation of the motor, the encoder rotates clockwise (when looking at the shaft of the encoder)
Repeat the offset measurement test
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Encoder 4</td><td>Feedback device comms failure</td></tr>
<tr><td>192</td><td>The Encoder 4 trip indicates that the encoder communications has timed out or the communications position message transfer time is too long. This trip can also be caused due to wire break in the communication channel between the drive and the encoder. The feedback device which has caused the trip can be identified by the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 2</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

Ensure the encoder power supply setting (Pr 03.036) is correct
Complete encoder auto-configuration (Pr 03.041)
Check the encoder wiring
Replace the feedback device
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Encoder 5</td><td>Checksum or CRC error</td></tr>
<tr><td>193</td><td>The <i>Encoder 5</i> trip indicates that there is a checksum or CRC error, or the SSI encoder is not ready. The Encoder 5 trip can also indicate a wire break to a communications based encoder.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 2</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

Check the encoder cable shield connections
Ensure the cable is one uninterrupted cable - remove any connector blocks or if unavoidable minimise the length of any shield pigtails to the connector block
Check the encoder signal for noise with an oscilloscope
Check the comms resolution setting (Pr 03.035)
If using a Hiperface, EnDat encoder or BiSS encoder carry out an encoder auto-configuration (Pr 03.041 = Enabled)
Replace the encoder
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Encoder 6</td><td>Encoder has indicated an error</td></tr>
<tr><td>194</td><td>The <i>Encoder 6</i> trip indicates that the encoder has indicated an error or that the power supply has failed to an SSI encoder. The <i>Encoder 6</i> trip can also indicate a wire break to an SSI encoder.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 2</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

For SSI encoders, check the wiring and encoder power supply setting (Pr 03.036)
Replace the encoder / contact the supplier of the encoder
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Trip</th><th>Diagnosis</th></tr>
<tr><td>Encoder 7</td><td>Initialization failed</td></tr>
<tr><td>195</td><td>The <i>Encoder 7</i> trip indicates that the set-up parameters for position feedback device has changed. The feedback device which has caused the trip can be identified by the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 2</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

Reset the trip and perform a save.
Ensure Pr 3.033 and Pr 03.035 are set correctly or carry out an encoder auto-configuration (Pr 03.041 = Enabled)
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Encoder 8</td><td>Position feedback interface has timed out</td></tr>
<tr><td>196</td><td>The <i>Encoder 8</i> trip indicates that Position feedback interface communications time exceeds 250 µs. The feedback device which has caused the trip can be identified by the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 2</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

Ensure the encoder is connected correctly
Ensure that the encoder is compatible
Increase baud rate
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Encoder 9</td><td>Position feedback is selected from a option module slot which does not have a feedback option module installed</td></tr>
<tr><td>197</td><td>The <i>Encoder 9</i> trip indicates that position feedback source selected in Pr 03.026 (or Pr 21.021 for the second motor map) is not valid
Recommended actions:

Check the setting of Pr 03.026 (or Pr 21.021 if the second motor parameters have been enabled)
Ensure that the option slot selected in Pr 03.026 has a feedback option module installed
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Encoder 12</td><td>Encoder could not be identified during auto-configuration</td></tr>
<tr><td>162</td><td>The <i>Encoder 12</i> trip indicates that the drive is communicating with the encoder but the encoder type is not recognized.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Drive position feedback interface 2</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

Enter the encoder setup parameters manually
Check to see the encoder supports auto-configuration
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Encoder 13</td><td>Data read from the encoder is out of range during auto-configuration</td></tr>
<tr><td>163</td><td>The <i>Encoder 13</i> trip indicates that the data read from the encoder was out of the range during auto-configuration. No parameters will be modified with the data read from the encoder as a result of auto configuration.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th><th>Parameter</th></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>P1 Rotary lines per revolution error</td><td>03.034</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>P1 Linear comms pitch error</td><td>03.052</td></tr>
<tr><td>13</td><td>P1 Linear line pitch error</td><td>03.053</td></tr>
<tr><td>14</td><td>P1 Rotary turns bits error</td><td>03.033</td></tr>
<tr><td>15</td><td>P1 Communications bits error</td><td>03.035</td></tr>
<tr><td>16</td><td>P1 Calculation time is too long</td><td>03.060</td></tr>
<tr><td>17</td><td>P1 Line delay measured is longer than 5 µs</td><td>03.062</td></tr>
<tr><td>21</td><td>P2 Rotary lines per revolution error</td><td>03.134</td></tr>
<tr><td>22</td><td>P2 Linear comms pitch error</td><td>03.152</td></tr>
<tr><td>23</td><td>P2 Linear line pitch error</td><td>03.153</td></tr>
<tr><td>24</td><td>P2 Rotary turns bits error</td><td>03.133</td></tr>
<tr><td>25</td><td>P2 Communications bits error</td><td>03.135</td></tr>
<tr><td>26</td><td>P2 Calculation time is too long</td><td>03.160</td></tr>
<tr><td>27</td><td>P2 Line delay measured is longer than 5 µs</td><td>03.162</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

Enter the encoder setup parameters manually
Check to see the encoder supports auto-configuration
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Trip</th><th>Diagnosis</th></tr>
<tr><td>**External Trip**</td><td>**An External trip is initiated**</td></tr>
<tr><td>**6**</td><td>An *External Trip* has occurred. The cause of the trip can be identified from the sub trip number displayed after the trip string. See table below. An external trip can also be initiated by writing a value of 6 in Pr **10.038**.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>*External Trip Mode* (08.010) = 1 or 3 and SAFE TORQUE OFF input 1 is low</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>*External Trip Mode* (08.010) = 2 or 3 and SAFE TORQUE OFF input 2 is low</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>*External Trip* (10.032) = 1</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:
• Check the SAFE TORQUE OFF signal voltage (on terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 11 & 13 on *Unidrive M702*) equals to 24 V.
• Check the value of Pr **08.009** which indicates the digital state of terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M701* and terminal 11 & 13 on *Unidrive M702*, equates to ‘on’.
• If external trip detection of the SAFE TORQUE OFF input is not required, set Pr **08.010** to OFF (0).
• Check the value of Pr **10.032**.
• Select ‘Destinations’ (or enter 12001) in Pr **mm.000** and check for a parameter controlling Pr **10.032**.
• Ensure Pr **10.032** or Pr **10.038** (= 6) is not being controlled by serial comms</td></tr>
<tr><td>**Frequency Range**</td><td>**Out of range of frequency has been detected in regen mode**</td></tr>
<tr><td>**168**</td><td>The *Frequency Range* trip indicates that the supply frequency is outside the range defined by *Regen Minimum Frequency* (03.024) and *Regen Maximum Frequency* (03.025) for more than 100 ms.
Recommended actions:
• Ensure the supply is operating within the drive specification
• Ensure Pr **03.024** and Pr **03.025** are set correctly
• Check the supply voltage waveform using an oscilloscope
• Reduce the level of supply disturbance</td></tr>
<tr><td>**HF01**</td><td>**Data processing error: CPU address error**</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>The *HF01* trip indicates that a CPU address error has occurred. This trip indicates that the control PCB on the drive has failed.
Recommended actions:
• Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive</td></tr>
<tr><td>**HF02**</td><td>**Data processing error: DMAC address error**</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>The *HF02* trip indicates that a DMAC address error has occurred. This trip indicates that the control PCB on the drive has failed.
Recommended actions:
• Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive</td></tr>
<tr><td>**HF03**</td><td>**Data processing error: Illegal instruction**</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>The *HF03* trip indicates that an illegal instruction has occurred. This trip indicates that the control PCB on the drive has failed.
Recommended actions:
• Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive</td></tr>
<tr><td>**HF04**</td><td>**Data processing error: Illegal slot instruction**</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>The *HF04* trip indicates that an illegal slot instruction has occurred.This trip indicates that the control PCB on the drive has failed.
Recommended actions:
• Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive</td></tr>
<tr><td>**HF05**</td><td>**Data processing error: Undefined exception**</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>The *HF05* trip indicates that an undefined exception error has occurred. This trip indicates that the control PCB on the drive has failed.
Recommended actions:
• Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive</td></tr>
<tr><td>**HF06**</td><td>**Data processing error: Reserved exception**</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>The *HF06* trip indicates that a reserved exception error has occurred. This trip indicates that the control PCB on the drive has failed.
Recommended actions:
• Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive</td></tr>
<tr><td>**HF07**</td><td>**Data processing error: Watchdog failure**</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>The *HF07* trip indicates that a watchdog failure has occurred. This trip indicates that the control PCB on the drive has failed.
Recommended actions:
• Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive</td></tr>
</table>

Trip	Diagnosis
HF08	**Data processing error: CPU Interrupt crash**
	The *HF08* trip indicates that a CPU interrupt crash has occurred. This trip indicates that the control PCB on the drive has failed. **Recommended actions:** • Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive
HF09	**Data processing error: Free store overflow**
	The *HF09* trip indicates that a free store overflow has occurred. This trip indicates that the control PCB on the drive has failed. **Recommended actions:** • Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive
HF10	**Data processing error: Parameter routing system error**
	The *HF10* trip indicates that a Parameter routing system error has occurred. This trip indicates that the control PCB on the drive has failed. **Recommended actions:** • Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive
HF11	**Data processing error: Access to EEPROM failed**
	The *HF11* trip indicates that access to the drive EEPROM has failed. This trip indicates that the control PCB on the drive has failed. **Recommended actions:** • Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive
HF12	**Data processing error: Main program stack overflow**
	The *HF12* trip indicates that the main program stack over flow has occurred. The stack can be identified by the sub-trip number. This trip indicates that the control PCB on the drive has failed. **Sub-trip** – **Stack** 1 – Freewheeling tasks 2 – Clock tasks 3 – Main system interrupts **Recommended actions:** • Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive
HF13	**Data processing error: Firmware incompatible with hardware**
	The *HF13* trip indicates that the drive firmware is not compatible with the hardware. This trip indicates that the control PCB on the drive has failed. **Recommended actions:** • Re-program the drive with the latest version of the drive firmware for *Unidrive M700 / M701 / M702* • Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive
HF14	**Data processing error: CPU register bank error**
	The *HF14* trip indicates that a CPU register bank error has occurred. This trip indicates that the control PCB on the drive has failed. **Recommended actions:** • Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive
HF15	**Data processing error: CPU divide error**
	The *HF15* trip indicates that a CPU divide error has occurred. This trip indicates that the control PCB on the drive has failed. **Recommended actions:** • Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive
HF16	**Data processing error: RTOS error**
	The *HF16* trip indicates that a RTOS error has occurred. This trip indicates that the control PCB on the drive has failed. **Recommended actions:** • Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive
HF17	**Data processing error: Clock supplied to the control board is out of specification**
	The *HF17* trip indicates that the clock supplied to the control board logic is out of specification. This trip indicates that the control PCB on the drive has failed. **Recommended actions:** • Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive

<table>
<tr><th>Trip</th><th>Diagnosis</th></tr>
<tr><td>HF18</td><td>Data processing error: Internal flash memory has failed</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>The <i>HF18</i> trip indicates that the internal flash memory has failed when writing option module parameter data. The reason for the trip can be identified by the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Option module initialization timed out</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Programming error while writing menu in flash</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Erase flash block containing setup menus failed</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>Erase flash block containing application menus failed</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>Incorrect setup menu CRC contained in flash</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>Incorrect application menu CRC contained in flash</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>Incorrect common application menu 18 CRC contained in flash</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>Incorrect common application menu 19 CRC contained in flash</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>Incorrect common application menu 20 CRC contained in flash</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:
Hardware fault - Contact the supplier of the drive.</td></tr>
<tr><td>HF19</td><td>Data processing error: CRC check on the firmware has failed</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>The <i>HF19</i> trip indicates that the CRC check on the drive firmware has failed.
Recommended actions:
Re-program the drive
Hardware fault - Contact the supplier of the drive</td></tr>
<tr><td>HF20</td><td>Data processing error: ASIC is not compatible with the hardware</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>The <i>HF20</i> trip indicates that the ASIC version is not compatible with the drive firmware. The ASIC version can be identified from the sub-trip number.
Recommended actions:
Hardware fault - Contact the supplier of the drive</td></tr>
<tr><td>Inductance</td><td>Inductance measurement out of range or motor saturation not detected</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>The drive has been enabled in RFC-S mode with <i>RFC Feedback Mode</i> (03.024) set for sensorless control, or for auto-change over on position feedback loss, and the motor inductance will prevent the control algorithm from operating correctly. The reason for the trip can be identified from the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>The difference between <i>Ld</i> (05.024) and <i>No-load Lq</i> (05.072) is too small. (Lq-Ld)/Ld must be greater than 0.2. Also Lq-Ld must be greater than K/<i>Full Scale Current Kc</i> (11.061), K is related to the drive voltage rating as given in the table below. It is recommended that the differences are larger than these minimum limits if possible.
<table>
<tr><th>Drive rated voltage</th><th>K</th></tr>
<tr><td>200 V</td><td>0.037</td></tr>
<tr><td>400 V</td><td>0.073</td></tr>
<tr><td>575 V</td><td>0.087</td></tr>
<tr><td>690 V</td><td>0.105</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>A test is carried out to determine the direction of the flux in the motor which relies on detecting motor saturation. If a change in motor saturation cannot be detected during this test then this trip is initiated. This type of failure is unlikely in most normal motors.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>During the stationary auto-tuning in RFC-S mode it is necessary to determine the location of the flux axis. If a change in motor saturation cannot be detected during this test then this trip is initiated. This type of failure is unlikely in most normal motors.</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Inductor Too Hot</td><td>The regen inductor has overloaded</td></tr>
<tr><td>93</td><td>In Regen mode, this trip indicates a regen inductor thermal overload based on the <i>Rated Current</i> (Pr 05.007) and the <i>Inductor Thermal Time Constant</i> (Pr 04.015). Pr 04.019 displays the inductor temperature as a percentage of the maximum value. The drive will trip on <i>Inductor Too Hot</i> when Pr 04.019 gets to 100 %.
Recommended actions:
Check the load / current through the inductor has not changed.
Ensure the <i>Rated Current</i> (Pr 05.007) is not zero.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Trip</th><th>Diagnosis</th></tr>
<tr><td>I/O Overload</td><td>Digital output overload</td></tr>
<tr><td>26</td><td>The <i>I/O Overload</i> trip indicates that the total current drawn from 24 V user supply or from the digital output has exceeded the limit. A trip is initiated if one or more of the following conditions:
• Maximum output current from one digital output is 100 mA.
• The combined maximum output current from outputs 1 and 2 is 100 mA
• The combined maximum output current from output 3 and +24 V output is 100 mA
Recommended actions:
• Check total loads on digital outputs
• Check control wiring is correct
• Check output wiring is undamaged</td></tr>
<tr><td>Island</td><td>Island condition detected in regen mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>160</td><td>The <i>Island</i> trip indicates that the AC mains is no longer present and the inverter would be on ‘islanded’ power supply if it continued to operate.
Recommended actions:
• Check the supply / supply connections to the regen drive</td></tr>
<tr><td>Keypad Mode</td><td>Keypad has been removed when the drive is receiving the speed reference from the keypad</td></tr>
<tr><td>34</td><td>The <i>Keypad Mode</i> trip indicates that the drive is in keypad mode [<i>Reference Selector</i> (01.014) = 4 or 6] and the keypad has been removed or disconnected from the drive.
Recommended actions:
• Re-install keypad and reset
• Change <i>Reference Selector</i> (01.014) to select the reference from another source</td></tr>
<tr><td>Line Sync</td><td>Synchronization to the power supply has been lost</td></tr>
<tr><td>39</td><td>The <i>Line Sync</i> trip indicates that the inverter has lost the synchronization with the ac supply in Regen mode.
Recommended actions:
• Check the supply / supply connections to the regen drive</td></tr>
<tr><td>Low Load</td><td>The load on the drive has fallen below the low load detection level</td></tr>
<tr><td>38</td><td>When the low load detector is active, the low load condition is detected when the <i>Percentage Load</i> (Pr 04.020) falls below the threshold defined by the <i>Low Load Detection Level</i> (Pr 04.027).
<i>Enable Trip On Low Load</i> (Pr 04.029) defines the action taken when low load is detected. If <i>Enable Trip On Low Load</i> (Pr 04.029) = 0, a Low Load warning is displayed and <i>Low Load Detected Alarm</i> (Pr 10.062) = 1. If <i>Enable Trip On Low Load</i> (Pr 04.029) = 1 no warning is given, but a Low Load trip is initiated.
Recommended actions:
• Check the load on the motor has not changed</td></tr>
<tr><td>Motor Too Hot</td><td>Output current overload timed out (I^2t)</td></tr>
<tr><td>20</td><td>The <i>Motor Too Hot</i> trip indicates a motor thermal overload based on the output current (Pr 05.007) and motor thermal time constant (Pr 04.015). Pr 04.019 displays the motor temperature as a percentage of the maximum value. The drive will trip on <i>Motor Too Hot</i> when Pr 04.019 gets to 100 %.
Recommended actions:
• Ensure the load is not jammed / sticking
• Check the load on the motor has not changed
• If seen during an auto-tune test in RFC-S mode, ensure the motor rated current in Pr 05.007 is ≤ Heavy duty current rating of the drive
• Tune the rated speed parameter (RFC-A mode only)
• Check feedback signal for noise
• Ensure the motor rated current is not zero</td></tr>
<tr><td>Name Plate</td><td>Electronic nameplate transfer has failed</td></tr>
<tr><td>176</td><td>The <i>Name Plate</i> trip is initiated if an electronic name plate transfer between the drive and the motor has failed. The exact reason for the trip can be identified from the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Not enough memory space to complete the transfer</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Communication with encoder failed</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>The transfer has failed</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>The checksum of the stored object has failed</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:
• Ensure that the device encoder memory has at least 128 bytes to store the nameplate data
• When writing the motor object (Pr mm.000 = 11000), ensure that the device encoder memory has at least 256 bytes to store all the nameplate data.
• When transferring between option module and encoder, ensure that the option slot has a feedback option module installed.
• Check if the encoder has been initialized in <i>Position Feedback Initialized</i> (03.076).
• Verify the encoder wiring.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Trip</th><th>Diagnosis</th></tr>
<tr><td>OHt Brake</td><td>Braking IGBT over-temperature</td></tr>
<tr><td>101</td><td>The <i>OHt Brake</i> over-temperature trip indicates that braking IGBT over-temperature has been detected based on software thermal model.
Recommended actions:
Check braking resistor value is greater than or equal to the minimum resistance value</td></tr>
<tr><td>OHt Control</td><td>Control stage over temperature</td></tr>
<tr><td>23</td><td>This <i>OHt Control</i> trip indicates that a control stage over-temperature has been detected. From the sub-trip ‘xxyzz’, the Thermistor location is identified by ‘zz’.
<table>
<tr><th>Source</th><th>xx</th><th>y</th><th>zz</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Control system</td><td>00</td><td>0</td><td>01</td><td>Control board thermistor 1 over temperature</td></tr>
<tr><td>Control system</td><td>00</td><td>0</td><td>02</td><td>Control board thermistor 2 over temperature</td></tr>
<tr><td>Control system</td><td>00</td><td>0</td><td>03</td><td>I/O board thermistor over temperature</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

Check enclosure / drive fans are still functioning correctly
Check enclosure ventilation paths
Check enclosure door filters
Increase ventilation
Reduce the drive switching frequency
Check ambient temperature
</td></tr>
<tr><td>OHt dc bus</td><td>DC bus over temperature</td></tr>
<tr><td>27</td><td>The <i>OHt dc bus</i> trip indicates a DC bus component over temperature based on a software thermal model. The drive includes a thermal protection system to protect the DC bus components within the drive. This includes the effects of the output current and DC bus ripple. The estimated temperature is displayed as a percentage of the trip level in Pr 07.035. If this parameter reaches 100 % then an <i>OHt dc bus</i> trip is initiated. The drive will attempt to stop the motor before tripping. If the motor does not stop in 10 seconds the drive trips immediately.
<table>
<tr><th>Source</th><th>xx</th><th>y</th><th>zz</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Control system</td><td>00</td><td>2</td><td>00</td><td>DC bus thermal model gives trip with sub-trip 0</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

Check the AC supply voltage balance and levels
Check DC bus ripple level
Reduce duty cycle
Reduce motor load
Check the output current stability. If unstable;
Check the motor map settings with motor nameplate (Pr 05.006, Pr 05.007, Pr 05.008, Pr 05.009, Pr 05.010, Pr 05.011) – (All Modes)
Disable slip compensation (Pr 05.027 = 0) – (Open loop)
Disable dynamic V to F operation (Pr 05.013 = 0) - (Open loop)
Select fixed boost (Pr 05.014 = Fixed) – (Open loop)
Select high stability space vector modulation (Pr 05.020 = 1) – (Open loop)
Disconnect the load and complete a rotating auto-tune (Pr 05.012) – (RFC-A, RFC-S)
Auto-tune the rated speed value (Pr 05.016 = 1) – (RFC-A, RFC-S)
Reduce speed loop gains (Pr 03.010, Pr 03.011, Pr 03.012) – (RFC-A, RFC-S)
Add a speed feedback filter value (Pr 03.042) – (RFC-A, RFC-S)
Add a current demand filter (Pr 04.012) – (RFC-A, RFC-S)
Check encoder signals for noise with an oscilloscope (RFC-A, RFC-S)
Check encoder mechanical coupling - (RFC-A, RFC-S)
</td></tr>
<tr><td>OHt Inverter</td><td>Inverter over temperature based on thermal model</td></tr>
<tr><td>21</td><td>This trip indicates that an IGBT junction over-temperature has been detected based on a software thermal model.
<table>
<tr><th>Source</th><th>xx</th><th>y</th><th>zz</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Control system</td><td>00</td><td>1</td><td>00</td><td>Inverter thermal model gives {OHt Inverter} trip with sub-trip 0</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

Reduce the selected drive switching frequency
Ensure <i>Auto-switching Frequency Change Disable</i> (05.035) is set to OFF
Reduce duty cycle
Decrease acceleration / deceleration rates
Reduce motor load
Check DC bus ripple
Ensure all three input phases are present and balanced
</td></tr>
</table>

Trip	Diagnosis
OHt Power	**Power stage over temperature**
22	This trip indicates that a power stage over-temperature has been detected. From the sub-trip 'xxyzz', the Thermistor location is identified by 'zz'.

Source	xx	y	zz	Description
Power system	01	0	zz	Thermistor location in the drive defined by zz

Recommended actions:

- Check enclosure / drive fans are still functioning correctly
- Force the heatsink fans to run at maximum speed
- Check enclosure ventilation paths
- Check enclosure door filters
- Increase ventilation
- Reduce the drive switching frequency
- Reduce duty cycle
- Decrease acceleration / deceleration rates
- Reduce motor load
- Check the derating tables and confirm the drive is correctly sized for the application.
- Use a drive with larger current / power rating

Trip	Diagnosis
OHt Rectifier	**Rectifier over temperature**
102	The *OHt Rectifier* indicates that a rectifier over-temperature has been detected. The thermistor location can be identified from the sub-trip number.

Source	xx	y	zz	Description
Power system	Power module number	Rectifier number	zz	Thermistor location defined by zz

Recommend actions:

- Check the motor and motor cable insulation with an insulation tester
- Install an output line reactor or sinusoidal filter
- Force the heatsink fans to run at maximum speeds by setting Pr **06.045** = 11
- Check enclosure / drive fans are still functioning correctly
- Check enclosure ventilation paths
- Check enclosure door filters
- Increase ventilation
- Decrease acceleration / deceleration rates
- Reduce duty cycle
- Reduce motor load

Trip	Diagnosis
OI ac	**Instantaneous output over current detected**
3	The instantaneous drive output current has exceeded above VM_DRIVE_CURRENT_MAX.

Source	xx	y	zz	Description
Control system	00	Rectifier number	00	Instantaneous over-current trip when the measured a.c. current exceeds VM_DRIVE_CURRENT[MAX].
Power system	Power module number	0		

Recommended actions:

- Acceleration/deceleration rate is too short
- If seen during auto-tune reduce the voltage boost
- Check for short circuit on the output cabling
- Check integrity of the motor insulation using an insulation tester
- Check feedback device wiring
- Check feedback device mechanical coupling
- Check feedback signals are free from noise
- Is motor cable length within limits for the frame size
- Reduce the values in the speed loop gain parameters - (Pr **03.010**, **03.011**, **03.012**) or (Pr **03.013**, **03.014**, **03.015**)
- Has the phase angle autotune been completed? (RFC-S mode only)
- Reduce the values in current loop gain parameters (RFC-A, RFC-S modes only)

<table>
<tr><th>Trip</th><th>Diagnosis</th></tr>
<tr><td>OI Brake</td><td>Braking IGBT over current detected: short circuit protection for the braking IGBT activated</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>The <i>OI Brake</i> trip indicates that over current has been detected in braking IGBT or braking IGBT protection has been activated.
<table>
<tr><th>Source</th><th>xx</th><th>y</th><th>zz</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Power system</td><td>Power module number</td><td>0</td><td>00</td><td>Braking IGBT instantaneous over-current trip</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

Check brake resistor wiring
Check braking resistor value is greater than or equal to the minimum resistance value
Check braking resistor insulation
</td></tr>
<tr><td>OI dc</td><td>Power module over current detected from IGBT on state voltage monitoring</td></tr>
<tr><td>109</td><td>The <i>OI dc</i> trip indicates that the short circuit protection for the drive output stage has been activated.
Recommended actions:

Disconnect the motor cable at the drive end and check the motor and cable insulation with an insulation tester
Replace the drive
</td></tr>
<tr><td>OI Snubber</td><td>Snubber over-current detected</td></tr>
<tr><td>92</td><td>The <i>OI Snubber</i> trip indicates that an over-current condition has been detected in the rectifier snubber circuit. The reason for the trip can be identified by the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Source</th><th>xx</th><th>y</th><th>zz</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Power system</td><td>Power module number</td><td>Rectifier number</td><td>00</td><td>Rectifier snubber over-current trip detected.</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

Ensure the internal EMC Filter is installed
Ensure the motor cable length does not exceed the maximum for selected switching frequency
Check for supply voltage imbalance
Check for supply disturbance such as notching from a DC drive
Check the motor and motor cable insulation with an insulation tester
Install an output line reactor or sinusoidal filter
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Option Disable</td><td>Option module does not acknowledge during drive mode changeover</td></tr>
<tr><td>215</td><td>The <i>Option Disable</i> trip indicates that the option module did not acknowledge notifying the drive that communications with the drive has been stopped during the drive mode changeover with in the allocated time.
Recommended trip:

Reset the trip
If the trip persists replace the option module
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Out Phase Loss</td><td>Output phase loss detected</td></tr>
<tr><td>98</td><td>The <i>Out Phase Loss</i> trip indicates that phase loss has been detected at the drive output.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>U phase detected as disconnected when drive enabled to run.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>V phase detected as disconnected when drive enabled to run.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>W phase detected as disconnected when drive enabled to run.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>Output phase loss detected when the drive is running.</td></tr>
</table>
NOTE
If Pr 05.042 = 1 the physical output phases are reversed, and so sub-trip 3 refers to physical output phase V and sub-trip 2 refers to physical output phase W.
Recommended actions:

Check motor and drive connections
To disable the trip set <i>Output Phase Loss Detection Enable</i> (06.059) = 0
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Over Frequency</td><td>Output frequency has exceeded the maximum frequency threshold</td></tr>
<tr><td>222</td><td>The <i>Over Frequency</i> trip indicates that the output frequency has exceeded 560 Hz for more than 4 ms.</td></tr>
</table>

Trip	Diagnosis
Over Speed	**Motor speed has exceeded the over speed threshold**
7	See below

In open loop mode, if the *Output Frequency* (05.001) exceeds the threshold set in *Over Speed Threshold* (03.008) in either direction an *Over Speed* trip is produced. In RFC-A and RFC-S mode, if the Speed Feedback (03.002) exceeds the *Over Speed Threshold* in Pr **03.008** in either direction an *Over Speed* trip is produced. If Pr **03.008** is set to 0.0 the threshold is then equal to 1.2 x the value set in Pr **01.006**.

In RFC-A and RFC-S mode, if an SSI encoder is being used and Pr **03.047** is set to 0 an *Over Speed* trip will be produced when the encoder passes through the boundary between its maximum position and zero.

Recommended actions:

- Reduce the *Speed Controller Proportional Gain* (03.010) to reduce the speed overshoot (RFC-A, RFC-S modes only)
- If an SSI encoder is being used set Pr **03.047** to 1

The above description relates to a standard Over Speed trip, however in RFC-S mode it is possible to produce an *Over Speed.1* trip. This is caused if the speed is allowed to exceed the safe level in RFC-S mode with flux weakening when *Enable High Speed Mode* (05.022) is set to one.

Trip	Diagnosis
Over Volts	**DC bus voltage has exceeded the peak level or maximum continuous level for 15 seconds**
2	See below

The *Over Volts* trip indicates that the DC bus voltage has exceeded the VM_DC_VOLTAGE[MAX] or VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET[MAX] for 15 s. The trip threshold varies depending on voltage rating of the drive as shown below.

Voltage rating	VM_DC_VOLTAGE[MAX]	VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET[MAX]
200	415	410
400	830	815
575	990	970
690	1190	1175

Sub-trip Identification

Source	xx	y	zz
Control system	00	0	01: Instantaneous trip when the DC bus voltage exceeds VM_DC_VOLTAGE[MAX].
Control system	00	0	02: Time delayed trip indicating that the DC bus voltage is above VM_DC_VOLTAGE_SET[MAX].
Power system	Power module number	0	00: Instantaneous trip when the DC bus voltage exceeds VM_DC_VOLTAGE[MAX].

Recommended actions:

- Increase deceleration ramp (Pr **00.004**)
- Decrease the braking resistor value (staying above the minimum value)
- Check nominal AC supply level
- Check for supply disturbances which could cause the DC bus to rise
- Check motor insulation using a insulation tester

Trip	Diagnosis
Phase Loss	**Supply phase loss**
32	See below

The *Phase Loss* trip indicates that the drive has detected an input phase loss or large supply imbalance. The drive will attempt to stop the motor before this trip is initiated. If the motor cannot be stopped in 10 seconds the trip occurs immediately. The *Phase Loss* trip works by monitoring the ripple voltage on the DC bus of the drive, if the DC bus ripple exceeds the threshold, the drive will trip on Phase Loss. Potential causes of the DC bus ripple are input phase loss, Large supply impedance and severe output current instability.

Source	xx	y	zz
Control system	00	0	00: Phase loss detected based on control system feedback. The drive attempts to stop the drive before tripping unless bit 2 of *Action On Trip Detection* (10.037) is set to one.
Power system	Power module number	Rectifier number	00: Phase loss has been detected by the rectifier module
Control system			01: Mains loss has been detected by the rectifier module in a multi-power module system, where this must be treated as a phase loss condition to prevent damage to the drive.

Input phase loss detection can be disabled when the drive is required to operate from the DC supply or from a single phase supply in *Input Phase Loss Detection Mode* (06.047).

Recommended actions:

- Check the AC supply voltage balance and level at full load
- Check the DC bus ripple level with an isolated oscilloscope
- Check the output current stability
- Reduce the duty cycle
- Reduce the motor load
- Disable the phase loss detection, set Pr **06.047** to 2.

<table>
<tr><th>Trip</th><th>Diagnosis</th></tr>
<tr><td>Phasing Error</td><td>RFC-S mode phasing failure due to incorrect phase angle</td></tr>
<tr><td>198</td><td>
The <i>Phasing Error</i> trip indicates that the phase offset angle in Pr 03.025 (or Pr 21.020 if the second motor map is being used) is incorrect and the drive is unable to control the motor correctly.
Recommended actions:

Check the encoder wiring
Check the encoder signals for noise with an oscilloscope
Check the encoder mechanical coupling
Perform an auto-tune to measure the encoder phase angle or manually enter the correct phase angle into Pr 03.025
Spurious <i>Phasing Error</i> trips can sometimes be seen in very dynamic applications. This trip can be disabled by setting the over-speed threshold in Pr 03.008 to a value greater than zero.

If sensorless control is being used this indicates that significant instability has occurred and the motor has accelerated without control.
Recommended actions:

Ensure that the motor parameters are set-up correctly.
Reduce the speed controller gains.

</td></tr>
<tr><td>Power Comms</td><td>Communication has been lost / errors detected between power, control and rectifier modules</td></tr>
<tr><td>90</td><td>
The <i>Power Comms</i> trip is initiated if there is no communications between power, control or the rectifier module or if excessive communication errors have been detected. The reason for the trip can be identified by the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Source</th><th>xx</th><th>y</th><th>zz</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Control system</td><td rowspan="2">00</td><td rowspan="2">0</td><td>01: No communications between the control system and the power system</td></tr>
<tr><td>02: Excessive communication errors between the control system and power system</td></tr>
<tr><td>Power module number</td><td>Rectifier number</td><td>00: Excessive communications errors detected by the rectifier module</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive

</td></tr>
<tr><td>Power Data</td><td>Power system configuration data error</td></tr>
<tr><td>220</td><td>
The <i>Power Data</i> trip indicates that there is an error in the configuration data stored in the power system.
<table>
<tr><th>Source</th><th>xx</th><th>y</th><th>zz</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Control system</td><td>00</td><td>0</td><td>01</td><td>No data was obtained from the power board.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Control system</td><td>00</td><td>0</td><td>02</td><td>There is no data table in node 1.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Control system</td><td>00</td><td>0</td><td>03</td><td>The power system data table is bigger than the space available in the control pod to store it.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Control system</td><td>00</td><td>0</td><td>04</td><td>The size of the table given in the table is incorrect.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Control system</td><td>00</td><td>0</td><td>05</td><td>Table CRC error.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Control system</td><td>00</td><td>0</td><td>06</td><td>The version number of the generator software that produced the table is too low.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Control system</td><td>00</td><td>0</td><td>07</td><td>The power data table version does not match the power board hardware identifier</td></tr>
<tr><td>Power system</td><td>Power module number</td><td>0</td><td>00</td><td>The power data table used internally by the power module has an error.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Power system</td><td>Power module number</td><td>0</td><td>01</td><td>The power data table that is uploaded to the control system on power up has an error.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Power system</td><td>Power module number</td><td>0</td><td>02</td><td>The power data table used internally by the power module does not match the hardware identification of the power module.</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Trip</th><th>Diagnosis</th></tr>
<tr><td>Power Down Save</td><td>Power down save error</td></tr>
<tr><td>37</td><td>The <i>Power Down Save</i> trip indicates that an error has been detected in the power down save parameters saved in non-volatile memory.
Recommended actions:
Perform a 1001 save in Pr mm.000 to ensure that the trip doesn’t occur the next time the drive is powered up.</td></tr>
<tr><td>PSU</td><td>Internal power supply fault</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>The <i>PSU</i> trip indicates that one or more internal power supply rails are outside limits or overloaded.
<table>
<tr><th>Source</th><th>xx</th><th>y</th><th>zz</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Control system</td><td>00</td><td>0</td><td rowspan="2">00</td><td rowspan="2">Internal power supply overload.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Power system</td><td>Power module number</td><td>Rectifier number</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:
Remove any option modules and perform a reset
Remove encoder connection and perform a reset
Hardware fault within the drive – return the drive to the supplier</td></tr>
<tr><td>PSU 24V</td><td>24V internal power supply overload</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>The total user load of the drive and option modules has exceeded the internal 24 V power supply limit. The user load consists of the drive digital outputs and main encoder supply.
Recommended actions:
Reduce the load and reset
Provide an external 24 V power supply on control terminal 2
Remove all option modules</td></tr>
<tr><td>Rating Mismatch</td><td>Power stage recognition: Multi module voltage or current rating mismatch</td></tr>
<tr><td>223</td><td>The <i>Rating Mismatch</i> trip indicates that there is a voltage rating or current rating mismatch in a multi-module drive system. This trip is only applicable to modular drives that are connected in parallel. A mixture of power modules with different voltage or current ratings within the same multi-module drive system is not allowed and will cause a <i>Rating Mismatch</i> trip.
Recommended action:
Ensure that all modules in a multi-modular drive system are of the same frame size and rating (voltage and current)
Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reserved</td><td>Reserved trips</td></tr>
<tr><td>01
94 -95
103 – 108
170 – 173
228 - 247</td><td>These trip numbers are reserved trip numbers for future use. These trips should not be used by the user application programs.
<table>
<tr><th>Trip Number</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>01</td><td>Reserved resettable trip</td></tr>
<tr><td>94 -95</td><td>Reserved resettable trip</td></tr>
<tr><td>103 - 108</td><td>Reserved resettable trip</td></tr>
<tr><td>170 - 173</td><td>Reserved resettable trip</td></tr>
<tr><td>228 - 247</td><td>Reserved non-resettable trip</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Resistance</td><td>Measured resistance has exceeded the parameter range</td></tr>
<tr><td>33</td><td>The <i>Resistance</i> trip indicates that the measured stator resistance during an auto-tune test has exceeded the maximum possible value of <i>Stator Resistance</i> (05.017).
The stationary auto-tune is initiated using the auto-tune function (Pr 05.012) or in open loop vector mode (Pr 05.014) on the first run command after power up in mode 4 (Ur_I) or on every run command in modes 0 (Ur_S) or 3 (Ur_Auto). This trip can occur if the motor is very small in comparison to the rating of the drive.
Recommended actions:
Check the motor cable / connections
Check the integrity of the motor stator winding using a insulation tester
Check the motor phase to phase resistance at the drive terminals
Check the motor phase to phase resistance at the motor terminals
Ensure the stator resistance of the motor falls within the range of the drive model
Select fixed boost mode (Pr 05.014 = Fixed) and verify the output current waveforms with an oscilloscope
Replace the motor</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Trip</th><th>Diagnosis</th></tr>
<tr><td>Slot4 Different</td><td>Ethernet interface in slot 4 has changed (<i>Unidrive M700 / M702</i>)</td></tr>
<tr><td>254</td><td>The <i>Slot4 Different</i> trip indicates that the Ethernet interface in slot 4 has changed / not found. The reason for the trip can be identified by the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>No module was installed previously</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>A module with the same identifier is installed, but the set-up menu for this option slot has been changed, and so default parameters have been loaded for this menu.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>A module with the same identifier is installed, but the applications menu for this option slot has been changed, and so default parameters have been loaded for this menu.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>A module with the same identifier is installed, but the set-up and applications menu for this option slot have been changed, and so default parameters have been loaded for these menus.</td></tr>
<tr><td>>99</td><td>Shows the identifier of the module previously installed.</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

To confirm that the parameter changes detected is acceptable, reset the trip and perform a parameter save to ensure that the trip doesn't occur the next time the drive is powered up.
If the trip persists - Contact the supplier of the drive.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Slot4 Error</td><td>Ethernet interface in slot 4 has detected a fault (<i>Unidrive M700 / M702</i>)</td></tr>
<tr><td>252</td><td>The <i>Slot4 Error</i> trip indicates that the Ethernet interface in slot 4 on the drive has detected an error. The reason for the trip can be identified by the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Trip string</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>100</td><td>Link Loss</td><td>Network link has been lost</td></tr>
<tr><td>101</td><td>E/IP Timeout</td><td>An EtherNet/IP RPI timeout trip has occurred</td></tr>
<tr><td>102</td><td>E/IP Read Param</td><td>Invalid read consistency parameter</td></tr>
<tr><td>103</td><td>E/IP Write Param</td><td>Invalid write consistency parameter</td></tr>
<tr><td>104</td><td>E/IP Fault</td><td>An unexpected EtherNet/IP error has occurred</td></tr>
<tr><td>105</td><td>Modbus Timeout</td><td>The Modbus connection has timed out</td></tr>
<tr><td>106</td><td>DA-RT Timeout</td><td>DA-RX Rx link has timeout</td></tr>
<tr><td>107</td><td>DA-RT Rx Late</td><td>Rx data was received late</td></tr>
<tr><td>108</td><td>INIT Switch</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>109</td><td>INIT PTP</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>110</td><td>INIT DA-RT</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>111</td><td>INIT Modbus</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>112</td><td>INIT SMTP</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>113</td><td>INIT EtherNet/IP</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>114</td><td>INIT TCP/IP</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>115</td><td>Ethernet Failure</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>200</td><td>Software Fault</td><td>Software Fault</td></tr>
<tr><td>201</td><td>BG Overrun</td><td>Background task overrun</td></tr>
<tr><td>202</td><td>Firmware Invalid</td><td>Firmware is not compatible for the hardware version</td></tr>
<tr><td>203</td><td>Drive Unknown</td><td>Unknown drive type</td></tr>
<tr><td>204</td><td>DriveUnsupported</td><td>Unsupported drive type</td></tr>
<tr><td>205</td><td>Mode Unknown</td><td>Unknown drive mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>206</td><td>Mode Unsupported</td><td>Unsupported drive mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>207</td><td>FLASH Error</td><td>Corrupted Non-volatile FLASH</td></tr>
<tr><td>208</td><td>Database Init</td><td>Database initialization error</td></tr>
<tr><td>209</td><td>File System Init</td><td>File system initialization error</td></tr>
<tr><td>210</td><td>Mem Allocation</td><td>Memory allocation error</td></tr>
<tr><td>211</td><td>Filesystem Error</td><td>File system error</td></tr>
<tr><td>212</td><td>Config Save</td><td>Configuration file save error</td></tr>
<tr><td>213</td><td>Over Temperature</td><td>Option module over temperature</td></tr>
<tr><td>214</td><td>Drive Timeout</td><td>The drive has not responded within watchdog period</td></tr>
<tr><td>215</td><td>eCMP Comms Error</td><td>eCMP communication failure</td></tr>
<tr><td>216</td><td>TO eCMP Slot1</td><td>eCMP communication to slot 1 timeout</td></tr>
<tr><td>217</td><td>TO eCMP Slot2</td><td>eCMP communication to slot 2 timeout</td></tr>
<tr><td>218</td><td>TO eCMP Slot3</td><td>eCMP communication to slot 3 timeout</td></tr>
<tr><td>219</td><td>TO eCMP Slot4</td><td>eCMP communication to slot 4 timeout</td></tr>
<tr><td>220</td><td>I/O Overload</td><td>Digital output current demand too high</td></tr>
<tr><td>221</td><td>Factory Settings</td><td>Missing factory settings</td></tr>
<tr><td>222</td><td>Functional Test</td><td>Functional test failure</td></tr>
<tr><td>223</td><td>Config Restore</td><td>Configuration file restore error</td></tr>
<tr><td>224</td><td>Self Test Error</td><td>Power on self test error</td></tr>
<tr><td>225</td><td>Runtime Config</td><td>Runtime configuration error</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:

Identify the reason for the trip from the trip string or from sub-trip number and resolve the error.
Reset the trip, If the trip persists, Hardware fault - Contact the supplier of the drive.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Trip</th><th>Diagnosis</th></tr>
<tr><td>Slot4 HF</td><td>Ethernet interface in slot 4 hardware fault (<i>Unidrive M700 / M702</i>)</td></tr>
<tr><td>250</td><td>The <i>Slot4 HF</i> trip indicates that the Ethernet interface in slot 4 on the drive has detected an error. The reason for the error can be identified by the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>The module category cannot be identified</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>All the required customized menu table information has not been supplied or the tables supplied are corrupt</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>There is insufficient memory available to allocate the comms buffers for this module</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>The module has not indicated that it is running correctly during drive power-up</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>Module has been removed after power-up or it has stopped working</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>The module has not indicated that it has stopped accessing drive parameters during a drive mode change</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>The module has failed to acknowledge that a request has been made to reset the drive processor</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>The drive failed to correctly read the menu table from the module during drive power up</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>The drive failed to upload menu tables from the module and timed out (5 s)</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:
Hardware fault - Contact the supplier of the drive.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Slot4 Not Fitted</td><td>Ethernet interface in slot 4 has been removed (<i>Unidrive M700 / M702</i>)</td></tr>
<tr><td>253</td><td>The <i>Slot4 Not Fitted</i> trip indicates that the Ethernet interface in slot 4 on the drive has been removed since the last power-up.
Recommended actions:
Hardware fault - Contact the supplier of the drive.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Slot4 Watchdog</td><td>Ethernet interface watchdog service error (<i>Unidrive M700 / M702</i>)</td></tr>
<tr><td>251</td><td>The <i>Slot4 Watchdog</i> trip indicates that the Ethernet interface installed in slot 4 has started the option watchdog function and then failed to service the watchdog correctly.
Recommended actions:
Hardware fault - Contact the supplier of the drive.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Slot App Menu</td><td>Application menu Customization conflict error</td></tr>
<tr><td>216</td><td>The Slot App Menu trip indicates that more than one option slot has requested to customize the application menus 18, 19 and 20. The sub-trip number indicates which option slot has been allowed to customize the menus.
Recommended actions:
Ensure that only one of the Application modules is configured to customize the application menus 18, 19 and 20</td></tr>
<tr><td>SlotX Different</td><td>Option module in option slot X has changed</td></tr>
<tr><td>204
209
214</td><td>The <i>SlotX Different</i> trip indicates that the option module in option slot X on the drive is a different type to that installed when parameters were last saved on the drive. The reason for the trip can be identified by the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>No module was installed previously</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>A module with the same identifier is installed, but the set-up menu for this option slot has been changed, and so default parameters have been loaded for this menu.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>A module with the same identifier is installed, but the applications menu for this option slot has been changed, and so default parameters have been loaded for this menu.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>A module with the same identifier is installed, but the set-up and applications menu for this option slot have been changed, and so default parameters have been loaded for these menus.</td></tr>
<tr><td>>99</td><td>Shows the identifier of the module previously installed.</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:
Turn off the power, ensure the correct option modules are installed in the correct option slots and re-apply the power.
Confirm that the currently installed option module is correct, ensure option module parameters are set correctly and perform a user save in Pr mm.000.</td></tr>
<tr><td>SlotX Error</td><td>Option module in option slot X has detected a fault</td></tr>
<tr><td>202
207
212</td><td>The <i>SlotX Error</i> trip indicates that the option module in option slot X on the drive has detected an error. The reason for the error can be identified by the sub-trip number.
Recommended actions:
See relevant <i>Option Module User Guide</i> for details of the trip</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Trip</th><th>Diagnosis</th></tr>
<tr><td>SlotX HF</td><td>Option module X hardware fault</td></tr>
<tr><td>200
205
210</td><td>The <i>SlotX HF</i> trip indicates that the option module in option slot X on the drive has indicated a hardware fault. The possible causes of the trip can be identified by the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>The module category cannot be identified</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>All the required customized menu table information has not been supplied or the tables supplied are corrupt</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>There is insufficient memory available to allocate the comms buffers for this module</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>The module has not indicated that it is running correctly during drive power-up</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>Module has been removed after power-up or it has stopped working</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>The module has not indicated that it has stopped accessing drive parameters during a drive mode change</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>The module has failed to acknowledge that a request has been made to reset the drive processor</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>The drive failed to correctly read the menu table from the module during drive power up</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>The drive failed to upload menu tables from the module and timed out (5 s)</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:
• Ensure the option module is installed correctly
• Replace the option module
• Replace the drive</td></tr>
<tr><td>SlotX Not Fitted</td><td>Option module in option slot X has been removed</td></tr>
<tr><td>203
208
213</td><td>The <i>SlotX Not Fitted</i> trip indicates that the option module in option slot X on the drive has been removed since the last power up.
Recommended actions:
• Ensure the option module is installed correctly.
• Re-install the option module.
• To confirm that the removed option module is no longer required perform a save function in Pr mm.000.</td></tr>
<tr><td>SlotX Watchdog</td><td>Option module watchdog function service error</td></tr>
<tr><td>201
206
211</td><td>The <i>SlotX Watchdog</i> trip indicates that the option module installed in Slot X has started the option watchdog function and then failed to service the watchdog correctly.
Recommended actions:
• Replace the option module</td></tr>
<tr><td>Soft Start</td><td>Soft start relay failed to close, soft start monitor failed</td></tr>
<tr><td>226</td><td>The <i>Soft Start</i> trip indicates that the soft start relay in the drive failed to close or the soft start monitoring circuit has failed.
Recommended actions:
• Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive</td></tr>
<tr><td>Stored HF</td><td>Hardware trip has occurred during last power down</td></tr>
<tr><td>221</td><td>The Stored HF trip indicates that a hardware trip (HF01 –HF17) has occurred and the drive has been power cycled. The sub-trip number identifies the HF trip i.e. stored HF.17.
Recommended actions:
• Enter 1299 in Pr mm.000 and press reset to clear the trip</td></tr>
</table>

Trip	Diagnosis

Sub-array RAM — **RAM allocation error**

227

The Sub-array RAM indicates that an option module, derivative image or user program image has requested more parameter RAM than is allowed. The RAM allocation is checked in order of resulting sub-trip numbers, and so the failure with the highest sub-trip number is given. The sub-trip is calculated as (parameter size) + (parameter type) + sub-array number.

Parameter size	Value
1 bit	1000
8 bit	2000
16 bit	3000
32 bit	4000
64 bit	5000

Parameter type	Value
Volatile	0
User save	100
Power-down save	200

Sub-array	Menus	Value
Applications menus	18-20	1
Derivative image	29	2
User program image	30	3
Option slot 1 set-up	15	4
Option slot 1 applications	25	5
Option slot 2 set-up	16	6
Option slot 2 applications	26	7
Option slot 3 set-up	17	8
Option slot 3 applications	27	9
Option slot 4 set-up	24	10
Option slot 4 applications	28	11

Temp Feedback — **Internal thermistor has failed**

218

The *Temp Feedback* trip indicates that an internal thermistor has failed. The thermistor location can be identified by the sub-trip number.

<table>
<tr><th>Source</th><th>xx</th><th>y</th><th>Zz</th></tr>
<tr><td>Control PCB</td><td>00</td><td>00</td><td>01: Control PCB thermistor 1
02: Control PCB thermistor 2
03: I/O PCB thermistor</td></tr>
<tr><td>Power system</td><td>Power module number</td><td>0</td><td>00: Temperature feedback provided via power system comms.
<table>
<tr><th></th><th>Frame 7</th><th>Frame 8</th><th>Frame 9E & 10</th></tr>
<tr><td>21:</td><td>Rectifier thermistor</td><td>Power PCB thermistor 1</td><td>SMPS thermistor</td></tr>
<tr><td>22:</td><td>Power PCB thermistor</td><td>Power PCB thermistor 2</td><td>Heat Sink Fan SMPS thermistor</td></tr>
<tr><td>23:</td><td>Power PCB thermistor</td><td>Rectifier thermistor</td><td>Power PCB thermistor</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Power system</td><td>Power module number</td><td>Rectifier number</td><td>Always zero</td></tr>
</table>

Recommended actions:

- Hardware fault – Contact the supplier of the drive

Th Brake Res — **Brake resistor over temperature**

10

The *Th Brake Res* is initiated, If hardware based braking resistor thermal monitoring is connected and the resistor overheats. If the braking resistor is not used then this trip must be disabled with bit 3 of Action *On Trip Detection* (10.037) to prevent this trip.

Recommended actions:

- Check brake resistor wiring
- Check braking resistor value is greater than or equal to the minimum resistance value
- Check braking resistor insulation

<table>
<tr><th>Trip</th><th>Diagnosis</th></tr>
<tr><td>Th Short Circuit</td><td>Motor thermistor short circuit</td></tr>
<tr><td>25</td><td>The <i>Th Short Circuit</i> trip indicates that the motor thermistor connected to the drive is short circuit or low impedance. The location of the trip can be identified by the sub-trip number.
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td><i>P1 Thermistor Short Circuit Detect</i> (03.123) = 1 and the resistance of the thermistor connected to the drive P1 position feedback interface is less than 50 Ω.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td><i>Analog Input 3 Mode</i> (07.015) = 7 and the resistance of the thermistor connected to analog input 3 is less than 50 Ω (<i>Unidrive M700 / M701 only</i>).</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:
• Check thermistor continuity
• Replace motor / motor thermistor</td></tr>
<tr><td>Thermistor</td><td>Motor thermistor over-temperature</td></tr>
<tr><td>24</td><td>The <i>Thermistor</i> trip indicates that the motor thermistor connected to the drive has indicated a motor over temperature. The location of the trip can be identified by the sub-trip number
<table>
<tr><th>Sub-trip</th><th>Reason</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Trip initiated from P1 position feedback interface</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Trip initiated from analog input 3 (<i>Unidrive M700 / M701 only</i>).</td></tr>
</table>
Recommended actions:
• Check motor temperature
• Check thermistor continuity</td></tr>
<tr><td>Undefined</td><td>Drive has tripped and the cause of the trip is Undefined</td></tr>
<tr><td>110</td><td>The <i>Undefined</i> trip indicates that the power system has generated but did not identify the trip the power system. The cause of the trip is unknown.
Recommended actions:
• Hardware fault – return the drive to the supplier</td></tr>
<tr><td>User 24V</td><td>User 24 V supply is not present on control terminals (1,2)</td></tr>
<tr><td>91</td><td>A <i>User 24 V</i> trip is initiated, if <i>User Supply Select</i> (Pr 06.072) is set to 1 or <i>Low Under Voltage Threshold Select</i> (06.067) = 1 and no user 24 V supply is present on control terminals 1 and 2.
Recommended actions:
• Ensure the user 24 V supply is present on control terminals 1 (0 V) and 2 (24 V)</td></tr>
</table>

Trip	Diagnosis
User Program	**On board user program error**
249	The *User Program* trip indicates that an error has been detected in the onboard user program image. The reason for the trip can be identified by the sub-trip number.

Sub-trip	Reason	Comments
1	Divide by zero	
2	Undefined trip	
3	Attempted fast parameter access set-up with non-existent parameter	
4	Attempted access to non-existent parameter	
5	Attempted write to read-only parameter	
6	Attempted and over-range write	
7	Attempted read from write-only parameter	
30	The image has failed because either its CRC is incorrect, or there are less than 6 bytes in	Occurs when the drive powers-up or the image is programmed. The image tasks will not run
31	The image requires more RAM for heap and stack than can be provided by the drive.	As 30
32	The image requires an OS function call that is higher than the maximum allowed	As 30
33	The ID code within the image is not valid	As 30
34	The derivative image has been changed for an image with a different derivative number.	As 30
40	The timed task has not completed in time and has been suspended	
41	Undefined function called, i.e. a function in the host system vector table that has not been	As 40
51	Core menu customization table CRC check failed	As 30
52	Customized menu table CRC check failed	As 30
53	Customized menu table changed	Occurs when the drive powers-up or the image is programmed and the table has changed. Defaults are loaded for the derivative menu and the trip will keep occurring until drive parameters are saved.
61	The option module installed in slot 1 is not allowed with the derivative image	As 30
62	The option module installed in slot 2 is not allowed with the derivative image	As 30
63	The option module installed in slot 3 is not allowed with the derivative image	As 30
64	The option module installed in slot 4 is not allowed with the derivative image	As 30
70	An option module that is required by the derivative image is not installed in any slot.	As 30
71	An option module specifically required to be installed in slot 1 not present	As 30
72	An option module specifically required to be installed in slot 2 not present	As 30
73	An option module specifically required to be installed in slot 3 not present	As 30
74	An option module specifically required to be installed in slot 4 not present	As 30
80	Image is not compatible with the control board	Initiated from within the image code
81	Image is not compatible with the control board serial number	As 80

Trip	Diagnosis
User Prog Trip	**Trip generated by an onboard user program**
96	This trip can be initiated from within an onboard user program using a function call which defines the sub-trip number. **Recommended actions:** • Check the user program
User Save	**User Save error / not completed**
36	The *User Save* trip indicates that an error has been detected in the user save parameters saved in non-volatile memory. For example, following a user save command, If the power to the drive was removed when the user parameters were being saved. **Recommended actions:** • Perform a user save in Pr **mm.000** to ensure that the trip doesn't occur the next time the drive is powered up. • Ensure that the drive has enough time to complete the save before removing the power to the drive.
User Trip	**User generated trip**
40 -89 **112 -159**	These trips are not generated by the drive and are to be used by the user to trip the drive through an application program. **Recommended actions:** • Check the user program
Volts Range	**Supply voltage out of range detected in Regen mode**
169	The *Volts Range* trip is initiated, if the Regen *Minimum Voltage* (03.026) is set to a non-zero value and the supply voltage is outside the range defined by *Regen Maximum Voltage* (03.027) and *Regen Minimum Voltage* (03.026) for more than 100 ms. **Recommended actions:** • Ensure the supply voltage is operating within the drive specification. • Ensure Pr **03.026** and Pr **03.027** are set correctly • Check the supply voltage waveform using an oscilloscope • Reduce the level of supply disturbance • Set *Maximum Voltage* (03.027) to zero to disable the trip.
Watchdog	**Control word watchdog has timed out**
30	The *Watchdog* trip indicates that the control word has been enabled and has timed out **Recommended actions:**

Table 13-5 Serial communications look up table

No	Trip	No	Trip	No	Trip
1	Reserved 001	92	OI Snubber	198	Phasing Error
2	Over Volts	93	Inductor Too Hot	199	Destination
3	OI ac	94 - 95	Reserved 93 -95	200	Slot1 HF
4	OI Brake	96	User Prog Trip	201	Slot1 Watchdog
5	PSU	97	Data Changing	202	Slot1 Error
6	External Trip	98	Out Phase Loss	203	Slot1 Not installed
7	Over Speed	99	CAM	204	Slot1 Different
8	Inductance	100	Reset	205	Slot2 HF
9	PSU24	101	OHt Brake	206	Slot2 Watchdog
10	Th Brake Res	102	OHt Rectifier	207	Slot2 Error
11	Autotune 1	103 - 108	Reserved 103 - 108	208	Slot2 Not installed
12	Autotune 2	109	OI dc	209	Slot2 Different
13	Autotune 3	110	Undefined	210	Slot3 HF
14	Autotune 4	111	Configuration	211	Slot3 Watchdog
15	Autotune 5	112 - 167	User Trip 112 - 167	212	Slot3 Error
16	Autotune 6	168	Frequency Range	213	Slot3 Not installed
17	Autotune 7	169	Voltage Range	214	Slot3 Different
18	Autotune Stopped	170 - 173	Reserved 170 - 173	215	Option Disable
19	Brake R Too Hot	174	Card Slot	216	Slot App Menu
20	Motor Too Hot	175	Card Product	217	App Menu Changed
21	OHt Inverter	176	Name Plate	218	Temp Feedback
22	OHt Power	177	Card Boot	219	An Output Calib
23	OHt Control	178	Card Busy	220	Power Data
24	Thermistor	179	Card Data Exists	221	Stored HF
25	Th Short Circuit	180	Card Option	222	Over Frequency
26	I/O Overload	181	Card Read Only	223	Rating Mismatch
27	OHt dc bus	182	Card Error	224	Drive Size
28	An Input Loss 1	183	Card No Data	225	Current Offset
29	An Input Loss 2	184	Card Full	226	Soft Start
30	Watchdog	185	Card Access	227	Sub-array RAM
31	EEPROM Fail	186	Card Rating	228 - 247	Reserved 228 - 247
32	Phase Loss	187	Card Drive Mode	248	Derivative Image
33	Resistance	188	Card Compare	249	User Program
34	Keypad Mode	189	Encoder 1	250	Slot4 HF
35	Control Word	190	Encoder 2	251	Slot4 Watchdog
36	User Save	191	Encoder 3	252	Slot4 Error
37	Power Down Save	192	Encoder 4	253	Slot4 Not installed
38	Low Load	193	Encoder 5	254	Slot4 Different
39	Line Sync	194	Encoder 6	255	Reset Logs
40 -89	User Trip 40 - 89	195	Encoder 7		
90	Power Comms	196	Encoder 8		
91	User 24V	197	Encoder 9		

The trips can be grouped into the following categories. It should be noted that a trip can only occur when the drive is not tripped or is already tripped but with a trip with a lower priority number.

Table 13-6 Trip categories

Priority	Category	Trips	Comments
1	Internal faults	HF01, HF02, HF03, HF04, HF05, HF06, HF07, HF08, HF09, HF10, HF11, HF12, HF13, HF14, HF15, HF16, HF17, HF18, HF19, HF20	These indicate internal problems and cannot be reset. All drive features are inactive after any of these trips occur. If an KI-Keypad is installed it will show the trip, but the keypad will not function.
1	Stored HF trip	{Stored HF}	This trip cannot be cleared unless 1299 is entered into *Parameter* (**mm.000**) and a reset is initiated.
2	Non-resettable trips	Trip numbers 218 to 247, {Slot1 HF}, {Slot2 HF}, {Slot3 HF} or {Slot4 HF}	These trips cannot be reset.
3	Volatile memory failure	{EEPROM Fail}	This can only be reset if Parameter **mm.000** is set to 1233 or 1244, or if *Load Defaults* (11.043) is set to a non-zero value.
4	NV Media Card trips	Trip numbers 174, 175 and 177 to 188	These trips are priority 5 during power-up.
4	Internal 24V and position feedback interface power supply	{PSU 24} and {Encoder 1}	These trips can override {Encoder 2} to {Encoder 6} trips.
5	Trips with extended reset times	{OI ac}, {OI Brake}, and OI dc}	These trips cannot be reset until 10 s after the trip was initiated.
5	Phase loss and d.c. link power circuit protection	{Phase Loss} and {Oht dc bus}	The drive will attempt to stop the motor before tripping if a {Phase Loss}. 000 trip occurs unless this feature has been disabled (see *Action On Trip Detection* (10.037). The drive will always attempt to stop the motor before tripping if an {Oht dc bus} occurs.
5	Standard trips	All other trips	

13.5 Internal / Hardware trips

Trips {HF01} to {HF20} are internal faults that do not have trip numbers. If one of these trips occurs, the main drive processor has detected an irrecoverable error. All drive functions are stopped and the trip message will be displayed on the drive keypad. If a non permanent trip occurs this may be reset by power cycling the drive. On power up after it has been power cycled the drive will trip on Stored HF. Enter 1299 in **mm.000** to clear the Stored HF trip.

13.6 Alarm indications

In any mode, an alarm is an indication given on the display by alternating the alarm string with the drive status string on the first row and showing the alarm symbol in the last character in the first row. If an action is not taken to eliminate any alarm except "Auto Tune and Limit Switch" the drive may eventually trip. Alarms are not displayed when a parameter is being edited, but the user will still see the alarm character on the upper row.

Table 13-7 Alarm indications

Alarm string	Description
Brake Resistor	Brake resistor overload. *Braking Resistor Thermal Accumulator* (10.039) in the drive has reached 75.0 % of the value at which the drive will trip.
Motor Overload	*Motor Protection Accumulator* (04.019) in the drive has reached 75.0 % of the value at which the drive will trip and the load on the drive is >100 %.
Ind Overload	Regen inductor overload. *Inductor Protection Accumulator* (04.019) in the drive has reached 75.0 % of the value at which the drive will trip and the load on the drive is >100 %.
Drive Overload	Drive over temperature. *Percentage Of Drive Thermal Trip Level* (07.036) in the drive is greater than 90 %.
Auto Tune	The autotune procedure has been initialized and an autotune in progress.
Limit Switch	Limit switch active. Indicates that a limit switch is active and that is causing the motor to be stopped.

13.7 Status indications

Table 13-8 Status indications

Upper row string	Description	Drive output stage
Inhibit	The drive is inhibited and cannot be run. The SAFE TORQUE OFF signal is not applied to SAFE TORQUE OFF terminals or Pr **06.015** is set to 0	Disabled
Ready	The drive is ready to run. The drive enable is active, but the drive inverter is not active because the final drive run is not active	Disabled
Stop	The drive is stopped / holding zero speed.	Enabled
Run	The drive is active and running	Enabled
Scan	The drive is enabled in Regen mode and is trying to synchronize to the supply	Enabled
Supply Loss	Supply loss condition has been detected	Enabled
Deceleration	The motor is being decelerated to zero speed / frequency because the final drive run has been deactivated.	Enabled
dc injection	The drive is applying dc injection braking	Enabled
Position	Positioning / position control is active during an orientation stop	Enabled
Trip	The drive has tripped and no longer controlling the motor. The trip code appears in the lower display	Disabled
Active	The regen unit is enabled and synchronized to the supply	Enabled
Under Voltage	The drive is in the under voltage state either in low voltage or high voltage mode	Disabled

Table 13-9 Option module and NV Media Card and other status indications at power-up

First row string	Second row string	Status
Booting	**Parameters**	Parameters are being loaded
Drive parameters are being loaded from a NV Media Card		
Booting	**User Program**	User program being loaded
User program is being loaded from a NV Media Card to the drive		
Booting	**Option Program**	User program being loaded
User program is being loaded from a NV Media Card to the option module in slot X		
Writing To	**NV Card**	Data being written to NV Media Card
Data is being written to a NV Media Card to ensure that its copy of the drive parameters is correct because the drive is in Auto or Boot mode		
Waiting For	**Power System**	Waiting for power stage
The drive is waiting for the processor in the power stage to respond after power-up		
Waiting For	**Options**	Waiting for an option module
The drive is waiting for the Options Modules to respond after power-up		
Uploading From	**Options**	Loading parameter database
At power-up it may be necessary to update the parameter database held by the drive because an option module has changed or because an applications module has requested changes to the parameter structure. This may involve data transfer between the drive an option modules. During this period 'Uploading From Options' is displayed		

13.8 Programming error indications

Following are the error message displayed on the drive keypad when an error occurs during programming of drive firmware.

Table 13-10 Programming error indications

Error String	Reason	Solution
Error 1	There is not enough drive memory requested by all the option modules.	Power down drive and remove some of the option modules until the message disappears.
Error 2	At least one option module did not acknowledge the reset request.	Power cycle drive
Error 3	The boot loader failed to erase the processor flash	Power cycle drive and try again. If problem persists, return drive
Error 4	The boot loader failed to program the processor flash	Power cycle drive and try again. If problem persists, return drive
Error 5	One option module did not initialize correctly. Option module did not set Ready to Run flag.	Remove faulty option module.

13.9 Displaying the trip history

The drive retains a log of the last ten trips that have occurred. *Trip 0* (10.020) to *Trip 9* (10.029) store the most recent 10 trips that have occurred where *Trip 0* (10.020) is the most recent and *Trip 9* (10.029) is the oldest. When a new trip occurs it is written to *Trip 0* (10.020) and all the other trips move down the log, with oldest being lost. The date and time when each trip occurs are also stored in the date and time log, i.e. *Trip 0 Date* (10.041) to *Trip 9 Time* (10.060). The date and time are taken from *Date* (06.016) and *Time* (06.017). Some trips have sub-trip numbers which give more detail about the reason for the trip. If a trip has a sub-trip number its value is stored in the sub-trip log, i.e. *Trip 0 Sub-trip Number* (10.070) to *Trip 9 Sub-trip Number* (10.079). If the trip does not have a sub-trip number then zero is stored in the sub-trip log.

If any parameter between Pr **10.020** and Pr **10.029** inclusive is read by serial communication, then the trip number in Table 13-5 is the value transmitted.

NOTE

The trip logs can be reset by writing a vale of 255 in Pr **10.038**.

13.10 Behaviour of the drive when tripped

If the drive trips, the output of the drive is disabled so the load coasts to a stop. If any trip occurs the following read only parameters are frozen until the trip is cleared. This is to help in diagnose the cause of the trip.

Parameter	Description
01.001	Frequency / speed reference
01.002	Pre-skip filter reference
01.003	Pre-ramp reference
02.001	Post-ramp reference
03.001	Frequency slaving demand / Final speed ref
03.002	Speed feedback
03.003	Speed error
03.004	Speed controller output
04.001	Current magnitude
04.002	Active current
04.017	Reactive current
05.001	Output frequency
05.002	Output voltage
05.003	Power
05.005	DC bus voltage
07.001	Analog input 1*
07.002	Analog input 2*
07.003	Analog input 3*

*On *Unidrive M700 / 701* only.

If the parameters are not required to be frozen then this can be disabled by setting bit 4 of Pr **10.037**.

14 UL listing information

14.1 General

Drive sizes 3, 4, 5 and 6 have been assessed to meet both UL and cUL requirements.

UL listings can be viewed online at www.UL.com. The UL file number is E171230.

14.2 Mounting

Drives can be installed in the following configurations:

- Standard or surface mounted. This is described in section 3.5.1 *Surface mounting* on page 33.
- Through-hole mounted. This is described in section 3.5.2 *Through-panel mounting* on page 38.
- Tile mounted. The drive is mounted sideways with the side panel against the mounting surface. This configuration reduces the overall depth of the installation. A Tile mounting kit is available. See UL listed accessories.
- Bookcase mounted. Drives are mounted side by side with no space between them. This configuration minimises the overall width of the installation.

14.3 Environment

Drives are able to meet the following UL/ NEMA environmental ratings:

- Type 1. The drive must either be installed with a UL Type 1 kit or be installed in a Type 1 enclosure.
- Type 12. The drive must be installed in a Type 12 enclosure.
- If the drive is through-hole mounted inside a Type 12 enclosure, then both the High-IP insert and the Type 12 sealing kit must be installed in order to provide protection against ingress of dirt and water. See section 3.9 *Enclosing standard drive for high environmental protection* on page 45.
- The remote keypad is rated to both UL Type 1 and UL Type 12
- Drives must be installed in a pollution degree 2 environment or better.

14.4 Electrical installation

The following precautions must be observed when installing drives to UL requirements:

- Drives are rated for use at 40 °C, 50 °C and 55 °C ambient temperature except where indicated otherwise in Table 12-1 to Table 12-3. Size 4, 400 V variant drives are rated to 35 °C, 40 °C and 45 °C when used in ‘bookcase mounting configuration.
- For operation up to 50 °C, the temperature rating of the power cables must be at least 60 °C.
- For operation up to 55 °C, the temperature rating of the power cables must be at least 75 °C.
- If the drive control stage is powered from an external power supply (+24 V), the power supply must be listed or recognized to UL class 2 with appropriate fusing, see 4.5*24 Vdc supply* on page 67.
- Ground connections must use UL listed closed loop (ring) terminals.

14.5 UL listed accessories

The following options are UL listed

- KI-Keypad
- KI-Keypad RTC
- KI-Keypad Advanced
- SI-PROFIBUS
- SI-DeviceNet
- SI-CANopen
- SI-Applications Plus
- SI-Register
- Tile mounting kit
- Metal conduit entry plate
- Type 12 sealing kit
- SD card kit
- UL Type 1 kit

14.6 Motor overload protection

- The drives are installed with solid state motor overload protection.
- The default overload protection level is less than 150 % of full load rated current for open loop operation.
- The default overload protection level is less than 175 % of full load rated current for closed loop vector or servo mode operation.
- In order for the motor protection to work correctly, the motor rated current must be entered into Pr **00.046** or Pr **05.007**
- The protection level may be adjusted below 150 % if required. See section 8.3 *Current limits* on page 164.

14.7 Motor overspeed protection

The drive is installed with solid state motor overspeed protection. However, this feature does not provide the level of protection provided by an independent, high-integrity overspeed protection device.

14.8 Thermal memory retention

Drives incorporate thermal memory retention that complies fully with the requirements of UL508C.

The drive is provided with motor load and speed sensitive overload protection with thermal memory retention that complies with the US National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) clause 430.126, and Underwriters Laboratories Standard UL508C, clause 20.1.11 (a). The purpose of this protection is to protect both drive and motor from dangerous overheating in the event of repeated overload or failure to start, even if the power to the drive is removed between overload events.

For a full explanation of the thermal protection system, refer to section 8.4 *Motor thermal protection* on page 164.

In order to comply with UL requirements for thermal memory retention it is necessary to set the *Thermal Protection Mode* (Pr 04.016) to zero; and the *Low Speed Protection Mode* (Pr 04.025) must be set to 1 if the drive is operated in Heavy Duty mode.

Alternatively, an external thermal sensor or switch may be used as a means of motor and drive overload protection that complies with the requirements of UL508C, clause 20.1.11 (b). This protection method is particularly recommended where independent forced cooling of the motor is used, because of the risk of overheating if the cooling is lost.

External thermal sensor

The drive is provided with a means to accept and act upon a signal from a thermal sensor or switch imbedded in the motor or from an external protective relay. Refer to section 4.14.2 *Unidrive M700 / M701 control terminal specification* on page 91.

14.9 Electrical Ratings

- Drives are listed for connection to an AC supply capable of delivering no more than 100 kA symmetrical amperes at 264 Vac rms maximum (200 V drives), 528 Vac rms maximum (400 V drives) or 600 Vac rms maximum (575 V and 690 V drives). See Table 4-6.
- Drives are listed for Over Voltage CAT III.
- Power and current ratings are given in Table 12-1 to Table 12-3.
- Fuse and circuit breaker ratings are given in Table 4-6 to Table 4-8
- Unless indicated otherwise in Table 4-6 to Table 4-8, fuses may be any UL listed Class J or CC with a voltage rating of at least 600 VAC.
- Unless indicated otherwise in Table 4-6 to Table 4-8, circuit breakers may be any UL listed type, category control number: DIVQ or DIVQ7, with a voltage rating of at least 600 Vac.

14.10 cUL requirements for 575 V frame size 7 and 8

For size 7 and 8 575Vac models only (07500440, 07500550, 08500630, 08500860), the following must be adhered to in order to comply with cUL approval requirements:

TRANSIENT SURGE SUPPRESSION SHALL BE INSTALLED ON THE LINE SIDE OF THIS EQUIPMENT AND SHALL BE RATED 575 Vac (PHASE TO GROUND), 575 Vac (PHASE TO PHASE), SUITABLE FOR OVERVOLTAGE CATEGORY III, AND SHALL PROVIDE PROTECTION FOR A RATED IMPULSE WITHSTAND VOLTAGE PEAK OF 6 kV AND A CLAMPING VOLTAGE OF MAXIMUM 2400 V.

Index

0478-0000-09